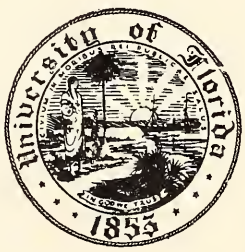
UNIVERSITY
OF FLORIDA
LIBRARY

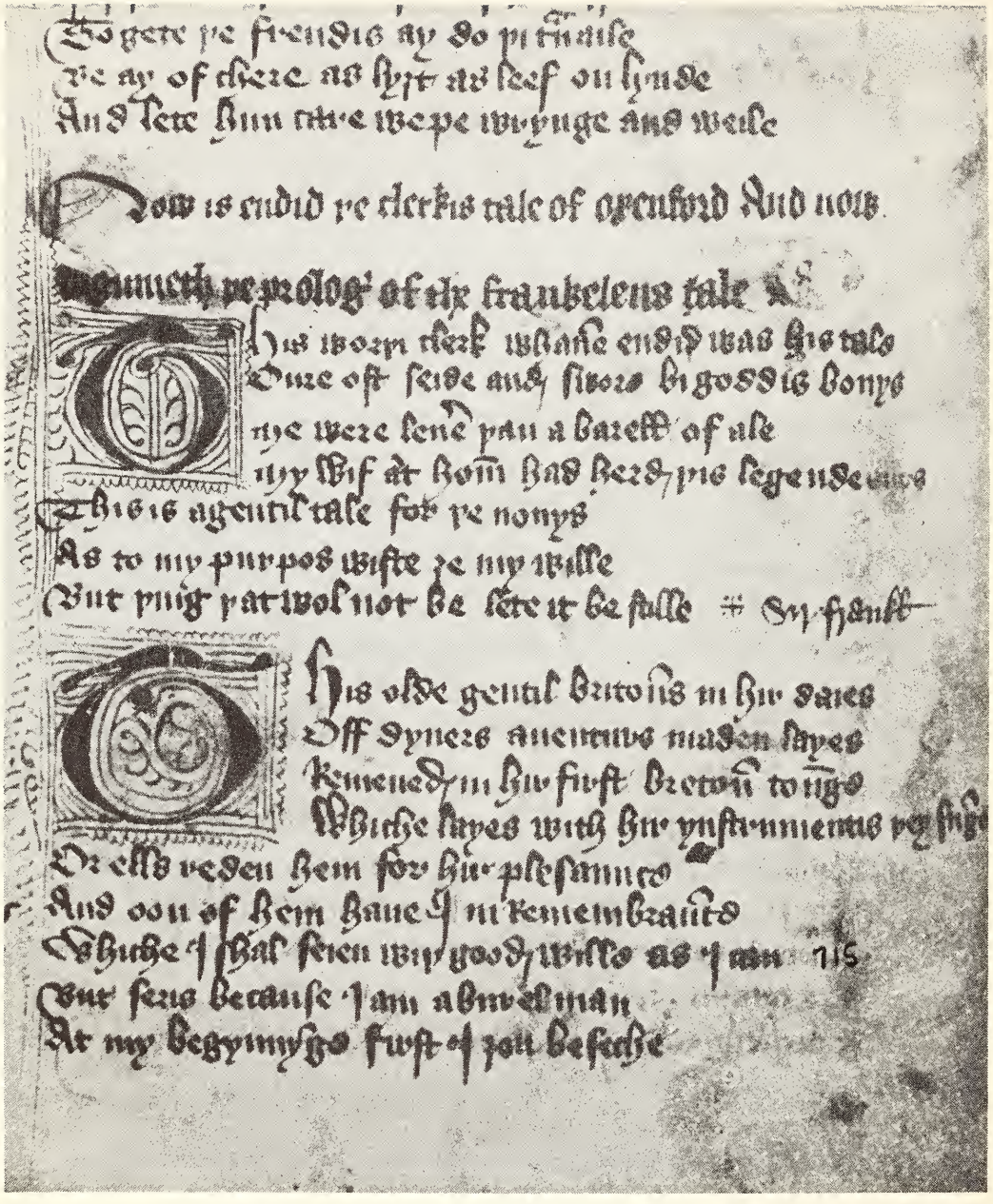


The Text of
The Canterbury Tales

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS · CHICAGO
THE BAKER & TAYLOR COMPANY, NEW YORK; THE CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS, LONDON; THE MARUZEN-KABUSHIKI-KAISHA, TOKYO, OSAKA, KYOTO, FUKUOKA, SENDAI; THE COMMERCIAL PRESS, LIMITED, SHANGHAI

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
LYRASIS Members and Sloan Foundation

http://www.archive.org/details/textofcanterbury02manl


Here the frendis ay so pretaise
Pe ay of chere as hyt at reef on hyse
And here him that wepe wrynge and waile
Now is endid pe clerkis tale of agenlond And nowe
begynneth pe prolog of pe frankeleins tale
This worpi clerk whanne endid was his tale
Pere oft seide and fiers bigosiþ bonys
pe were kene pan a barell of ale
pis wif at hom has here pis legende
pis is a gentil tale for pe nonys
As to my purpos wiste ze my wille
But pink pat I nol not be here it be falle
This olde gentil britons in hir dayes
Off dyuers aduentus maden layes
Kenned in hir first bretown to tyme
Whiche layes with hir instrumentis pey song
Or elles redden hem for hir plesaunce
And oon of hem have I in remembraunce
Whiche I shal seien with good wille as I kan
But first I pray you of your curteisie
Pat ye ne arette it nat my vilanie
Al speke I pus of ernestful matere
For my bigynning is first of you to here

Lincoln MS, f. 137v, showing lines F 1–8 inserted in a different hand

The Text of The Canterbury Tales

STUDIED ON THE BASIS OF ALL KNOWN MANUSCRIPTS

By

JOHN M. MANLY & EDITH RICKERT

With the Aid of Mabel Dean, Helen McIntosh, and Others

With a Chapter on Illuminations *By* MARGARET RICKERT

VOLUME II

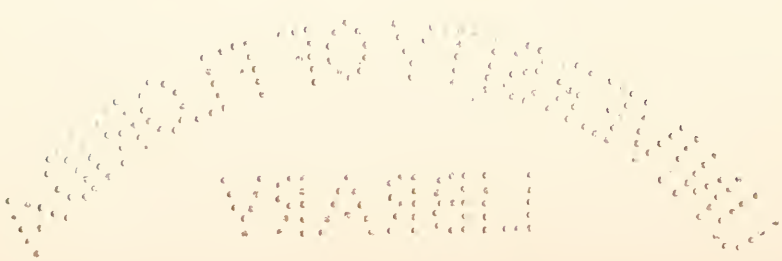
Classification of the Manuscripts

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS
CHICAGO · ILLINOIS

821.1
C496c 2f m
v.2

COPYRIGHT 1940 BY JOHN MATTHEWS MANLY
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. PUBLISHED JANUARY 1940

PRINTED IN THE U.S.A.



PREFATORY NOTE

As has been explained in connection with the descriptions of the MSS, the genetic groupings vary so greatly from tale to tale in some MSS that it has been deemed necessary to deal with the classification part by part. Usually the classification is the same for a tale and its link or links, but in some instances it varies even between closely connected parts. We have therefore attempted to divide our discussions into parts in which the classification remained constant, except that where a change of affiliations occurred within a tale, we have treated the parts together, although endeavoring to indicate as clearly as the evidence permitted the point of change.

To facilitate the reading of the student and the criticism of the textual critic, we have placed at the beginning of each of these parts of the discussion a list of the MSS in which the text is contained and an outline showing the distribution of these MSS into genetic groups. The exact relationships of the subgroups to one another is not always indicated because it is not always possible to determine their relations with certainty, but the main facts concerning the groupings and the independent lines of descent are given in every case where it is at all possible to determine them.

An apology is perhaps necessary for our use as symbols for the MSS of a few sigils which are used also as symbols for the tales. Such are Mc (used for both the McCormick MS and the Manciple's Tale), Me (used for both the Merthyr fragment and the Merchant's Tale), and Ps (used for both the Paris MS and the Parson's Tale). There are two other MS sigils that may at times occasion a momentary hesitation on the part of the reader. These are He and To. It was not until they had been adopted that it was seen that when they occur as the first word of a

110677

sentence they may be ambiguous. We have attempted to prevent misunderstanding by prefixing in all such cases "MS" to the sigil, but we cannot hope to have caught and prevented every opportunity for error. As these ambiguous cases are few in number and as the context always makes the meaning clear, we hope they will be pardoned.

Readings corrected or written over erasures are indicated by the sigil of the MS with a subscript figure added. The subscript 1(one) is used to indicate the corrections by the original scribe; the subscript 2 to indicate those made by some later corrector. If the original reading can be made out in such cases, it is of course indicated by the unmodified sigil. In some MSS it has been very difficult to recognize the existence of erasures. It is now clear that there are many more in MS Ha^2 than are indicated in the Corpus of Variants. We regret that these instances were not duly recorded, but since nearly all of the "corrected" readings were copied from MS Mg and since Ha^2 is a MS of no authority, our failure can have no serious results. In many MSS the erased readings prove to have been pure scribal slips corrected immediately by the scribe. These of course have no classificatory value. The corrections in some MSS, however, notably Gg and Ps, usually indicate a contamination from another MS or a correction volunteered by the scribe.

We made a large collection of conflate readings and of scribal errors of all sorts and intended to include them in these volumes, but they would require many pages and they would hardly serve their purpose unless accompanied by facsimile illustrations of the errors. We shall therefore reserve these collections for possible future publication.

CONTENTS

Introduction 1
Collation 1
Critics of the Genealogical Method 12
Classification 20
List of the Manuscripts, with Sigils and Dates . . 46
Chronological Order of the Manuscripts 48
Classification of the Manuscripts 49
Constant Groups 49
A The General Prologue 78
The Knight's Tale 97
The Knight-Miller Link 136
The Miller's Tale 139
The Miller-Reeve Link and The Reeve's Tale . 155
The Reeve-Cook Link and The Cook's Tale . . 165
B^1 The Man of Law's Headlink, Prologue, Tale . 173
The Man of Law's Endlink 188
D The Wife of Bath's Prologue 191
The Wife of Bath's Tale 211
The Wife-Friar Link and The Friar's Tale . . 218
The Friar-Summoner Link and Summoner's Tale . 227
E The Clerk's Headlink and Tale 243
The Clerk-Merchant Link 266
The Merchant's Tale 268
E-F The Merchant Endlink - Squire Headlink . . 284
F The Squire's Tale 288
The Squire-Franklin Link 298
The Franklin's Tale 300
The Canon's Yeoman - Physician Spurious Link. . 316
C The Physician's Tale 317
The Physician-Pardoner Link 325
The Pardoner's Prologue, Tale, Epilogue . . 329
The Pardoner-Shipman Spurious Links 340
B^2 The Shipman's Tale 341
The Shipman-Prioress Link and Prioress's Tale 351

	The Prioress-Thopas Link and Thopas	361
	The Thopas-Melibeus Link	369
	Melibeus	371
	The Melibeus-Monk Link	393
	The Monk's Tale	397
	The Monk - Nun's Priest Link	410
	The Nun's Priest's Tale	414
G	The Second Nun's Tale	424
	The Canon's Yeoman's Tale	434
H	The Manciple's Prologue	445
	The Manciple's Tale	450
I	The Parson's Prologue and Tale	454
	The Retraction	471
Symbols Used in Chapter on Order of Tales		474
The Order of Tales		475
Early and Revised Versions		495

CLASSIFICATION OF THE MANUSCRIPTS

INTRODUCTION

The final result of the efforts of ourselves and our friends to assemble photostats of the MSS was that our collection contained photostats of all known 15 C MSS of the CT, including not only complete or quasi-complete copies of the Tales but also fragments of MSS once complete, tales, separate or included in miscellanies, parts incorporated in other works, and even in one instance a small bit obviously written down from memory. Persistent attempts were also made to discover whether any MSS of the CT unknown to Chaucer scholars remain hidden in public or private libraries or among uncatalogued collections of family papers. Besides making numerous private inquiries among scholars best acquainted with the manuscript treasures of England, we published in the Times Literary Supplement, in Country Life, and in the official organ of the English Library Association lists of CT MSS recorded as formerly existing but now untraceable. These efforts brought to light no new MS except the fragment (three leaves of the early MS which we have called Merthyr; see list of Recorded MSS) found by Director W. Ll. Davies following a clue given us by the late Sir John Ballinger. It therefore seems unlikely, though by no means impossible, that there will be any important additions to the present list of MSS. But even if hitherto unknown MSS should later come to light, their readings could easily be inserted in our Corpus of Variants.

Collation

As most of these MSS and their contents were unknown to Chaucer scholars, it seemed our duty to make a complete collation of all the MSS and print in a Corpus of

Variants all the variants. This should not only enable other scholars to test our conclusions but should provide them with materials for special studies that lie beyond our scope. It would be a great pity if through our failure to publish the details obtained with enormous drudgery other scholars should be obliged to repeat it.

It seemed desirable to record the readings of codices eliminandi and codices deteriores as faithfully as those of the most important MSS. In the first place, scholars will wish to have all the evidence of all the MSS; in the second place, these MSS are valuable for the study of the habits of scribes and the transmission of texts; and finally, conditions are such that to include them requires little more space than it would require to explain and justify their exclusion.

Previous Methods of Collation

We could learn of no method of recording variants that seemed practical for use with so large a number of MSS and so extensive a text. The method of entering the variants in the margins, or expanded margins, of a copy of the edition chosen as a basis for collation or in an interleaved copy of it (recommended by Stählin, Editionstechnik, p.31) becomes clumsy and unmanageable when more than a small number of MSS are to be collated. The method described by Lindsay (Introduction, pp.119-20) and by Hammond (Manual, p.107), while superior to that of Stählin for such a number of MSS as a dozen or so, is unsatisfactory when the number becomes even as great as twenty-five. This method is to write each lemma with its variants at the left of a large sheet of paper, assigning arbitrarily to each variant a symbol (as a, b, c, etc.), and recording in vertical columns, ruled one for each MS, the symbols indicating the variants found in each MS. Sheets wide enough to provide parallel columns for a large number of MSS are very clumsy to handle. When agreement of a MS with the lemma is indicated by placing a special symbol in the column reserved for that MS, even

though the different variants have each its own symbol, the groupings based on common agreements do not stand out clearly to the eye and are difficult to recognize in the solid mass of symbols. If, on the other hand, agreement with the lemma is left unmarked, the large variational groups are more easily recognizable but it becomes difficult in the wide expanse of blank spaces to find the right space vertically and horizontally for recording the variant of a particular MS in a particular line, and there is danger of ascribing the variant to the wrong MS or the wrong line.

Sheets of this kind can sometimes be used advantageously in dealing with special problems of consistency and persistency of variational groupings involving a restricted number of MSS. But even in such cases great care must be used.

Collation Cards

After much study and experimentation, we devised a method for collation on cards which has worked so well that it deserves careful description.

The cards are of thin yellow cardboard, 5" x 8", preferably ruled. The top margin is cut away so as to leave three projections: one at the left to receive the group letter and line number, as A 56; one at the right to receive a notation of the number of cards devoted to the collation of the particular line, as 5, and of the order of the card in the series, as 3 (thus "5 No. 3" means there are five cards devoted to this line, of which this is No. 3); the third projection is a small tab capable of bearing the last figure of the line-number. These small tabs, numbered from 0 to 9, are "stepped" across the top margin of the cards in such a way that when the cards are properly filed (with numbered guide cards at 20, 40, 60, and 80 in each hundred) the card or cards for any desired line can be found immediately. Furthermore, if any card gets out of place, the tab makes it possible to find it very quickly. Such things are minutiae, but

they are not trifles; nothing is more wasteful of time and temper than a misplaced card without a guide, unless it be uncertainty whether there has been a loss of any card belonging to a given line. This last becomes a matter of great importance when, as in some lines of the prose, 10, 20, or even 30 cards are devoted to a single line.

In the upper right hand corner of the card is printed in alphabetical order a complete list of the sigils of all the MSS that are commonly concerned in the text. The sigils of MSS containing only brief portions of the text are omitted from the printed list and should be added by hand (or rubber stamp) at the end of the list on all cards used for collating the portion of text each contains.

At the bottom of the card spaces are designated for listing MSS which for any reason do not contain the line that is being collated. Four categories are distinguished: 1) the tale is missing; 2) leaves have been lost; 3) a passage of two lines or more has been omitted; 4) a single line has been omitted. The record of absences is of course absolutely necessary for a complete positive collation.

To this description of the collation cards it should be added that in order to avoid waste they are printed the same on the back as on the front. If a card has been spoiled in the making it can be turned over and used; but the spoiled portion must be distinctly cancelled or it may give trouble. Great care should be taken not to commit errors, even trivial ones, in making the collations. It may seem a simple matter to correct an error by deleting or inserting words. The objection is that later even the worker who made the collation cannot always be certain whether the corrected error represents an error corrected in the MS or a correction of a mistake in the collation. Errors discovered during collation should be carefully erased before the correct form is written in. The record should represent the variant exactly.

Manner of Collating

Let us turn now to the use of the cards and the processes of collation. We must assemble from the unbound photostats all the sheets containing the passage with which the collation is to begin. This will require care, for the arrangement of tales is very irregular in some MSS, and leaves and sometimes long passages are misplaced in others. It is well to examine each sheet to see whether such irregularities or any others must be looked out for. Care should then be taken to arrange the sheets alphabetically in the order of the MS sigils.

During the process of inspecting and arranging the sheets, note should be taken of all MSS that lack the passage to be collated, with the reason for the lack in each case -- whether the tale is out, or a passage is lacking, or leaves are torn out -- and also of long passages or leaves misplaced and links appearing in different positions in different MSS. This information should be recorded for reference and for later transfer to the regular collation cards. It should be carefully checked with the MS descriptions. For our work, the location chart for the CT made by Dr. Robert Campbell proved very useful in the difficult matter of the links. The absence of brief passages and single lines can best be recorded as they are reached in the collation. As the basis for collation we chose Skeat's "Student's Edition".

To begin, select a card with the right tab for the number of the first line to be collated. In the projection at the upper left hand corner write the group letter and line number (e.g. A 1, B 1191, G 554). First put in the proper spaces at the foot of the card the sigils of MSS lacking tale or leaves (for lists to be often repeated a rubber stamp with movable types is a time-saver), then stroke out with a slanting line the corresponding sigils in the printed list. If the single line is lacking in the MS, record the MS in the space after "Line Out", or, if more than one line is missing, after "Passage Out". Now read the first line as it stands in the

text chosen as the basis of collation, and examine the first photostat to see whether it presents any variants. If there are none, indicate the agreement with the base by marking the printed sigil with a tick. If any appear, consider how many and what lemmata are necessary to serve as bases for recording them fully, perfectly, and most simply. Then on the first line of the space at the left of the block of sigils copy accurately from the basic text the word or words constituting the first lemma. If the variant involves the first word of the line, write the lemma at the left or beginning of the line; if not, write it far enough to the right to allow for words to be added later if the lemma should, for reasons that will appear, need to be lengthened. The lemma is by preference a single word or a simple phrase, but it is sometimes necessarily longer; and for the sake of clearness it is sometimes necessary to add the words before and after, framing it, as it were. Next, on the first line below the list of sigils and directly under the lemma, copy the variant exactly as it is in the MS, and on the same line add the sigil of the MS; then circle that sigil in the printed list. For the second variant, if there is one, take a new card (with the same tab number) and proceed as before. There should be as many cards as there are separate lemmata. The record of the first MS completed, proceed to the second. If it has any of the variants of No. 1, simply write its sigil after that of No. 1 and circle the printed sigil. If it has a different variant on the same lemma, write it on the line below the variant in No. 1. If a variant on a different lemma appears, make a new card. Follow the same procedure for all the MSS until the record for the line is complete. Last, add to the base any words that have not been required for the lemmata, to obviate the necessity of later referring to the book containing the basic text. If, as occasionally happens, there is a line having no variants, include a card inscribed with the basic line and "No variants", so that it will be clear that no line has been

missed and no cards have been lost. Carry on the collation line by line.

Some complications are bound to occur, and they may necessitate adding to the lemma or combining or at times remaking the cards. The following will illustrate:

A 613

he lerned hadde [base]

hadde he lerned	Ad^1
h. had lirned	Ad^3 Bo^2 Bw
lerned he h.	Bo^1

The lemma for Ad^1 served for all MSS through Bw. But for the next MS it had to be enlarged by the addition of the first two words of the line:

In youthe he lerned hadde [base]

I. y.	hadde he lerned	Ad^1
I. y.	h. had lirned	Ad^3 Bo^2 Bw
I. y.	lerned he h.	Bo^1
Lerned he had in youth		Cn

It is chiefly wild variation in word order, such as appears here and in the even more complicated examples in A 257, 291, 420, 612, 726, 754, 2921-23, and many more, that necessitate these long lemmata. Often the variants that require them are of little or no significance for classification or the establishment of the text, but the record would be incomplete without them.

There is little difficulty in arriving at uniformity in recording the usual variants. Omissions are indicated by dashes; added words or substitutions are written in at the point where they occur. The sample of collation given above shows the treatment of transpositions and the use of initials to indicate entire agreement with the base in any part of a long lemma.

The various types of corrections in the MSS, however, cause more trouble -- deletions by erasure, stroking out, or underdotting; words written over erasure or over other words; insertions above the line or in the margin; indi-

cations for transposition. In order to show the group affiliations clearly, the original reading and the correction must each be recorded in its proper place. The regular sigil for the MS should be ticked or circled according as the original reading agrees or disagrees with the base. To indicate the corrector, it becomes necessary to use some modification of the regular sigil (e.g. Ad^1_1, if the correction is in the hand of the scribe; or Ad^1_2, if clearly in a different hand). This modified sigil should be added to the printed list. In certain cases, of course, brief explanatory notes are needed. Doubtful readings should be indicated as such.

The foregoing explanation should be sufficient to illustrate the procedure for variants within the line and for omission of lines or passages.

Other variants occur, however, even on a single line, which call for special treatment. A single MS or small group may show a transposition of words involving the whole line; or a spurious line may be substituted. For such variants special cards are made, and a notation of the MSS concerned is made on the regular card. These special cards are filed first in the set of cards for the line.

Still other variants involve more than one line. Parts of adjacent lines, or whole lines, couplets, or longer passages may be transposed. Also, some MSS, as is well known, contain lines, couplets, or longer passages additional to the usual texts. These also are recorded, with sigils of the MSS containing them and any variants that may appear, on special cards carrying line numbers which indicate their position in the text.

Links used differently by different groups of MSS are also given special treatment. Cards showing the manner of their use and the MSS involved are filed at the proper places. If the texts vary only slightly (as by the substitution of "Merchaunt" for "Frankeleyn", or the like), the verbal variants of all the MSS are treated together, for the sake of showing the relations of the original and

the modified texts; when a link shows greater modification (as where two seven-line stanzas have been composed of lines taken from Me Endlink and Sq Headlink) special cards display the readings of the MSS involved. If a link appears in different positions in different MSS, cross-references are filed in the proper places.

It is obvious that when the process of collation is finished the cards show quickly and clearly a complete positive record of the readings and variational groupings of all the MSS.

The method has also the advantage of providing during the collation a certain amount of checking against error. The sigils stricken out must agree with the lists of absentees at the foot of the card; the sigils encircled must agree with the lists attesting variants; and the sigils ticked for agreement with the base should include all those not encircled or stricken out.

Verification

Even with the checks that operate during the process of collation, and in spite of the most conscientious efforts of our staff of collators, it was impossible entirely to avoid the occurrence of errors. These were especially numerous in the early stages of the work, because the collators were eager to work too fast and too long. They had to be warned that accuracy is the first requisite of collation and that accuracy is incompatible with haste or fatigue. To secure as high a degree of accuracy as possible, every card was checked more than once and by workers who had no hand in making it originally. All errors discovered were corrected on the card in red ink -- a practice of great psychological value. It should be added that every detail of the record was checked and verified once again when the final sheets were prepared for reproduction by the photographic plates. Errors undoubtedly still remain in our work, but we hope that there are not many, and that none of major importance has escaped notice.

Forms Excluded from the Cards

The collation cards include for the most part only the variations in the words of the text itself -- the variants that are of use in determining the text. Any attempt to include spelling and dialect forms would complicate the record to the point of uselessness; these features cannot be regarded as certainly traditional. Only in special cases where a form seems to have significance are they recorded. These subjects, therefore, have been covered in special studies and considered later in connection with the classification.

We have not regarded as proper material for inclusion on the collation cards the Incipits, Explicits, tale or part headings, or page headings (these were often written many years later), except where they were clearly or apparently traditional -- i.e. copied by the scribe from his exemplar. In general, it is clear from the MSS themselves that they did not belong to the textual tradition but, whether put in by the original scribe or by a special rubricator, were dictated by the supervisor according to his own taste and judgment. In the case of Ad^1 En^3, for example, two of the most closely related MSS, the headings are frequently in Latin in one and in English in the other, often with no perceptible relation in phrasing. In the few instances in which agreements seem significant we have recorded the facts, as, for example, that at the end of Part I of SqT (after F 346), where a whole group of related MSS have "The Stag of an hert" -- perhaps an unintelligible distortion of a heading, faithfully reproduced because it was no better understood by the scribes than by modern scholars.

Glosses

Interlinear explanatory glosses have usually been recorded as they occur -- "here, audire", "here, hic", C 173-74; "vese, impetus", A 1985 -- as have also the few instances in which the scribe could not decide between þ and y -- "þe vel ye". These seem to be traditional; that

is, although they might be disregarded by the scribe (and consequently their absence may mean nothing), they would not often be borrowed by a MS of different descent (and consequently their presence may be significant).

The proper treatment of the marginal glosses has presented a difficult problem. They are often regarded as among the most important extra-textual evidences for classification. But it is clear, on the one hand, that any scribe might, for reasons unknown to us, disregard them entirely, even if they were in his exemplar, or copy only a few of them. Thus from the same ancestor as Dd, one of the most richly glossed MSS, comes En^1, which has no glosses; and Mg, in general a slavish copy of the extant Lc, almost entirely neglected the glosses found in it. On the other hand, because of a special interest in such matters, a MS derived from an ancestor that lacked them might borrow and insert them from an unrelated MS that had them (e.g. Ad^3 and Tc^2 borrowed from El in several tales). Differences in handwriting show that in some of the MSS glosses were added long after the text and the main body of glosses were written. These are easily recognized, but there remains a considerable number which are common to a sufficient number of early MSS to raise the question whether they were in Chaucer's original MS or were inserted, as has been suggested, by some early learned reader, or readers, who recognized the sources of passages in the text. Because of these difficulties and because the exact positions of the glosses vary in different MSS, we have dealt with them separately and apart from the text (see chapter on Glosses in Vol. III). The retention of errors in glosses is of course significant; equally of course the absence of traditional errors does not negate relationship, as the scribe or his superior may have been capable of correcting them.

The ancient idea that the glosses were inserted by learned monks when they copied the Chaucer texts in their scriptoria can no longer be entertained. Very few of the Chaucer MSS were made in monastic establishments -- per-

haps only Ha^3 and some single tales. By the 15 C the production of secular books, and indeed of most religious ones, had passed into the hands of the book-trade, scriveners, text-writers, stationers, and the like. But while it is probable that few of the professional scribes were learned men, men learned in theology, science, law, and general literature often took part in preparing books for scribes to copy and sometimes made copies themselves.

Critics of the Genealogical Method

Before entering upon the details of text criticism, it may be well to discuss some of the principal objections that have been raised in recent years to the genealogical method.

Professor Bédier

The most far-reaching of these criticisms are those brought by Professor Joseph Bédier of the Sorbonne. He expounded them first in his re-edition of the Lai de l'Ombre (SATF, 1913) and later in two papers in Romania, 1928 (reprinted under the title La Tradition Manuscrite du "Lai de l'Ombre", 1929). Professor Bédier's criticisms are the outgrowth not only of his dissatisfaction with his own attempts to apply the method to the text of the Lai de l'Ombre, which began with his edition of 1890, but also of his observations of the attempts of other scholars to apply the method to the establishment of mediaeval texts in the field of the Romance languages. That the method is subject to fundamental criticisms Professor Bédier felt was indicated by his observation that of 110 attempts to base a text upon this method, 105 had resulted in a division of the MSS into exactly two families. He admitted that divisions into three or more families had been reached by some scholars, but noted that these scholars had for the most part not edited the texts to which they had applied the method.

Most classical scholars have been entirely undisturbed

by the large number of bifid stemmata encountered by Professor Bédier, but it is difficult to resist the feeling that the proportion of bifid trees is altogether too large. Professor Bédier admitted that these trees do not normally result from the method itself but from certain practices which have developed in connection with the actual establishment of the text. He said (pp.12-15 of his last article): "Our two-branched trees have not all grown that way. They are for the most part pruned trees. In other words, he who is preparing an edition of a text normally arrives at a system which distributes the MSS into several families, three or more; when he comes to the final operation, however, mechanical though it appears to be, which consists in establishing the text, he discovers in the course of this work, and only then, as disclosures of the last moment, reasons to modify the system, to remodel it, to simplify the tree. Everything takes place as if, with a desire for his personal comfort, he were making an effort to free himself from too rigid a law. In fact, as long as the tree preserves three branches, it is an automat delegated once for all to the task of establishing the text. Excellent philologist, almost infallible, is this automat, which alone weighs the variants, which alone separates the authentic from the apocryphal. In observing the action, precise, sure, of its three arms, the Vaucanson who has constructed it ought to rejoice, it seems. Why has he constructed it? Why does one classify MSS? Why these difficult researches, except in order that a mechanism should choose in the places where the critic has not been able to choose? However, it appears that 105 times out of 110 the critic has become persuaded in the course of his work that he ought to restrain the action of the automat and for this purpose to break one of its three arms. Thereby he recovers a part of the authority he had imprudently given away. To tell the truth, it usually occurs that he has still left to the automat a certain power of action. The two arms which remain are furnished with strong grips.

"Shall one say that, if we disregard the four or five naive persons who willingly accept slavery, the editors of ancient French texts have known how to take care of the situation; some, the less alert, by enfeebling the automat; others, the more accomplished, by entirely paralyzing it?

"But to say this would be to offend, and with a very stupid insult, the most scrupulous of men, these scholars, none of whom could even conceive the idea that one could trifle with the truth. Appearances, however, are against them. At the beginning of all these researches upon the MS tradition of all these various works, almost all these editors have hoped that they would be able to establish their text in accordance with the 'brazen rule' of a classification with multiple branches, and, behold, at the end almost all of them have established their text in accordance with the 'leaden rule' of a classification of two branches. And since there was no attempt at falsification, since not one of them foresaw this result, fatal as it was, it is this fatality which has without their knowledge descended upon them. Obscure forces confined in the depths of the subconscious have exercised their influence. Impatience of hearing too often the creaking of the springs of too complicated a mechanism, scruples of taste, need of making a personal choice in places where there are as many concurrent readings as there are families -- these causes have acted sometimes in isolation, sometimes conjointly, as the case may be."

Professor Bédier found the explanation of the prevalence of the bifid stemmata, not in any failure of the editors to make a thorough application of the principles of classification, but in a logical but fatal over-application of it. "The system itself," he said, "implies the duty of examining thoroughly all cases of conflict between the texts. Thence arises in the editor the persistent inquietude, however far he has carried the criticism of the variants, of not having carried it far enough. When, for example, he has once reached the

stage, which he believes the last, of a classification in three families, x, y, z, it will rarely happen that he does not find some variants joining x and y against z (or x and z against y, or y and z against x) which suggest that these agreements may represent innovations, that is to say, faults. Merely a possibility, no doubt, but a sort of moral necessity obliges him to dwell upon this idea, and it becomes a scruple which obsesses him. He cannot free himself from it. He can find peace of mind only when he becomes convinced that this possibility is more than a possibility, and that such and such of the readings, doubly attested (by x and y against z, for example) are in effect variants, that is, faults. It is not with impunity that he has become accustomed to oppose the good reading to the bad, light to darkness, Ormuzd to Ahriman: the dichotomic force once released acts to the end. The Lachmannian system has launched him upon the chase of common faults but without giving him any means of knowing at what moment he ought to stop."

That there is some truth in this attempt at explaining the prevalence of bifid stemmata may be admitted, but there can be little doubt that one must add a large number of cases of failure to apply the principles of classification as they ought to be applied. Too often it happens that when a certain number of the extant MSS of a text are shown by the repeated occurrence of common faults to constitute a genetic group or family, it is assumed that the MSS which do not possess these common faults and indeed are not shown to possess any faults in common but only to agree continually in correct readings also constitute a genetic group. This is, for example, the gravest defect in Dr. Koch's classification of the MSS of the Pardoner's Tale. His Type A, consisting of MSS El Hg Py Dd En^1 Ds Cn Ch Ad^1 Nl Gg Ph^1 Bo^2, does include groups which are established by errors common to the members of the groups, but the groups and single MSS are held together in one large family only by the absence of the errors which characterize and establish the mem-

bers of Type B. That Dr. Koch regarded correct readings as a legitimate basis for classification is shown also by the fact that the vast majority of the readings by which he attempted to establish the close relationship of the Naples MS to Gg are correct readings and merely prove that neither of these two MSS belongs to the large commercial group. It is probable, however, that there are still other obscure factors which aid in the production of the bifid classifications, and it seems certain that an examination of the details of the methods of classification in the 105 cases of bifid stemmata known to Professor Bédier would throw a useful light on the whole question of MS classification.

Dom Quentin

Dom Henri Quentin, when he approached the problem of making a critical text of the Vulgate translation of the Bible, was so impressed by the defects of the genealogical or Lachmannian method that he felt obliged to reject it entirely and devise a new system.

His first objection was that whereas comparison of the variants of the MSS could result only in the establishment of the archetype from which all were derived, scholars consistently made use of tests for the variants which were justifiable only if the archetype were identical with the author's copy and were entirely free from error. He insisted, and rightly insisted, that the processes of recension could result, if properly applied, only in the establishment of the archetype, and that to lose sight even for a moment of this fact was a grave editorial error.

From this principle was derived Dom Quentin's second criticism. He pointed out that since the archetype was by hypothesis not the author's original, it undoubtedly contained errors and that consequently the common possession of errors by a group of MSS meant no more necessarily than that they were derived from the same archetype and did not thereby constitute them into a genetic group.

He therefore devised a system based upon agreements in readings without reference to whether they were correct or incorrect. He then grouped the MSS in accordance with the degrees of agreement and finally undertook, by an ingenious method, to establish their relationships taken by threes. The system is too elaborate to explain here but is clearly and attractively set forth in Dom Quentin's little volume of Essais de Critique Textuelle, Paris, 1926 (see especially chapter III, pp.61-96; this is simpler and clearer than the exposition in his Mémoire sur l'etablissement du texte de la Vulgate, Rome and Paris, 1922).

It is undoubtedly true that methods of textual classification can result only in the establishment of the archetype, and that the errors transmitted by derivative MSS are sometimes derived from the archetype itself and therefore are useless for purposes of classification; but if one clearly recognizes these facts and their consequences, it is not necessary to devise a new system but only to apply the old with the requisite care. It is true that to use certain readings as errors for establishing genetic groups and then to use these groups to determine whether a reading is erroneous or not seems like reasoning in a circle; but there are many types of error which are easily recognizable as such, and, although the evidence of the MSS may show the existence in the archetype of numerous errors corrected out by some of its derivatives, it is not reasonable to assume that the vast majority of the errors which appear in the MSS have been derived from the archetype itself.

Even if Dom Quentin's method were all that he claimed for it, it would be too difficult of application to be used for the text of the Canterbury Tales. The method requires so many operations that for practical use only a small portion of text, say one or two hundred lines, is chosen; but the relations of the MSS in CT vary so greatly from part to part that too large a number of test passages would have to be chosen; and the number of

MSS is so great that the establishment of their relationships by taking each MS with two of the others would require a number of operations too great to be practical.

Professor Pasquali

More fundamental and more valuable than the criticism of either Bédier or Quentin is the Storia della Tradizione e Critica del Testo by Professor Giorgio Pasquali (Firenze, 1934), the principal thesis of which is that the genealogical method is valid only for MSS derived from a single archetype and unconfused by contamination, whereas, owing to the freedom from fixation of the text in the ages before the invention of printing, many MSS of antiquity and of the Middle Ages contain variant readings due to retouching or revising by the author, and all popular and richly circulated works are, or tend to be, contaminated. Abundant evidence is given for these views, and many examples are worked out of methods of dealing with author's variants and with contaminated texts. We did not become acquainted with this volume until the autumn of 1936, when our work of classification was already completed, and consequently it had no part in the formation of our ideas, but its confirmation of conclusions we had already reached was very welcome, and we have quoted a part of its evidence concerning the work of Petrarch and Boccaccio in arguing for author's variants; see below, pp. 31-34.

Other Writers on Text-Criticism

Other recent writers on text-criticism, although they recognize the difficulties arising, in connection with texts that have been often copied, from the existence of accidental agreements and contaminated readings, have made no criticisms of the genealogical method. Dr. W. W. Greg's Calculus of Variants (Oxford, 1927) has been misunderstood by some readers and regarded as a new method; but -- as Dr. Greg himself has plainly and clearly stated -- "it aims at nothing but defining and making

precise for formal use the logical rules which textual critics have always applied (op. cit., p.vi). It grew out of an attempt to determine the relations of the MSS of the Chester Plays and is fully exhibited in Dr. Greg's recent edition of The Chester Play of "Antichrist" (Oxford, 1935), a notable example of careful treatment of a very difficult text. Dr. Greg's greatest service is in defining exactly and supplying terms for concepts long familiar to scholars but too often understood and used with too little precision. We cannot enumerate here all his valuable terms and distinctions, for his book is a marvel of compact and concise exposition -- a little too abstract and lacking in illustrative instances for many readers -- but we have found extremely useful his distinctions between "common ancestor" of a group and "exclusive common ancestor"; between "variational group" and "genetic group"; his definition of "Types of Variants"; and many of his discussions. We have not been able to use his apparatus of brackets and parentheses for expressing the relations of the groups composing a family, because our groups were too large and too complicated for the characters available on our typewriters; and, although we agree with him as to the necessity of making the record of every group of variants positive (in the sense defined by Quentin) and complete, with notation of MSS temporarily absent and those temporarily present, we believe that for so large a number of MSS as we have of CT our card record is simpler and easier to handle than his Sigma with superior and inferior exponents.

Professor Kantorowicz's Einführung in die Textkritik (Leipzig, 1921) is also an attempt to define the terms of text-criticism more clearly and formulate the processes more sharply. Its only value for us has resided in its emphasis on the distinction between "correct" readings and "authentic" readings (formulated by Havet, but long recognized by scholars, though too often neglected). But he has many acute and sound observations, and he

fully recognizes different "states" of the same text.

Rivaling Greg's Calculus in compact laconism, though not in difficulty, is the formal treatise of Professor Paul Maas (in Gercke and Norden, Einleitung in die Altertumswissenschaft, 2nd ed. (1927), Band I, Heft 2, pp. 1-18). It is especially valuable for its brief but clear exposition, with the aid of a "Schema", of all the problems that may arise in dealing with uncontaminated MSS in two or three branches. Its weakness is perhaps its failure to deal constructively in paragraph 10 with contamination, but this is largely counterbalanced by its emphasis of the need of a special examinatio of the text established by recensio to ascertain whether there is need for emendatio, and the masterly discussion of emendatio and its requirements, with emphasis upon the psychological elements as distinguished from the physical.

Simpler, easier to read, but thoroughly conventional and equally helpless in the treatment of contamination is La Critique des Textes of Professor P. Collomp, Paris, 1931. Admirable as an introductory treatment, it presents no new ideas.

Classification

The purely mechanical procedure of collation will have resulted in groupings of MSS according to their readings without reference to whether the readings are correct or incorrect. These are all, prima facie, merely variational groups. Many of them are also in fact genetic groups, but which of them are genetic can be ascertained only upon further examination. The test of a genetic group, as distinguished from a mere accidental grouping, is that the same sigils should appear together persistently and consistently -- that is, that no sigil usually present should be often absent without an assignable reason and no extra sigil should often appear without assignable reason. The most frequent causes of the absence of a MS from the group to which it belongs genetically are: (1)

individual variation on the group-variant, which is common enough in perhaps all members of all groups; (2) correction, real or supposed, to conform to the reading of some MS of another group. The first of these causes is usually obvious from the very nature of the sub-variant; the second reveals itself by the consistency of the extra-group agreements, that is to say, by agreeing repeatedly with a MS of another group or, if the contamination has been caused, not by an extant MS, but by its ancestor, with the group representing the ancestral MS. Thus, in the WB-Fr link and FrT the close group ą(consisting normally of Dd-En^{1}-Ds-Cn-Ma) is joined by Ln, which is usually a member of the subgroup Ra^{3}-Ln-Tc^{1} of the main family ęǫ*; and on the other hand, in the same tale Dd is often away from ą and in agreement with ęǫ*.

Some groupings occur with considerable frequency and consistency that are brought together, not by the common possession of a MS tradition, but as the result of similarities in the habits and ideas of scribes, due to similarities in training and experience. These similarities most frequently find expression in spelling or in dialect forms, and are therefore not recorded in our collations, but sometimes they induce alterations for grammatical reasons, or for religious beliefs or scruples of decency, or for any other matter about which there is community of thought or feeling: e.g. in FrT Lc-Mg-Ha^{2}, Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Gl, and Ii-Nl-Cx^{1}-Tc^{2}, although members of three different genetic groups, agree in substituting the well-known "Ouide" for the unfamiliar "Euclide". But after all, these common ideas and feelings are rather irregular and infrequent in their manifestations and consequently do not often produce groupings which by their persistence and consistency impose themselves as genetic, though they often interfere with the completeness of genetic groupings.

It has been our practice -- and we believe it to be sound -- to establish first of all the constant smaller groups, later to study the building up of the larger

groups, and finally to deal with the MSS which show few if any affiliations with others. Thus the small groups En^1-Ds, Dd-En^1-Ds, Cn-Ma are noted before a is recognized as a group involving them all. But some of the small groups appear less frequently than the larger groups to which they belong, and consequently the large groups first come to be recognized: thus in the cd* group special variants of Lc-Mg, Lc-Mg-Ha^2, Pw-Mm-Gl-Ph^3, Ry^2-Ld^2 are far rarer than cd* variants involving all these MSS and others. To aid in clearness and simplicity of presentation, we have therefore, in a preliminary section, presented the evidence for the small constant groups, before attacking the main problems of classification.

When the problem of classification involves a comparatively small number of MSS, say less than twelve, it is desirable, before making use of the groups for purposes of classification, to test the classificatory value of each grouping, as Dr. Greg has done in his edition of The Chester Play of "Antichrist". But experience seems to indicate that where the problem involves a large number of MSS, such testing is not necessary. The law of probability is so steady in its working that only groupings of classificatory value have the requisite persistence and consistency to be taken as genetic groups.

When we first began to work, we had some idea of disregarding the minor and nonsignificant variations and basing our classification entirely upon variants which seemed to have classificatory value, but it soon became evident that this method would lead to the most incongruous and heterogeneous results. The reason for this is not difficult to discover. A striking variant is too often the product of assignable causes which may operate independently upon unconnected scribes to afford a sound basis for classification. As Dr. Edward Moore found in his study of the text of Dante's Divina Commedia, "the more striking the variant the greater chance there is of its being created independently by different scribes." We were therefore thrown back upon the use for classifi-

cation of the multitudinous minor variations. We recognized that each one of these variations might be, not traditional but, to use a loose term, accidental, and that the agreements might be of questionable value, but upon bringing them together we found that in the mass they were regular and indicative of MS tradition. The large and striking variants were not disregarded, but they were treated in conjunction with the minor variants, singly insignificant but of mass value, and the classification was based upon the whole body of variants and a trust in the regular operation of the laws of probability.

This procedure may be questioned, but it seems to us to be only one of the many illustrations of the regularity of the operations of chance in mass phenomena. Upon this confidence are based nearly all statistical studies of phenomena involving the operation of singly incalculable causes, such as voluntary actions of large masses of human beings, or the incidence of diseases or death, or any other body of material which admits of numerous individual exceptions. That this reliance upon the doctrine of probability in classification is justifiable is shown by the regularities of the groupings in spite of a vast amount of fluctuating variation. With a small number of MSS it would be unwise to rely upon the operation of such general laws, for the proportion between the fluctuating exceptions and the regular operation of the fundamental causes is too great to permit of clear interpretation.

In the case, therefore, of MSS which have few variants and do not group themselves readily, it is necessary to make use of such variants as one finds. In the case of the better MSS these variants are often very few indeed and also of so slight a character as to make their value for classification very questionable. In all such cases each particular agreement in variation must be studied with a view to its value for classificatory purposes, and the decision is often very difficult, or even impossible. In this way, perhaps, is to be explained the dif-

ference between previous editors and ourselves with regard to the relations of Hg and El. It is commonly asserted that these two MSS are very closely related. Such a judgment must be based either upon the nonclassificatory fact that they are nearly always in agreement in having the right readings or upon an over-valuation of their few common agreements in error. Our own view, after a careful study of their common variants, is that although the two scribes are very probably one and the same person, there is in most, though not all, tales a decided difference in their ancestry, and that usually they have no common ancestor except the archetype of the whole family. The evidence for this will be found in the chapter on Classification under the discussion of agreements in each tale between El and Hg.

Contamination and Conflation

From a very early period in the history of the genealogical method of text-criticism it has been recognized both by the opponents of the method and by the practitioners of it that one of the most serious difficulties in the way of its successful application was the existence of mixture, or contamination, of genetic traditions. This is the result always of lateral transmission, or borrowing. It is most prevalent, of course, in texts that were very popular and existed in many copies. It occurred in three different ways:

1. The scribe had copied the text from some exemplar so frequently that its readings became fixed in his memory and he unconsciously substituted them for the readings of some other exemplar that he happened to be using.

2. More commonly the original scribe or some later reader of a text wrote in the margin or between the lines or substituted over erasures readings from a MS of a different line of descent. When the readings were merely recorded and not substituted for others there may have been no intention to prefer them to the inherited readings of the basic MS but only to record them as matters

of curious interest. Sometimes these readings were accompanied by some such notation as "alias" or "ex alia copia", but often they were entered without remark. In any event, if a copy were later made of the annotated text, some or all of the variants were often chosen for entry in the text either as substitutes for the original readings or as additions to them. They then became in the new copy physically indistinguishable from the original readings, except when the resultant reading was a combination of the two, and therefore recognizable by the modern student as a result of what has been called conflation. Ps is a fine example of a MS containing visibly interpolated readings derived in part from other MSS and in part from the ideas of the original scribe, John Duxworth, and his supervisor, Jean d'Angoulême.

3. Less frequent is the case in which a scribe has before him two different MSS and makes his text by choosing the readings now of one exemplar and now of the other. This method of producing a mixed text is so rare that many scholars deny that it ever occurs, but the evidence is strong that this was the method by which the profoundly mixed text of Se was produced. Not only is the text a continual mixture of readings usually from the b̨ group with readings usually from the c̨d̨ group, but the most probable explanation for the numerous spaces left for omitted words is that in the face of conflicting variant readings the scribe was sometimes unable to make up his mind as to the best choice.

The value of mixed texts for genealogical purposes is comparatively slight. Some scholars regard them as unusable; and it is true that even when the two lines from which the mixture was derived are known and can be clearly distinguished, the presence in the mixed text of a reading belonging to one or the other line can add nothing to the value of the pure lines of transmission, while the presence in such a MS of a reading not belonging to either of the lines recognized in the mixture may be due either to an arbitrary editorial change or to a

mixture from still a third line of descent. Where the attestation of the text is confined entirely to MSS of mixed descent, it is perhaps possible to ascertain the rival candidates for the text in any particular passage, though of course it is not possible in such cases to make a choice based upon MS testimony; but cf. Pasquali, pp. 180-83, for Knoche's solution of contamination in MSS of Juvenal.

When a mixture of textual traditions is due to the occasional substitution in a text belonging to one tradition of readings derived from a MS of another tradition, the nature of the mixture usually appears, if the contamination is considerable, by the agreements of the MS now with the MSS of one tradition and now with those of the other. In such cases it is desirable, if possible, to ascertain which was the basic tradition and which the added one. Obviously this cannot be ascertained from the mere relative number of agreements. Contamination may have been so frequent and thorough-going as to predominate over the original readings. The true test is a comparison of the nature of the agreements with the two traditions involved. Each variant must be questioned as to the possibility and the likelihood that it is merely retained or has been borrowed. It is generally assumed that such variants as omissions cannot be borrowed; this seems in general true, but obviously a scribe may substitute for an original passage of his text a whole passage involving an omission which perhaps has escaped his attention. This, however, would be very rare. Striking variants and variants that are prima facie preferable are especially subject to borrowing. The original text-tradition of a contaminated MS is generally indicated by the presence of many individually trifling variants, and of course it may generally be safely assumed that an affiliation which has been established for the text preceding the questionable passage continues through the passage showing mixture. Sometimes it is very difficult indeed to reach any certainty with regard to which is the basic

relationship and which the superinduced one. Thus from the beginning of KtT to 1740 the position of Fi is difficult to determine. It shares about three-fifths of the ç̲d̲* variants (c.30 out of c.50). On the other hand, it shares nearly one-half of the b̲* variants (c.50 out of c.120). As it shares nearly all of the b̲*-ç̲d̲* variants (c.30), there seems to be no doubt that it belongs to the b̲*-ç̲d̲* group; but whether it is a b̲* MS contaminated from ç̲d̲* or is with ç̲d̲* genetically and owes its numerous agreements with b̲* to acco and ctm is difficult to determine. For a possible explanation of this puzzling situation, see the chapter on Classification, pp.113-16. In the mixed text which occurs in many parts of Se, the difficulty of deciding whether the original tradition of the MS is with b̲* or ç̲d̲* is due perhaps to the fact that this is not a case of mixture of the usual sort -- that is, of the imposition of the readings of one tradition upon a basic text of another tradition but is rather a text composed by the scribe from MSS of two different tradtions, choosing to follow first the one and then the other.

Similar Textual Difficulties in Dante

In his Contributions to the Textual Criticism of the Divina Commedia (1889), Dr. Edward Moore summarized the results of many years' work on the Dantean text. It is interesting and instructive to find that many of the same difficulties occur for the same reasons in the MSS of the Divina Commedia as in those of CT. Dr. Moore remarks (p. vi), "In other words, we have no MS which professes to be within about fifteen years of the author's death. Unfortunately too even those documents which whether dated or undated seem to be the earliest or the most trustworthy all exhibit signs of a text that has been tampered with. ..... More than that, the earliest commentators, some of whom, as Jacopo della Lana, go back at least to 1328, or, as the Ottimo, to 1333, not only display undoubtedly false readings, but they also recognize and

discuss various readings as already then existing." He continues (p.vii): "At any rate about the middle of the 14th century or even earlier we find what Witte styles a lezione volgata already constituted and no existing MS is independent of it." The reasons for these facts are that "the Divina Commedia made its appearance at a time and under circumstances in some respects peculiarly unfavorable for the preservation of its correct text. But the work immediately attained to a vast reputation and attracted universal attention. Copies of it were multiplied with great rapidity but unfortunately by copyists who were just able to take an unintelligent interest in what they were doing. .... The copyists were in fact at the same time amateur, uncritical, and anonymous editors, unchecked by the editor's sense of responsibility; and their experiments in 'restoration' have been as reckless and as fatal as any we have to deplore in other departments of art." Dr. Moore then enumerates the principal causes of the deterioration of the text. They are in large part the same that occur in the text of CT:

1. Dialectic variation
2. Scribal habit
3. Changes in word order, including alterations for symmetry and assimilation to a familiar expression found elsewhere
4. Confusions with regard to (a) unusual words; (b) unusual inflections or forms; (c) unusual idioms
5. Difficult or lengthy constructions. "When I say lengthy constructions I would observe that a very short length is sufficient to cause a difficulty. Nothing has struck me more in working at these MSS than the extraordinary short-sightedness of the copyists in respect of a construction. Their vision seems often to be bounded by a single line, for I have found numerous instances in which alterations have been made apparently to make a complete construction for the single line in which they occur without any regard to what follows" (p.xvi).
6. General misunderstanding of the meaning or point

of a passage. "As in the last case, there is a tendency to take the obvious and prima facie sense of words or expressions and without further reflection to adapt the surroundings accordingly."

7. Dr. Moore mentions a few passages in which the text seems to have been tampered with in the supposed interests of orthodoxy. We have no such instance which has affected the CT as a body, though here and there single MSS have been modified by the scribe for religious or ecclesiastical reasons, as, for example, in many of the MSS the word "Pope" is erased and sometimes replaced by "Bishop" in a later hand; and the passages in ReT which Ha^3 (a monastic MS) saw fit to modify for the credit of the church have been referred to more than once.

8. Purely scribal errors

9. The intrusion into the text of marginal variants or glosses

10. "A small class perhaps remains, though its existence can never be more than problematical, in which changes may possibly have been introduced by the author himself in the way of revision and so two varr. lectt. would both be genuine. In later times we are all familiar with this practice of authors, as well as with the fact that these second thoughts are often not the best."

Author's Variants

In consequence of the work of Sir William McCormick and Professor Root it has long been recognized that the MSS of Chaucer's Troilus and Criseyde show traces of three stages of composition, but very little attention has been paid to the great probability that the CT texts do not all derive from a single archetype. In spite of the presence in some of the CT MSS of lines and longer passages not found in others, it is not strange that this should be true, for it has been tacitly assumed by most students -- Professor Tatlock is a notable exception; see his article on "The Canterbury Tales in 1400", PMLA, 1935 -- that the CT MSS are all derived from a copy which

Chaucer put into circulation shortly before his death and to which was added his deathbed Retraction. It is true that some scholars discussed the evolution of the CT as being represented by a succession of extant MSS, but it is clear that in such discussions only the single feature of the arrangement of the tales was borne in mind and the general characteristics and textual relations of the MSS were entirely neglected. This matter will be further discussed in the chapter on the Order of Tales. Here it may suffice to refer to Professor Skeat's discussion (The Evolution of the Canterbury Tales, Chaucer Soc., 1907) as illustrating this fact.

If one considers the matter in the light of human experience, it would be very strange indeed if there were no author's variants. We know that no writer of our own day who is engaged upon a piece of composition difficult of expression from the point either of art or of content ever succeeds in achieving the final form in a single effort. A line or a stanza may sing itself to the poet without need for revision, but we have the highest authority for saying that in any extended piece of work perfection is achieved only by reconsideration and rewriting. This is manifest in the multitudinous MSS of writers both of prose and of verse. The only way in which author's variants are avoided is by the deliberate suppression of them.

Of Chaucer's methods of work we know absolutely nothing. Mr. Tatlock may be right in supposing that his first drafts were made on single sheets of paper, but it is equally possible that he composed in the first place on wax tablets, such as were commonly used in the Middle Ages in the making of first drafts of literary works, as well as for memoranda and computations. For information about the variety and persistence of the uses of tablets, see Wattenbach, Das Schriftwesen des Mittelalters (1896), p.642. In Chaucer's own day the use of tablets is established not only by such records as the purchase in 1349 of tablets for the scholars of Merton School "to report

the arguments" (Leach, The Schools of Mediaeval England, p.196), but also by such passages as Froissart's Cour de May, lines 266-69:

et si t'avisons
De faire par rimes doublettes,
Ou en papier ou en tablettes,
Ce que ta dame t'ordonna.

But it is not from these preliminary stages of composition that author's variants are mainly derived. Even after a piece of writing has attained what the author regards as its final form, it commonly occurs in modern times that the author wishes to make some change in what he has written. To this desire bear witness hundreds of proof sheets and the numerous instances of retouching which appear in later editions. This whole subject has recently been learnedly discussed by Professor Percy Simpson in his Proof-Reading in the Sixteenth, Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries (1935). Before the invention of printing authors could make these final touches and add their "second thoughts" more easily than now. As publication in the MS period usually consisted merely in allowing friends to have copies of the piece of writing, it was only necessary when a new copy was distributed to add the touches and additions which the author desired. That this was done in Roman antiquity we know from Cicero's efforts to make changes in his work after it had been given to Atticus for publication, as well as by many other instances (cf. Pasquali, Storia della Tradizione e Critica del Testo, pp.398-411). That it was also true in the Middle Ages is abundantly evident, although the evidence has in many cases disappeared and in others failed to receive recognition.

The best documented evidence of authorial changes in mediaeval writings concerns the two great Italians of Chaucer's own day, Petrarch and Boccaccio. For the former I quote Pasquali's survey, op. cit., pp.438-40 (cf. also Gnomon V, pp.509-15): "Of Petrarch we possess innumerable autograph copies and every day new ones are

discovered and recognized: specialists who consider this the principal task of their lives have by profound study of Petrarch's hand become able to date a MS from the script, not indeed within a year, but within a decade. Most of these originals abound in corrections: often the poet has erased the original reading and written anew over the erasure; often the margins are covered with additions. And since the writing of Petrarch is at least approximately datable, since also the poet frequently writes of his work in letters dated or datable, the history of the composition of a Petrarchan text can be directly followed, or at least controlled, by the autographs. Well then, for the most important of these numerous works large and small, we arrive at a general result: It is rarely the case that Petrarch prepared a single original of any composition. Evidently he rarely destroyed his first draft even after he had caused a copy to be made by one of his five or six amanuenses or had himself revised it. He always preserved one of the fair copies for the reception of further work upon it, while others, often autographs, were sent to friends or patrons. I take at hazard an example.

"Of De sui ipsius et multorum ignorantia are preserved two autographs, a Hamiltonian MS (now at Berlin) and a Vatican. The Hamilton MS is the earlier: 'Hunc libellum ante biennium dictatum, et alibi scriptum a me ipso, scripsi his iterum manu mea' witnesses the 'subscriptio' of the Vatican MS (dated 25 June, 1370). The Hamilton MS was to be the definitive edition, as is shown by the elegance of the script and of the writing-materials, but it has not remained such. The greater part of the supplements of the Hamiltonian have been inserted in the text of the Vatican MS, as is natural.

"But a certain number were written in the margins of both copies: probably they are, at least in part, later ideas which Petrarch inserted at the same time in both copies. Thus also a small number of corrections common to the two copies are written over erasures in each;

Petrarch therefore made the same correction in both at the same time. Once he wrote an entirely new period directly into the text of V (that is, he composed it while copying V from H): then he transcribed it from V in the margin of H, where however it is preceded by another little period written with the same ink and evidently at the same time: therefore the period originally composed for V grew while Petrarch was transcribing it from V into H, primarily the exemplar of V -- grew backwards .....

"Yet more complicated and at the same time more instructive are the facts concerning De vita solitaria. In MS Vatican 3357 we possess a copy written, though not by Petrarch, at least by his orders and as it were under his eye, a MS presumably a direct copy of the lost exemplar reserved for his personal use, not indeed an autograph but amplified by autograph additions, as we learn from one of his letters (Sen., 16, 3). Now in this very codex has been inserted, evidently at a later time, as a physical examination proves, a folio with an addition on S. Romualdo, the founder of the Camaldoli. From the letter cited we know that this addition was inserted at the desire of the 'prior Magnus Camaldulensis' (probably in 1371). And there is another copy of the Vatican MS which does not contain the addition, as there are MSS derived, not from the Vatican, but from the copy made for the use of Petrarch, from which the Vatican MS was transcribed -- MSS therefore which reflect the earlier state of the work. These aid us in correcting scribal errors remaining in the Vatican MS notwithstanding a careful revision."

This situation, an autograph and another tradition equally authentic, is repeated for other works of Petrarch. These are the Bucolicum carmen and the De viris illustribus to which Pasquali devotes pages 440-41, with references to the more elaborate work of P. de Nolhac in Notices et extraits des manuscrits.XXXIV, I, 61-148.

He then continues: "Also of the principal work, the Rime, we possess in MS Vatican 3195 the original, that is, in this case, the exemplar containing the collection

in the form in which it was the author's final desire that it should be read by posterity, with the choice of poems, their text, and their order, determined by himself. Petrarch transcribed the poems in part himself; in part had them transcribed by Giovanni Malpaghini of Ravenna; but he personally revised the part not autograph, rearranged by means of numbers added in the margin the thirty-one last poems, and erased whole poems, replacing them with others. After all, even in this case the original is not unique. In MS Vatican 3196 is preserved a part of the autograph copies on the basis of which the definitive edition was put together; Petrarch has also annotated particular poems as 'transcriptum' (or 'transcriptum per Johannem') or 'transcriptum per me', according as Giovanni or he himself copied them into Vatican 3195. But this is not all: a Chigi MS, perhaps transcribed by Boccaccio, and a Trivulzian offer us a shorter and earlier recension of the Canzoniere, known to us, as usual, from a mention by Petrarch himself; and here also for a part of the variants the author himself is probably responsible. And not even yet have we arrived at the primal form: Petrarch himself laments quite early that his vernacular poems circulate in copies made contrary to his wish, which was his reason for deciding to make a selected authentic collection."

Pages 443-48 Pasquali devotes to the autographs of Boccaccio, with abundant references. We need not go into details. Suffice it to say that like the MSS of Petrarch those of Boccaccio abound in author's variants, and it is interesting to note that often in making a correction he left untouched another error lying close to it -- a characteristic also of the more modern and far greater writer Goethe; cf. G.Witkowski, Textkritik und Editionstechnik neuerer Schriftwerke, p.9.

These facts with regard to the writing of Petrarch and Boccaccio have been cited, not because they are exceptional, but because they illustrate vividly, for a date almost contemporary with Chaucer, practices which we know

to have existed in antiquity and to exist with the writers of our own day. It is true that we shall not find outside of Italy such detailed evidence of authorial revision in the Middle Ages, but revision did exist in many cases where the evidence for it is very slight owing to a difference in circumstances. Petrarch and Boccaccio were much more sophisticated and the communities in which they lived were much more keenly aware of the value of preserving their autographs than was true of the writers in other parts of Europe. If, however, we attend only to the writings produced in England, there is abundant evidence of authorial corrections, changes, and insertions in the autograph MSS of the Ormulum. Many passages have been erased and rewritten and extensive additions have been inserted on scraps of parchment of irregular size in many parts of the fragment that has come down to us. Miss Hope Emily Allen also suggests (see Writings Ascribed to Richard Rolle Hermit of Hampole, 1927, pp. 113, 169, 281) that Richard Rolle sometimes made several autograph copies for different disciples, and that these copies not only exhibit different combinations of identical passages but also contain author's variants. The works of John Gower also show not only extensive rewriting but also numerous changes made either by the author himself or under his direct supervision, as Macaulay duly pointed out in his edition; cf. especially The Works of John Gower, II, cxxviii-clx. There seems to be no reason to doubt that the version of Lydgate's Temple of Glass found only in Gg and B.M. 16165 is a revision by the author. It may also be surmised, although it is not yet capable of proof, that some of the variant passages in the earlier MSS of the Historia Regum of Geoffrey of Monmouth owe their origin to the author and not to later interpolators. It is indeed almost impossible for an author to refrain from improving his work as long as it is accessible to him and, as it were, under his own jurisdiction. On the method of putting a work into circulation cf. Root, "Publication before Printing", PMLA,

XLVIII. It is therefore not strange that, circumstances having changed, Chaucer revised the Prologue to the "Legend of Good Women"; that he made many retouches on the text in the first four books of "Troilus and Criseyde", leaving the fifth book, perhaps, a mass of undigested materials, because he had not proceeded so far in the revision.

That at Chaucer's death more than one copy of some of the tales -- copies differing slightly in wording and in contents -- may have been in the hands of some of his friends seems not improbable. It will be generally admitted that the story of "Palamon and Arcite" would not have been mentioned in the Prologue to the "Legend of Good Women" unless the poem were known to the readers to whom the Prologue was addressed. The exact nature of this early version may admit of doubt, but that it was an early draft of KtT can hardly be questioned. For similar reasons the existence and circulation of SNT under the title of the "Life of St. Cecilia" also admits of no doubt. But the tales in circulation can certainly not be limited to these. Chaucer himself in his "Envoy to Bukton" assumes Bukton's familiarity with WBP, and we can hardly go wrong if we maintain that Bukton possessed a copy of this bit, if not the whole of Fragment D.

It should be borne in mind that at least from the time of his wife's death, 1387, Chaucer can have had no home life and, being apparently a man of distinctly social turn, must have maintained social relations with some members of the circle to which he belonged. His son Thomas married in or about 1394 and apparently set up his own establishment. His son Lewis, the only other child of whom we hear, was ten years old in 1391 and can hardly have been the sole audience to which during the rest of his life he submitted his tales as they were written. Some of the tales indeed contain passages which strongly suggest that they were written for particular occasions and presented on those occasions to particular audiences -- thus MLT, ClT, FkT, MkT, CYT. In any event

we know that it was customary then as in later times for writers to permit chosen friends to have copies of their works before they were put into general circulation, and we also know that those friends did not always refuse copies to other friends. John Audelay in the beginning of the 15 C writes (ed. EETS, p.224):

No mon þis book he take away,
Ny kutt owte noo leef, Y say for-why,
. . . . . .
3ef 3e wil have any copi,
Askus leeue and 3e shul haue.

Then, as in Elizabethan times, copies of books seem sometimes to have been distributed against the will of the author. Bishop Pecock (Donet, ed. EETS, pp.6-7) writes:

"'þe donet of cristen religioun' and 'þe book of cristen religioun' and oþire suche of doctrine and of officiyng whiche, bifore þe deuyce and setting of þis present book, ben runne abrood and copied a3ens my wil and myn entent, as y haue openli prechid at poulis, and þat bi vncurtesie and vndiscrecioun of freendis, into whos singuler si3t y lousid þo writingis to go, and forto not haue go ferþir into tyme þei were bettir examyned of me and approvid of my lordis and fadris of þe churche, y wole to be as noon of myn; but in as moche as in me is, y wole þei be rendrid vp a3en, and bettir formes of þe same be to hem deliuered, whanne dewe deliueraunce þerof schal be made."

Unfortunately from the 14 C and the early part of the 15 C we have very few expressions from authors concerning their methods of work or the conditions and methods of distribution, but human nature has not greatly changed and we may feel reasonably sure that Chaucer discussed his literary work with some of his friends and made them sharers of his pleasure in what he had written by allowing them to make copies of some of his tales. These single copies we believe were made use of by the scribes who after Chaucer's death attempted to assemble the parts of the unshaped CT. That such single copies disappeared

after the assembled copies were produced is nothing to be surprised at, for they must have been not only single copies but simple and unpretentious. Here we will only emphasize the fact that such copies account for the existence of author's variants. The part they play in the variant arrangements of the assembled tales will be discussed under Order of Tales.

In the case of CT, the composition of parts of which extended over many years, it is not strange that Chaucer should have made more changes and additions than appear in the MSS that have come down to us. But the evidence for alterations in the text of CT is much more extensive than we are accustomed to think. The following does not pretend to be an enumeration of all the passages in which the MSS differ -- passages added or rejected by the author himself.

A 252^{ab} Preserved by Hg and borrowed thence by five other MSS

A 637-38 Perhaps a late addition, omitted by two MSS

A 980 Original reading "wan" replaced by "slough"

A 992 Original reading "freendes" replaced by "housbondes"

A 1906 Left unrevised

A 2655-56 Couplet rewritten

A 2681-82 If by Chaucer, cancelled later

A 3155-56 If by Chaucer, cancelled later

A 3721-22 Late couplet, copied only by El and borrowed thence by other MSS

B 1163-90(ML Endlink) Written by Chaucer, but later cancelled

D 44^{a-f}, 575-84, 609-12, 619-26, 717-20 Additions by Chaucer in a special copy from which they were obtained by the ancestor of ą and thence borrowed by other MSS

D 829-56 Possibly not in the earliest draft of WBP

D 2159-2294 Possibly not in the earliest draft of SuT

E 1170-76 Absent from the pre-CT version

E 1201-12 Preceded 1195 in first draft for CT

E 1212^{a-g}(Host Stanza) Remnant of a cancelled link

F 1001-6 Not in the early draft and misplaced by the scribe of O^1

F 1321 "Bethenketh" substituted for "repenteth" (cf. Ra^3-Gl)

F 1425-56 Possibly not in early version

F 1493-98 Late addition, found only in El and Ad^3

C 287-300 Rewritten

B 3568 and 3616 Rewritten

B 3961-80 Insertion by Chaucer

B 4637-52(NP Endlink) Cancelled by Chaucer and originally obtained only by the ancestor of the ą group.

Even if all the foregoing do not represent revisions by Chaucer, enough of them do to establish the certainty that revisions do occur and to suggest that many others exist, commonly regarded as scribal variants rather than as early versions of lines and passages.

When we began our work we knew of the existence only of those variants with regard to which the evidence is clear. As others came to light, we had a difficult question to consider in view of the fact that in many of the tales the text is derived not from a single archetype but from texts which sometimes represent different stages of composition. The question was whether we should treat all the variants as if derived from a single archetype or should attempt, before classifying, to distinguish the separate sources and deal with them separately. Unfortunately it was impossible to separate the different sources except by the readings, and this involved the completion of the work of classification. We have therefore proceeded as if all MSS were from the same archetype, being on the watch, however, for indications of separate origin and separate lines of descent. It is doubtless true, as we are told by all writers on the subject of text-criticism, that the recension -- that is, the establishment of the text solely on the basis of the readings in the MSS -- can be carried out only when the MSS are all derived from a single archetype. But it seemed to us quite certain that the ordinary processes

of classification would call attention to readings and MSS not derived from such a source and would enable the textual critic to distinguish such varied sources as had not become entirely unrecognizable by the spread of the vulgate readings.

Archetype and Author's Original

The processes of the genealogical method (recension, as they are called) can result only in the establishment of the archetype where an archetype existed and in displaying the rival variants where copies existed separate from the main archetype. Comparison of the MS readings affords no means of passing beyond the archetype to the author's original except where there is reason to believe that certain variants transmitted by extant MSS have been preserved by direct derivation from the author's original. This is, however, not a scientific process. There is no way to distinguish in such cases between a happy emendation made by an early lost ancestor of an independent line of descent and a variant due to the author himself. We have therefore felt that the cause of science would be served by printing the text established by the process of recension with all the faults which may have crept into the archetype and leaving for the critical notes comments upon archetypal errors and opinions as to the acceptability of emendations early and late. On the vast majority of variant readings no comment has been offered because the evidence of the variants themselves seems to make comment unnecessary. It is possible that errors exist in the archetype that have not yet attracted the attention of scribes or scholars. This is perhaps the case with a few irregular lines, particularly those of twelve syllables, and possibly some of the lines which lack a syllable at the caesura. We have not always called attention to these. It is still uncertain whether Chaucer's versification should always have the regularity assumed for it by the scholars of the late 19 C. Certainly lines of trochaic movement, lacking the unstressed

syllable of the first foot, are far more numerous in the MSS than any earlier editor has admitted. Current theories of Chaucer's versification are based, not upon the text as found in the MSS, or as established by critical processes, but upon an artificial text made regular by all the devices at the disposal of the scholar.

Survey of the Classification

The classification as presented in the pages that follow must produce so great an impression of complication and variability as to raise the question as to whether it can be correct. Even though the groupings can be confirmed by further study of the Corpus of Variants, there still remains the necessity of explaining the extraordinary shifts and obscurations of relationships.

Their causes lie in these facts: the number of MSS of the CT is very large, and they were written over a period of about a century; they do not go back to a single archetype derived from a completed MS of Chaucer's, with tales arranged, linked, and subjected to his corrections and changes, but rather to a body of incomplete material, in different stages of composition and only in part put in order and corrected; many MSS have supplied from other sources parts missing in their exemplars -- tales, links, or passages missing by loss of leaves; some have made corrections from sources other than their exemplars; and some have edited their texts. It may aid the reader in finding his way through the detailed and no doubt often confusing discussion of the classification if we can make some fairly simple statement of the main lines of descent and the behavior of important MSS and groups.

The situation is greatly simplified when we realize that much of the perplexing shifting and mixture took place in MSS later than 1430 -- though some occurred earlier. It is, then, possible to reduce the number of MSS whose behavior needs to be considered in establishing the text to the early MSS that were the ancestors of the

groups we have called a, b, c, d, and the single MSS El, Gg, and Hg, and in connection with them Ha^4 and Ad^3.

Of these groups and single MSS, b, c, and d, and often with them Ha^4, stand apart from the others because they are usually found in combinations. Of these combinations the commonest is cd, often joined by b, Ha^4 b, or, less often, Ha^4 without b. The b-cd group, joined by many irregular MSS, form at times, as in the Physician's Tale, a large composite group that may contain as many as forty MSS. It is only rarely, as in the Prologue, where the group is affiliated with a, that it gives a satisfactory text; it may represent a different version or a different stage of composition from that represented by a, El, Hg, or Gg; and it is usually edited from the top down to small groups and single MSS, and there is from time to time contamination from different lines. The MSS within the group do not maintain steady relationships. Even c and d, usually inseparable and often indistinguishable, are sometimes apart; and b is sometimes with c and not d, and in several tales is quite apart from cd and with a or Gg, MSS outside the large group.

The explanation of these shifts may be summed up as follows: Of the three subgroups of the large composite group, c represents the earliest attempt to arrange the tales. The scribe did not know the order as in a, and he obviously got his tales from various sources, different in the main from those of a. In particular, his sources lacked all the links in Blocks E and F and had an imperfect copy of the Merchant's Tale. To repair the imperfection of his copy, he pieced out the fragmentary Cook's Tale with Gamelyn -- which we have no reason to associate with Chaucer -- and moved the Squire's Tale to follow the Man of Law's Endlink, perhaps because in his source "Somner", written with a stroke over the vowel for the nasal, looked to him like "Squier", and the "Somner" was already provided for. When the scribe of d came later to make up his book, he adopted the c arrangement with "improvements" which he was able to make on the

basis of additional links that had come to light since /ç was made; he had the Merchant-Squire Link and the Squire-Franklin Link and used them as best he could. From the breaks in continuity of textual agreement, it seems clear that the writer of /ḍ did not merely follow the texts as they stood in /ç but had already copies of several tales which he supplemented from /ç, later rearranging his order so as to include the links he had. He seems to have had a copy of the Knight's Tale lacking the lines to 1740; one of the Miller's Tale lacking 3481-3854; one of the Summoner's Tale including only 1734-2158; one of the Clerk's Tale lacking 1170-76 and perhaps 1195-1200; one of the Merchant's Tale, lines 1245-1690, which he attached to the Squire-Franklin Link adapted to the Merchant, placing both after the Squire's Tale; one of the Pardoner's Tale with headlink and prologue; and perhaps one of the Monk's Tale. As to ḅ, the variable behavior of its ancestor, which came into existence later probably than /ç or /ḍ, is accounted for by the fact that it was obviously made up in part from /ą, /Gg, and /ç or /çḍ. It is apart from the large group and with ą in the Merchant's Tale, lines 2319-2418, in the Wife of Bath's Prologue and Tale, the Friar's Tale, the Clerk's Tale, and the Second Nun's Tale; it is derived from /Gg in the tales of the Shipman and Prioress and in Thopas and Melibeus. It is with the large group and ą in the Prologue and the Cook's Tale. Apparently it began with an ą MS, and its general conception of order was that of ą rather than of çḍ. It is clear that the ḅ ancestor was made in blocks of several tales from texts of different affiliations -- ą, ç, çḍ (but never ḍ without ç), and Gg.

The position of Ha^4 in relation to the large group should also be considered. Ha^4 itself was copied later than /ą, /ḅ, and /çḍ. Except in the Franklin's Tale, of which it has lost the greater part, it is derived from an earlier MS which is the ancestor sometimes of a subgroup of ḅ-çḍ and affiliated MSS, and sometimes of a single MS (e.g. Ii, Ps, Ld^1, Si), a MS variable in its af-

filiations and almost always showing extensive variations resulting from definite editorial intention. The conclusion as to Ha^4's lack of authority reached long ago by Professor Tatlock will be found to be supported by a detailed study of the editing.

A very large proportion of the MSS are related in some fashion chiefly to the b-cd group, either as descended, like Ra^3(a MS of high textual value in the Franklin's Tale), from the ancestor of the whole group, or as related to some subgroup.

The number of those that show as related to the MSS derived independently of the large group -- El, a, Gg, Hg -- is far smaller. The fragmentary MSS Ll^2 and Sl^3 are affiliated with El; Do and Ph^1, with Gg. Ch, at times connected with the large group, is sometimes independent, sometimes with Hg, often closely related to Ad^3, and sometimes with Gg. Ad^3, at times with Ha^4 and the large group, also more often stands apart from it, as does Bo^2; MSS En^3, Fi, and To are frequently away from the large group.

El, Hg, a, and Gg are for the most part derived from a better text. They appear as of independent descent or in varying combinations (e.g. a-El, El-Gg, infrequently Hg-El, more rarely Hg Gg), or, as in the Knight's Tale, the Monk's Tale, the Nun's Priest's Tale, Block G, and the Manciple's Tale, as from the same source.

Mode of Using Symbols

The use of abbreviations and symbols that appear in the discussion of the classification of the MSS may be illustrated as follows:

a: group complete, no other MSS present

a(-Cn): group lacking Cn, which has the correct reading; no outside MS present

a(Cn): group complete except for Cn, which lacks the text (whether by loss of leaves, lack of the tale, or from some other cause)

a(Cn v.): a variant of the a reading in Cn

a(Cn U): unique reading in Cn

a(vv.): variant forms of the a reading in members of the group

a(Cn v.; Ln Tc^1): variant of the group reading in Cn; the a reading also in Ln Tc^1, which are not members of the constant group a

a(plus): several unrelated MSS in agreement with a

b*: Group b augmented by the MS or MSS from the same source as b in the tale or part under consideration

/ : common ancestor of a group, e.g. / En^3, / Fi-Nl, / cd*, / Ra^3-Gl

ex/ : exclusive common ancestor of a group, as, for example, ex/ Hg-El

The meaning of most of the symbols and abbreviations used -- symbols for groups of MSS and abbreviations for titles of tales (given in full in the order in which the tales are arranged in our text, on pp.52-53) -- is made clear in the chapter on Constant Groups. We should, however, add the following:

acco: accidental coincidence

ctm: contamination, contaminated

CG: Constant Groups

CV: Corpus of Variants

L, P, T following the abbreviation for the title of a tale signify, respectively, Link, Prologue, Tale (e.g. WBP, Sq-FkL, McT). Pro is used for the General Prologue only.

THE MANUSCRIPTS OF THE CANTERBURY TALES

The first column gives the name of each manuscript; the second, the sigil used in collation; and the third, the date.

Additional 5140	Ad^1	1470-1500
Additional 25718	Ad^2	1430-50
Additional 35286	Ad^3	1430-50
Additional 10340	Ad^4	c.1400
Arundel	Ar	1450-60
Barlow	Bw	1450-80
Bodley 414	Bo^1	1450-80
Bodley 686	Bo^2	1430-40
Cardigan	Cn	c.1450
Caxton, First Edition	Cx^1	c.1478
Caxton, Second Edition	Cx^2	c.1484
Chetham	Ct	1490
Christ Church	Ch	1460-70
Corpus Christi	Cp	1410-20
Cambridge Dd	Dd	1400-20
Delamere	Dl	1450-60
Devonshire	Ds	1450-60
Devonshire Fragment	Ds^2	1430-50
Douce	Do	1450-70
Cambridge Ee	Ee	1470-1500
Egerton 2726	En^1	1430-50
Egerton 2863	En^2	1430-50
Egerton 2864	En^3	1460-80
Ellesmere	El	1400-10
Fitzwilliam	Fi	1450-69
Cambridge Gg	Gg	1420-40
Glasgow	Gl	1477
Harley 1239	Ha^1	1450-70
Harley 1758	Ha^2	1450-60
Harley 7333	Ha^3	c.1450-60
Harley 7334	Ha^4	c.1410

Harley 7335	Ha^5		1450-70
Harley 1704	Hl^1		1460-70
Harley 2251	Hl^2		c.1464
Harley 2382	Hl^3		1470-1500
Harley 5908	Hl^4		1430-50
Hatton	Ht		1450-60
Helmingham	He	Vellum	1420-30
		Paper	1450-60
Hengwrt	Hg		1400-10
Holkham	Hk		1440-50
Huntington	Hn		1480-1500
Cambridge Ii	Ii		1430-50
Cambridge Kk	Kk		1420-50
Lansdowne	La		1410-20
Laud 600	Ld^1		1430-50
Laud 739	Ld^2		1470-90
Lichfield	Lc		1430-50
Lincoln	Ln		1430-50
Longleat 257	Ll^1		1450-70
Longleat 29	Ll^2		1420-30
Manchester English 113	Ma		1483-85
McCormick	Mc		1440-60
Merthyr	Me		1400-10
Cambridge Mm	Mm		1450-60
Morgan	Mg		1450-60
Naples	Np		1457
New College	Ne		1450-70
Northumberland	Nl		1450-70
Oxford	Ox		1440-50
Paris	Ps		1422-36
Pepys	Pp		1470-1500
Petworth	Pw		1420-30
Phillipps 6570	Ph^1		1450-70
Phillipps 8136	Ph^2		1450-70
Phillipps 8137	Ph^3		1430-50
Phillipps 8299	Ph^4		1450-80
Physicians	Py		1460-80
Plimpton	Pl		1430-50

Rawlinson 141	Ra^1	1450-60
Rawlinson 149	Ra^2	1450-70
Rawlinson 223	Ra^3	1450-60
Rawlinson C 86	Ra^4	1485-95
Royal 17 D XV	Ry^1	1450-70
Royal 18 C II	Ry^2	1420-50
Selden	Se	1450-70
Sion	Si	1460-90
Sloane 1685	Sl^1	1420-50
Sloane 1686	Sl^2	1480-90
Sloane 1009	Sl^3	1477-96
Stonyhurst	St	1440-60
Trinity Cambridge R.3.3	Tc^1	1450-60
Trinity Cambridge R.3.15	Tc^2	1480-1500
Trinity Cambridge R.3.19	Tc^3	1480-90
Trinity Oxford	To	1461-83

CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF THE MANUSCRIPTS

In the chronological arrangement here given, the dates mark the upper limits.

1410 Ad^4 El Ha^4 Hg Me

1420 Cp Dd La

1430 He(vellum) Ll^2 Pw

1440 Bo^2 Gg Ps

1450 Ad^2 Ad^3 Cn Ds^2 En^1 En^2 Hk Hl^4 Ii Kk Lc Ld^1 Ln Ox Pl Ph^3 Ry^2 Sl^1

1460 Ar Dl Ds Ha^2 He(paper) Ht Mc Mg Mm Np Ra^1 Ra^3 St Tc^1

1470 Ch Do Fi Ha^1 Ha^3 Ha^5 Hl^1 Hl^2 Ll^1 Ne Nl Ph^1 Ph^2 Ra^2 Ry^1 Se

1480 Bo^1 Bw Cx^1 En^3 Gl Ph^4 Py

1490 Ct Cx^2 Ld^2 Ma Si Sl^2 Tc^3 To

1500 Ad^1 Ee Hl^3 Hn Pp Ra^4 Sl^3 Tc^2

CLASSIFICATION OF THE MANUSCRIPTS

CONSTANT GROUPS

Common agreement in the occurrence of the same variant constitutes a variational group. Variational groups must be persistent in occurrence and consistent in membership to establish a genetic group, but the sporadic association of other MSS with a persistently consistent group does not invalidate, though it may obscure, the genetic character of the group.

Of the 58 relatively complete MSS of the CT about one-third are so constantly and consistently related to from one to four others that they form genetic groups. In some few cases the members are apart occasionally because of loss of leaves in their exclusive common ancestor and the supply of such losses by the members from different sources. In a few other cases the members for various causes suffer here and there a change of affiliation. In still others, the relationship is obscured by a close temporary affiliation of some other MS or subgroup with the group. But wherever the relationship is constant through a long stretch of text, it has been expressed by the use of a single sigil covering 2 to 6 MSS.

Wherever such continuity of relationship holds together small groups of MSS, this relationship has been expressed in one of two ways:

1. For constant pairs (one case of 3 MSS, one of 4), by the sigil -- wherever a distinction appears -- of the earlier, more primitive, or more important MS. These groups are Ad^3(Ad^3-Ha^5), Bo^1(Bo^1-Ph^2), Cn(Cn-Ma), Cx^1(Cx^1-Tc^2), Dd(Dd-En^1), En^1(En^1-Ds), En^2(En^2-Ll^1), En^3(En^3-Ad^1), Lc(Lc-Mg), Mc(Mc-Ra^1), Mm(Mm-Gl), Ne(Ne-Cx^1), Ps(Ps-Ha^1), Pw(Pw-Mm-Ph^3), Ra^2(Ra^2-Ht), and Ry^2(Ry^2-Ld^2).

2. For a few larger or more important groups which persist throughout, the letters a, b, c, and d are used.

Group a includes the two smaller constant groups Cn and Dd; Group b, He and Ne; Group c, the three MSS Cp, La, and Sl^2. For Group c, indeed, it would have been possible to use the underlined sigil for Cp; but this would have been misleading, since c, though it includes only three MSS, is one of the fundamentally important groups.

Group d includes, but with considerable irregularity, the small groups En^2, Lc, Pw, and Ry^2, and Dl, Ha^2, and Sl^1. These 13 MSS, however, are so much affected by editorial processes and so subject to individual error that the group is rarely found without one or more members absent; and they are rarely without other MSS temporarily attached. Under these conditions any list of their variants would have to be accompanied by such qualifications of plus and minus as would obscure the impression of their solidarity. For this reason it is impossible to treat d as a constant group and no references are given for it in this section, but only references for the subgroups of which it is composed, which are reasonably stable.

It should be obvious that the use of these special symbols, besides saving much space, actually reduces to less than 30 the number of MSS which need to be considered as forming a basis for the text.

In the evidence for constant groups given below, the group is always to be regarded as complete and pure unless there is some statement as to the absence or variation of a member or members; and as without the presence of other MSS not genetically related but sharing some readings by acco or ctm.

In several ways the evidence for a constant group may be so interfered with that the group temporarily disappears:

1. For a considerable stretch of text the immediate ancestor of the constant group may have been copied so accurately that practically no variations appear between it and the ancestor of the larger group from which it is derived. This is notable in the case of Pw, which at

times shows no variation from |/ g from which |/ Pw was derived.

2. In some cases there has been loss of leaves in the group ancestor between the copying of the earlier and the later members of a group. The later member, consequently, may use an entirely unrelated source -- e.g. Sl^2 in PhT.

3. In other cases there has been such extensive correction of a single member of a group that its relationship to the others is obscured -- e.g. Dd in the first half of WBP.

4. In some tales MSS elsewhere unrelated may temporarily attach themselves to the ancestor of a group or subgroup or to a single member of a group so closely that the group never appears without the intruder or intruders -- e.g. at times Ln or Tc^1 to members of a.

Since such causes as these four merely obscure the evidence for the group but do not affect its real existence except temporarily, references are also given for passages in which any or all of these things occur -- always, however, with clear indication that the group is defective or is not without outsiders. By the inclusion of such passages the continuity of the group stands out more clearly than if, for the reasons suggested above, gaps were allowed to appear in the list of references.

Group a

Group a consists of two subgroups, Cn and Dd, the latter of which in turn is composed of Dd and En^1. In some tales, however, other MSS or groups attach themselves temporarily to a so closely that a does not appear without them. Its continuance, however, may be assumed from the persistent continuity of the five MSS. The MSS which appear most frequently with a are Ln, Pp, Ry^1, Tc^1, and b*. In some tales, Dd is either corrected or above Cn and En^1, or (in ClT) has changed affiliation, so that the evidence is for a(-Dd). In other tales a represents such

a good textual tradition that it shows few errors. These irregularities are noted where they occur.

Cn

The subgroup Cn includes Cn(1450) and Ma(1483-85). Both MSS are fairly careful copies of an exclusive exemplar; Ma could not be derived from Cn itself because of the variable correctness of the two MSS. A single example, however, will show the close relationship of Ma to Cn: in the margin near C 329 both have copied the mysterious word "Robolclay"(Cn) or "Robulcley"(Ma), evidently from the common ancestor, where it perhaps referred to the name of a particular Pardoner. In Ma it is followed by the word "Pardoner".

Although $\not$Cn was of a good and early tradition, the scribe not only corrected extensively from other MSS but himself introduced many editorial changes which are almost always unsuccessful and sometimes absurd. In a few instances, however, where the reading of O is unsatisfactory, $\not$Cn -- with or without others -- has hit upon a satisfactory reading.

The following readings establish the group:

Pro(C$\not$ 1-152): 189, 190, 278, 321, 485, 528, 546, 571, 695, 778, 827

Kt: 889-92, 1062, 1206, 1433, 1966, 2090, 2202, 2363, 2386, 2454, 2460, 2507, 2600, 2606, 2713, 2746, 2874

Mi: 3144, 3236, 3336, 3428, 3460, 3519, 3591, 3600, 3658, 3700, 3773, 3804, 3821-22, 3823

Re: 3981-86, 4017, 4029, 4090, 4134, 4173-74, 4187, 4233

Ck: 4332, 4359, 4373, 4388

ML: 63, 202, 389, 503, 634, 786, 917, 889, 1015 (C$\not$ 1096-end)

WB: 41, 143, 176, 293, 496, 561, 644, 755, 859, 968, 1159, 1163-64, 1255-56

Fr: 1288, 1464, 1494, 1549-50, 1561-62, 1571-72, 1592, 1593-94, 1636

Su: 1704, 1740, 1849, 1860, 1871, 1938, 2056, 2148

Cl: 25, 27, 48, 284, 316-22, 356, 387, 483, 595, 780, 1046, 1159
Me: 1278, 1367, 1427, 1495, 1660, 1722, 1740, 1797, 1830, 1965, 2038, 2080, 2139, 2142
Sq: 78, 123, 271-74, 366, 555, 647
Fk: 890, 963, 1016, 1113, 1165, 1170, 1213, 1227, 1282, 1286, 1289, 1378, 1397, 1482
Ph: 38, 95, 131, 153, 157, 220, 287
Pd: 336, 696, 791-92, 818
Sh: 1217(v.), 1275, 1389, 1437, 1487, 1565-66
Pr: 1650, 1673, 1736, 1826
Th: 1976, 2041, 2042, 2062-63, 2103
Mel: 2256, 2342, 2404, 2456, 2484, 2517, 2544, 2583, 2626, 2639, 2667, 2681, 2714-15, 2719, 3028
Mk: 3119, 3128, 3178, 3307, 3589, 3728
NP: 3976, 4010, 4086, 4194, 4282, 4343, 4353, 4445, 4492, 4594
SN: 25, 120, 180, 397, 455
CY: 645, 676, 734, 744, 826, 886, 1134, 1187, 1231, 1289, 1369
Mc: 33, 55, 156, 251
Ps: 19, 82, 237, 276, 325, 361, 388, 417, 511, 596, 619, 702, 744, 835, 894, 920, 1024.

Dd

The group Dd includes Dd(1400-20) and En^1, and En^1 includes En^1(1430-50) and Ds(1450-60), possibly copied from En^1 itself.

Although the scribe of Ds introduced many errors of his own, he lacks few of the errors in En^1 which he could not have corrected independently, and the two MSS in general are extraordinarily close. It is particularly notable that En^1 in the prose has no omission not also found in Ds; if it had, the presence of the omitted passages would be a strong argument against copying. Unless the sense were obviously spoiled, the scribe would not have troubled to pick up missing words, or, probably, would not even have missed them. A striking positive argument

for copying is in B 2214. Ds repeated from 2213 the words "that in tyme comyng" by error and stroked them through; in En^{1} these words occupy the corresponding position in the line above; the eye of the Ds scribe, after reaching the word "resoun", wandered to the line above.

The evidence for |/ En^{1} is as follows, with the reservation that En^{1} may represent |/ Dd in passages lacking in Dd:

Pro(Dd 1-252, 505-758): 4, 187, 219-20, 330, 359, 513, 598, 657, 845

Kt(Dd 920-1170, 1502-1931, 2927-3016): 923, 973, 981, 1049, 1073, 1102, 1105, 1119, 1162, 1620, 1637, 1922, 2030, 2512, 2933

Mi: 3246, 3295, 3337, 3374, 3599, 3651, 3814

Re: 4003, 4137, 4293, 4297

Ck: 4382, 4398

ML(Dd 530-710): 10, 64, 78, 96, 171, 261, 328-29, 403, 683, 729, 823, 919, 947, 1054, 1074

WB: 88, 297, 371, 413, 518, 651, 652, 674, 967, 1105, 1198, 1221, 1225

Fr: 1339, 1443-44, 1509, 1556

Su: 1709, 1779, 1953-54, 2058

Cl: 25, 39, 41, 124, 164, 209, 409, 451, 562, 574, 601, 639, 892, 993, 1121

Me: 1430, 1466, 1605, 1618, 2061, 2203, 2318

Sq: 10, 166, 228, 256, 281, 535, 647

Fk(Dd 673-753, 1472-1564): 762, 1090, 1174, 1371, 1426

Ph: 95, 96, 191

Pd: 354, 357, 389, 451, 454, 966

Sh: 1338, 1406; plus 1-3 MSS, 1207, 1244, 1294, 1353, 1449, 1517, 1580

Pr: plus 1-3 MSS, 1678, 1682, 1698, 1827

Th(Dd 1881-1934): 1890, 1901, 2065, 2083-85, 2102

Mel(Dd 2246^{2}-89): 2208, 2256, 2274, 2294, 2365, 2394, 2404, 2412, 2413, 2549, 2569-70, 2640, 2709, 2723, 2786, 2808, 3036, 3062

Mk: 3452, 3559, 3570, 3602, 3769, 3810, 3833, 3926

NP(Dd 4000-79): 3964, 4031-32, 4157, 4226, 4275, 4356,

4477, 4526, 4584, 4624
SN: 87, 95, 196, 285, 401
CY(Dø 856-end): 571, 594, 617, 792, 813, 926, 1126, 1158, 1280, 1347, 1416
Mc(Dø): 110, 128
Ps(Dø): 389, 686, 885, 888, 900, 942, 989, 1017
The group Dn(Dd with En^1) appears only as follows:
Pro(Dø 1-252, 505-758): 340, 402, 774, 778, 825, 858
Kt(Dø 920-1170, 1502-1931, 2927-3016): 859-60, 868, 872, 910, 1178, 1199, 1246, 1340, 1479, 2053, 2078, 2136, 2235, 2374, 2504, 2527, 2674, 2749, 2895, 3068
Mi: 3147, 3460, 3547
Re: 4026, 4132, 4252
ML(Dø 530-710): 1128
WB: 561(-Ds); plus 1-3 MSS, 600, 1213
Fr: plus 1-4 MSS, 1268, 1272
Su: 2043
Cl: plus 1-3 MSS, 987, 998(v.)
Me: 1734, 2325, 2380
Sq: 167, 293, 555, 600 (Dø 673-753)
Ph: plus 1-3 MSS, 257, 287
Pd: 713; plus 1-3 MSS, 612, 622
Mel(Dø 2246^2-89): 2358, 2746, 2832; plus 2 MSS, 2704 (vv.)
Mk: plus 1-4 MSS, 3438, 3570, 3657(-Ds), 3705, 3770 (v.), 3800
NP(Dø 4000-79): plus 1-4 MSS, 3973, 4146, 4157, 4280, 4357, 4418(v.), 4445, 4470, 4576(v,), 4608
SN: 207; plus 2 MSS, 638
CYPT 856-end, Mc and Ps are lacking in Dd.

a

Group a normally includes Cn and Dd and in NPT the fragment Me; but because of the vagaries of Dd often includes only Cn and En^1. Of other MSS at times affiliated with the group, Ln is the only one showing any persistence; it is not, however, treated as a member of the constant group though temporarily genetically related to

it. The evidence for ą is as follows (1-3 other MSS being admitted where the evidence for ą alone is scanty):

Pro(Dø 1-252, 505-758): 281, 299, 314, 340, 402, 484, 836; without Dd, 23, 97, 155-56, 231, 521, 550, 596, 613-14, 615-16, 656, 657, 670, 714

Kt(Dø 920-1170, 1502-1931, 2927-3016): 1182, 1366(v.); without Dd, 1527(v.)

Mi: 3285, 3439, 3460(v.), 3484, 3627(v.), 3673, 3829

Re: 3902, 4234

ML(Dø 530-710): 70, 998, 1002, 1042, 1089(-Ds); without Dd, 592

WB: (usually plus 1-3 MSS) 14, 44^{e}, 188(-Ds), 316, 445 (v.), 502, 561(v.,-Ds), 732(-Ds), 1111, 1213; without Dd, 272, 342, 358, 502(-Ma), 1069

Fr: 1324; without Dd, 1452(2), 1477, 1517, 1520, 1555, 1582, 1614, 1637, 1653-54, 1653, 1655

Su: 1784, 1816, 1828, 1872, 1878, 1918, 1920, 1932(v.), 1938(v.), 1957(-Ds), 1971, 1977, 2043(v.), 2074(v.), 2094; without Dd, 1778, 1867, 1876, 2094, 2211(v.)

Cl: 97, 358, 436, 734(-Ds), 800, 866, 899, 1019(-Ds), 1081, 1199(-Ds); without Dd, 191, 355, 465. Ln is usually present, and the scanty evidence is supplemented by much for ą-ǫ*.

Me: 1274, 1294, 1393, 1405-6, 1424, 1602, 1614, 1680, 1730, 1919, 1942, 1953, 2030, 2127, 2237, 2242, 2265, 2278, 2287, 2400

Sq: 15, 22, 69-72, 181, 241, 338, 398, 527

Fk(Dø 673-753, 1472-1564): 874, 965, 1002, 1010, 1208, 1298, 1397(2, vv.), 1399(vv.), 1467, 1566(-Ma); without Dd, 711(-Ds), 963(v.), 1016(v.), 1349(-Ma), 1378(v.), 1426(v.), 1503(-Cn), 1516(-Ma), 1522(2)

Ph: 108(-Ma), 206, 230(vv.), 287(v.); without Dd, 11, 23(-Ma), 123(-Ma), 187

Pd: 319(v.), 324(v.); without Dd, 292(2), 320(v.), 622 (v.,-Cn), 812, 942(v.)

Sh: 1427(2); without Dd, 1379

Pr(Dø 1837-end): 1701(vv.), 1770, 1813; without Dd, 1708(v.), 1853

Th(Dø 1881-1934): 2074(-Ds), 2080; without Dd, 1905
Mel(Dø 2246²-89): 2144, 2185, 2410, 2561(v.), 2564, 2702, 2710, 2769, 2806(v.), 2836(v.), 2840, 3056
Mk: 3575, 3722, 3922; without Dd, 3395, 3644, 3691(v.)
NP(Dø 4000-79): 4122, 4140, 4144(2), 4178(-Cn), 4181, 4226(v.), 4283, 4379, 4453, 4457, 4526(v.), 4540, 4608 (v.); without Dd, 4348, 4367
SN: 207(v.)
CY(Dø 856-end): 559, 627(v.), 639(v.); without Dd, 875, 890, 1079, 1126, 1191, 1199(v.), 1202(-Cn), 1205, 1206, 1207(v.), 1275(-Ma), 1350, 1402, 1475
Mc(Dø): 35, 60, 61, 62(2), 64(2), 78, 105(v.), 186 (-Cn), 212, 226, 274, 286, 338.

Group ḇ

The members of Group ḇ developed from a common ancestor, not by radiation, as did the two main subgroups of a, but by enchainment -- i.e. derivation from successive copies. In this process, He is the highest MS, and as the MSS below it are successively Ne, Cx¹, and Tc², the symbol ḇ is equivalent to Ḧḇ and Ḧḇ is not used. Group ḇ, then, includes He-N̈ḇ, N̈ḇ includes Ne-C̈x̄¹, and C̈x̄¹ includes Cx¹ and Tc², in a descending series. The fragment Ox is usually so close to He that in the passages which it contains there are few variants in ḇ that do not appear in Ox. In some tales, the MS or MSS which affiliate with ḇ to form ḇ* are so close to ḇ that there is little evidence for ḇ apart from ḇ*. The group exists, however, throughout, except in NPT from c.4155, where He, here from an ex|/ with Ii, joins |/Gg-Ha³.

C̈x̄¹

Cx¹(bef.1478) and Tc²(after 1478) have an exclusive ancestor except in ClT from c.375, PhT from 243, ShT, and PrP. The MS from which Caxton printed was a very corrupt text. Tc² in general followed it closely, even to reproducing an imperfectly corrected dislocation of text in

PsT as it exists also in Cx^1. There is, indeed, every reason to believe that by the time Tc^2 was copied it had fallen to pieces to such an extent that Tc^2 supplied some parts of the missing text from another MS, now lost. Tc^3 is a direct copy of Cx^1(B^2 3158-3956).

The evidence for $\underset{\sim}{Cx}^1$, presented in the order of MS Cx^1, is as follows:

Pro(Hø; Nø 1-568): 57, 197-98, 219, 226, 425, 441, 454, 513, 686, 693, 844. In Pro 1-568, it is impossible to tell whether or not the readings in $\underset{\sim}{Cx}^1$ were introduced by $/\underset{\sim}{Cx}^1$ or $/\underset{\sim}{b}$.

Kt: 952, 1219, 1329, 1462, 1493, 1627, 1792, 1936, 2024, 2212, 2242, 2637, 2712, 2814, 3039, 3094

Mi: 3115, 3196, 3254, 3393, 3493, 3602, 3643, 3651

Re: 3886, 4098, 4158, 4236, 4268

Ck: 4401, 4404

ML: 42, 57, 110, 276, 282, 290, 304, 360, 457, 494, 504, 543, 657, 727, 985

Sq: 24, 38, 58, 174, 183-84, 221, 229, 297, 307, 594, 616, 639

Me: 1305-8, 1460, 1465, 1525, 1575, 1637, 1677, 1805, 1866, 1940, 1944, 1946, 1986, 2062, 2071, 2108, 2166, 2195, 2205, 2266, 2387

WB($T\not{c}^2$ 1049-1115): 25, 123, 152, 261, 277, 303, 325, 381, 505, 580, 645, 881, 1166, 1205, 1206, 1209

Fr: 1273, 1276, 1397, 1398, 1500, 1650

Su: 1710, 1790, 1847, 1941, 2011, 2079(v.), 2104, 2146, 2218

Cl: 34, 50, 181, 247, 355; Tc^2 with Ra^2 from c.375 (cf. Classification, under ClT)

Fk: 763, 767, 828, 841, 863, 955, 977, 1030, 1124, 1208, 1294, 1428, 1463-65, 1539, 1605

SN: 26, 84, 150, 205, 321, 520

CY: $T\not{c}^2$

Ph: 49, 173, 205, 218; Tc^2 with El(?) from c.242 (cf. Classification)

Ph-Pd Link: $T\not{c}^2$

Pd: 357, 448, 468, 687, 695, 795, 802

ShT and PrP: Tc^2 from lost MS
PrT, Th, and Th-Mel Link: $T\not{c}^2$
Mel($T\not{c}^2$ 2586-2625): 2251, 2269-70, 2405, 2406, 2500, 2505, 2664, 2682, 2726, 2771, 2876, 3012
Mk(including Tc^3, copied from Cx^1): 3187, 3267, 3443, 3632, 3704, 3764, 3845
NP: 4067-68, 4117, 4122, 4135, 4314, 4323, 4588
Mc: 131, 178, 236, 327
Ps: 77, 82, 91, 172, 176, 197, 206, 223, 225, 279, 310, 314, 347, 350, 394, 410, 413, 481, 483, 559, 561, 562, 582, 599, 628, 655, 656, 661, 724, 757, 761, 763, 799, 807, 812, 818, 834, 887, 913, 932, 955, 979, 1039, 1052, 1082, 1090.

Ne

Ne includes Ne(1450-70)-Cx^1. Cx^1 is so close to Ne, not only in variants but also in spelling, as to suggest that they may have used the same exemplar. If so, the misplacement of leaves that caused the dislocation of text in PsT occurred, not in the immediate $\backslash$Ne, as we assumed in the Description of MS Ne, but in an earlier ancestor; for if $\backslash Cx^1$ had had access to the copy in which the leaves were visibly misplaced, its efforts to restore the correct order of the text would have been easily and entirely successful.

The evidence for Ne follows, with the reservation that Ne readings may be derived from $\backslash$b in passages lacking in He:

Pro(H$\not{e}$; N$\not{e}$ 1-568): 603, 640, 680, 705, 713, 714, 806
Kt(H$\not{e}$ 859-1975): 906, 981, 1012, 1108, 1127, 1229, 1416, 1466, 1469, 1479, 1491, 1566, 1888, 1894, 1944, 2165, 2167, 2276, 2637, 3048
Mi: 3206, 3651(v.), 3829, 3847
Re: 3965, 4026, 4074, 4135, 4138, 4200, 4220, 4311
Ck: 4336(Ox), 4376, 4391
ML: 65, 81, 276(v.), 469, 514, 529, 565, 648, 802, 955, 1074, 1133
Sq: 51, 54, 106(Ox), 232, 331, 409, 453, 483, 553-58

Me: 1299, 1430, 1542, 1635, 1694, 1844, 1924, 1937, 1983, 2043, 2106, 2139, 2153, 2225, 2354(v.), 2377(v.)

WBP(Hø 56-126, 563-629): 9, 38, 100, 129, 157(Hø), 158 (Hø), 245, 270, 368, 441, 502, 561, 590, 740, 743, 838

WBT(Hø 1226-64): 921, 972, 1018, 1178, 1232

Fr(Hø 1265-90): 1270, 1310, 1342, 1510, 1548, 1623, 1650

Su(Hø 1718-89): 1668, 1738, 1834, 1884, 1929, 1955, 2028, 2181, 2230, 2256

Cl: 45, 107, 207, 217, 388, 409, 455, 505, 598, 702, 824, 1013, 1038, 1115, 1171; Ne includes only Ne-Cx[1] from c.375.

Fk: 731, 766, 823, 918, 952, 1129, 1157, 1195, 1197, 1205, 1347, 1396, 1426, 1449, 1500

SN: 7, 96, 120, 170, 251, 455

CY(Hø Tø[2]): 576, 734, 762, 885, 981, 1054, 1196, 1209, 1239, 1360, 1421, 1465

Ph: 62, 103, 246, 267 (Tc[2] away after c.243)

Pd: 311(Tø[2]), 312(Tø[2]), 331, 333, 569(Tø[2]), 768, 817, 866, 926

Sh(Hø; Tc[2] away): 1191, 1195, 1196, 1213, 1296, 1343, 1507, 1509

Pr(Tø[2]): 1643, 1656, 1828, 1835

Th(Tø[2]): 1978, 2011-14, 2035, 2090

Mel(Tø[2] 2109-56; Hø 2176-91, 2227-38, 2248[2]-79): 2109, 2110, 2111, 2180, 2216, 2236, 2240, 2295, 2352, 2358, 2377, 2385, 2395, 2398-99, 2429(Tø[2]), 2440(Tø[2]), 2470, 2484, 2492, 2523, 2565, 2625(Tø[2]), 2654, 2720, 2829, 2924, 2952, 2953, 2964, 2977, 2978, 3016, 3061

Mk: 3131, 3137, 3160, 3226(Tc[3]), 3415(Tc[3]), 3542(Tc[3]), 3770(Tc[3]), 3918(Tc[3])

NP: 3998, 4117-18, 4157, 4244, 4278, 4321, 4364, 4430, 4513, 4559, 4620

Mc(Hø 48-255): 245, 314, 316, 331

Ps(Hø 180-315, 577-641, 754[2]-end): 64, 92, 147(Hø), 149, 151(Hø), 182, 222, 229, 232, 263, 330, 351, 357(Hø), 400, 424(Hø), 435, 447(Hø), 463, 475, 517, 550(Hø), 564, 582, 590, 602(v.), 624, 633, 634, 655, 718, 751, 761,

776, 798, 812, 817, 877, 909, 924, 958, 995, 1005, 1013, 1025-26, 1054(0x), 1079.

ƀ

The evidence for /ƀ is as follows:

Pro: Hø

Kt(Hø 859-1975): 1980, 2340, 2427, 2495, 2558, 2641, 2733, 2798, 2881, 2922, 2923, 2936, 3043, 3084

Mi: 3127, 3170(0x), 3233(v.), 3279, 3330, 3378, 3444, 3508, 3514(0x), 3586(0x), 3592, 3602, 3633, 3700, 3765-72, 3803

Re: 3864, 3880, 3912, 4011, 4016, 4031, 4065, 4321(-Ne)

Ck: 4327(0x), 4331, 4351-52(0x), 4374, 4391, 4410, 4418

ML: 92, 210, 243(0x), 305(0x), 481, 553, 613, 721, 749, 792, 823, 829, 850, 864, 905, 1063(0x), 1128

Sq: 36(v.), 40, 223, 476, 529, 583, 652

Me: 1382, 1736, 1803, 1957, 2266(v.), 2280-87, 2354 (v.), 2358, 2367(v.), 2377(v.), 2395

WBP(Hø 56-126, 563-629): 9, 197, 229, 285, 316, 429, 471, 644, 757

WBT(Hø 1226-64): 1057, 1071, 1117, 1179(v.)

Fr(Hø 1265-90): 1341, 1342, 1372(-Tc^2), 1452, 1543

Su(Hø 1718-89): 1873, 2104(v.)

Cl: 6, 828, 955, 1097, 1190

Fk: 747, 822, 867, 946, 1065, 1273, 1393, 1411, 1437

SN: 34, 84, 196, 199(v.), 264, 308

CY: Hø

Ph: 271, 282

Pd: 320, 389, 569(v.), 762(v.), 877

Sh: Hø

Pr(Hø 1625-42): 1643(v.), 1730

Mel(Hø 2176-91, 2227-38, 2248^2-79): 2112, 2199(v.), 2524, 2548, 2762, 2835, 2841, 2844, 2858, 2885, 2893, 2955, 2957

Mk: (including Tc^3) 3191, 3228, 3249-50, 3267, 3565-88, 3622, 3632, 3706, 3810, 3883

NP: 4077, 4122 (He from |/ Ii-He from c.4155)
Mc(Hø 48-255): 45, 280(-Tc^2), 286, 316
Ps(Hø 180-315, 577-641, 689^2-714^1, 754^2-end): 80, 143, 144, 168, 170, 176, 362, 368, 390, 396, 412, 434, 463, 481, 537, 546, 686, 725, 727, 730, 743, 751.

Group ç

Group ç includes Cp(1410-20), La(1410-20), and $S1^2$ (1480-90), which in some tales are closely related and distinct from ḍ, and in others are inseparable from ḍ. In the second case, either the three MSS used singly the exemplar from which the subgroups and single MSS of ḍ were derived, or their intermediary in its few errors is with ḍ by acco, which is very improbable. Cp and La do not have a common exemplar apart from $S1^2$, nor has it one with either of the others; $S1^2$ is, however, away from its group in a few tales where the common exemplar of the three was lost before $S1^2$ was copied.

The evidence for ç is as follows:

Kt(after 1740): 1915, 1967, 2004, 2447, 2475(v.), 2485, 2736, 2953
Mi(to 3480): 3139(v.), 3170, 3295(v.), 3303
Ck(Ld^1-Ry^1): 4358, 4409
Cl(Cp 33-107): 27, 40, 81, 93(v.), 150, 220, 322, 333, 353, 358, 382, 441, 577(v.), 607, 767, 772, 796, 905, 906-7, 1059, 1120, 1171, 1189
Me(to 1690): 1397, 1429, 1454
Fk(from c.1545): 1556, 1559, 1565(-Cp), 1567-68, 1569, 1595-1602(om.), 1603-4(om.)
SN(P only; $S1^2$ away): 73-74(om.), 94
Pd: 593, 603-4(om.), 668, 800, 896, 925, 926(G1), 926 (v.)
Sh: 1217, 1275(v.), 1286, 1292, 1317, 1364
Pr: 1797(-La)
Mk: 3844.

A single reference probably means acco. In all cases where references are numerous, others might be added by

including 1-3 outside MSS.

Group ḍ

Group ḍ, as has been stated above, contains with more or less irregularity the subgroups Ẹn^2, Lc, Pw(Mm-Ph^3-Pw), Ry^2, and the single MSS Dl, Ha^2, and Sl^1 (at times from a common intermediary), descended by the process of radiation from a common ancestor. No one of these subgroups is consistently above any other, with the exception of Pw in Mel, and Ry^2(here from |/Hk-Ry^2) in FrPT; but each from time to time is corrected, either independently or by contact with other MSS. Group ḍ almost never exists, however, without other MSS temporarily closely affiliated. For this expanded or enlarged ḍ the sigil ḍ* is used; ḍ* appears in all tales but with many variations, which are always given for each tale.

Ẹn^2

Ẹn^2 includes En^2(1430-50) and Ll^1(1450-70), which contains KtT and ClT only. In KtT, Ll^1 is very close to En^2, perhaps copied from it. Both MSS are carelessly written, but Ll^1 is much the worse, having nearly a hundred unique errors. Besides sharing most of the ḍ* errors, they have more than 60 errors in common with only part of ḍ*, and in about a dozen of these they form a unique pair. Most notable is their transformation of the couplet A 2881-82 into two by changing the rhyme of 2881 and inserting the same spurious lines before and after the couplet. Other ḍ* MSS have trouble here, but only Ẹn^2 add the spurious lines.

The numerous additional errors in Ll^1 are no argument against En^2 as its exemplar. There are, however, a few cases where En^2 is wrong and Ll^1 correct, which need consideration. Although these are all small errors, it is necessary to suppose that Ll^1 corrected them or reached correctness accidentally. That both processes were at work is suggested by several special cases:

970 onward] outward En^2; on ward Ll^1 (erasure between n and w; so probably Ll^1 had originally outward)

2131 his] the En^2; his Ll^1; but both spell eighen

2854 Caste] Tasteth En^2; Casteth Ll^1, easily corrected from En^2

In the following, the correction is easily made from the context: 989 assaut] assent En^2; 1284 yeuest] yernest En^2; 2501 courseres] cousers En^2. In all other cases the error is so slight that Ll^1 might semi-consciously have slipped to correctness: 937 sege] assege En^2; 974 nis] is En^2; 1065 on] an En^2; 1917 thise] that En^2, thes Ll^1; 2094 and of] of En^2; 2347 in] on En^2; 2479 the] these En^2; 2626 the] om. En^2; 2661 and] om. En^2; 2815 ther] þat En^2; 2822 a] om. En^2; 2906 that] the En^2; 2979 in] on En^2. None of these corrections suffices to shake the possibility that Ll^1 was copied from En^2. Although Ll^1 has about 200 errors not shared by En^2, they are mostly of the same negligible sort. Among them some 14 seem in themselves of possible significance, but when it appears that of the more than 20 MSS agreeing with Ll^1 on these errors, no MS or group agrees more than five times, the conclusion is inevitable that the errors occurred independently: cf. 932, 1184, 1912, 2578, 2680. The evidence, then, points to the conclusion that in KtT Ll^1 is a very careless copy of En^2 (hardly of the immediate ancestor of En^2, for En^2 was very carelessly written).

In ClT also Ll^1 could have been copied directly from En^2. Several of the errors peculiar to the pair are striking, and in 107 Ll^1 seems to emend on the basis of En^2. In less than a dozen errors, all of the most trifling sort, Ll^1 is correct where En^2 is wrong; but all could easily have been corrected by Ll^1: 140 we] I; 254 and in] and; 573 that] þe; 591 it] hir; 708 word] wordes; 906 that] om.; 928 No] Ne; 1128 Ful] Wel. Although Ll^1 has about 70 errors not in En^2, it shows no persistent connection with any other MS or group; and many of its most striking differences are unique emendations: cf. 154, 188, 189, 213, 616, 619, 1151. In its other errors

it is commonly alone or with a single MS or small group: cf. 139, 224, 583, 596, 605, 621, 630, 647, 682, 687, 846, 885, 964, 1116.

The evidence for the pair is as follows:

Kt(E$\not{p}^2$ 2351-2426; L$\not{y}^1$ 2241-2332): 945, 1324, 1706, 1742, 1945, 1984, 1987(v.), 2195, 2436, 2460, 2542, 2643-48, 2780, 2857, 2881-82, 2949, 3074

Cl(E$\not{p}^2$ 29-102, 711-86, 1167-end; L$\not{y}^1$ 1-56, 380-565, 933-1116): 218, 567, 620, 646, 787, 1156

Lc

Lc includes Lc(1430-50) and Mg(1450-60). Mg, it is practically certain, was copied from Lc itself. Although it is a plain MS in a cursive hand, with no clear indications of shopwork about it, it is textually almost identical with its handsomer exemplar. It has the same contents, in the same order, usually with the same headings, divisions into parts, omissions, transpositions, capitals, glosses, and spurious links and lines. Among the hundreds of readings peculiar to the pair are many striking errors; and the considerable agreement in spelling practice and the instances of misreading or misunderstanding the variants in Lc complete the evidence.

Since the large number of striking variants peculiar to the pair in addition to those listed below are given in CV, it may suffice here to give a few of the misreadings and emendations in Mg which seem clearly to be based on Lc. In A 129 Lc begins with Ne, but the N is unlike other N's in Lc; it looks almost exactly like sh(long s), and the Mg scribe read, as almost any one would, She. In A 3408 Lc has w^{t}oute(without), but the t is so attached to the w and to the s in the word desire in the line above that at first glance it is not noticeable (it may perhaps have been added later); Mg has woute. In D 752 Lucya likerous, correct in Lc, becomes Lucya liberous in Mg; but the k in Lc could easily be mistaken for a b. In E 1586 Gan is written in Lc with a curious loop and a space for a letter, and becomes Grant in Mg.

Another type of evidence is found in H 64. /Lc did not understand his capel and evidently omitted the noun, perhaps with a space, writing in the margin what; Lc copied his what (underdotting the h, perhaps to make the name Wat for a horse's name); Mg, followed only by Ha^2, here copying Mg, emended to his hors. Note also:

F 1112 But in his herte way[=was] ay the arwe kene Lc
But in his herte way ay the arwe kene Mg

B 4503 cok] boke(underdotted) c. Lc; boke c. Mg.

The evidence for Lc is as follows, the readings in Pro and McP being shared by Ha^2, which in those parts is copied from Mg:

Pro(L¢ 1-78): 183, 210, 239, 260, 282, 350, 469, 475(-Ha^2), 586, 827

Kt: 861, 980, 1053, 1094, 1304, 1353, 1486, 1559, 1565, 1720, 1906, 2102, 2146, 2214, 2436, 2494, 2510, 2732, 2755, 2996, 3074

Mi: 3109, 3130, 3290, 3455, 3549, 3725, 3734

Re: 3898, 3976, 4143, 4218, 4266, 4312

Ck: 4349, 4389, 4408

ML(M¢ 744-end): 165, 171, 217, 289, 333, 418

Sq(M¢ 9-165; L¢ 654-end): 184, 271, 356, 384, 472-73, 608(Ha^2_1)

Me(L¢ 1245-65): 1280(Ha^2_1), 1395, 1478, 1495, 1632, 1704, 1799, 1872, 2220, 2230(Ha^2), 2298, 2314, 2409

WBP: 13, 90, 122, 402, 494, 674, 788, 808

WBT: 858, 929, 1023, 1152(Ha^2_1), 1245

Fr(L¢ 1295-1370): 1267(Ha^2_1), 1430, 1459, 1614

Su: 1672, 1674, 1718, 1734, 1871, 1918, 1964, 2111, 2148, 2173(Ha^2), 2267(Ha^2)

Cl: 17, 33, 134, 244, 383, 392, 421, 422, 424-45, 502, 603, 620-21, 722, 860, 899, 1067

Fk: 752, 866, 910(Ha^2 over eras.), 999, 1085, 1112, 1177, 1253, 1262, 1443(Ha^2), 1446, 1502, 1615

SN: 21, 65, 219, 370, 382, 457

CY: 717(v.), 956, 1211, 1332, 1337-40

Ph: 84, 188, 292

Pd: 410, 469, 536, 585, 615, 641, 866

Sh: 1230, 1414, 1462, 1468, 1479-80, 1500, 1541
Pr: 1697, 1704, 1773, 1839, 1880
Th(L⁄ 1895-1973): 1881, 2025, 2035
Mel(L⁄ 2149-88; M⁄ 2543-3009[1]): 2128, 2196(Ha^2_1), 2217, 2247, 2289, 2394, 2445, 2460, 2497, 3016(Ha^2)
Mk: 3079-80, 3197-3204, 3366, 3438, 3490, 3611, 3648, 3665, 3776, 3849, 3851, 3922
NP: 4004, 4031(Ha^2), 4117, 4162, 4304, 4413, 4439, 4465, 4515, 4549, 4604
Mc: 26(Ha^2), 109, 133, 148, 172(v.), 267, 319
Ps(M⁄ 1013[2]-end): 13, 98, 138, 139, 173, 224, 273, 315, 348, 355, 372, 422, 441, 484, 512, 556, 590, 610, 619, 656, 688, 785, 796, 831, 870, 895, 922, 974.

Pw

The group Pw is composed of Pw(1420-30), Ph^3(1430-50), and Mm(1450-60) or(to D 193) Mm = Mm and Gl(1476).

There is no possible doubt that Gl was copied from Mm to D 193, and from that point through PsT from a MS akin to Ra^3, with a return to Mm for the two tales added at the end. Compare the order of tales in Mm and Gl to D and the order of Gl and Ra^3 from that point, with the duplications and omissions (see Description of Gl). Textually, Gl is almost identical with Mm, so far as Mm served as exemplar.

The evidence for Mm is as follows:

Pro(G⁄ 1-352): 432, 457, 461, 613, 686
Kt(G⁄ 1053-1230): 980, 1037, 1327, 1353, 1486, 1689, 1811, 1870, 1977, 2298, 2321, 2436(v.), 2447, 2491, 2597, 2613, 2820, 2830-31, 2870, 2920, 3074
Mi: 3112, 3184, 3328, 3338, 3384, 3440, 3463, 3499, 3583, 3664, 3780, 3800
Re: 3910, 4051, 4112, 4166, 4232
Ck: 4337, 4356
Sh: 1433, 1486, 1487
Pr: 1640, 1727, 1740, 1763, 1843, 1853
Mk: 3141(v.), 3245, 4297-98, 3337, 3535, 3677, 3764, 3903

ML(G/ 355-768): 153-54, 190, 278, 350, 770, 924, 996, 1155, 1181, 1189

Sq: 21, 120, 225, 247, 436, 619

Me: 1270, 1446, 1617, 1839, 1872, 1941, 1968, 2141, 2288, 2410(v.)

WBP(to 193): 51, 52, 66, 103, 158, 183 (Gl with Ra^3 from D 193 through Ps)

Cl: 58, 228, 308, 336, 370-71(v.), 421, 546, 588, 669, 755, 892, 1044, 1074, 1105

CY: 701, 779, 963, 1067, 1103, 1133, 1168-69, 1273, 1364.

The existence of Pw as a group is somewhat obscured by two accidents: first, the shift of Gl from Mm to Ra^3 or its like, as mentioned above; second, the progressive break-up of / Pw and misplacement of tales as shown in the four extant MSS of the group (for details see chapter on Order of Tales). But although Mm was not copied from Pw nor Ph^3 from either Pw or Mm, as might be suggested by the succession of misplacements, they really form a group derived directly from / Pw, which suffered progressive deterioration. All three of them abandon d in Mel, and Pw and Mm are the only extant MSS that join FkT to ClT by the unabbreviated but adapted Me-Sq link; Ph^3 would doubtless agree with Pw and Mm in this if / Pw had not lost link and tale by the time Ph^3 was copied. Except, however, for the exceptions just indicated and B^2 3179-3263 in Pw, this subgroup is always a member of d.

Because of the accuracy with which / Pw copied / d, the variants common to the members of Pw are so few in some tales that they may be due only to acco:

Kt(Ph^3 858-2171, 3040-3108): 1747, 2947(-Gl)

Mi(Ph^3): 3819(Bw)

Pr: 1834(-Ph^3)

ML(Ph^3 1-78): 888(-Pw), 996(-Ph^3)

Sq-Fk Link: 685(-Ph^3)

Me(Ph^3 1245-69): 1286(-Ph^3; To), 1318(-Ph^3)

WBP: 11(-Mm), 26(-Mm), 136(-Mm), 452(-Pw; Mm_1 v.)

Cl: 361(-Ph^3), 545(To), 743(-Ph^3)

Fk: 1078 (Ph^3 independent to c.1345)
Pd: 941(-Ph^3)
Th: 1921(Sl^2), 2046(-Ph^3), 2052(-Ph^3), 2065(-Ph^3), 2090(-Ph^3), 2094(Ht)
Mel: 2115(Ht), 2116(Ht), 2171(-Ph^3), 2176, 2182, 2191, 2207, 2234, 2256, 2342, 2354, 2384, 2403, 2448, 2470-71, 2579, 2667, 2703, 2745, 2778, 2915, 2917
Mk: Pw with Ha^4 to c.3263
Mc(P$\not{h}^3$): 10, 22, 35, 47-52, 62, 101, 136, 307
Ps(P$\not{h}^3$ $1\text{-}515^1$, $668^2\text{-}92^1$, 917^2-end): 84, 103, 119, 126, 175, 184, 228, 292, 309(v.), 342, 479, 630(-Ph^3), 963, 1057.

Ry^2

Ry^2 includes Ry^2(1420-50) and Ld^2(1470-90). Ry^2 had been in existence about half a century when it became in part the exemplar for Ld^2. Where they are together, they agree closely; and in MLT there is not only the closest possible agreement, even to the identical spelling of proper names, but there is an unusual type of proof: the two middle leaves of a quire in Ry^2 were reversed when originally bound in the 15 C and were so copied by the scribe of Ld^2; for details see Descriptions of the MSS.

There are in other sections a few misreadings which suggest the use of Ry^2 by the Ld^2 scribe. In A 2926 Ry^2 has the variant "Disherites" for "Disherited" with Ph^3, Pw, and Sl^1; but only Ry^2 has the long r and i so that they might be easily read as p and thus account for "Disheptes" in Ld^2. In D 308 Ry^2 reads "deste þou" for "hidestow"; Ld^2 has "doste þou". In F 1578 Ry^2 reads "ffo" for "For"; Ld^2 has "so", perhaps taking the f as a long s.

In two passages, however, Ld^2 does not follow Ry^2: Pro 1-531 and ClT 298-FkT 940, including the abbreviated link. Inasmuch as Ry^2 has the complete text, the shift of exemplars must be explained, and perhaps the best hypothesis is that Ry^2 was temporarily unavailable. Whatever may be the explanation of the divergence of Ld^2 from

Ry^2 in these passages, the evidence of direct copying in MLT is indubitable.

The evidence for Ry^2 is as follows:

Pro: 657, 815, 850 (Ld^2 with Ad^3-Tc^1 to c.531)

Kt: 1045, 1142, 1317, 1476, 1501, 1660, 1726, 2140, 2436, 2437, 2540, 2603, 2653

Mi: 3194, 3440

Re: 4062, 4125

ML: order of lines 92-418 (see above), 749, 1111

Sq: 174, 367, 495

Me: 1644-47

WBP: 65(v.), 91, 273, 274, 308, 354, 430, 471, 522, 666, 761, 797, 829-56

WBT(Ld^2 1123-90): 948, 972, 1043, 1225, 1260

Fr: 1272, 1350, 1378, 1380, 1497, 1549, 1634

Su: 1735, 1876, 2003, 2084

Cl: 66-67, 142, 287 (Ld^2 with Ry^1 298-1140, and then with g*)

Me-Sq Link(adapted): Ld^2 with g* but not with Ry^2

Fk: 1047, 1113, 1203, 1381, 1578(v.) (Ld^2 with g* to c.944; from 944 with Ry^2)

SN: 111

CY: 556, 603, 910, 1103, 1256

Ph: 113, 172, 284

Pd: 412(Ry^2_1), 529-31, 620, 664(v.), 722

Pr: 1669-70(comb.)

Th: 1881(Bo^1), 1886(Hk), 1889(Bw)

Ld^2 is out from B 2056.

Other Groups

Besides the members of the four larger groups (a, b, c, d) there are a number of pairs of variable affiliations: Ad^3, Bo^1, En^3, Mc, Ps, and Ra^2.

Ad^3

It is clear that Ad^3(1430-50) and Ha^5(1450-70) were copied from the same exemplar, which was already upset

in order, and which by the time that Ha^5 was copied had lost part of the text. These losses Ha^5 to some extent supplied from another source (cf. MeT and FkT). The evidence for Ad^3 is in some places obscured by correction of Ad^3 from El (or a similar MS) and in others by the temporary close relationship of $/\text{Ad}^3$ to Ch.

Although the two MSS are certainly a pair, the range of variation is too great for Ha^5 to have been copied from Ad^3.

The evidence for Ad^3 (including at times 1-3 other MSS) is as follows:

Pro: $H\not{a}^5$

Kt($A\not{d}^3$ 1269-1898; $H\not{a}^5$ 859-1201, 2563-2630, 2705-70): 1261, 1914, 2336, 2492, 2512, 2636, 2821, 2865, 3003

Mi($H\not{a}^5$ 3447-3514): 3153, 3157, 3159, 3170, 3185, 3203, 3223, 3317-18, 3321, 3360, 3378, 3597, 3612, 3791, 3808

Re($A\not{d}^3$ 3860-3933): 4032, 4126, 4189

ML($A\not{d}^3$ 68-623; $H\not{a}^5$ 1139-end): 1131

WBP($H\not{a}^5$ 1-102): 162, 197, 280, 340, 528

WBT($H\not{a}^5$ 939-1210): 859, 881

Fr: 1320, 1324(plus 4 MSS), 1328, 1422, 1562

Su: 1694(v.), 1820, 2113, 2127, 2139

Cl($H\not{a}^5$ 230-365, 768-901, 1106-end): 38, 69, 215, 525, 1059

Me($H\not{a}^5$ 1213-35; $A\not{d}^3$ 1236-1308): 1314, 1326, 1344, 1387, 1446, 1509-11, 1548, 1593-94

Sq: 71, 253, 290, 418, 514(v.), 534, 643

Ph: 17-18(om.), 64, 71, 81-82(om.), 106, 118(2), 132, 144, 164, 174, 282, 292(Skeat)

Pd($H\not{a}^5$ 677-968): 300, 305, 319, 474, 502, 618, 644, 662

Ha^5 is out from C 677 to the end of CT.

Bo^1

Bo^1 includes Bo^1 and Ph^2 (both 1450-80). Neither MS was the exemplar for the other, but they were copied in the main from the same exemplar. They are apart only in MLT, where their exemplar lacked certain parts of the

text which each MS supplied in part, independently.

The evidence for $\beta\varrho^1$ is as follows:

Pro: 48, 151, 345, 482, 513, 549, 615, 630, 658, 742, 818, 844

Kt: 880, 929, 1045, 1109, 1118, 1168, 1273, 1313, 1433, 1466, 1548, 1601, 1794, 1824, 1962, 1973, 2152, 2294, 2307, 2405, 2501, 2504, 2512, 2541, 2683, 2766, 2883, 2975, 3048

Mi: 3134, 3177, 3220, 3250, 3302, 3320, 3426, 3470, 3502, 3559, 3616, 3637, 3732, 3767, 3800, 3828

Re($P\not{\mu}^2$ 3855-3920): 3928, 3997, 4073, 4089, 4161, 4207, 4230, 4260

ML($P\not{\mu}^2$ 1-98, 288-315, 421-27, 771-84, 932-45, 1086-92; $B\not{\phi}^1$ 57-96, 99-133): 136, 200, 202, 269, 319, 347, 418, 437, 457, 518, 534, 709, 975, 1162

WBP: 37, 105, 424, 445, 483, 613, 725, 801

WBT: 920, 983, 1088

Fr: 1266, 1366, 1542

Su: 1698, 1758, 1961, 2045, 2078, 2106, 2289

Cl: 55, 128, 236, 322, 356, 429, 531, 586, 621, 639, 646, 752, 947, 948, 1028, 1099, 1124

Fk: 952, 1006, 1036, 1136, 1161, 1172, 1204, 1282, 1319, 1375, 1475, 1605

SN: 5, 52, 110, 111, 134, 231, 322, 339, 374, 387, 449, 476, 492, 546

CY: 595, 607, 710-11, 793, 818, 863, 937, 1039, 1259, 1265, 1366, 1465

Ph: 5, 88, 216, 254

Pd: 325, 357, 400, 531, 577, 635, 645, 758, 902

Sh: 1199, 1370, 1382, 1407, 1449, 1493, 1532

Pr: 1649, 1666, 1747, 1817, 1855

Th: 1889, 1930, 1960, 2016

Mel: 2185, 2247-48, 2348, 2355, 2413, 2445, 2466, 2482, 2526, 2556, 2592-3078

Mk: 3102-3, 3170, 3197, 3248, 3310, 3320, 3415. 3436, 3510, 3579, 3588, 3647, 3764, 3765, 3780, 3823

NP: 3964, 3965, 4088, 4136, 4204, 4251, 4306, 4338, 4387, 4388, 4502, 4628

Mc: 50, 55, 58, 148, 183, 263

Ps(P^2 483-510): 50, 85, 168, 193, 208, 231, 335, 359-60, 403, 406, 416-29(v.), 442, 518, 580, 599, 683, 696, 698-99, 774, 817, 965, 975-76, 1002, 1051.

En^3

The group En^3 includes En^3(1460-80) and Ad^1(1470-1500). The closeness of the pair is attested by hundreds of variants peculiar to them; and they are astonishingly alike in spellings and in several strange misreadings -- e.g. "fop" for "fox" (A 552) and "Tit" En^3, "Tyt" Ad^1 for "This"(F 1218). But there are objections to the theory that Ad^1 was copied from En^3. In A 1661-1880 En^3 continues its usual affiliations, whereas Ad^1 shifts to $/Cn$. Three leaves would seem to have been lost in $/En^3$ between the copying of the two MSS. In Siege of Thebes also the two MSS have a common ancestor closely akin to MS B.M. Add.18632; cf. Erdmann-Ekwall, II,63-66. The close relationship is due to the fact that both MSS are careful copies of an eccentric ancestor.

The evidence for En^3 is as follows:

Pro: 38, 68, 123, 215, 255, 284, 307, 352, 375, 417, 457, 530, 602, 659, 728, 764, 847

Kt(Ad^1 969-1099): 859, 893, 906, 943, 1136, 1311, 1433-35, 1491, 1492, 1507, 1557, 1614, 1896, 1995, 2075, 2121, 2162, 2238, 2318, 2410, 2504, 2688, 2781, 2862, 2928, 3055, 3104 (Ad^1 from $/Cn$ 1661-1880)

Mi: 3161, 3245, 3254, 3328, 3393, 3447, 3458, 3563, 3628, 3759, 3841, 3849

Re: 3869, 3873-75, 3886, 3959, 4025, 4078, 4140, 4210, 4242, 4261

Ck: 4327, 4357, 4377, 4416

ML: 23, 41, 42, 85, 108, 201, 302, 360, 385, 418, 419, 547, 598, 650, 730, 784, 801, 822, 992, 1013, 1068, 1095

WBP: 13, 71, 221, 271, 426, 777-78, 780, 837

WBT: 862, 980, 987, 1023, 1138, 1212, 1264

Fr: 1273, 1282, 1296, 1308, 1329, 1357, 1426, 1435-38, 1471, 1516, 1626

Su: 1698, 1734, 1821, 1969, 2085, 2119, 2211, 2292
Cl: 52, 222, 270, 441, 478, 578, 708, 841, 914, 938, 984, 1050-56, 1092
Me: 1237, 1292, 1335, 1431, 1490, 1565, 1693, 1714, 1749, 1835, 1878, 1927, 1954, 2002, 2093, 2142, 2183, 2285, 2386
Sq: 9, 128, 201, 230, 303, 339, 389, 504, 605, 658
Fk: 777, 860, 937, 992, 1108, 1112, 1218, 1309, 1534
Ph: 16, 79, 173, 205, 210
Pd: 402, 441, 486, 644, 693, 741, 785, 817, 895, 898, 942
Sh: 1202, 1332, 1372, 1457
Pr: 1627, 1750, 1759, 1795(v.), 1820, 1863
Th: 1927, 1963, 2021, 2066-67
Mel: 2176, 2182-83, 2185-86, 2187-90, 2213, 2271, 2336, 2391, 2503, 2521, 2669, 2689-90, 2720, 2763, 2787, 2829, 2892, 2972, 3014
Mk: 3090, 3112, 3181, 3326, 3330-31, 3401, 3562, 3681, 3710, 3852
NP: 4036, 4130, 4234, 4329, 4468, 4520, 4533-34, 4585
SN: 96, 155-61, 233, 329, 344, 428, 430
CY: 619, 729, 746, 794, 795, 889, 965, 1018, 1091, 1120, 1179, 1338, 1379, 1394
Mc: 55, 79, 147, 247, 304
Ps: 1, 4, 34, 82, 151, 196, 253, 270, 349, 372, 386, 405, 419, 423, 474, 542, 597, 641, 707, 802, 821, 876, 947, 998, 1030, 1051, 1069.

Mc

Mc includes Mc(1440-60) Ra^1(1450-60). Both are shop-made MSS, but they are so different in style that they were probably not made in the same shop, though the dialect shows that their scribes came from the same part of England, the Southwest. Nothing is known about the provenance of Ra^1, but that of Mc bears out the dialect indication: it was owned, probably in the 15 C, by people living in and near Wells, and from the 16 C to the 19 C remained in Worcestershire, near Pershore.

It is impossible for Mc to have been copied from Ra^1 itself, since in the numerous cases of lines omitted in Mc, Ra^1 commonly has a spurious line of its own; it is extremely improbable that Mc would have omitted all of these. On the other hand, it is not impossible that Ra^1 may have been copied from Mc. There is some evidence, chiefly in the way of attempts at improvement of certain unique errors of Mc, which rather suggests that the Ra^1 scribe had Mc before him:

B 93 Metamorphosios] Methemore phees Mc; Meche more phees Ra^1

F 230 angles] Engles Mc; Englysshe Ra^1

B 3365 egles] Englesse Mc; Englyssh Ra^1

E 756 fortune] for tyme Mc; for the tyme Ra^1

B 3950 His royal trone] H. r. thron Mc; H. r. thorugh Ra^1

B 4302 Mercenrike] morreyng'(corr.?) Mc; mordryng Ra^1

H 49 til that men] to men Mc; two men Ra^1.

Striking as these are, they do not mean necessarily that Ra^1 used Mc; it is possible that Mc blindly copied from $\not{M}c$ the extraordinary errors which Ra^1 tried to correct. Although no insuperable objections to the use of Mc by Ra^1 have appeared, both MSS are so bad and Ra^1 is so extensively edited, that perhaps it is safer to hold that both are derived from an exclusive common ancestor.

The evidence for $\not{M}c$ is as follows:

Re($M\not{e}$ 1-3858; $R\not{a}^1$ 4161-4224): 3896, 3912, 4033, 4055, 4066, 4082, 4140, 4151, 4156, 4243, 4302, 4305

Ck: 4385, 4395-97

ML: 9, 36, 64, 100, 238, 296, 307, 347, 357, 418, 425, 507, 674, 778, 847, 872, 892, 921, 1086, 1129, 1163

Sq: 10, 60, 61, 150, 190, 211, 224, 228, 410, 460, 495, 502, 509, 549-52, 560, 596, 666

Cl: 46, 72, 102, 133, 168, 217, 334, 380, 440, 535, 536, 571, 681, 700(v.), 718, 850, 1013, 1050, 1188, 1197 (v.)

Sh: 1207, 1290, 1487, 1584

Pr: 1626, 1649, 1660, 1855
Th: 1881, 1925, 1950, 1952
Mel: 2247, 2250, 2273, 2277, 2305, 2326, 2378, 2459, 2502, 2510, 2659, 2704, 2749, 2888, 2955
Mk(Rg^1 3433-3687): 3096, 3168(v.), 3269, 3333, 3365, 3725, 3746, 3801, 3814
WBP(Rg^1 715-846): 34, 41, 185-86, 195-96, 255-57, 376, 483, 484, 500, 509, 546
WBT: 876, 921, 970, 1030, 1092, 1130, 1209, 1249
Fr: 1353, 1378, 1424, 1435, 1493-94, 1544
Su(Rg^1 2067-end): 1737, 1738, 1796, 1832, 1833, 1838, 1843, 1857, 1872, 1875, 1878, 1937, 1940, 1964, 2026, 2032, 2040, 2047, 2049
NP(Rg^1 3957-4264, 4395-end): 4266, 4277, 4340, 4357, 4378
Mc(Rg^1 1-13, 141-end): 57, 83, 98, 116
Tales for which no references are given are lacking in one MS or both.

Ps

Ps includes Ps(bef.1440) and Ha^1(1450-70). The five tales in Ha^1 seem to have been copied from the same exemplar as that used earlier by Ps. The large amount of ctm and of individual editing in Ps, none of which appears in Ha^1, shows that Ps itself was not the exemplar for Ha^1. Although Ha^1 is much closer to Ps than to any other MS, its vagaries due to the incompetence of the scribe, in addition to the editing in Ps, keep the two MSS from being a close pair.

The evidence for Ps is as follows:
Kt: 934, 1010, 1068, 1111, 1156, 1278(v.), 1358, 1388, 1454, 1474(v.), 1707, 1716, 1793(v.), 1966, 1977, 2362 (v.), 2386, 2484, 2536, 2603(v.), 2697, 2749, 2904, 3103
ML(Hg^1 1-98, 775-898): 144, 169, 176-82, 228, 311, 626, 720, 908, 996, 1076
WBT: 875-76
Cl(Hg^1 1-56): 90, 132, 158(v.), 217, 236, 334, 454, 527, 643, 804, 916, 959, 1061, 1185(v.)

Fk(Hg^1 709-88, 1123-1241, 1453-1562): 1256(Ps$_1$ corr.), 1323, 1405, 1622.

Rg^2

Rg^2 includes Ra^2(1450-70 or earlier) and Ht(1450-60). The two form a fairly close pair in A, B^1, and SqT; they are not close in Sq-Fk Link, and in MeT the relationship is one of ctm. From this point their contacts cease. Ht is clearly a shopmade MS, which, when not with Ra^2, was in part derived from the same exemplar as Ad^2, so far as can be determined by the portions of Ad^2 which have survived, and in part copied either from Hg or a MS closely akin. But Ra^2, which was written by no less than five scribes in succession, does not bear the marks of the shop, and was picked up from several sources. It looks as if the makers of both MSS began with a defective MS and each supplied such missing parts as he could.

The evidence for Rg^2 is as follows:

Pro(Rg^2 1-430): 439, 465-66, 506, 526, 551-94, 598, 610, 617, 675, 676, 695, 714, 733-38, 752, 805, 852, 857-58

Kt(Rg^2 912-97, 1699-1789, 2138-2950): 870, 890, 899, 902, 905, 1005, 1009, 1026, 1066, 1164, 1212, 1248, 1294, 1348, 1364, 1412, 1414, 1492, 1526, 1548, 1576, 1631, 1665, 1669, 1794, 1856, 1903, 1921, 1944, 1972, 2032, 2056, 2057, 2070, 2105, 2957, 2999, 3013, 3050, 3100

Mi(Rg^2 3131-3309, 3490-3854): 3316, 3367, 3379, 3384, 3428, 3455, 3467, 3471, 3477, 3480

Re(Rg^2 3855-4201): 4234, 4240, 4287, 4308

ML(Rg^2 1020-97): 12, 32, 71, 95, 119, 145, 190, 224, 292, 326, 418, 508, 574, 616, 713, 772(v.), 801, 829, 889, 949, 1008, 1102, 1136

Ck: Rg^2

ML Endlink: 1166, 1170

Sq: 31, 91, 142, 149, 246, 279, 338, 374, 421, 474 (v.), 623, 664, 671.

THE PROLOGUE

Pro is contained entire or nearly so in 27 MSS: Ad^1, Bo^1, Bo^2, Cx^1, Ch, Ds, En^1, En^3, El, Fi, Ha^2, Ha^3, Ha^4, Ht, Hg, La, Ld^2, Ma, Mg, Ps, Pw, Ph^2, Py, Ry^2, Se, Tc^1, To; it is found mutilated at the beginning in 21: Ad^3(1-153), Bw(1-573), Cn(1-152), Cp(1-72), Dd(1-252), Dl(1-176), Gg(1-36), Gl(1-352), Ii(1-66), Ld^1(1-133), Lc(1-78), Ln(1-380), Mm(1-90), Ne(1-568), Nl(1-156), Ra^2(1-430), Ra^3(1-171), Ry^1(1-68), Sl^1(1-648), Sl^2(1-62), Tc^2(1-55). The fragment Do contains lines 298-368; and Ad^4 contains 32 lines, negligible because written from a poor memory. Eight of the major MSS have lost the whole of Pro: Ad^2, En^2, Ha^5, He, Hk, Mc, Ph^3, Ra^1.

Of the 49 MSS, all but six -- Hg, Ch, El, Gg, Do, To -- are derived from the same common ancestor. Their exact relationships are obscured by the loss of intervening exemplars, by supply of lost leaves, and by much independent editing and contamination. For this reason it has been thought that a simple mode of approach might be to build up the construction of this large group from its subgroups, with diagrams for reference to keep clear the constituents of each subgroup. In such diagraming, difficulty is created by the MSS that change their affiliation within Pro or that are greatly edited either by contamination or independently. It is only natural that Pro should be specially subject to such difficulties, both from its intrinsic interest and from its position at the front of each MS.

I. The Composite Group and Affiliated MSS

Of the 43 MSS composing this group, all but four have interrelations. Four MSS -- Bo^2, Fi, and the pair Ra^3-Ln -- are derived independently from the MS from which were derived |/Ha^4-a-b* and |/cd*. Thus the composite

group breaks up in the first instance into /Ha⁴-a-b*-cd*, Bo² Fi, and /Ra³-Ln, with the probability of exclusive intervening ancestors for Bo² and Fi also. The evidence for this structure is presented below.

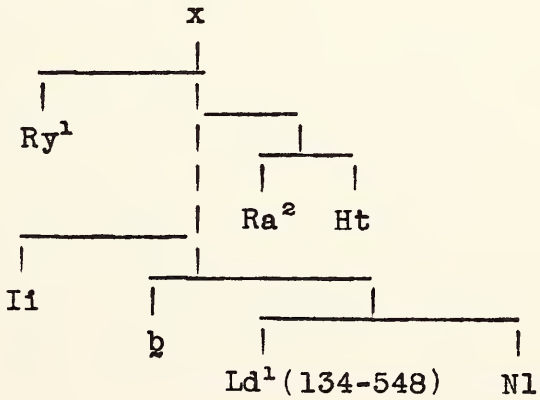
The Constant Groups (CG)

Groups a and b(represented by Cx¹ throughout and by Ne 569-858) are independent and constant throughout Pro. Group c is indistinguishable from d, and d from d* -- that is, from d expanded to include certain irregular MSS which join it in Pro.

Group b*

Throughout CT, Group b is associated with a variable number of irregular MSS which because of their continually fluctuating combinations cannot be assigned to any constant group. For this larger group in each tale the symbol b* is used to designate all MSS associated with b in that particular tale. In Pro, b* includes, besides b: Ry¹, Ra²(cf.CG), Ii, Ld¹(134-548), and Nl.

In the b* group the MSS are related by enchainment, not by radiation, as is the case with d*. It is therefore often possible to trace the beginning of an error in one of the higher MSS and its successive developments until it reaches the lowest stage. The MSS, which although greatly edited, sometimes to unique error, sometimes to correctness, are not extensively contaminated from extant MSS, may be placed as follows:



N1-b(N⌀ 1-568; N⌀ 1-156): 174, 180, 248, 499, 560(Py), 611(v.), 632, 672(v.), 712(Py), 736, 766, 784, 803, 809, 816(Ha^3), 839, 842, 858

Ld^1-N1(157-548): 219-22, 230, 233, 280, 309, 321, 341, 502(v.), 512 (For Ld^1 after 548, cf. cd*.)

Ld^1-N1-b: 229, 236, 238, 249(v.), 260(Py), 334, 359 (Py), 372, 399, 406, 452, 507

Ii-Ld^1-N1-b(I⌀ 1-66): 79, 94(v.), 166, 217, 263, 305, 307, 333, 343, 345, 357, 399, 400, 403, 405(spur.line bef.), 408, 417, 425, 431, 479(2), 494, 517-18, 552, 584, 610, 646, 654, 671, 685-86, 690(Ad^1), 741, 755(vv.), 767, 794, 817(2), 836, 838, 858

Ra^2-Ii-Ld^1-N1-b($R⌀^2$ 1-430): 138(v.), 160, 234(2), 405 (v.), 408(Py Tc^1), 511(-Cx^1), 536(-Ii), 602, 644(v.,Py), 693(D1), 729(-Ii), 747(Se), 810(Ps Py)

Ry^1-Ra^2-Ii-Ld^1-N1-b($R⌀^1$ 1-68): 72, 98, 110(Py Tc^1), 115(v.), 123(plus), 130, 215(-N1), 243(Ld^2), 292(Ha^4 Ld^2 Py), 344(v.), 457(Ps), 601(Ad^3), 644(plus), 646(Py), 659, 805(-Ra^2)

Several irregular and corrupt MSS are also originally affiliated with b*: Bo^1(cf.CG), Py, and Ps.

Bo^1-Py form a subgroup showing much change of affiliation, due largely to systematic contamination. They are together: 82, 86, 102, 131, 148, 170, 199, 207, 257, 344 (Hg), 358(Ha^3), 363, 416(v.,To), 420(v.,Ad^3 D1), 503, 512 (2, E1), 513(v.), 534(v.), 540, 557(D1), 588, 598(v.), 613, 623(Cn), 627, 673(Ha^4), 741(-Ph^2), 765, 767(v.), 789, 794.

Py is regularly with b*, most frequently in variants that appear where ⌀ Ld^1-N1 branched off: 170(2), 190(2, vv.), 260, 320, 359, 684, 712. It of course shares some variants that begin higher up with Ii, Ra^2, or Ry^1: 110 (Tc^1), 350(Ps), 408(Tc^1), 476, 526(v.,Se), 560(v.), 646, 776, 810(Ps), 835(Fi Sl^1), 844(vv.,plus).

To 288 Bo^1 share all E1 variants (except 211, spelling): 23(plus), 148(plus), 188, 196(-Bo^1,plus), 199 (plus), 205(plus), 215(En^3), 234, 240, 251(plus), 287 (plus), 288(plus). They are not together again with E1

until 512, where $\beta\varrho^1$-Py share with El a change which may easily have been made independently by El and $/\beta\varrho^1$-Py.

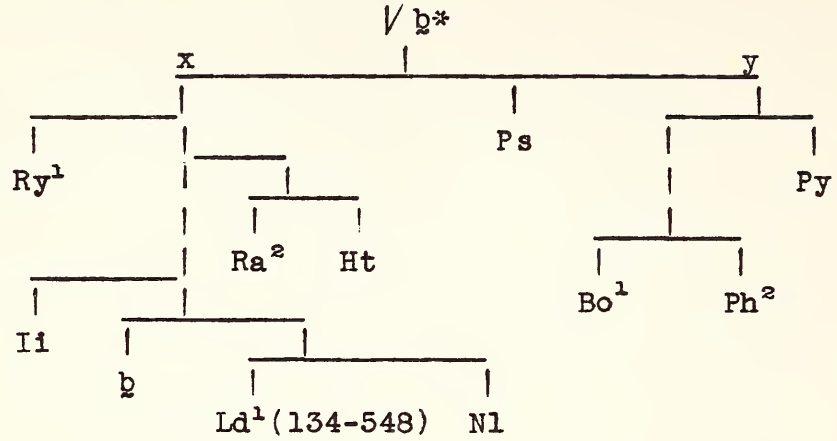
The first impression made by these agreements of $\beta\varrho^1$ with El and their apparent cessation c.320 was that $/\beta\varrho^1$ had lost four leaves of 80 lines each and replaced them by a copy from El or a closely related MS now lost. But this is inconsistent with the 9 agreements of $\beta\varrho^1$ with Py in this part of the text. The more probable explanation of the presence of the El readings in $\beta\varrho^1$ is therefore that $/\beta\varrho^1$ collated his text with El for the first 320 lines; he must have got not only El's variants but also the correct readings in some lines where Py preserves a strikingly bad β^* error, such as 8, 110, 183, 190, 192, 260, 292, 294, 303, 311, 320. Although the pair $\beta\varrho^1$ has all the El variants to 320, it often differs from El, even in the same line; cf. 23, 52, 65, 82, 86, 102, 140, 152, 170, 207, 230, 257, 281.

In 344 $\beta\varrho^1$-Py alone agree with Hg in reading "fresh fish" for "fish". This might seem accidental, but Bo^1 and Ph^2 also agree with Hg and Ch in lines 131, 207, 230, and Py is with Hg in 305. The relations of $\beta\varrho^1$-Py to one another and to β^* are also obscured by much editing both by extant MSS and by their ancestors.

The basic exemplar of the corrupt Ps was a β^* MS, not far from $\beta\alpha^2$ and Ry^1; cf. 140, 263, 350, 457, 498(v.), 539, 648, 742, 776, 810, 816(v.). Extensive editing (see Description of Ps), both with and without the use of other MSS, obscures its relationships. Examples of independent editing are: 54, 91, 131, 158(Ld^2), 192, 263, 345(spur.line bef.), 374, 588, 592, 604, 605, 670, 684, 719, 800. Ps may have been ctm by Gg; cf. 52, 122, 125, 364(Do), 385(Ha^4 Ii), 387, 421(v.); 519(Ha^4), 545(Pw), 579(Nl), 669(Gg out from 757 to the end of Pro). Where unrelated MSS are present, there is always the possibility of independence; but evidence of the use of Gg or a MS very close to it appears in later parts of the text.

With the reservation that the position of Ps and $\beta\varrho^1$-Py cannot be exactly determined, the diagram for β^* with

affiliated MSS may be drawn thus:



Group Ha⁴-a-b*

Groups a and b* are derived from a common ancestor, from which, independently of both, Ha⁴ is derived.

For a-b*, see 104(-Ry¹; Gg), 192(-Ry¹), 209(-Nl), 370 (Ry¹ v.), 388(-Ht Ry¹), 423(plus), 475(La Ln), 518(v., plus), 634(plus), 660(plus), 666(-Ra² Ry¹), 690, 790(-Ra² Ry¹; plus), 829(-Ra² Ry¹), 843(-Ry¹; plus).

Evidence for an / a-b* is diminished by two factors: 1) the large number of a and b* MSS which have lost the first 2-3 leaves, which makes it often difficult to say whether the groups are represented in a variant or a few members of both groups have come together by acco (e.g. 74 were] was Cn-Ma-Dd-En¹-Ds Ry¹ Ra²-Ht Ld² Ha⁴ Hø Nø En³ and the unrelated MSS Bo² Ch La); 2) the large amount of editing in a and b* and their members.

For editing in a, a good example is the spurious line for 340 which shows the two subgroups (Cn correcting by Dd); and there are many changes in lines which greatly alter the meaning -- e.g. 231, 257, 281, 484, 521, 596, 656, 670, and many others. Although there is also much editing in Cn (cf. 189, 190, 278, 321, 392, 546, 617, 695, 778, 825, 827, 829, etc.) and some in En¹ (cf. 187, 598), and a little in Dd (cf.406), this does not obscure the relationship of a-b*.

The editing in b* is far more extensive; it began in

β b* and was carried on in most of the subgroups and single MSS descending from this ancestor. Examples of editing which was transmitted to the lower members of the group are as follows:

From β b*, 130

From β Ra^2, 138

From β Ii, 94, 217, 305, 307, 372, 399, 400, 403, 405, 408, 552, 610, 631, 671

From β Ld^1-Nl, 236, 238, 249, 257, 260(Py), 334, 359 (Py, Ha^2 over eras.), 406

From β Nl, 672, 712(Py), 803, 839, 842(Py)

From β Ne, 640, 680, 704, 714, 806.

Editing in single MSS or small groups is as follows:

Ry^1, 84, 89, 115, 127, 128, 179, 181, 210, 224, 235, 256, 286, 329, 357, 370, 394, 413, 444, 467, 471, 521, 568, 610, 624, 673, 682, 712, 772(En^3), 826(Ha^3), 848

Ht(Rα^2 1-430), 3, 13, 17, 23, 28, 247(?), 372, 409, 488, 510, 672

Ra^2, 439, 526, 598, 610, 675, 676, 752, 805, 828, 852

Ii, 84, 100, 119, 143, 148, 168, 189, 190, 193, 195, 237, 255, 342, 369, 398, 407, 416, 439, 442, 472, 476, 486, 502, 522, 524, 556, 564, 579, 583, 587, 600, 611, 683, 686, 710, 712, 724, 765, 769, 782, 835

Ld^1-Nl, 219-23, 233, 321

Ld^1, 143

Nl, 186, 252(?), 292, 299, 360, 396, 398, 445, 451, 476, 484, 488, 493, 631, 675, 683, 772, 786, 806, 834

Cx^1, 58, 70, 110, 164, 166, 174, 177, 190, 223, 269, 299, 354, 441, 454, 463, 464, 504, 517, 686

Tc^2, 208, 677, 761(?).

From β a-b* (after a point between 170 and 212), rather than from either subgroup, was derived Ha^4: cf. 212, 292, 296, 320, 387, 460, 622, 660, 680(v.), 692, 772, 791 (other MSS being usually present). As a-b* has more important variants without Ha^4, Ha^4 is probably corrected (cf. 648, 858). The only important agreement with b* alone is in the omission of 305; but Ht(Rα^2) transposes 305 and 306, Ha^4 has a unique spurious line substituted

for 305, and /þ* has a different spurious line before 309. It is probable that the line was omitted by /ą-þ*, restored by /ą and Ry[1], and edited variously by the other MSS.

A few of the most interesting editorial variants in Ha[4] are listed below:

94 Wel cowde he sitte on hors and wel cowde he ryde
179 Ne þat a monk whan he is Cloysterles
257 And rage he couþe and pleye as a whelpe
299 But al þat he mighte gete and his frendes sende
305 Al þat he spak it was of heye prudence
307 Sownynge in moral manere was his speche
348 He chaunged hem at mete and at soper
363 Weren with vs eeke clothed in oo lyuere
411 Ther was also a Doctour of Phisik
415 He kepte his pacient wondurly wel
481 That cristes gospel gladly wolde preche
516 He was to senful man nought(n. over eras.) dispitous(d. over eras.)
519 To drawe folk to heuen by clennesse (Gg Ps also)
583 Of lyue as scarsly as he can desire
589 His heer was by his Eres neigh Ischorn
617 A long surcote of blew vppon he hadde
663 In daunger he hadde at his owne assise
746 My witt is thynne ȝe may wel vndurstonde
782 But ȝe be merye smyteþ of myn heed

For less striking examples, cf. also 297, 375, 376, 452, 470, 533, 540, 548(Mm), 559, 604, 795, 799(Ii Ma), 858, and many others. It is to be noted that in 516 Ha[4] is the only MS that has a good line and that in 782 it has the more effective line (but cf. Troilus, III,1573). In the other lines, it is doubtful whether many scholars would commend the Ha[4] version.

For the place of Ha[4] in lines 1-212, cf. Hg.

From /Ha[4]-ą-þ* but not from any subgroup are derived Ad[3]-Tc[1]-Ld[2](to 531) and En[3].

Ad[3]-Tc[1] and Ld[2](to 531, where it shifts to ćđ*) form a subgroup. Where Ad[3] is out (1-154 and 234-396), Tc[1]

and Ld^2 are regularly together, and in 531-768 Ad^3-Tc^1 are commonly together, though rarely without other MSS: 54(Ph^2), 60, 63(Ph^2), 81, 148, 159(v.), 160(-Tc^1), 162 (-Ld^2), 166(plus), 201(-Tc^1; Nl), 232(-Ld^2; Ry^1), 239, 326, 360, 367, 399(-Tc^1), 421, 438(-Ld^2; Lc), 439(Ln), 441(-Tc^1), 441(Ld^1 Nl), 466(Tc^1 U), 492(-Ld^2), 498, 499, 508(Tc^1 v.), 548, 609(Ii), 648, 657, 719(Ln), 728(Ry^1).

With due allowance for the losses of Ad^3 and the shift of Ld^2, it will be seen that the group belongs with g-b* rather than with b*, with which it shares only trivial errors, with b* usually incomplete (unrelated MSS not listed): 41, 104, 209(-Tc^1), 212, 292(2), 365, 387, 423, 434, 477(-Tc^1), 734, 768(-Dd), 791(-Ad^3; v.).

The relationship of Ad^3-Tc^1-Ld^2 up to 531 and of Ad^3-Tc^1 after 531 is disguised by the exceedingly bad character of Tc^1, seen in its numerous variants not shared by the other two MSS. It has nearly 400 variants, of which 160-70 are unique, and 80-90 are with 1-3 other MSS excluding Ad^3 Ld^2. The MSS that agree most frequently are Ry^1, Ra^3, Ln, Sl^2, Ds, and Ps; but since none of them agrees more than about a dozen times, their agreements may be due to acco or ctm. Since Ds, Ra^3, and Sl^2 were probably made in the same shop, a few of their agreements with Tc^1 may be due to ctm (see below). As Tc^1, apart from Ad^3 and Ld^2, is with a large mixed group nearly a hundred times and also shares 20-30 variants with g-b, notably En^1 and Ds, special observation was made of these agreements: in approximately three-fifths other MSS were involved; and the remaining two-fifths were variants of the most trivial character, which could not mean genetic relationship. In view, however, of the preponderance of agreements between Tc^1 and Ds, it may be that Tc^1, here from |/Ad^3, was corrected by the same MS as was used by Ds. Agreements which might mean ctm occur: 93, 446, 474, 601(plus), 624, and cf. g in 400, 402(2). That Ra^3 Ln also used this MS is suggested by: 381(Ln corr.), 405 (plus), 720, 751.

Sl^2, although derived from |/ c, perhaps through more

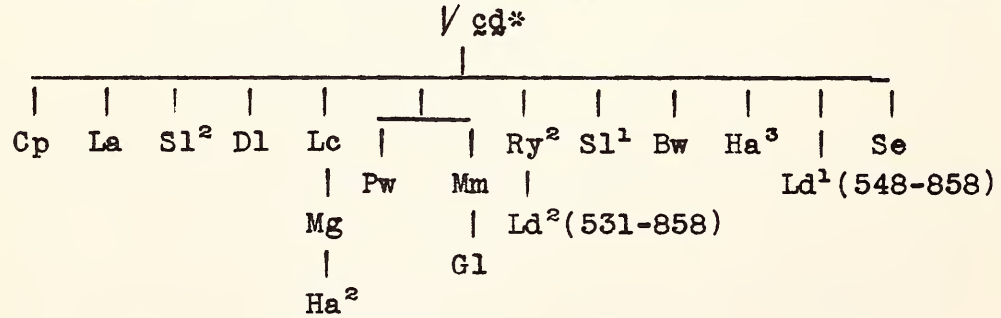
than one lost intermediary, was corrected perhaps from Tc^1 itself: 93, 181, 213, 294(plus), 381(Ra^3), 405(plus), 733, 766(plus). Especially to be noted is 381, involving only Ds, Tc^1, Ra^3, Sl^2, and Ln by visible correction.

$\underline{En}^3$ as a pair (cf.CG) show more than 300 errors, of which over a hundred are unique; and of these more than a quarter consist of the change of the adverb "ful" to "wel" or "wol". In 70-80 more cases $\underline{En}^3$ are with 1-3 MSS but with no one even a dozen times (Ln, Ii, Ld^2, Cn, and Dl most frequently), which are due to acco. In about 30-40 cases $\underline{En}^3$ and Ha^4-$\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$* (usually with others) are together: cf. 41, 104, 168, 296, 316, 365, 387, 492(2), 518, 524, 622. $\underline{En}^3$ are with $\underline{a}$ and $\underline{b}$* separately more than a dozen times each. In 80-90 cases they are with large mixed groups -- some of them probably representing Ha^4-$\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*-$\underline{cd}$* -- in trivial errors shared by Gg about a dozen times and by Hg and El half a dozen times or less. Since $\underline{En}^3$ do not appear with these MSS or with To to any extent outside these large groups, their ancestor clearly was derived independently from the same source as $/Ha^4$-$\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*-$\underline{cd}$*; and since they appear practically not at all with $\underline{cd}$*, from $/Ha^4$-$\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*.

$/\underline{En}^3$ edited but little, and only in the second half of Pro: 457, 458, 602, 661, 728, 772(Ry^1).

Group $\underline{cd}$*

Group $\underline{d}$ (cf.CG) is expanded to $\underline{d}$* by the process of radiation to include in Pro the irregular and greatly contaminated MSS Bw, Ha^3, and Se. Since $\underline{d}$* is not separable from $\underline{c}$ or $\underline{d}$, the diagram may be drawn as follows:



For Lc, Mm, Pw, and Ry^2, cf. CG.

Mg-Ha^2: 56, 129, 298(a To), 336, 373, 375, 383, 438, 468, 600, 611, 617(Ha^4), 626, 672(Cp), 840(Ha^3)

Lc-Ha^2(L$\not$c 1-78): 80(Ha^3), 150(Ht To), 170, 183, 184, 201(Py), 202(Ad^1 Ma), 210(Dl), 210, 239, 259(Ha^4), 260, 282, 286, 302, 315(a), 455(Ry^1), 469, 481, 528, 586, 637, 813, 827, 829, 836(H$\not$a^2 845-end)

cd*(Ld^1 after 548, Ld^2 after 531): 121(-Ha^2 Ha^3 Sl^2), 152(To), 284(-Ha^3), 335(-Sl^2), 531(-Cp Ha^3), 593(Ps Tc^1), 624(-Sl^2; vv.), 630(-Lc Ha^2), 665(vv.), 714(Ad^3), 780 (-Cp Sl^1), 836(-Cp Sl^2; v.; Ha^4).

There was very little editing in most MSS of the cd* line:

La, 504; Sl^2, 279(?), 283(?), 315, 395, 554

Dl, 247, 302, 306, 477, 478, 503(?), 526, 541, 649, 650, 686

Lc-Ha^2, 150(Ht To), 170(Ht To), 286, 350, 528

Mg-Ha^2, 617

Pw, 270

Mm, 457, 548(Ha^4), 686

Gl, 382, 451, 614

Sl^1, 763, 781

Ha^3, 72, 102, 104, 112, 113, 114, 117, 148, 153, 156, 160, 161, 192(?), 197, 202, 228, 257, 346, 350, 356, 366, 375, 398, 431, 436, 452, 454, 500, 503, 531, 535, 552, 559, 590, 674, 694, 742, 743, 775, 787, 825, 826(Ry^1), 836, 848, 857.

The Composite Group

The two groups Ha^4-a-b* and cd* with Bo^2, Fi, and Ra^3-Ln are bound together by a number of variants, nearly all trivial but sufficiently clear-cut and inclusive to point to inheritance from a common ancestor. Their triviality and comparatively small number are indicative of the excellence of the ancestral MS: 170(v.), 177(-Fi Ha^4 Ld^2 Ps Py), 247(-Ad^1 Ps Py Tc^1), 257(vv.), 275(-a En^3 Ps Py Ra^3; Ha^4 v.), 294(-Ld^2), 397(-Ha^4 Ps), 445(-Cn En^3 Ha^4 Ra^3), 460(-Bo^2 Ld^2 Ln), 489(-a Bo^1 Ha^4 Ra^3-Ln), 533(-a Bo^1-Py

$\underline{\underline{En}}^3$ Ps; Ha^4 v.), 549(-$\underline{a}$ Ad^3 $\underline{\underline{Bo}}^1$-Py Ha^4 Ps Ra^3), 656(-$\underline{\underline{Bo}}^1$-Py Ha^4 Ps Tc^1), 713(-Ad^3; Ha^4 v.), 730(-Ad^3 $\underline{\underline{Bo}}^1$ Bo^2 Ha^4), 743(-$\underline{a}$ Ad^3-Tc^1 $\underline{\underline{Bo}}^1$-Py Ha^4), 811(-$\underline{a}$ Ad^3 $\underline{\underline{Bo}}^1$-Py Ha^4 Ps), 818(-$\underline{a}$ Ad^3-Tc^1 $\underline{\underline{Bo}}^1$-Py Ha^4 Ln; vv.), 822(-Ad^3-Tc^1 Ps Ra^3), 847(-Ad^3-Tc^1 $\underline{\underline{Bo}}^1$-Py $\underline{\underline{En}}^3$ Ha^4 Ps).

Bo^2, Fi, and Ra^3-Ln are separately derived from the common ancestor of the two large groups, and not from any subgroup.

Fi and Bo^2 share all but one each of the variants listed above. Each shares also some readings with $\underline{a}$, $\underline{b}$*, $\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*, and $\underline{\underline{cd}}$*; and the two together share others; but the triviality of the variants and their distribution among the different subgroups suggests that Bo^2 and Fi may be present often by acco and away by correction. The following examples will make this clear:

Bo^2 $\underline{a}$: 23, 27, 584

Bo^2 $\underline{b}$*: 269, 594

Bo^2 $\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*: 69, 212, 320, 734

Bo^2 $\underline{\underline{cd}}$*: 610 754

Fi $\underline{a}$: 33(2), 52(2), 57, 391, 440, 457, 497, 614, 684, 714

Fi $\underline{b}$*: 85, 294, 412, 416, 544, 586, 610, 643, 644, 648(2), 784, 825, 844, 851

Fi $\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*: 68, 148, 174, 296, 358, 372, 383, 468, 530, 553, 716, 748, 822

Fi $\underline{\underline{cd}}$*: 121, 284, 291, 335, 531, 593, 689, 705, 780, 836

Bo^2 and Fi do not occur together with $\underline{a}$ or with $\underline{b}$*, but with $\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*, 70, 546, 559, 843; with $\underline{\underline{cd}}$*, 392, 548, 624($Bo^2$ v.), 630(Bo^2 v.), 688(Bo^2 v.).

In the two most striking variants, neither $\underline{c}$ nor $\underline{d}$* is complete in both, and there is different editing in some other MSS. In 624, "fyr reed" is "fyri" in some members of $\underline{\underline{cd}}$* and in Fi, Bo^2 reading "feire"; in 630, "ceruse" is "orsure" in $\underline{c}$ and some members of $\underline{d}$ and Fi, but "cesure" in Bo^2. In neither case is there any necessary connection between Bo^2 and $\underline{\underline{cd}}$*; nor, with $\underline{\underline{cd}}$* varying as it does, is it necessary to suppose Fi with $\underline{\underline{cd}}$*. The

more probable inference from all the assembled evidence is that both Bo^2 and Fi are much edited copies from $\backslash Ha^4$-$\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*-$\underline{cd}$*.

Of editing, as distinguished from correction by another MS, there is very little in Bo^2: 30, 307, 636(?), 706. Fi is much freer: 48, 94, 123, 144, 192, 237, 247, 248, 255, 278, 303, 373, 382, 400, 442, 452, 458, 469, 674, 676, 792, 836, 840, 847.

Ra^3(out 1-171) and Ln(out 1-380) are together in sufficiently striking variants to show that they have an exclusive common ancestor, even though they are seldom entirely alone: 436(Ht), 455(Gl), 499(v.), 549, 594(plus), 612, 626(Fi Ha^3), 657, 679, 712, 714(Ps Tc^1), 720(Ds), 748($\underline{Ra}^2$), 751(plus), 810($\underline{Bo}^1$ $\underline{Ra}^2$). This ancestor derived from $\backslash Ha^4$-$\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*-$\underline{cd}$*, not from any subgroup. The two MSS are very different in quality: Ra^3 has less than 40 variants apart from Ln, a very few of them unique; Ln has more than 200 apart from Ra^3, but of these more than 80 are unique, and about 30 more include one other MS, not one of the 21 MSS agreeing more than a very few times. In the remaining variants, Ln agrees with $\underline{a}$, with $\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*, with $\underline{cd}$*, and with large numbers of MSS containing broken groups of $\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*-$\underline{cd}$*. These facts point to the conclusion that, while $\backslash Ra^3$-Ln was derived from $\backslash Ha^4$-$\underline{a}$-$\underline{b}$*-$\underline{cd}$*, Ra^3 was in itself a much better copy and also may have corrected a large number of inherited errors which remain in Ln. This is surprising in view of the visible efforts of the first scribe of Ln as well as of a later scribe to correct errors.

$\backslash Ra^3$-Ln edited in 549; Ra^3 does not edit; Ln edits in 394, 457, 605, 663, 664, 698, 709, 749.

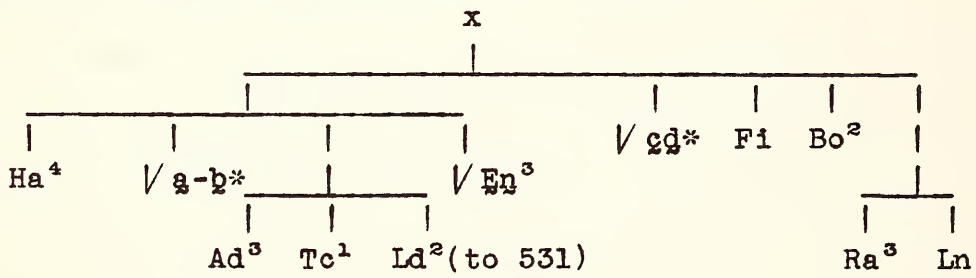
Of the readings of the large group, perhaps the most significant are those in which subgroups appear as editing on the basis of an inherited error (or supposed error):

257 as it were right] a. i. w. $A\not{d}^3$-Tc^1-Ld^2 $\underline{Bo}^1$-Py Ry^1 Ht-$R\not{a}^2$ Ld^1-Nl $\underline{Cx}^1$ Fi $\underline{Lc}$-Ha^2 Sl^2; right a. i. w. Bo^2 $\underline{En}^3$ Ps Cp-La Dl Mm Ry^2 Se; a. i. had ben $\underline{a}$; as Ii; r. a.

doithe Ha^3; and pleye as Ha^4. The word "right" was omitted by the ancestor; it is still lacking in Tc^1-Ld^2, most of b*, a few members of d* and Sl^2; it was restored in a more natural order by Bo^2, En^3, Ps, and some members of cd*, probably independently; it was not restored by a but the tense of the verb was changed to make the line of the right length; Ii omitted still more, and Ha^3 and Ha^4 edited independently.

What happened in 548 is more puzzling: he wolde haue alwey] h. w. h. a Ld^2 Py Ra^2 Dl Ha^3; alwey he w. h. Ii Cx^1; alwey h. w. h. a. Tc^2; he w. alwey h. En^3 Nl; h. w. h. away Bo^2 Ln Ld^1 c Fi Lc-Ha^2 Pw Ry^2 Se; h. w. ay h. Ad^3-Tc^1; h. w. aweye h. Ry^1; h. w. bere awey Ha^4 Mm. It seems possible that the ancestor of the group omitted "alwey" and that it was variously restored or its place supplied, a few MSS getting it correct.

The construction of the group that includes all the MSS but six may now be seen to be this:



II. Single MSS and Small Groups Independently Derived

Hg and Ch

Besides two agreements with El and others (359 and 467, both absolutely negligible), Hg has 53 variants, of which three are unique: 172 and two corrected by the scribe(144, 403). Its other variants are: 1, 49, 54, 57, 70(2), 74, 82, 87, 95, 101, 110, 131, 132, 140, 161, 178, 205, 207, 217, 230(2), 252, 252^{bc}(added), 258, 263, 305, 309, 324, 344, 346, 404, 421, 426, 428, 430, 501, 519,

524, 560, 573, 603, 613, 615, 616, 626, 637-38(om.), 709, 761, 774, 828, 854.

Up to the addition of the couplet 252^{bc}, Ch shares all variants of Hg except 101, 110, 132, and 140 (all negligible); and Ha^4 shares all up to 212 but 1 and 54 (both spelling), 70 and 101 (easy transpositions), 132, and 205 (as] as is). It also shares the addition of "eek" in 217, but this is easily acco, to make the 10-syllable line; and in 212 Ha^4 is clearly with ą-ḇ*. After 253 it is with Hg only in 309, 404, 524, 613, 615, 616, and 828 -- all trivial slips. Ch, on the other hand, is with Hg except in the following, where it is correct: 305, 324, 344, 519, 560, 573, 603, 616, 774, and 828. In 637-39 it is impossible to say whether there was an eye-skip -- due to like beginnings of 636 and 638 -- in ⌊/Hg-Ch, independently edited in the two MSS, as is suggested from their continued relationship, or whether each made a separate error as did Bo^2 in the same lines. There are none of the Hg variants apart from Ch which Ch might not have corrected (even 344), for Ch is half a century later than Hg and may be in parts derived from it through one or more intermediaries.

El

To about 320 El shares 11 variants with Bo^1 and a few stragglers, as we have seen. After 320 it has 21 other variants, besides its unique errors (332, 430, 718, 822, 847, and 171, which was corrected); but they all involve other MSS by acco, except in a very few cases when ctm is possible. They are: 332, 340, 375, 383, 421, 497, 500, 525, 534, 594, 604, 612, 632, 669, 715, 734, 774, 782, 783, 824, 858. In 421, 824, and 858, ctm from El on Ha^4 is possible; and in 612 on ą, though very unlikely, as this is the only case.

There is very little editing in El: cf. 188 his] h. ovne Bo^1; 234 faire] yong Bo^1; 240 euery] alle the Bo^1; 421 engendred] they e. Ha^4; 612 coote] gowne ą; 824 in] alle i. Ha^4 ḇ*; 858 as ye may heere] in this manere Ha^4.

Gg and Do

Gg has nearly 200 variants, of which 60-70 are unique. In more than 30 others it is with 1-3 other MSS (Ps and Do not counted), of which none agrees more than half a dozen times. It has less than a dozen agreements with a and with b* separately, and less than half as many with a-b* and a-b*-cd*; practically none with cd*. It is therefore not with a-b*-cd*. It is with El only 8 times; with Hg only twice; with Hg El once -- always in trivial slips and with others. Ps(q.v.) seems to have been ctm by Gg.

The fragment Do(298-368) is almost identical with Gg. The only variants in Gg and not in Do are: 322(yet] þt) and 302(both MSS U; Do could have edited on the basis of Gg); and spelling variants in 336(Epicures), 340(Ielion), 362(webber Gg; webster Do; and taphiser Gg). On the other hand, 8 variants are peculiar to the pair: 298(2), 318, 321, 340, 345, 358, 365, of which 345(hous] mouth) is important. Moreover, Gg is the earlier MS, and in Do there are several traces of the unique spelling of Gg: 346(deynteis), 347(sundery); and in 319 "fee symple" is made into one word, "fesimple". To be noted also is 358: morne] morowyn Gg; morowen Do. The spelling agreements are even more important than the almost complete identity of text for the conclusion that Do was copied from Gg itself.

Apart from Do, then, Gg is solitary except as a probable source of ctm for Ps(q.v.), which agrees with it about 30 times, with some acco, no doubt. The few contacts of Ha^4 with Gg are probably acco: 385, 421(v.), and 519.

To

Through 178, MS To is visibly supplemented by the addition of three leaves of different paper and in different ink; although written by the same scribe, there are differences in the writing which suggest strongly that the leaves were prefixed at a date later than the copy-

ing of the remainder of the MS. Up to 179, To evidently came from |/ Lc-Ha^2: 82, 150(Ht), 170 (cf. also 5, 84, 86, 117, 144, 147, 148, 152, 177). Lc-Ha^2 are in error, To being correct, only in 12 and 29; in 68 To is unique; in 129 the error in Ha^2 originated in Mg, Lc and To correct. From 179, To is from a MS not akin to any extant copy, but probably derived from O through a series of lost intermediaries.

This appears as follows. In a total of almost 200 variants in 179-858, nearly 70 are unique. In about 40 more, To agrees with 1-3 other MSS, but never more than two or three times with any. Thus in more than half its variants To is independent of all other MSS. In the remaining half it has about 50 agreements with large mixed groups, but of the MSS outside Ha^4-a-b*-cd* not one agrees even half a dozen times. On the other hand, the agreements with Ha^4-a-b*-cd*, and with each of the subgroups of a-b*-cd*, are very few. Since, then, To does not share the characteristic readings of any group or any other MS, it is derived independently from the original.

Ad^4

Ad^4, being a brief passage(477-528), inaccurately written from memory, cannot be classified. For its complete text, cf. CV.

Summary

For the first part of Pro there can be little certainty of relationships because of the large number of MSS that have lost leaves at the beginning. At line 1, 29, or about half of the complete MSS, are out; at line 152, 20; at line 429, 13. Moreover, changes in affiliation -- e.g. Ha^4, Ld^1, Ld^2, and To -- show that the ancestors of these MSS also had lost leaves at the beginning. It is impossible, in the case of a trivial variant found in several members of two broken groups, to say whether these MSS have come together by acco or have inherited

the variant from a common ancestor -- e.g. line 8: his half] half his Dø-En¹-Cø-Ma Iø-Hø-Nø-Cx¹-Tø² Py. Does this represent a transposition inherited from |/ a-b*, or an accidental agreement of En¹, Ma, Cx¹, and Py in adopting a normal order of words? After 400 the relationships gradually become more clear-cut and certain.

In general, it is clear that all MSS except Hg-Ch, El, Gg-Do, To, Ha⁴(to c.212), and Bo¹ to c.320 were derived from the same ultimate exemplar: |/ Ha⁴-a-b*-cd*. This MS was apparently a copy better than either |/Hg-Ch or El. It contained less than a dozen certain errors. In several of these a has the standard reading: 275, 489, 656, 743, and 811.

Its immediate derivatives were also good copies: |/ cd* had only about 30 variants; |/ Ha⁴-a-b* shows now only about 15-20, but so many of the a and b* MSS have suffered losses at the beginning that a number of variants in a few members of each group may point to inheritance from the ancestor of the double group (instead of being acco bringing together individual MSS). If so, the quality of |/Ha⁴-a-b* may not have been very different from that of |/ cd*.

In the subgroups, however, derived from these two main subgroups, there appear striking differences. Not only are cd* inseparable, but the small groups and single members of d* are nearly all careful, workmanlike copies, free from much error and very little edited.

On the other hand, the three branches of the |/ Ha⁴-a-b* line are all bad and all edit extensively and to a large extent independently. Whatever else this may mean, it seems to show that these MSS suffered from several irresponsible intermediaries.

The common ancestor of the large group of MSS has of course perished, but it appears to have been just such a copy of the archetype as Hg, El, |/ Gg, or |/ To, though rather better than any one of them. The archetype itself can hardly have been Chaucer's working draft, if by that is meant the copy bearing a full record of additions,

changes, cancellations, and all the various incidents of composition. On the other hand, it can hardly have been a final copy, perfected and ready for issuing to the public. It seems rather to have been a fair copy, representing -- with some slight scribal errors -- the stage of development the text had then reached, and intended to serve as a basis for further work. That it was not final is shown, partly by the lack of agreement between it and the links as to the number of tales to be told, and partly and more conclusively by the unfinished character of the couplet 163-64:

> Another Nonne with her hadde she
> That was hir chapeleyne

That line 164 ended as is indicated above and the last three words were added later by some one other than Chaucer seems certain. The description of the Second Nun is barely begun, the Nun's Priest is not described at all, the additional priests conflict with Chaucer's definite numbering of the Pilgrims and are never heard of again; and among the tellers of tales there is only one Nun's Priest. The manifest absurdity of three priests in attendance on the Prioress of a small convent was, then, probably due to a very early effort to complete the line. It is possible that, knowing of the Nun's Priest, the scribe got his three by including the Monk and the Friar, descriptions of whom follow next; but according to Chaucer neither of these was a priest. It is possible that the bad editing in Cx^1 at this point (and cf. Ry^1) may represent another attempt to deal with the unfinished lines; but this is not arguable for two reasons: the large number of MSS which are out, and the extensive correction in Pro of those which are present.

That Chaucer intended himself to supply the descriptions of the Second Nun and the Priest and to harmonize the statements as to the number of tales required of each pilgrim can hardly admit of a reasonable doubt.

If the archetype was this incompleted working-copy, it is only natural that he should have added to it --

perhaps in the margin -- the couplet 252^{bc} and left it, as any careless writer might, with so indefinite an indication as to whether or not it was to be cancelled that only one scribe kept it.

THE KNIGHT'S TALE

In KtT 57 MSS are present: all the relatively complete MSS (except Mc) and Ha^1 and Ll^1. In most MSS some lines are lacking by scribal omission -- in El only 2681-82, in Hg these and 2779-82; in some MSS omissions are numerous. In 21 MSS lines are lacking because of the loss of leaves either at the beginning or in the course of the tale. These are: Ad^1 969-1099; Ad^2 1-1393, 1525-83, 1707-1828, 1953-2010; Ad^3 1269-1898; Ch 1554-1634; Cn 944-1022, 1101-82, 1510-92; Dd 920-1170, 1502-1931, 2927-3016; Dl 705-876; En^2 1-908, 1365-1668, 2351-2426; Gg 757-964; Gl 1053-1230; Ha^2 845-915; Ha^5 1-1201, 1475-1542, 2563-2630, 2701-70; He 1-1974; Hk 1-1064; Ld^1 1806-1938; Ll^1 2241-2332; Ph^3 1-2717, 3040-Gam 43; Ra^1 1-2566; Ra^2 912-97, 1699-1789, 2138-2950; Sl^1 1579-1650, 1723-94; Tc^2 971-1098. Ra^3 lacks 1374-1459 because its immediate ancestor had lost a leaf; and Ha^1, a selection of five tales, began with A 893.

The problem of classification is complicated by the losses just mentioned, by many shifts of exemplar, and by more ctm and independent editing than in Pro, as well as by the possibility that some of the extant MSS have been affected by the pre-CT version of the tale mentioned in LGW (Prol. F 420).

The evidence for b* and cd* to 1740, with a definite change of alignment at that point, seems clear and will be discussed later in detail. These MSS are apparently derived from a common ancestor, which may be designated as O^1. From the same exemplar were independently derived the minor groups Hk-En^3 and Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln. The other MSS were apparently derived from a somewhat later and slightly modified copy of the original, O^2. Hg is derived independently from O^2, and to it are related Py throughout and Dd, Ra^2, and Bo^1 in part. El, to which are genetically related Gg-Ps and a(in part), represents

another line from O^2. Ch-Ad^3 and To -- also from O^2 -- are independent of one another and of all other MSS except for a certain amount of ctm.

I. Groups b*, c, and d*

Group b*

The MSS derived by enchainment from / b* are, in order of descent (small groups hyphenated): Ad^2-Bw Ry^1 Ra^1 Ra^2 Ha^4-Ii Nl b. Bw is with the group only from c.1250; Ra^2 to 1740.

The positions of the different MSS and subgroups of b* are well indicated by the developing error in 2573, which began with a misreading (like that of "comly" for "oonly" in 1373). For "Of oon and oother" the b* MSS read:

Of comand oþir Bw
And konnynge oother Ad^2
And comyng other Ra^1
Of othir comynge Ry^1
And after hem of comunes Ha^4
And after of the comyns Ii
And afftir hem comyth eche Nl
And aftir þat comuns ech He
And aftir ham comunes ech Ne

/ b* misread "oon and" as "con and"; Bw, Ad^2, Ry^1, and Ra^1 edited -- how far independently it is impossible to say, but three of them took "and" as a Northern participial ending and changed to their own dialect; / Ha^4-Ii Nl-b probably began with the original error and edited to "comunes", Nl alone editing independently, as usual; Ra^2 is out, and Ht away from the group.

There is further evidence for the construction of the group.

Nl-b, Ra^2-Nl

Nl is attached to the group above b to c.2881, where it transposes 2881-82 with Bo^1 Ra^2 Ra^1 alone. Its later

agreements show that it has joined Ra^2, with which it shares many striking variants to beyond the end of the tale. The shift of Nl coincides with a change of affiliation in other b* MSS, the significance of which will be discussed below.

For Nl-b, cf.: 873, 975, 996, 1060, 1230, 1248, 1267, 1302, 1303, 1410, 1593-1602, 1629, 1717, 1882, 1885, 1901, 1909, 1939, 1959, 1998, 2035(-Tc^2), 2041, 2050, 2091, 2156, 2158, 2164, 2171, 2174, 2178, 2195, 2212, 2215, 2223, 2227, 2230, 2231, 2236, 2265, 2268, 2271, 2277(2), 2377, 2473(-Tc^2), 2486(v.), 2549, 2550, 2586, 2624, 2729, 2741, 2787-92, 2814, 2815, 2817.

In 2815(om.) Nl is with b alone, and in 2832, 2851, and 2852, with He alone. Group b without Nl occurs with Hk En^3 in 2871 and 2875 and usually thereafter; Nl is Ht(Ra^2; Bo^1 Ra^1) in 2881-82(trans.). It looks as if the separation of Nl and b occurs between 2871 and 2881.

As soon as MS He comes in at 1975, it appears that Nl is nearest to it. The two MSS share more than 40 special variants, of which Ne is included in about a dozen; cf. 1991(Sl^2), 2133, 2141, 2167, 2224, 2242, etc. After 2881, where Nl joins Ht(Ra^2), there are very few, and they may be due to acco: 2923(He Nl Ht), 2956, 2984, 3010.

For Ra^2-Nl, cf.: 2881-82(Bo^1 Ra^1), 2888, 2892, 2923 (He), 2935, 2946, 2967(Cn), 2999(Ad^2 Cx^1), 3008(Ha^4-Il), 3060, 3068(Bw), 3074(Fi Se).

Since Nl is persistently with Ra^2 from 2881, the agreements of Nl b in 2981 and of Nl b Hk-En^3 in 2962(v.) may be ctm.

Both /Nl-b and Nl edit extensively:

/Nl-b: 873, 975, 1229(v.), 1230, 1248, 1267, 1287, 1410, 1717, 1882, 1885, 1901, 1909, 1939, 2025, 2091, 2156, 2158, 2164, 2171, 2195, 2223, 2236, 2265, 2377, 2624, 2741, 2798(v.)

Nl: 862, 870, 981, 993, 1015, 1034, 1252, 1474, 1557, 1623, 1659, 1792, 1834, 1889, 1906, 1920, 1962, 1983, 2178, 2201, 2213, 2507, 2546, 2585, 2589, 2617, 2626,

2689, 2697, 2713, 2727, 2778, 2784, 2814, 2876, 2893, 2894, 2938, 2989, 2995, 3006, 3045, 3084, 3089.

There is also editing in $\underline{b}$ and the subgroups and single MSS:

$\underline{b}$(Hø 1-1974): 2453, 2498, 2511(?), 3043

$\underline{Ne}$: 906, 1012, 1018(?), 1036, 1127, 1466(cf.Nl), 1491, 1662(?), 1723, 1888, 1893, 1923, 1944, 2167, 2276, 2543, 2637, 3093

He: 1977, 2201, 2829

Ne: 1979(?), 2136, 2442, 2814

Tc^2: 1813, 2587.

Ha^4-Ii Nl-$\underline{b}$

Next above Nl was derived |/Ha^4-Ii.

1. Ha^4-Ii. The pair is attested by about 150 variants, many of them editorial. Of these, the more striking are: 1608(v.), 1783, 2148, 2232, 2249-50, 2258, 2385, 2476, 2504, 2592, 2726, 2730(v.), 2809, 2828, 2829, 2829-32(order), 2830, 2845, 2854, 2892, 2927, 2952, 2999, 3015, 3060, 3079, 3088, 3097, 3106. Few, if any, of the following are editorial: 1448, 1602(v.), 1654(plus), 1664, 1692(Gg $\underline{Ps}$), 1693(El), 1887(v.), 1924, 1982(v.), 1985, 2035(v.), 2079, 2143, 2145(v.), 2160, 2230, 2239, 2241, 2279, 2284, 2294, 2301, 2302(v.), 2307, 2313, 2320, 2325, 2348, 2406, 2421, 2422, 2466(v.), 2471, 2482, 2489, 2497, 2506, 2507, 2532, 2549, 2550(Gg), 2583, 2617, 2626(Pw), 2640, 2659(v.), 2660, 2662, 2673, 2675, 2677, 2690, 2698, 2700, 2720, 2732(Ad^3), 2734($\underline{En}^3$), 2757($\underline{Cn}$), 2822, 2833, 2958, 2969, 2992, 3036.

The first variant peculiar to the pair is in 1448, but it is only derre] so d.; and there is no other until 1602. From that point, however, the readings are numerous. But before the group Ha^4-Ii can be understood, it is necessary to examine the readings of Ii with Nl-$\underline{b}$ and those of Ha^4 with El.

2. Ii-Nl-$\underline{b}$. The affiliation of Ii with Nl-$\underline{b}$ is attested by good readings from the beginning of KtT through 2098, the later agreements being sporadic and less strik-

ing: 859(Ii v.), 861, 895-96, 1005, 1026, 1045, 1054(Ha^3), 1087, 1148-61, 1193-1200, 1219-20(v.), 1306, 1366, 1373, 1385, 1462, 1473, 1527-28, 1527, 1529, 1561, 1665, 1759, 1795, 1828, 1829(v.), 1835(Pw), 1855(Ps Py), 1923, 1933 (Sl^2), 1943(v.), 1957(Hk), 1958, 1984, 1992, 2007, 2044 (vv.; Ln), 2098, 2302(v.), 2571(-Cx^1), 2674(cf.Ha^4), 2711, 2768(-Cx^1).

The readings in 861, 1219, 1473, 1527, 1759, 1829, 1855, 1923, 1984, and 2098 are editorial.

3. Ha^4-Ii-Nl-β. The agreements of Ha^4 with Ii-Nl-β begin at 1491, long before the readings of Ii-Nl-β cease: 1491(Sl^2), 1664(Tc^1; Ha^4-Ii v.), 1783(2; 1 Bw, 1 v.), 1804(Py), 1818(Ii Nl v.), 1826, 1924(Ha^4-Ii v.), 2012-17 (om.), 2018(Ii v.), 2140, 2147(v.), 2207, 2303(plus), 2363(Ln Se), 2430, 2503(vv.), 2572, 2580(Ii v.; Bo^2), 2610(Tc^1), 2953(-Nl).

Further, the repetition of 1592 for 1602 in Ha^4-Ii was probably in γ Ha^4-Ii-Nl-β. The original error, caused by the virtual identity of 1591 and 1601, is retained by Ha^4-Ii, while a further error was made by γ Nl-β, the omission of 1593-1602, an eyeskip caused by the repetition of 1592.

Additional proof that the relations of Ii and Ha^4-Ii to Nl-β are genetic is furnished by the omissions: 1148-61, 1193-1200, 1220, 1462, 1943, 2044 (all Ii-Nl-β), and 2012-17(Ha^4-Ii-Nl-β).

4. Since there are indications of γ Ha^4-Ii from 1448, with an agreement that is certainly genetic in 1602, there must be some explanation for the continued occurrence of Ii-Nl-β without Ha^4. The variants through 2098 are good, and with the possible exception of that in 1828 it is unlikely that they could have been corrected by Ha^4 without reference to another MS. Of the few agreements after 2098, two are corrected by Cx^1, and could have been by Ha^4; in one, Ha^4 has edited independently on the basis of the group error; and in 2711 an independent restoration of the parallel construction is easy.

Explanation for the absence of Ha⁴ from Ii and from Ii-Nl-ϱ is found in two factors: 1) the extensive independent editing of Ha⁴; 2) the occasional ctm of Ha⁴ from /El Gg Ps.

1) Ha⁴ alone has about 300 variants, either unique or with 1-3 others in patent acco. Of these probably at least one-third are editorial in character, usually correcting supposed errors, as appears from CV. The following are striking examples:

993 To do exequies as was þo þe gyse
1012 Boþe in oon armes clad ful richely
1029 Terme of his lyf what wolle ȝe wordes moo
1054 To make a certeyn gerland for hire heede
1126 Nay quoþ Arcite in ernest in good fey
1135 Neyþer of vs in lande to hynder other
1171 Al be sche mayde or be sche widewe or wyf
1172 And þat is nat likly al þy lyf
1250 Far wel my lyf and al my Iolynesse
1289 þou mayst hire wynne to lady and to wyf
1336 And of Arcita for þan wol I telle
1340 I noot which hath þe wofullere cheer
1366 And dwellyng al the night making his moone
1521 But soþ is seyde goon ful many ȝeres
1538 Is grisful right so chaungeþ hire aray
1608 But for þou art a gentil parfiȝt knight
1653 And þanne wiþ here scharpe speres stronge
1655 Tho it semed þat þis Palomon
1759 And wolde haue kissed his bare feet right as he stood
1763 He haþ it al considered in a clause
1807 That sche for whom þey haue þis Ielousye
1906 And westward in þe mynde and in memory
1951 Lo al þis folk I caught were in hire trace
1961 A rose garland ful swete and wel smellyng
1964 Vpon his schuldres were wynges two
1966 A bowe he bar and arwes fair and greene
1985 And þer out cam a rage of such a prise
2010 Wiþ sory comfort and euel contynaunce

2105 Nas of so fewe so good a company
2167 His nose was heigh his eyen were cytryne
2386 Of faire freissche Venus þat is so free
2489 Erly a morwe(a m. over eras.) for to see þat fight
2493 There was in þe oostes(o. over eras.) al aboute
2731 For which Theseus lowd anon leet crie
2840 As he hadde seen it torne vp and doun

To these may be added references where editing is less certain: 1017, 1025, 1036, 1278, 1304, 1527, 1609, 1641, 1659, 1661, 1767, 2003, 2120, 2674, 3026.

It is to be noted that the editing of Ha^4 begins at 993 (the earlier variants are not so clearly editorial), the last striking case is at 2840, and the occurrence of editorial readings is much less frequent after 2148, approximately the point where there is more evidence for Ha^4-Ii and less for Ii-Nl-ȝ.

2) In the first part of KtT, where Ha^4 does not appear with Ii or Ii-Nl-ȝ, it shares some readings with El and MSS associated with it. It lacks more than half of the 58 El variants (unique excluded), and in 11 more the association could easily be due to acco (894, 915, 927, 928, 1022, 1044(Ii), 1046, 1134, 1147(Ii), 1192, 1350). The editing in 1095, 1497, and 1693 could be independent; and in 1039, 1424, and 1699, misreading caused by common association of ideas might have occurred independently. But probably due to ctm are 980, 992, and 1031(2). This scanty evidence, moreover, is supplemented by the fact that Ha^4 is entirely away and correct, in the first part of the tale, where Ii-Nl-ȝ have numerous variants, probably all errors. It therefore was probably corrected from |El Gg ȝs, used to some extent by a and its members and by |Ch-Ad^3.

Between 1699 and 1872, El has no variants except unique ones; between 1872 and 2212 it has 28, of which Ha^4-Ii share but six: 1872, 1922, 1943(1 of 2 -Ii), 2104, 2123(-Ii), and 2205 -- all easily explained as acco.

Between 2212 and 3108, El and associated MSS have 66

variants, of which Ha^4-Ii lack 41; in 18 they agree in readings which may be explained as acco: 2220, 2228, 2311 (-Ii), 2528(Ii U), 2547, 2642(-Ii), 2671, 2710, 2758, 2825, 2831(-Ii), 2865, 2918, 2949(-Ii), 2982, 3011, 3018, 3070(-Ii). In 7 lines there is probably ctm: 2212, 2799, 2963, 3019(-Ii), 3032, 3090, and 3099; but some of these might have occurred independently.

On the other hand, while Ha^4-Ii continue to the end of KtT, they do not appear with Nl-$\underline{b}$ beyond 2610 except in 2720 and 2953. These facts, together with the contacts with the El group perhaps from 2799 and certainly from 2963, suggest some correction of β Ha^4-Ii from the exemplar used by El and associated MSS, plus much independent correction.

The agreements of El with Ii are probably all acco; cf. 1068, 1180, 1272, 1279, 2657, 2883, 3003.

There is extensive independent editing in Ii: 940(2), 977, 981, 1010, 1027, 1098(2), 1100, 1102(?), 1105, 1206, 1225, 1278(2), 1279, 1294(cf.Nl-$\underline{b}$), 1315(?), 1328(?), 1329, 1378, 1430, 1465, 1467(spur.l.bef.), 1479, 1529(?), 1531, 1608(cf.Ha^4), 1631, 1659, 1700, 1769, 1775, 1813, 1835, 1836, 1853, 1858, 1885, 1890, 1899, 1901, 1939, 1959, 2000, 2036, 2044, 2050, 2091, 2114, 2191-92, 2213, 2217, 2220, 2235, 2256, 2260, 2277, 2281, 2289(?), 2302 (cf.Ha^4), 2342, 2384, 2388, 2534, 2602, 2676, 2713(?), 2719, 2753, 2802, 2814, 2847, 2987, 3030, 3081.

Ad^2 Bw Ry^1 Ra^1 $\underline{Ra}^2$

The remaining $\underline{b}$* MSS, Ad^2, Bw(from c.1250), Ry^1, Ra^1, and $\underline{Ra}^2$(to 1740), are above Ha^4-Ii and on a separate branch. Since Ad^2 lacks much of KtT because of loss of leaves (859-1393, 1525-83, 1707-1828, 1953-2010) and Ra^1 is out through 2566, the group is often represented by $\underline{Ra}^2$ and Ry^1 (before 1250) or Bw and Ry^1 (after 1740).

The evidence for β Ad^2-Bw-Ry^1-$\underline{Ra}^2$-Ra^1 is as follows: 1044, 1048(Tc^1), 1054(v.), 1060(Dl Ps), 1091, 1134(Sl^2 Tc^1), 1247, 1305, 1474(vv.), 1505(-Bw; $\underline{En}^3$), 1511(Ha^4), 1524, 1547(vv.; Ha^4 Ii), 1696(vv.), 1831(Ha^4), 1962(Ne),

1972, 2209, 2214(Bo^1), 2235(Dl Ha^3), 2276, 2495(Ph^2), 2511(El), 2674(Bo^1 Ln), 2771(-Ad^2; Dl), 2906(-Ra^1), 2916 (Ha^4 Ln), 2969(-Ry^1), 2977(vv.), 2979, 3025(v.).

1. Ad^2 and Ra^2. The readings that bring together Ad^2 and Ra^2 only are too few and too trivial to suggest an exclusive common ancestor for them. Omitting the lines in which the MSS are separated by further variants in either Ad^2 or Ra^2 or both, we find that their agreements reduce to: 1400, 1490, 1510(Ln), 1521, 1522, 1608, 1673 (Ha^4), 1692(Ha^3). In 1608 there might be ctm; in 1423-24 (trans.), 1421-22 are omitted by Ad^2 only, though it is true that |/Ra^2 might have restored the lines.

2. Ad^2 and Bw. Although Ad^2 and Bw are a pair later, the evidence that holds them together in KtT is weak: 1446(cf.Ry^1), 1469(Ps Ry^1), 1654(2), 1927, 2022, 2030, 2416, 2895, 2905, 2969(Ra^1), 2977, 3043(out). It is possible that all these represent group readings in which Ry^1, |/Ra^2, and Ra^1 have corrected, so that Ad^2 and Bw are thus left together.

3. Ra^2. Ra^2 are at first with b* (irregularities disregarded): 869, 870, 876, 910, 981, 1010, 1071, 1089, 1113, 1136, 1139, 1190, 1201, 1210, 1218, 1239(2), 1253 (2), 1254, 1285, 1301, 1313, 1318, 1337, 1397, 1403, 1411, 1418, 1448, 1454, 1468, 1514, 1518, 1524(vv.), 1525, 1554, 1584, 1608(vv.), 1654, 1688, 1718, 1726, 1729. Ht(Ra^2) lacks a minor b* variant in 1739 and is definitely with d* in 1741, 1749, 1759, etc. The pair (Ra^2 is in at 1790) continue with d* through 2171 but lack two d* variants in 2192, and as they do not show with d* in 2214, 2231, 2247, etc., the shift probably occurred about 2192. As Ra^2 are with Hg after leaving d*, the agreements between Ra^2 and d* in 2206, 2230, and with b* in 2432, 2720 (groups irregular) are probably due to acco, and in 2509, 2803 (both with b*), to ctm.

4. Bw. Bw does not join b* until c.1250, before which it is with cd*. It has the cd* variant in 1237, and it is with b* in 1248, 1253(2), and regularly thereafter.

5. Editing in members of upper b*. The members of up-

per ḇ* edit as follows:

Ad^2: 2020, 2029, 2049, 2228, 2232, 2509, 2610, 2678, 2741

Bw: 873, 1010, 1952, 2221, 2592, 2741

Ra^1: 2599, 2616, 2741, 2743, 2911(spur.l.bef.), 2926, 2977

/Ṟa^2: 870, 899, 905, 1026, 1057, 1066, 1107(?), 1364, 1412, 1414, 1492, 1526, 1544, 1548(?), 1576, 1608(Ad^2), 1631, 1665, 1669, 1671, 1906, 1944, 2031, 2070, 2105, 2999(?), 3050(?), 3100(?)

Ht(Ṟa^2, so possibly in /Ṟa^2): 946, 983, 1703, 2190, 2201, 2217, 2297, 2338, 2346, 2375, 2570, 2649, 2691, 2715, 2766

Ht: 1027

/Ṟa^2-Nl: 2888, 2935, 2946

Ry^1: 898, 1178, 1184, 1206, 1337, 1356, 1364(Tc^1), 1374, 1389, 1397, 1462, 1575, 1576, 1603, 1659, 1670, 1827, 1880, 1983(?), 2061, 2114, 2177, 2216, 2277, 2396 (?), 2564, 2566, 2674, 2753, 2845, 2977, 2981.

ḇ*

The evidence for ḇ*(Ad^2-Bw[from c.1250]-Ry^1-Ra^1-Ṟa^2[to 1740] Ha^4-Ii-Nl-ḇ) is as follows: 865(-Ṟa^2; Cn Ds Tc^1), 869(-Ha^4 Ry^1; Ḉn Fi), 870(-Ha^4; Ch Fi Py), 876(-Ha^4 Ry^1), 919(-Ha^4; Bw), 936(-Ha^4 Ht; Ṟa^2; Ḉn), 970(-Ha^4 Ht; Ṟa^2), 993(-Ha^4; Tc^1), 1014(-Ha^4 Ṟa^2; En^3 Ha^3 Ll^1), 1048(-Ha^4; Ii v.; Fi Ll^1), 1050(-Ha^4 Ṟa^2; Ḉn), 1071(-Ha^4 Ry^1; Ḛn^1), 1083(-Ha^4; Bo^2 Fi Ha^1), 1089(-Ha^4 Ry^1; Ḛn^1), 1113(-Ha^4; 2; 1 Ḛn^3), 1136(-Ha^4 Ry^1), 1139(Ha^4 Ry^1 vv.; Bo^2 Ḛn^1 La), 1165(-Ha^4 Ry^1; Ii v.; Tc^1), 1171(Ld^2 Ln), 1190(-Ha^4), 1201(-Ha^4 Ry^1), 1210(-Ha^4 Ry^1), 1213(-Ha^4 Ṟa^2; Bo^1 Ma), 1218(-Ha^4; Ch), 1239(-Ha^4 Ry^1), 1253(-Ha^4), 1254(-Ha^4; Bw[line]; Ṗs Sl^2), 1294(-Ha^4; vv.), 1301(-Ha^4; Ii Nl vv.; Fi), 1304(-Ha^4), 1305(-Bw Ha^4 Tc^2; Ha^3 Py), 1313(-Ha^4), 1337(-Ha^4 Ṟa^2), 1337(-Ha^4; Ry^1 v.), 1348(-Ha^4; Ṟa^2 v.; Sl^2), 1388(-Ha^4 Ṟa^2), 1397(-Ha^4; Ry^1 v.), 1403(-Ha^4), 1418(-Ha^4; Tc^1), 1447(-Ha^4 Ṟa^2; Ld^2), 1454(-Ha^4; plus), 1456(-Bw Ha^4 Ry^1; vv.), 1468(-Bw Ha^4 Ry^1), 1469(-Bw Ha^4

Ry^1; Py), 1514(Fi Ha^1 Hk Tc^1), 1518(Ps Py Tc^1), 1541(-Ha^4 Ra^2), 1546(-Ha^4; Bo^1 Py), 1551(Ps Tc^1), 1554(Ry^1 v.), 1584(Ld^2 Ln), 1624(-Ha^4; Bw v.), 1650(-Bw; vv.), 1654, 1688(Bo^1 Ha^3 Ln Tc^1), 1718(-Ha^4; Ld^2), 1783(v.), 1792(-Bw Ha^4; Ma), 1875, 1927(-Ry^1; v.; Py), 1962(Se), 1966(Ha^4 v.), 1979(vv.; Py), 2024(-Ha^4; Py), 2028(-Ha^4), 2076(Ra^3), 2092(Ha^4 He v.), 2095(-Ii; Nl v.), 2108, 2157(-Ha^4-Ii), 2297(-Ha^4; Ii v.), 2302(-He), 2302(-He Nl), 2353(Nl Tc^2 vv.; Bo^1), 2384, 2445, 2452(-Ha^4-Ii; Bo^1 Se), 2468(-Ha^4-Ii), 2473(Tc^1), 2546(-Ha^4; Cx^1 v.), 2573(vv.), 2581(-Ha^4-Ii; Nl v.), 2613(-Ad^2; plus; Ne v.), 2652(Nl-b v.; Fi), 2676(plus; Ha^4 v.), 2711(-Ha^4-Ii), 2720(-Bw; Bo^1 Ht Ra^3), 2803(-Ha^4-Ii; Bo^1 Ht Se), 2849(-Ha^4-Ii Ra^1; plus).

The readings in 1239, 1337, 1388, 1418, 1962, 2028(?), 2468, 2581, 2711, and 2803 are editorial.

Group cd* to 1740

Related to the b* group are the MSS forming cd*. Group d* is composed of Dl, En^2, Ha^2, Ha^3, Lc, Ld^1, Pw, Ry^2, Se, Sl^1 throughout; Bw to c.1250; Fi from 1740; and Ra^2 from 1740 probably to 2192. The single MSS and subgroups are related by radiation from their common ancestor. Before 1740 there is no evidence for d* without c, and c does not appear apart from d*. This does not mean that there was no Group c but only that it was in this part a subgroup of cd*. The three MSS constituting c here and elsewhere had an exclusive common ancestor. Here this ex/ c was derived from / cd* just as were the single MSS, such as Ha^3, Se, Sl^1 and constant subgroups like Lc, Pw, Ry^2. The absence of exclusive c variants is accounted for by the accuracy with which the scribe of / c reproduced his exemplar, / cd*.

For cd*, cf.: 859(-Lc Ld^1 Ll^1 Se; Bo^2 Ry^1), 863(-Ha^3 Ll^1; Ld^2 v.; Fi Ra^2), 926(-Ha^2 Ha^3 Lc), 930(-Sl^2; Ha^3 v.; Fi), 937(-Gl Ha^2 Ld^1 Ll^1; Bw La vv.; Bo^2 Fi Ps), 989(-Ha^2 Lc Ll^1 Se; plus), 999(-En^2; Bo^2 Fi Ry^1), 1005(Lc Ll^1 v.; plus), 1008(-Cp Mg; plus), 1009(vv.; plus), 1012(-Ha^3 Mg;

Lc v.; Fi), 1017(-Lc; Ll[1] Se vv.; Fi), 1020(vv.; Ii Ps Tc[1]), 1024(-Lc; vv.), 1045(Dl v.), 1073(-Ha[3] Lc; Bo[2] Ra[3]-Ln), 1137-38(-Ha[3] Lc; vv.), 1177(-Lc; vv.), 1189(-Ha[3]; Fi), 1237(-Dl Gl Lc Se; Bo[2] Ha[1] Ra[3]-Ln), 1315(-Ha[3] Lc; Gg Ps), 1343(Fi), 1353(-La; v.), 1353(Fi), 1373(-Dl Gl; Ha[3] Lc v.), 1377(-Dl Ld[2]; plus), 1486(-Ha[3] Lc Se), 1490(-Dl; Fi), 1490(-Dl Gl Lc; Ad[2] Ht), 1516(-Ha[3] Lc Ld[1]; plus), 1559(-Dl Ha[3]; vv.; plus), 1627(-Dl), 1634(-Dl Ha[3] Lc; plus), 1666(-Dl Ha[3] Mm Sl[1] Se; Fi$_1$ Ha[1] Py), 1713(-Dl Ha[3] Lc-Ha[2]; vv.; Fi), 1723(-Dl Ha[3] Lc Sl[1]; Fi), 1732(-Dl Gl Lc Se; Fi).

Many of the variants are of the types which invite independent correction and which outside MSS share in acco. There seems, however, to be sufficient persistence in agreement to substantiate cd* to c.1740.

Group b*-Bo[2]-c 1740-2609

At 1740 the grouping cd* definitely ceases to appear except for such instances of acco as 2601, 2847. The cause of this break in relationship seems to have been the shift of /d* to an exemplar related to b* and c but less carefully written and subject to small omissions and similar negligences which a careful scribe could easily have corrected. The most striking result of this shift is its apparent effect upon Groups b* and c, although as a matter of fact there has been no change in them, but groupings of b*-c appear instead of b*-cd* because of the absence of d*. That c remains separate from b* is shown by a few singular c readings: 2004, 2006, 2007(Ps), 2008, 2953.

Usually associated with c and b* is Bo[2]. This rather erratic MS seems in fact to have no close affiliations with any other MS or subgroup; but it was definitely a member of the large b*-cd* group, sharing all its characteristic readings, and consequently the shift of d* left it in a position to appear with c and b*. It seems really closer to c and the grouping b*-Bo[2]-c is somewhat

obscured by the editing and the negligence of ℓ.

To 1740, Bo^2 shares only 10 of about 40 ℓ𝔡* readings: 859, 937, 989, 999, 1009, 1073, 1237, 1377(v.), 1516, 1634. Of these, several are easy misreadings and could cause acco -- 937, 989, 999(cf.882), 1009(cf.1005,1020); and others are easily explained in the same way (859 possibly ctm). The evidence, then, is against genetic relationship between Bo^2 and ℓ𝔡*. The agreements of Bo^2 with ℓ* are negligible. The agreements with ℓ*-ℓ𝔡* are c.20 (932, 966, 1045[v.], 1062[2], 1135, 1179, 1251, 1339, 1341, 1415, 1419, 1494, 1502[2], 1550, 1555, 1692, 1697) out of about 33, or almost two-thirds. It would seem, then, as if Bo^2 is independently derived from ⧸ ℓ*-ℓ𝔡*.

From 1740, Bo^2 shares all but 2 or 3 of 31 listed variants in ℓ*-ℓ 𝔡*: 1758, 1852, 1986, 2152, 2202, 2228, 2286, 2488, 2528, 2530, 2539, 2559, 2615, 2640, 2642, 2655, 2714, 2718, 2729, 2799, 2811, 2938, 2943, 2956, 3000, 3018, 3038, 3041, 3059. It is not in 2561(the] om.) and 2728(eek] om.). Of the 29 readings, in only a small proportion, perhaps 6-10, is there certain error.

Bo^2-ℓ appear (a few outside MSS disregarded): 1860, 2044, 2065, 2507(v.), 2964, 3078.

Ad^2-Bw-Ry^1-Ra^1-Bo^2-ℓ appear (irregularities disregarded): 1906, 1980, 2015, 2243, 2244, 2275, 2612, 2775, 2886, 2930, 3000, 3050.

ℓ*-Bo^2-ℓ appear (irregularities disregarded): 1822(2), 1839, 1919, 1956, 1967(v.), 1990, 2283, 2291, 2313, 2425, 2472, 2504, 2512, 2609, 3006.

The readings for ℓ*-Bo^2-ℓ practically cease at 2609, and those for ℓ* at 2849. The break-up of ℓ*-Bo^2-ℓ is further indicated by the continuance of the other groups of which it is composed:

Nl with Ht(R𝔞^2) or R𝔞^2: 2928(v.), 2935, 2946, etc.

Ha^4-Ii: 2874, 2892, 2907, 2909, 2947, 2952, 2958, 2969, 2998, etc.

ℓ: 2881, 2883(Ry^1), 2887, 2920(3), 2922, 2923, 2936, 2961, 2993

Hk-E𝔫^3: 2927, 2988(He)

But ç remains fundamentally a member of the large group ḅ* ç ḍ*: 2938, 2943, 2996, 3000, 3022, 3038, 3063.

Group ḍ* from 1740

From 1740, ḍ*(including from this point Fi and, to 2192, Ra^2) has more than 200 variants, only the most striking of which will be listed. Except for a few erratic MSS, the groups are fairly pure:

1757(-Ht), 1759(-Fi Ha^3; plus), 1764(-Lç; Ha^4 Nl Tc^1), 1785(-Ha^3 Ht; Ll^1 v.), 1798(Ln), 1800(-Dl Se), 1831(-Dl Gl Lç Pw Ra^2 Se), 1840(vv.), 1858(-Ha^2; Ha^3 v.), 1861(Ha^3 v.; Ln), 1862(Ii), 1877(vv.), 1878, 1880(v.; Bo^1 Tc^1-Ln), 1906(-Dl Lç; Ra^2 v.; Ad^1), 1926(-Dl; Ii), 1932(vv.; Bo^1), 1945(-Lç Ra^2; v.; Fi; Ry^1), 1953(-Dl; v.; Fi), 1954(-Dl Ha^3 Ld^2 Ll^1 Ra^2 Se; vv.; Fi), 1962(-Se; vv.; Fi), 1976 (-Ld^1 Ll^1; v.), 1979(-Lç), 1980(-Ha^3 Ld^1; v.), 1984(-Gl Ha^2 Lç Ra^2; Fi), 1995(-Lç Se), 2008(-Dl Ha^2 Lç), 2038 (-Dl; v.; Fi; Py), 2044(-Dl Lç Ra^2; Fi; Hk Tc^1), 2050(-Lç Ra^2 Se; v.), 2050(-Dl Ha^3 Ra^2 Se; Ad^3 Ln Ps), 2054(-Dl Se; Tc^1), 2054(-Dl Ra^2 Se; Bw Gg), 2073(-Lç Ld^2 Ra^2 Se; Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln), 2088(v.; Ln Ph^2), 2112(-Dl), 2114(-Dl; Gl v.), 2120(-Dl; Fi), 2122(-Dl Se; vv.), 2130(-Dl), 2133 (-Dl; Fi), 2171(-Dl; Fi v.), 2192(Dl v.), 2192(Ii Sl^3), 2214, 2231, 2247(-Dl Ha^3 Lç; Fi v.), 2251(-Dl; Ln), 2260 (-Dl), 2270, 2289(v.), 2323(-Dl Fi; Pw v.), 2333(-Dl; Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln), 2346(-Fi Lç Ll^1; En^3), 2347(-Dl Lç Ll^1 Se; To), 2384(v.; Fi), 2425(-Mm), 2436(-Dl; vv.), 2458(-Dl Ha^3 Lç Se; v.; Ha^1 Ra^3), 2474(-Dl; Fi v.), 2479(-Dl Ld^2), 2484(-Dl Ha^3 Se), 2486(Ln), 2504(-Dl Ha^3; Fi; vv.), 2506 (-Ha^3; Fi; Ps Py), 2508(Fi), 2523(-Dl; Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln), 2524 (-Dl; v.; Bw Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln), 2527(-Dl; Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln), 2558 (-Dl), 2559(-Dl; Ln), 2587(vv.), 2602(-Dl Ld^2; Ps[v.] Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln), 2617, 2619(-Ha^2 Lç Se; Ha^3 v.; Ha^1 Nl), 2621 (-Dl Ha^3; Ln), 2627(Ph^2 Py Ra^1), 2645, 2649(-Dl; Fi v.), 2653(-Dl Ha^3 Lç Se; Ry^2 v.), 2654(-Dl Lç Se), 2660(-Dl Lç Se; Bo^2), 2679(-Dl Se; Ha^3 v.; Ln Py), 2679(-Dl Se; Çn El Ii Ln), 2694(-Se), 2695, 2708(-Se; vv.), 2709(-Se; To),

2719(-Dl; En^3 Py To), 2720(-Dl; En^3 Py To), 2723(-Dl Se; Bw Ln To), 2746(-Dl; vv.; Ps To), 2748(-Dl Ha^3 Lç Se), 2749(-Se; To), 2753(vv.; To), 2763(-Se; To), 2765(-Lç Se; Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln To), 2780(-Se; vv.; To), 2799(-Dl; To), 2817 (-Dl Ha^3 Se; v.), 2820(-Dl; vv.), 2827(-Dl; 2; vv.), 2852 (-Dl Fi; vv.), 2856(-Dl Ha^3), 2882(-Dl; v.; Fí), 2886(-Dl Ha^3 Se; vv.), 2893(-Ha^3), 2895(-Dl Lç Se; v.), 2897(-Dl; Bo^1), 2916(-Se; Fí; v.; Gg), 2923(-Dl), 2941(-Ha^3; Nl), 2957(-Dl Ha^3 Lç Se), 2967(-Se; Dl Ha^3 vv.), 3003(-Dl Ha^3 Se; v.; Fí; Ln), 3009(-Dl Lç; Fí; Nl), 3009(-Dl; Fí; Ma), 3025(Fí; Ha^3 v.), 3027(-Dl Se; Fí; Ha^3 v.), 3074(-Se; vv.), 3085, 3094(-Dl; To[corr.]), 3096(-En^2 Ha^3 Lç; To), 3102(-Dl Ha^3 Se; v.).

Editing and Ctm in ç and d* MSS

Several MSS of the ç and d* groups are absent more or less frequently from the normal groupings, because of independent editing or ctm.

Dl

The absence of Dl is caused by extensive independent editing and ctm from /Çn.

For examples of editing cf.: 929, 937, 940, 1018, 1019, 1059, 1186, 1190, 1202, 1228, 1597, 1713, 1768, 1813, 2174(cf.b*), 2230, 2318, 2370, 2419, 2531, 2562, 2710, 2874, 2967, 2979.

Dl is ctm from /Çn from 1366, increasingly so toward the end: 1366, 1610, 1619(Ps), 1870(vv.), 1906(Ad^3 To), 2029, 2150(2; plus), 2317, 2353(2; 1 -Ma), 2452, 2461-62 (after 2468), 2462(2; 1 Se), 2555(Ps), 2556(2), 2683(3; vv.), 2726(Ma v.), 2728, 2807, 2831(2; plus), 2861(2; He), 2862(2), 2945, 2970, 3039(Py). Dl also shares by ctm a number of the readings which Çn has with El Gg-Ps and MSS that are contaminated directly from El or the MS from which El was derived: cf. 2823(-Ma), 2831, 2860, 2920, 2949(v.), 2982, 2999, 3003, 3019, 3026(v.), 3032, 3105.

Se

Se also lacks a great many of the group readings. It edits very little (cf. 1792, 1814, 2504, 2982, 3028), but is ctm from Nl-ḇ (cf. ctm from the ḇ line in other tales). A variant in 2817 shows both its genetic relation to ḏ* and its ctm from Nl-ḇ: howleth] halowen ḏ*; wayleth Nl-ḇ; ha(del.) wailith Se. Further agreements with Nl-ḇ are: 1519(Ld^1), 1968, 2054(Ph^2), 2070(-C̲x̲^{1}; cf.Ii), 2150, 2294(Ps), 2566, 2612(3), 2626(C̲n̲ Dl), 2765, 2814(2). Some of these, of course, may be acco. Se is also with Nl-ḇ as they combine with the higher MSS in the group; with:

Ii-Nl-ḇ: 2037(Hk-E̲n̲^{3}), 2090(Dl), 2350(-C̲x̲^{1}; Gg), 2577 (Ht Ln Ps), 2805(Bw Dd)

Ha^4-Ii-Nl-ḇ: 2303(Ld^1 R̲y̲^{2}), 2363(Ln), 2539(plus), 2562 (Bo^2 Ln)

ḇ*: 1962, 2074(-Ha^4; Cn), 2127(-Ii Nl; B̲o̲^{1} Ha^3), 2452 (-Ha^4-Ii; B̲o̲^{1}), 2768(2; -Ha^4-Ii), 2803(B̲o̲^{1} Ht).

Many of the agreements of Se with ḇ are undoubtedly acco: cf. 2050(Ln), 2169(Ha^3), 2349(Ha^3 La), 2871(Hk E̲n̲^{3}).

Ha^3

Ha^3 is away from the group because of extensive independent editing: cf. 863, 867, 876, 882, 898, 919(?), 920(?), 934, 958, 969, 982, 1014, 1059, 1106, 1135, 1170, 1184, 1185, 1192, 1202, 1226, 1228, 1350, 1376, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1459, 1462, 1463, 1466, 1514, 1517, 1544, 1623, 1625, 1628, 1697(cf.Ha^4), 1709, 1728, 1737, 1746, 1766, 1770, 1796, 1799, 1808, 1809, 1833, 1859, 1860, 1868, 1877, 1884, 1887, 1889, 1892, 1901(spur.l.bef.), 1908, 1928, 1952, 1956, 1962(cf.Nl), 1979(?), 1990, 2029, 2043, 2082, 2098, 2108, 2135, 2141, 2158, 2192, 2203, 2244, 2260, 2428, 2490, 2553, 2575, 2584, 2631, 2683, 2713, 2714, 2757, 2837, 2874, 2883, 2892, 2930, 2937, 2979, 2991, 3025.

Other ç and ḏ* MSS and Bo^2

The remaining çḏ* MSS and Bo^2(included because of its connection with ç after 1740) edit in the following lines:

Bo^2: 983(spur.l.bef.), 1718, 1759, 1777, 1813, 1897, 1979(?), 2000(cf.Tc^1), 2349, 2383, 2416, 2776

Ç: 1915(cf.Fi), 2485

Cp: 1510, 1894(cf.Sl^2)

Sl^2(also visibly corrected): 1137, 1153, 1166, 1323, 1406, 1769, 1894(cf.Cp), 2097, 2136, 2461, 2981, 3000, 3096

En^2: 1984(spur.l.bef.), 1987(spur.l.bef.), 2436, 2881-83, 3074, 3076(v.)

Ll^1: 962, 967, 1010, 1027, 1079, 1161, 1184, 1279, 1285, 1304, 1308, 1329, 1350(?), 1385, 1388, 1480, 1493, 1494, 1766(cf.Mm), 1832, 1856, 1868, 1994, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2051, 2052, 2072, 2106, 2135, 2363, 2523, 2585, 2696, 2776, 2806, 2981, 3054, 3082

Lç: 1056, 1094(v.), 1373(Ha^3), 1486, 1559, 1841(Ha$^2{}_1$), 2436(cf.Ha^2), 2753(cf.Ha^2), 3000(Ha$^2{}_2$), 3080(Ha$^2{}_1$ plus). Ha^2, genetically related to Lç(closest to Mg) in Pro, is here corrected from the same source: 1841, 2436, 2753, 3000, 3080.

Ld^1: 1620, 2436(Sl^1)

Ld^2: 944, 1356, 1631, 1903, 1979, 2217, 2589

Pw: 860, 1152

Mm: 1353, 1486, 1954, 2436

Gl: 952, 1038, 1671(?), 1739, 1814, 2054

Sl^1: 906, 985, 1801, 2436(Ld^1), 2546, 2608, 2663

For editing in Bw and Ra^2, cf. þ*.

Fi to 1740

The position of Fi to 1740 is difficult to determine. The facts seem to be as follows:

1. It shares about three-fifths of the çd* variants (c.30 out of c.50).

2. It shares about one-half of the þ* variants (c.60 out of c.120) which begin with Ra^2 or above; a much smaller proportion with those that begin with Ii, Nl, or þ.

3. It shares nearly all of the þ*-çd* variants (c.30). There seems, then, no doubt that it is derived ultimately

from γ β*-$\zeta\delta$*; insignificant as are nearly all these variants (one of the best is the omission of "of us" in 1135, which makes an 8-syllable line), the fact that the three groups are relatively complete and with little admixture of unrelated MSS gives them more importance.

A further problem is whether Fi is genetically with β* and ctm from $\zeta\delta$* or whether it is with $\zeta\delta$* genetically and its numerous agreements with β* are due to acco; also -- since $R\alpha^2$ is usually involved in the β* readings and is also present in about one-fourth of further agreements judged in the case of other MSS to be acco with Fi -- it is a question whether Fi-$R\alpha^2$, as in several other tales, are a subgroup. It may be said at once that although it is true that $R\alpha^2$ also shift to δ* at 1740, there is practically no evidence for a subgroup Fi-$R\alpha^2$.

The agreements with β* could be genetic or due to acco; they could not be acquired by ctm. Most of them are small omissions, transpositions, etc., such as 869, 870, 910, 914, 918(2), 940, 941, 954, 980, 981, 1010, 1036, etc. These are all, so far as they go; but they continue to 1740. The agreements of β*(above Ii) without Fi are of the same sort; cf. 876, 885, 894, 899, 910(2^{nd} v.), 919, 932(2), 936, 946, 960(v.), 966, 986, etc. Both from the unimportance of most of the variants, which look like careless slips, and from the large admixture of unrelated MSS, it seems at first more likely that the relationship with β* is one of acco; but to this there is the serious objection that after 1740 the agreements between Fi and β* are very few. In a count taken to 2192 (because about here $R\alpha^2$, which like Fi is with δ* from 1740, again makes a shift) not a dozen appear; β* above Nl has c.100. The best are: 1770(in a second variant Fi is with δ*), 1780, 1879, 1888, 1896, 1951, 2168. If Fi were with $\zeta\delta$* genetically to 1740 and with δ* thereafter, no reason appears why the proportion of acco with β* should vary so enormously before and after this point.

If the relationship with β* to 1740 is genetic, there is the question whether the agreements with $\zeta\delta$* are due

to acco or ctm. As these are comparatively few, they can be examined in some detail. The same error (an easy misreading) occurs in 1005, 1009, and 1020; Fi shares it twice and edits in 1020; there is much admixture and variation. In 989 there is again an easy misreading, with 7 unrelated MSS besides Fi; in 1000, another, with 6, including Ra^2, Ry^1; in 977, the variant turns upon the interpretation of a final stroke; in 1627, the careless reading of "We" for "Wel" is a β*-γδ* error and Fi is unique in its editing (cf.1486); in 1723, the first error is a common type of omission which often involves acco, and γδ* is incomplete; in the second error, which is of more importance, Fi shows with β*. Similarly, 863, 939 (cf.938), 1343(2), 1490, 1512, 1559, 1732 could easily bring MSS together by acco (in some cases γδ* is incomplete); and in a few other lines the variant is so slight that ∣/ β* could unintentionally have slipped to correctness: 937, 999, 1189, 1377, 1634. There remain only 930, 1012, 1017, 1045, 1343, and 1713 in which β* is correct and Fi shares the variant with γδ*. Of these, all but 1343 might have been acquired by ctm by ∣/Fi or by Fi itself; several are conceivably correct. At all events the proportion of agreements between Fi and γδ* is reduced to a very small number.

But for one fact, we might rest content with the conclusion that Fi was derived independently from ∣/ β*-γδ*, its agreements with β* being really β*-γδ* errors removed by extensive correction in ∣/ γδ*, and its agreements with γδ* being due partly to acco and partly to ctm. The disturbing fact is that Fi in KtT lacks nearly 300 lines of the text, 80 before 1740. Of this the simplest explanation would be that the scribe of Fi or ∣/Fi, wherever he got his text, cut out these lines as for some reason unacceptable. There are, however, strong reasons for believing that some of the lines not in Fi were additions made by Chaucer to the pre-CT text of Palamon and Arcite (PA); for the argument see Chapter on Early and Revised Versions. To interpret the classification on this hy-

pothesis, it is necessary to suppose that Fi is really a corrupt descendant of PA, and that |/ ḇ*-ḉ was a copy of PA plus many added lines but without detailed revision (e.g. see line 1347); also that |/ ḇ* was copied from this without correction (hence the elaborate editing of its various members all down the line); that |/ ḉ was carefully corrected (not by Chaucer, in view of the errors that remain); and that |/ ḋ* was temporarily with |/ ḉ because of loss of leaves.

Unplaced Groups

Two groups of MSS that are shown to be related in some way to ḇ*ḉ ḋ* both by their common omission of 2655 and by their sharing a certain number of the variants of these groups remain to be considered. These are Hk-Ḝn^{3} and Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln.

Hk-Ḝn^{3}

That Hk-Ḝn^{3} were derived from a common ancestor appears from numerous errors peculiar to the three MSS: (Hk through 1064) 1091, 1170, 1173, 1197, 1236, 1265, 1308, 1316, 1358, 1372, 1435, 1447, 1473, 1526, 1529, 1546, 1588, 1596, 1615(spur.ll.bef.), 1630, 1654, 1657, 1970, 1978, 1989, 1999, 2015, 2017, 2025, 2033, 2053, 2108, 2119, 2155, 2166, 2207, 2294, 2377, 2414, 2448, 2456, 2474, 2494, 2503, 2524, 2536, 2562, 2571, 2626, 2673, 2731, 2749, 2779, 2800, 2840, 2927, 3043.

|/ Hk-Ḝn^{3} edited: 1170, 1308, 1372, 1435(vv.), 1615 (spur.ll.bef.), 1978, 1989(v.), 1999, 2017, 2025, 2033, 2155, 2562.

The pair Ḝn^{3} do not show extensive editing except in the continual substitution of "wel" or "wol" for "ful", as in 1236, 1630. There is, however, editing in 859, 867, 906(2), 943, 1136, 1491, 1614, 2121, 2410.

Hk edits independently in 1604, 2125, 2371, 2718.

Between 1661 and 1880 or perhaps 1890 (in 1896 Ḝn^{3} are alone together; in 1896, 1897, Hk-Ḝn^{3} with others),

En^3 and Ad^1 are apart and Ad^1 seems to be copying |/ Cn: 1661(2), 1676, 1677(plus), 1682, 1690(plus), 1699(plus), 1721, 1726(-Ma), 1727(v.), 1734, 1739, 1756(plus), 1757, 1758, 1765-66, 1767(v.), 1776, 1790, 1796, 1803, 1804 (Bo^1), 1816(plus), 1818, 1825, 1834, 1847(To), 1858(Bo^1), 1873(Dl), 1880, 1883, 1888(plus). Since Ad^1 was copying |/En^3 (see CG, En^3), this might have lost 3 folios (1661-1880 or 1661-1888) of 73-76 lines to a leaf.

Hk and En^3 continue together while Ad^1 is with Cn: 1673, 1679, 1696(Fi), 1709, 1718, 1735(Fi), 1743, 1745 (Tc^1), 1772(Ht), 1788(3), 1789(v.), 1804(Ln), 1839(plus), 1870(plus; cf. Cn Ad^1), 1880(plus; cf. Cn Ad^1).

The position of the group is hard to define, but it shows two changes in affiliation: at 1740 and at 2871. To 1740 it shares many of the trivial variants in b* (outside MSS disregarded): 869, 878, 903, 932, 940, 941, 946, 958, 1036, 1042, 1055, 1074, 1113, 1115, 1122, 1129, 1140, 1209, 1216, 1236, 1278, 1279, 1353, 1360, 1368(v.), 1370, 1395(v.), 1416, 1432, 1453, 1475, 1508, 1518(v.), 1574, 1618, 1696(-Ad^1), 1727. Insignificant as these are, there are almost 40 of them and none at all with cd*. With b*-cd* there are only: 926, 1122, 1123, 1161 (-Ii Nl Ne), 1251, 1278(vv.), 1339, 1341, 1415, 1420(v.), 1502, 1697; and of readings in b*-cd* the following are lacking in Hk-En^3: 932, 1045, 1062(2), 1077, 1135, 1295, 1310, 1419, 1486, 1494, 1502, 1526, 1550, 1555, 1627, 1692(En^3 only), 1702.

From 1740, Hk-En^3 share most of the readings that appear in b*-c and d*: 1758(-Ad^1), 1852, 1986, 2202, 2228 (v.), 2286(-Hk), 2488, 2528(-Hk), 2530, 2539, 2561(-Hk), 2640, 2642(-En^3), 2655(Ad^1 v.), 2684(v.), 2714, 2729, 2811, 2938, 2943, 2956, 3000, 3018, 3038, 3041, 3059(Hk only). The triviality of the variants and the presence of a in a certain number of them argue acco; but the comparative solidarity of the large group is against this. The only variants of any degree of significance, however, are in 2655, 2938, 2943, and 2956.

Between 1740 and 2871, except for two utterly insig-

nificant variants in 2439(Nl Cn) and 2707(Nl Se), Hk-En^3 show no special connection with b except in sharing a spurious line for 2549 with Nl-b (ctm?); but from 2871 they are steadily with b: 2871, 2889(v.), 2899-2900(out), 2912, 2914(Nl), 2921(-Hk), 2922(-Hk; Fi), 2930, 2942(v.), 2962(Nl), 2966(Lc), 2988(vv.; plus), 3044, 3051, 3057, 3062(v.).

It looks as if Hk-En^3 were on the same line as b*, but higher up or more corrected; and in the general break-up of b*-c which occurred at 2881 were left with b*.

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln

/Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln had but few variants, and there is so much correction in the individual MSS that all three appear together but seldom. The group is attested as follows: 1007(2; Tc^1 U), 1519(Tc^1 v.), 2118, 2294, 2626(Tc^1 U), 2696(Tc^1 U; plus), 2808, 2817(plus), 2840, 2871(plus).

Two members of the group share variants as follows:

Tc^1-Ln: 1126-27(Fi Mm), 1254(Cn Ld^2), 1256(Ii Nl), 1263, 1267(Gg), 1398(Ra^3; Dd Pw), 1412(Ra^3; Ll^1), 1605 (v.), 1850(2), 1961, 2302, 2468(2)

Ra^3-Tc^1: 1431-34, 1944, 2338, 2559, 2903

Ra^3-Ln: 866, 991(Ln$_1$ corr.), 1065, 1271, 1338, 1551, 1670(Gg Ps), 1711, 1941(v.), 2504(Tc^1 U)

When Ra^3 lacks the group reading, it is usually correct -- it is, indeed, one of the very best MSS in KtT; but Tc^1 and Ln are frequently unique by reason of extensive editing in each.

For editing in Ln, cf.: 995, 1106(cf.Ha^3), 1167, 1184, 1268, 1311, 1319, 1325, 1353, 1356, 1444, 1474, 1517, 1535, 1549, 1583, 1631(cf.Ld^2), 1642(?), 1700, 1701, 1736, 1758, 1788, 1810, 1838, 1839, 1892, 1946, 1978, 2006, 2106, 2136, 2187, 2208, 2225, 2232, 2298, 2303, 2373, 2417, 2650, 2776, 2981, 3057, 3089.

For editing in Tc^1, cf.: 951, 998, 1133, 1146, 1197, 1214, 1274, 1279, 1282, 1394, 1453, 1538, 1551, 1556, 1562, 1586, 1632, 1755, 1761, 1883, 1985, 2000(cf.Bo^2), 2055, 2056, 2067, 2091, 2112, 2117, 2166, 2194, 2213,

2295, 2504, 2540, 2600, 2715.

Between 1624 and 1770 Tc^1 is away from its group and with Bo^1. In 1622 Ra^3-Tc^1 and Ln(v.) are together (plus Ii-Nl-b) and they share a small variant in 1625(plus Ds Hk-En^3 Ii), but they are only once together again as a group without Bo^1 until 1790: 1679 hath he] he hath, plus Dl Nl, acco. From 1790 on, Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln recur as a group. In 1624 Bo^1-Tc^1 are alone together, and again in 1637, 1663, and 1728; and they share with Ha^5(Ad^3) only the transposition of 1753 and 1754. Tc^1 with others shares all but a dozen easily corrected variants in Bo^1, but has c.50 variants with others by acco where Bo^1 are correct. This shows that Tc^1 could have come from $/Bo^1$, but $/Bo^1$ could not have come from Tc^1. In 1770 Bo^1 and Tc^1 are with Hk Ii-Nl-b Py in two errors, and after this the connection ceases. The few readings shared by Ra^3-Ln with Bo^1-Tc^1 are negligible (1628, 1634, 1651, 1692), all found in other MSS and easily explained as acco. The agreements of Ln Tc^1 (1695, 1727, 1741, 1759), of Ln Bo^1 (1669, 1746, 1760), and of Ra^3 Tc^1 (1767) are all shared by other MSS and are due to acco, as are the combinations of Bo^1, Ln, and Tc^1 in 1723. Of the four agreements of Ln and Bo^1-Tc^1 (1658, 1688, 1696, 1742), only that in 1742 involves the four MSS alone and is of any importance (anoon] thus), and the emendation could be independent. Ra^3-Ln continue together: 1659(Cn Hk Ii), 1670(Gg Ps), 1711.

The inference must be that Ra^3-Ln are still from the same exemplar and that Tc^1 for c.156 lines (loss of two folios of 78 lines in its immediate ancestor?) has used $/Bo^1$.

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln are difficult to place, but as with Hk-En^3 there seems to be a change of relationship at 1740. Before 1740, there are a few unimportant agreements with cd* (other MSS also present): 901(-Tc^1), 1073(-Tc^1), 1161, 1237(-Tc^1), 1634. There are a few more with b*: 872, 895(-Ln), 1036(-Ln), 1055, 1241(2), 1360(-Tc^1), 1454 (Rd^3), 1458(Rd^3), 1574(-Tc^1), 1622(v.). With b*-cd* to

1740 there are some agreements: 966, 1062(2^{nd}), 1378 (R$\not{a}^3$), 1415(R$\not{a}^3$), 1420(R$\not{a}^3$; v.), 1494, 1502(1^{st}), 1536, 1697(-Tc^1); but many ḇ*-ḉḏ* variants are not in Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln: 926, 932(Ln), 1045, 1046(Tc^1), 1062(1^{st}), 1123, 1179, 1251, 1295(Tc^1), 1310, 1339(Tc^1), 1419(Tc^1), 1486(Ln), 1502(2^{nd}), 1526(Tc^1), 1550(Tc^1), 1555(Ln), 1627, 1702.

From 1740 the group shows almost all the trivial variants that appear in ḇ*-ḉ and ḏ*; the chief irregularities are: 1852(-Ln), 2202(Ln only), 2528(-Tc^1), 2642 (-Tc^1), 2728(none present), 2799(Tc^1 v.), 2938(Ln U), 2943(Tc^1 only), 3018(v.).

Both before and after 1740, Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln appear to be on the ḇ*-ḉ-ḏ* line, but either much higher or much corrected.

The ḇ*, ḉ, and ḏ* Relationships

There remains the problem whether the large groups including ḇ*, ḉ, and ḏ* inherited from a common ancestor such variants as they show, or whether ḇ* and ḉḏ* to 1740 and ḇ*ḉ and ḏ* from 1740 are from independent copies of the text, their common errors being acco. In many of these large groups the constituent groups are imperfectly represented and unrelated MSS are present. If only the relatively complete groups are considered, the evidence for a common ancestor may be analyzed as follows:

1. Lines that may represent an early Chaucerian draft:

966, 1697, 1876, 2530 -- a better sequence of tenses in the context, but perhaps regulated by grammatical feeling;

1251 folk] men -- a common change, shared by Gg Hk;

1494 lighte] sighte -- possibly genetic, but a possible misreading;

1502 a] his -- a natural emendation; startlynge] stertyng -- a natural emendation or a misreading;

1758 adoun] doun -- a possible line if Chaucer pronounced knëës, as sometimes, but an easy slip;

1986 gate] gates -- possibly correct, but could be

a misinterpretation of a flourish as an -es abbreviation; cf. 2228 for the reverse;

2152 Colered] Colers -- perhaps agreeing better with "torets", but d is easily misread as s;

2161 and] om. -- possible in a series; does not affect the metre;

2655 line omitted and a different line before 2657 -- a possible alternative line;

2714 lymes] lyues -- perhaps better in the context;

2938 grete odour] swote o. -- editing difficult to resist;

2943 men made] made was -- the personal is preferable;

2956 And] Ne -- "Ne" seems more logical, but an easy slip in either direction; cf. 2954-55 and 2957-58.

2. Lines showing trivial errors so easily accounted for that they do not necessarily mean genetic relationship:

1) Repetition of a form in the context or correction from the context: 2202(cf.2201), 2488(cf.2487), 2528(cf. 2527), 2539(cf.2540), 2615(cf.2614);

2) Easy misreading under the influence of a familiar word or phrase: 1045, 1627, 2684, 3038;

3) Easy omission, or easy slip on the basis of common usage, or from sheer carelessness, sometimes making a bad line, sometimes leaving a possible line: 895, 926, 1046, 1062(2), 1077, 1123, 1161, 1179, 1183, 1295, 1310, 1339, 1341, 1378, 1419, 1486, 1526, 1536, 1550, 1555, 1692, 1702, 1852, 2286, 2488, 2561, 2640, 2642, 2718, 2728, 2729, 2799, 2811, 3000, 3018, 3041, 3059(cf.982).

In the preceding list, indubitable errors are not differentiated from variants which leave possible lines, because the same mental process in the scribe underlies both.

Nor has the distinction been kept between those before and after 1740, since |/ þ*-ç was apparently a draft which included the whole tale.

There is, however, an important difference between the variants which show in þ*, ç, and ð*, before and after 1740: in those before 1740, by hypothesis, ð* shares be-

cause of its temporary relationship to ç, and they may therefore have originated in the immediate ancestor of b*-ç; in those after, by hypothesis, the variants, whether errors or not, must have originated in the common ancestor of the whole b*-ç-d* complex and either been overlooked or allowed to pass by Chaucer if he revised PA into KtT. It is therefore interesting to note that after 1740 only half a dozen are certain errors: 5 are unimportant omissions (1852 at, 2640 to, 2642 y- of y-drawen, 2728 eek, 3041 it); and the sixth is the repetition of "foot" for "feet" from the line above, where "foot" is in the same position in the line. If ∣b*-ç was a fair copy of the revised text of PA, there is no reason to suppose that Chaucer read it critically -- by hypothesis he had his own copy to work upon. Even 2655, the only important change, could have been omitted in ∣d* and replaced by a line modelled on 2548 without attracting his attention, or PA may have the earlier form of the couplet.

II. MSS Derived from O^2

Hg and Related MSS

Hg represents an independent descent from O^2 throughout. Related to it are Py for the whole tale, Bo^1 to 1639, Dd from c.1880, Ra^2 from c.2200, and Nl from c. 2881, where it joins ∣Ra^2. It is possibly a source of ctm for ∣Ch-Ad^3.

Hg

There was no exclusive ancestor for Hg and El. The two MSS share only six readings: 984, 1154, 1707, 2513, 2681-82, 3028(Hg_1). In all but one they are with other MSS in errors too trivial for consideration. In 2681-82 Hg(and the related Dd Py), El(and the related Gg-Ps), Ad^3, Hk-En^3, and To omit a somewhat disagreeable comment on women interrupting the narrative. Whether or not this

cut was made by Chaucer will be considered below.

Hg is by far the best extant MS. Besides its agreements with El, it has only 86 errors altogether, to the 178 in El, and of these only 8 are unique -- none editorial -- as against 31 unique in El.

The Hg variants are:

Unique: 881, 1337, 1624, 2075, 2830, 2906, 2940, 3078

With other MSS: 933, 970, 1009, 1062(2), 1237, 1256, 1319, 1320, 1322, 1340, 1341, 1346, 1425, 1462, 1471, 1519, 1547, 1548(2), 1608(Hg_1), 1614, 1624, 1639, 1648, 1660, 1704, 1723, 1828, 1878, 1896, 1905, 1949, 1981, 2145, 2146, 2150, 2200, 2201, 2222, 2287, 2294, 2321, 2332, 2366, 2400, 2405, 2412, 2452, 2503, 2515, 2525, 2543, 2559, 2562, 2616, 2683, 2705, 2723, 2766, 2779-82, 2784, 2788, 2829, 2840, 2913, 2930, 2937, 2938, 2994, 3006, 3018, 3022(2), 3023, 3026, 3052, 3060.

Hg also omits 3027-28, which are added in the same hand.

Bo^1 and Py

At the beginning of KtT, the only MSS genetically related to Hg are Bo^1-Py.

Bo^1-Py at first continue as a group of three, as in Pro; but c.1639 they separate. Evidence for the group is as follows: 890(-Ph^2), 1045, 1081, 1082(v.), 1147, 1149, 1217, 1247, 1343, 1392(v.), 1485, 1510(v.), 1539, 1557(-Ph^2), 1598, 2611(acco?). In addition to the readings peculiar to the three, they appear with other MSS variably: 916, 932, 947, 974, 999, 1020, 1054(v.), 1060, 1105, 1119, 1140, 1169, 1172, 1188, 1297, 1409, 1479, 1526, 1566, 1568, 1594, 1596, 1600. The few agreements after 1639 (1773, 2401, 2439, 2755, 2882, 3027) could all easily be acco.

⌊ Bo^1-Py edited very little: 890(-Ph^2), 1045, 1082 (v.), 1147, 1343, 1510(v.), 1594(Ma).

⌊ Bo^1 and the single MSS edit as follows:

⌊ Bo^1: 1118, 1273(?), 1433, 1466, 1548, 1655(v.; cf. Ha^4), 1728(Tc^1), 1824, 1962, 2116, 2504(?), 2512, 2513,

2541, 2570, 2683, 2766, 2813, 2946

Bo^1: 1984, 2310, 2716

Ph^2: 1052, 1983, 2448, 2837

Py: 880, 962, 981, 983, 1054, 1168, 1435, 1438, 1659, 1686, 1687, 1738, 1784, 1877, 1906, 1941, 2006(?), 2029, 2104, 2114, 2145, 2232, 2300, 2320, 2340, 2409, 2430, 2500, 2627, 2714, 2797, 2905, 2979

To 1639, all variants in Hg except unique and 984(with Ch El Ha^3, acco) appear also in $\beta\varrho^1$-Py, or $\beta\varrho^1$, or Py. Hg $\beta\varrho^1$-Py are alone only in 1462 and 1548, Hg $\beta\varrho^1$ in 1009 (-Bo^1), 1322, 1344. No other MS shows any persistence in agreement. In all cases where Py does not share the reading of Hg-$\beta\varrho^1$, the variant is so trivial that Py might easily have corrected or have slipped to correctness by mere inadvertence.

After 1639, $\beta\varrho^1$ share but eight of the 54 Hg readings, all of the most trivial character and easily explained as acco: 1723, 1878, 1896(-Ph^2), 2201, 2543, 2766, 2840, 2994.

Py continues with Hg, however, containing all but 20 of the 54 Hg variants after 1639, these trivial and easily corrected. It lacks only the following: 1704, 1707, 1828, 1905(Py U), 2200, 2201, 2287, 2366, 2452, 2513, 2515, 2616, 2723, 2766, 2784, 2788, 2930, 3026(Py U), 3028(Hg_1), 3052. Although Py is in acco with many other MSS, there is no sign of persistent relationship except with Hg. From the Hg errors in 1828(thus] than) and 2723 (lad] had), it seems perhaps more likely that Py or $\not|$ Py came from $\not|$ Hg than from Hg itself. The numerous other errors in Py could easily have been accumulated in a series of intermediaries.

The affiliation of $\beta\varrho^1$ after 1639 is doubtful. They share five of the 34 variants considered as classificatory for β^*(q.v.) after 1639 (1688, 2353, 2452, 2720, 2803), and they appear with β^*, fairly complete, and a few other MSS variably as follows: 1666, 1668, 1799, 1856, 1860, 2002, 2127, 2182, 2388, 2420, 2425, 2432, 2509, 2676. If $\beta\varrho^1$ are with β^* genetically, they are re-

lated to the upper b* MSS; cf. 2214, 2674(Ln), 2905, 3061 (-Ry^1). With Ra^1 and Ht-Nl, they transpose 2881 and 2882. The evidence, then, suggests the strong possibility that after 1639 Bo^1 shift to b*, but fail to show all the group variants either because they are higher and on a side line or are ctm and corrupt.

Tc^1(q.v.) is with Bo^1 1624-1770.

Dd

From c.1880 Dd are definitely with Hg. Before 1880 the agreements of Hg and Dd (or En^1) are few, all except those in 1340, 1828(but cf.Ha^3) shared by other MSS in acco: 933, 1237, 1340(v.), 1519, 1639, 1660, 1828. Usually in this part Dd seem to be derived from V a, which is related to El(q.v.).

After 1880, however, Dd (or Dd; En^1 correct) contain all but 16 of the 48 Hg variants not unique. Three of the 16 are in Hg Py alone (2145, 2332, 2562), and the others are trivial slips which might have been corrected independently: 1981, 2150, 2200, 2222, 2287, 2366, 2412, 2503, 2543, 2784, 3018, 3052, 3060. Although many of the readings are shared by outside MSS in patent acco, a goodly number are found in only Hg Py Dd, and in Ra^2 and Nl after they join Hg (see below); cf. 1949, 2146, 2294, 2683(Py v.), 2779-82(-En^1 Ra^2), 2937, 2938(Ch-Ad^3), 3022, 3023(Ch-Ad^3).

V Dd, then, although not derived from Hg itself, is certainly from the same source as Hg after 1880.

Ra^2, Ra^2-Nl

Ra^2(or Ht; Ra^2), which are with b* to 1740 and with d* through 2171, but definitely away by 2192, show first with Hg in 2201. Before 2201 Ra^2 have shared only 9 of the 38 variants in Hg, all with many unrelated MSS and 4 also shared by the group with which Ra^2 are at that time affiliated. From 2201 Ra^2 lack only 15 of 40 variants in Hg and have related or unique variants in 3 of the 15. The Hg readings not in Ra^2 are: 2287(were]nere), 2332

(was] is, Hg Py only), 2366(is] nys), 2405(haue] may h.), 2412(vnto that day] vntil t. d.; til tyme that Ht), 2503 (helmes] the h.; eke Ht), 2513(peple] peples), 2525(chambre] chambres), 2562(mury] loude, Hg Py only), 2681-82 (out), 2766(o] a), 2779-82(out, Dd Hg Py only), 2829 (deeth] the d.), 3052(yolden is] y. i. vp; yeld up Ra^2), 3060(and] a. with). The agreements of Ht(Ra^2) with b* in 2509 and 2803 may mean ctm, those in 2432 and 2720, acco. From 2201, then, Ra^2 were derived from /Hg, with a possible ctm from b*.

After Nl joins Ra^2(c.2881), it shares most of the agreements with Hg.

For Hg as a source of ctm for Ch-Ad^3, cf. Ch-Ad^3, below.

El and Related MSS

To El are related genetically a to 1880, Cn throughout, and Gg-Ps. It is a source of ctm in Ha^4 and /Ha^4-Ii, Ch-Ad^3, and indirectly for Dl and To, as those two MSS are ctm from /Cn.

El

El has, in addition to the readings it shares with Hg, 177 variants, some of which are emendations but the larger proportion careless errors. There are 31 unique variants and 146 with other MSS:

Unique: 871, 876, 931, 1063, 1156, 1242, 1260, 1337, 1388, 1472, 1514, 1560, 1710, 1832, 1838, 1862, 1933, 2069, 2101, 2195, 2219, 2220, 2534, 2593, 2828, 2874, 2915, 2921, 2952, 3016, 3052

With other MSS: 894, 897, 915, 927, 928, 944, 980, 992, 1022, 1026, 1029, 1031(2), 1039, 1042, 1044, 1046, 1068, 1091, 1095, 1106, 1115, 1129(2), 1134, 1145, 1147, 1166, 1171, 1180, 1192, 1223(2), 1226, 1248, 1260, 1262, 1272, 1278, 1279, 1350, 1376, 1389, 1424, 1452, 1474, 1497, 1518, 1530, 1573, 1584, 1626, 1634, 1640, 1652,

1693, 1699, 1872, 1880, 1892, 1922, 1942, 1943(2), 1965, 1979, 1996, 1998, 2014, 2025, 2075, 2089, 2098, 2104, 2120, 2123, 2125, 2163, 2205, 2212, 2220, 2222, 2228, 2263, 2264, 2276, 2311, 2323, 2427, 2462, 2487, 2491, 2511, 2528, 2535, 2536, 2542, 2544, 2545, 2547, 2555, 2613, 2622, 2642(2), 2657, 2671, 2674, 2679, 2710, 2758, 2799, 2823, 2825, 2831, 2842, 2849, 2860, 2865, 2883, 2893, 2907, 2918, 2920, 2934, 2943, 2949, 2963, 2971, 2982, 2999, 3003, 3007, 3011, 3019, 3025, 3026, 3032, 3034, 3063, 3070, 3077, 3079, 3090, 3099, 3105.

The only unique readings in El showing a possible editorial intention are these: 871, 876, 931, 1156(?), 1260 (?), 1337(?), 1560, 1933, 2219, 2220, 2828, 2874, 2952.

No MS or group shares even half of the El variants. The MSS showing most persistence are Gg-Ps throughout(almost half), a to 1880 (often represented by one subgroup, the other being correct; for list see below, a), and Cn from 2799 (about two-thirds). Ha^4 also shares less than half of the El variants to 1880; but from 1880 to 2799, only half a dozen insignificant ones; Ha^4-Ii share nearly a dozen, but the only important one is in 2212; from 2799 to 3105 Ha^4-Ii show less than a third, most of them easily explicable as acco (see Ha^4-Ii, above).

The irregularity of agreement, the break-up of groups and subgroups (Gg-Ps, Ps, a, Cn, Dd), and the insignificance of many of the variants suggest a high proportion of acco among these MSS. On the other hand, the different alignment in the portions of text ending at 1880, 2799, and 3108 seems to point to an independence in their relationships to El which may be summed up thus:

1. $\forall$ Gg-Ps, from $\forall$ El throughout, but lacking many errors in which El is either alone or with others by acco, and coming from an intermediary ancestor which introduced many errors not in El.

2. a, from $\forall$ El Gg-Ps through Part II(1880), with much individual correction of $\forall$ Cn and $\forall$ Dd; from 1880, because of the transfer of $\forall$ Dd to Hg, represented by Cn. It is possible that a is independent throughout, $\forall$ a,

$/\underline{\text{Dd}}$, and $/\underline{\text{Cn}}$ being separately ctm from $/$ El Gg-$\underline{\text{Ps}}$ to 1880, $/\underline{\text{Dd}}$ from $/$ Hg from 1880-3108, and $/\underline{\text{Cn}}$ from $/$ El-Gg-$\underline{\text{Ps}}$ from 2799. Ha^4-Ii was also ctm from this source, and a few readings common to $\underline{\text{Cn}}$ and Ha^4-Ii suggest ctm of $/\underline{\text{Cn}}$ from $/\text{Ha}^4$-Ii (see below, $\underline{\text{Cn}}$).

$\underline{\text{a}}$

Group $\underline{\text{a}}$ does not show clearly in KtT as it does in Pro. It appears alone in only two variants, 1182 and 1527(C$\not{\text{a}}$ D$\not{\text{a}}$; v.), and with one or several unrelated MSS as follows: 885, 990, 1030, 1101(2), 1163, 1366(v.), 1736 (D$\not{\text{a}}$; v.), 1816, 1867, 2044, 2423, 2483, 2555, 2705, 2723. Undoubtedly some of these agreements are due to acco, especially those after 1880. The evidence for $/\underline{\text{a}}$ is scanty, perhaps inconclusive; but it is supported in several ways:

1. To 1880 $\underline{\text{a}}$ or one subgroup (the other perhaps being corrected) agrees with El in more than half of the El variants: 915, 927(v.), 992(Ma v.), 1031(1 of 2 El vv.), 1042(-Ds Ma), 1044($\underline{\text{Cn}}$ v.), 1046($\underline{\text{En}}^1$ v.), 1091, 1095, 1145, 1147, 1180, 1192, 1248, 1260, 1278, 1279, 1376($\underline{\text{Cn}}$ v.), 1424, 1626, 1880($\underline{\text{Cn}}$ v.). All readings are shared by other MSS, and some agreements are certainly acco, but others are striking enough to indicate either genetic relationship or ctm. $\underline{\text{Cn}}$ shares two readings with El and others without $\underline{\text{Dd}}$ before 1880: 980(C$\not{\text{a}}$), 1026. $\underline{\text{Dd}}$ (or $\underline{\text{En}}^1$, D$\not{\text{a}}$) appear with El and others without $\underline{\text{Cn}}$ as follows: 944, 1022, 1068, 1272, 1389, 1497, 1518, 1699. These agreements may be acco or they may indicate independent editing on the part of the subgroups of $\underline{\text{a}}$.

2. To 1880 $\underline{\text{a}}$ functions as a group in a much greater number of readings with other MSS by acco than after 1880. After 1880 $\underline{\text{Dd}}$ appears very little in acco with others, undoubtedly because it transferred to the Hg line; $\underline{\text{Cn}}$, on the other hand, shows about 200 agreements in acco. These facts taken together strongly suggest that by the shift of $/\underline{\text{Dd}}$, $\underline{\text{Cn}}$ were left to represent $\underline{\text{a}}$, undoubtedly with additional errors which came into their

exclusive ancestor.

3. Between 1880 and 2799 Cn shares less that one-fifth of the 52 El variants, and probably all could be acco: 1892(-Cn), 1979, 2025(v.), 2125, 2205, 2222(cf. 1st Cn v.), 2228, 2491, 2545, 2679, 2710. It is therefore independent of El. Between 2799 and 3108 Cn shares nearly two-thirds of the El variants: 2799, 2823(-Ma), 2825, 2842, 2860, 2865, 2920, 2943, 2949(-Ma), 2963, 2982, 2999, 3003, 3011, 3019, 3026(vv.), 3032, 3070(-Ma), 3077, 3079, 3090, 3099, 3108. But they also appear with Ha^4-Ii in about half these variants (2799, 2825, 2865, 2949[v.], 2963, 2982, 3011, 3019[-Ii], 3026[vv.], 3032, 3090, 3099); they show, moreover, additional variants with Ha^4-Ii, not in El (2904, 2923, 2943, 3013, 3028, 3052, 3055, 3072). It seems possible that from 2799 |/ Ha^4-Ii may have been the source of ctm for Cn. Whether |/ a broke off at 1880 or is simply disguised by the behavior of its subgroups it seems impossible to say.

The failure of a to appear as a whole in acco with other MSS after 1880 can be demonstrated by an examination of its accidental agreements with b*(sometimes incomplete) and a few other MSS: 888, 903(vv.), 918(2), 946, 958, 986, 1055, 1099, 1122(2), 1130, 1209, 1216, 1236, 1263, 1274, 1279, 1368(vv.), 1390, 1608, 1717(v.), 2225(-Dd), 2229, 2602. Although there is no question of a genetic relationship between a and b*, these trivial variants may be inherited from |/ a and |/ b. If |/ Cn and |/ Dd were agreeing in acco with |/ b*, it is difficult to account for the disproportion in the number of agreements before and after 1880.

The subgroups and single MSS of a edit as follows:

Cn: 1024, 1192, 1231, 1249, 1432(v.), 1433, 1461, 1613, 1644, 1682(Ad^1), 1803(Ad^1), 1966, 1983, 2090, 2093, 2149, 2202, 2290, 2317(Dl), 2353(Dl), 2357, 2363, 2367, 2386, 2452(Dl), 2454, 2460, 2462(Dl), 2507, 2588, 2597, 2600, 2606, 2630, 2660(cf.Dl), 2661(v.), 2683(Dl), 2693, 2713, 2746, 2755, 2756, 2868, 2874, 2892(Dl)

Ma(Cn): 960, 969, 1015, 1154, 1168

Ma: 1626
Dd: 859-60, 868, 872, 884, 910, 1219, 1228, 1260, 1414, 1460, 1479, 2004(?), 2078, 2136, 2235, 2374, 2895
En^1(Dd): 923, 973, 981, 1017, 1023, 1024(v.; Ln), 1084, 1102, 1162, 1620
En^1: 2280, 2572(v.), 2634
Dd: 906, 1278
Ds: 1755, 1799.

Gg-Ps

Ps and Ha^1, both corrupt and extensively edited MSS, are from an exclusive ancestor (cf.CG) which is related to Gg in KtT: 1034(-Ha^1; Ln), 1070(Ha^1 v.; Ad^3 Ch), 1110, 1660(-Ps; v.), 1670(Ln Ra^3), 1939, 2379(-Ha^1), 3056.

Although the group of three appears rarely alone, it is frequently with El, sometimes with no outside MSS; cf. 1584(Ps v.), 1942(-Ps), 1943, 1996, 1998(Ha^3), 2536(Ps v.), 2613(Ps v.), 2622, 2674.

Gg-Ps agree with El and others as follows (Gg to 965): 897, 915, 927, 928(Ps v.), 944, 980(Ha^1 v.), 1022(Gg v.), 1029(-Ps), 1031(2), 1039, 1068(-Ps; Ha^1 v.), 1095, 1106 (-Ps), 1147(-Ps), 1171(-Ps), 1192(-Gg), 1223, 1262(-Ps), 1350, 1376, 1424, 1497(Ps v.), 1699, 1872, 1943, 2025 (v.), 2098(-Gg), 2104(-Gg), 2125(-Ps), 2163, 2205, 2212, 2222(Ps v.), 2228, 2263(-Ps), 2264(-Ps), 2491(-Ps), 2535 (Ps v.), 2544(v.), 2545(vv.), 2657(-Ps), 2671, 2710, 2799, 2825(-Ha^1), 2831(-Ha^1), 2842(-Ps; Ha^1 v.), 2865, 2907(-Gg), 2920(Gg v.), 2949, 2963, 2971, 2982(Ps v.), 2999(vv.), 3003(-Ha^1), 3007(-Ps), 3019, 3026(vv.), 3032, 3034(-Ps), 3070, 3077, 3079(-Ps; Gg), 3090, 3099(v.), 3105(v.).

Although many of these variants are trivial and the much edited V Ps, Ps, and Ha^1 are often absent and in many cases a large number of unrelated MSS are present by acco, the persistence of agreement seems sufficient to warrant belief in genetic relationship. The numerous additional variants in Gg and Ps do not suggest relationship with any other MS or group and are merely later ac-

cretions.

/Gg-Ps edited only in 1110 and 1939. The single MSS edit as follows:

Gg: 1038, 1237, 1274, 1526, 1537, 1630, 1806, 1812, 1862, 1873, 1929, 2060, 2083, 2135, 2215, 2481, 2605

Ha^1: 975, 1021, 1099, 1154, 1176, 1189, 1253, 1274, 1297, 1669, 2052, 2207, 2219

Ps: 884, 898, 910, 940, 983, 1009, 1129, 1166, 1256, 1296, 1319, 1321, 1389(?), 1474, 1608, 1650, 1739, 1792, 1793, 1881, 1901(Ps_1), 1914, 1954(Ps_1 corr.), 1971, 2026, 2029, 2032(?), 2037, 2135, 2164, 2235, 2256, 2295, 2433, 2492, 2498, 2499, 2515, 2603, 2716, 2733, 2775, 2776, 2894, 2943-45, 3041

In addition to the deliberate editing in Ha^1, there are many unique errors due to the carelessness and ignorance of the scribe.

In Ps, besides Duxworth's own corrections (cf. 1559, 1624, 1901, 1948, 2129, 2424), there are the numerous changes and additions introduced by Angoulême; cf. 895, 897, 917, 1137, 1179, 1319, 1404, 1460, 1615, 1738, 1745, 1962, 2352, 2451, 2477, 2556, 2570, 2580, 2815.

Ch-Ad^3

Ch-Ad^3 form an independent group of three, notwithstanding many gaps in all three MSS; cf. 893(Bo^1), 930 (Ha^3 Ps Tc^1), 1022(El En^1 Ha^4 Ps), 1070(Gg Ps), 1099(v.), 1127(En^1), 1129(El Ha^4 To), 1145(a El), 1166(El Ma Py), 1190, 1355(Fi Ln Tc^1), 1462, 1638(Bo^2), 1737(Bo^1 Tc^1), 1870(Ii), 2412(Bw Hg Py), 2436(Ps Ry^1), 2452(Ps), 2508, 2554(Dd Gl Ii Nl), 2768, 2851(Bo^1; Ch v.), 3012(Bo^1), 3018(Hg Py), 3078(Bo^2 c). They also share c.90 variants with others variably.

Ch edits slightly: 1820, 1833(Ch_1), 1839, 1890(?), 1956, 2648, 2894. Ad^3 edits in 2385.

Ch-Ad^3 are derived independently from O^2 except for ctm from El and Hg. Between 1022 and 1279, they appear rather steadily with El, and, although some of the agree-

ments may be due to acco, others are of the type which may mean ctm: 1022, 1031, 1039, 1044, 1046, 1068, 1091, 1095(-Ch), 1145, 1147, 1166, 1180, 1192, 1248, 1279. All three MSS are with El in 2222, 2491, and 2825, all probably by acco.

The connection between Ch-Ad^3 and Hg, also probably by ctm, begins with 2788 and continues to the end of KtT; cf. 2788, 2840(Ch v.), 2938, 3006, 3018, 3023.

To

To is a corrupt MS with more than 200 unique variants, of which some are definitely editorial; cf. 1144, 1184, 1189, 1210, 1342, 1478, 1639, 1659, 1693, 1758, 1883, 1892, 1895, 1947, 1979(?), 2000, 2131, 2134, 2283, 2379, 2889-92(4 spur.ll.), 2934, 3026, 3098, 3108.

There are also more than 300 other variants which may be characterized as follows:

1. To 2704, besides more than a hundred agreements which are patently due to acco, To has about 80 in which Cn or g appear (mainly Cn; g in less than a dozen) together with many other MSS variably. Cn and To are alone together in only 1353, 1401, 1625(cf.Gg), 1801(Ad^1), 1901, 2069, 2141-42, 2331, 2397. With the exception of the transposition in 2141-42, these variants are all trivial and may mean nothing but acco. If so, To to this point is independent of all extant MSS; there is, however, the possibility that it is derived, through intermediaries, from l/Cn.

2. Between 2708(v.) and 2799, To shares practically all the variants in d* (about 20; cf. 2709, 2719, 2720-21, 2749, 2753, 2763, 2765, 2799, supported by other trivial agreements, which could not be due to ctm). In this passage Cn shares only the trivial variants with To and d in 2711 and 2722, and has trivial agreements with To without d* in 2764, 2772, and 2774. It seems clear that for about 90 lines To has used a d* MS. At 2806 it is again with Cn and others, and so continues; and at

2865 (cf. also 2831) it is with the Cn group and remains there until 3108. It looks as if To had been following a very large MS (45 lines to the page), which had lost a leaf just before the point where the ancestor of the El group began correcting; cf. the loss of 178 lines at the beginning of Pro, possibly two folios of the same MS.

3. From this point to 3108, Cn and To are regularly together, Dl present about two-thirds of the time but d* scarcely at all. As To has a few agreements with Cn which are not shared by Dl, and Dl has many with Cn which are not shared by To, it would seem that the two MSS were separately related to ∥Cn.

Summary

It at once appears that the grouping of the MSS in KtT is very different from that in Pro. Moreover, since we know that there was a pre-CT version of the tale (PA), the question arises whether this is to any degree represented in the extant MSS and whether it is the cause of some of the extraordinary changes of affiliation which appear.

The problem can perhaps be simplified by considering separately the three parts of the tale in which the MSS show different connections and characteristics:

1. 859-1740. All MSS but 14 -- Hg, El, Gg-Ps, a, Ch-Ad^3, and To -- are descended from ∥b*-cd*; in other words, a has left b* and joined El, Gg, and Ps, to which Ha^1 is now joined; Ch has left Hg and now appears with Ad^3, which has left b*. Of the large group, which may be assumed, at least, to continue to represent the copy used as the basis for all shop copies, the following show special peculiarities. Ha^4 is now joined by Ii -- their relationship, however, being disguised to c.1602 at least by the extensive correction of Ha^4 from the draft used by El, Gg-Ps, and a(to 1880) -- and has become a subordinate member of b*; and the exclusive ancestor of the two MSS is extensively corrected either from a lost source or in-

dependently, at the end probably picking up a few readings from the draft used by El, Gg, and Ps. /Hk-En^{3} and /Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln, independent of each other, seem to be on the same line as b*, but either much higher or much corrected. Fi seems to be from a lost MS above /b-cd*; or, as the evidence seems to show that /d* is with /b*-c in order to supply a missing portion of the text, Fi is really above /b*-c.

2. 1741-2799. Group d* is quite apart from b*-c and separately attached to it are Fi and Ra^{2}. Fi continues with d* throughout, but Ra^{2} shift to Hg c.2192. At 1905, or perhaps at the beginning of Part III(1881), Dd joins Hg; Cn continues alone as the representative of a. To is possibly attached to Cn, but may be independent, its agreements with Cn being due to ctm and some acco.

3. Between 2799 (or a little earlier) and 3108, the text is markedly different from all that precedes.

1) At some point between 2700 and 2800 both Hg and El begin to show a marked increase in the number of variants. Up to 2723 Hg has an average of one to 30 lines; from 2766 to 3108, one to 15 lines. Up to 2710, El has an average of one to 13 or 14 lines; from 2758, of one to 8 lines.

2) Of errors still found in almost all MSS and emended in only a few separate MSS or small groups, there is an enormous disproportion before and after 2799. Before 2799 these errors occur in 876, 1095, 1376, 1497-98, 1880, 1906, 2037, 2228. After 2799 there are the following: 2874, 2892, 2971, 2999, 3003, 3011, 3026, 3028, 3052, 3056, 3071, 3099, 3104, 3105. The disproportion is about one to 240 lines and one to 17 lines; in other words, there are about 15 times as many in the lines between 2874 and 3108.

3) Undoubtedly related to this fact is the extensive independent emendation in different MSS and groups, wherein the inferior MSS at times have readings as satisfactory as the better MSS: e.g. 2874, 2999, 3026, 3052, 3056, 3071, 3104.

4) Numerous changes of affiliation and much ctm in the last 300 lines or so seem to point to the conclusion that there was for this stretch no authoritative text, and that the various MSS corrected and borrowed as they could. Hg, to which have been attached Dd from perhaps 1881 and Ra^2 from perhaps 2192, is apparently a source of ctm for Ch-Ad^3 from 2788; Ra^2 is joined by Nl at 2881. El, Gg, and Ps are much closer together, evidently using the same edited draft; /Ha^4-Ii evidently corrected by this but not to any great extent, and was itself a source of ctm for /Cn, which in turn was used separately by Dl and To.

From the various imperfections and inconsistencies in KtT it is sufficiently clear that it represents unfinished work. From the classification it seems certain that there was much shifting of exemplars and correction of one text by another; it seems also certain that such revision as Chaucer made stopped short about 300 lines from the end. Whether the situation was further complicated by the fact that the scribe of /d* had a copy of PA with additions but without revision, and that the scribe of /Fi had a copy of the original PA text, will be discussed in the chapter on Early and Revised Versions.

THE KNIGHT-MILLER LINK

The Kt-Mi Link is in all relatively complete MSS except Mc and Ph^3, and is in the fragment Ox.

There is little evidence for classification, but some of the smaller groups can be definitely established, and there are slight indications of larger grouping.

Group b and Hk, together from KtT 2871, are still related, but En^3 have shifted affiliation. To b and Hk is attached the fragment Ox(in from 3158): 3132, 3139, 3168, 3170(Hk U), 3173, 3183(Ox v.; Ln Ry^1 Se). Ox may be nearest to He; cf. 3176(Ra^1). The only group editing is in 3170, and if the "on" of Hk is for "a", the editing began in Hk, the "ouer" of b Ox being an interpretation of "on" as "ouer".

For Group c there is very little evidence: 3139(v.), 3140(-La), 3170. Sl^2 alone edits on a group error in 3139.

Group d* includes, besides d(Dl En^2 Ha^2 Lc Pw Ry^2 Sl^1), Fi Ha^3 Ld^1 Se, and, for the first time, Ry^1. The group, however, is usually incomplete, and outside MSS are present in acco: 3122, 3134, 3143, 3167, 3170, 3179.

One d* error is edited independently by some of the MSS and subgroups:

3143 hath set] om. Sl^1 Ha^2 Mm Ry^2 Ld^1 Ry^1
set Lc-Ha^2_1 Ha^3 (plus Bo^1 Ra^1 Ln Py To)
made Fi
hath made Dl
reft Pw
farced Gl

Lc and Ha^3 restored "set", probably from knowledge of the idiom; Ha^2 corrected from Mg; Pw and Gl edited independently, as possibly did Dl and Fi.

The only editing in $\not$d* is in 3170. There is some editing in members of the group:

Dl: 3138(Ra^1), 3143(2), 3144, 3145, 3147, 3165(4 spur.

lines bef.)

Ha^3: 3128, 3134, 3144, 3151, 3167, 3177, 3179, 3180, 3183

Ļç: 3130.

Groups ç and ḑ* are not together, and the three variants in which ḇ and ç join are so trivial and the groups so incomplete that they probably mean acco: 3146, 3159, 3164. In KtT ç was nearest to the higher ḇ* MSS (Ad^2-Bw-Ry^1-Ra^1) and not to ḇ.

For Ad^2-Bw-Ḇǫ^1-Ra^1, a group which appears clearly in MiT, there is some evidence: 3114(-Ḇǫ^1; plus), 3127(-Ph^2; plus), 3128(-Ḇǫ^1; plus), 3161(-Ra^1; plus). No outside MS appears more than twice. The only certain editing in the ancestor is in 3114.

There is also evidence for |/Ad^2-Bw: 3163, 3166(Nl).

As at the end of KtT, Ḫą^2-Nl are a close group: 3111 (2; Ma), 3118(Cn), 3129(Ps), 3133, 3151, 3156, 3182. Although there is little if any independent editing in |/Ḫą^2-Nl (cf. 3129, 3156), there is ctm from |/El(q.v.).

Ḫą^2-Nl appear in 3181 with Ad^2-Bw-Ḇǫ^1-Ra^1, possibly by acco, but all these MSS form a group after 3480 in MiT.

One trivial variant is shared by Ad^2-Bw-Ḇǫ^1-Ra^1 Ḫą^2-Nl ç ḑ* and Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln (for the grouping of which there is no evidence) and Bo^2: 3178(he] 3e). Since these MSS, with the exception of Bo^2, form a group in MiT, it is possible that the reading is genetic.

Ha^4-Ii continue as a close pair: 3128, 3161(3; v.), 3167(Ha^3 Ra^1), 3172, 3174, 3180(v.).

Ḛŋ^3, here quite away from Hk, are with Ha^4-Ii: 3114 (Ii U), 3115, 3129(Ha^4 v.), 3148(Ii v.), 3165(2; 1 Ḇǫ^1), 3167.

There is pronounced editing in |/Ha^4-Ii-Ḛŋ^3: 3114, 3115, 3129, 3148, 3167; also in |/Ha^4-Ii (3128, 3172, 3174), in |/Ha^4-Ii and |/Ḛŋ^3 independently (3161), and also in Ha^4 and Ii independently (3128, 3180). For ctm of |/Ha^4-Ii-Ḛŋ^3 cf. El (below).

Group ą is apparently of independent derivation. The only possible editing in the group is in 3120: was al

pale] w. of ale Dd Cn (and Ra^2-Nl Ry^1); w. of ale a. p. Dd$_1$ En^1. Whether by deliberate change or by anticipation of the phrase in 3128, |/ a has the phrase of 3128; the Dd scribe visibly added "al pale" in a different ink, En^1 has the same reading, and Ds is correct.

Hg has but one variant, 3120, unique.

El has 8 agreements with a few other MSS, as follows:

3109 had] hath El Gg Ps To Bw Fi(v.)

3110 compaignye] route El Gg Ps To Ha^4-Ii-En^3 Ra^2(Nl U)

3118 Now telleth ye] N. t. on El He; N. t. now Ha^4; T. now Ii; N. t. Ra^2-Nl Cn; N. t. a tale Ps

3129 leeue] my l. El Gg Ps To Ha^4 Dl Ha^3 Py; my dere Ii-En^3

3172 Demeth noght for goddes loue] F. g. l. d. n. El Ps To En^3 Ht(Ra^2)-Nl Ad^3; F. g. l. as d. n. Ha^4-Ii

3173 for] that El Ii Ht-Nl Ad^2-Bw-Bo^1 -Ox La; f. þat Cp; om. To Ry^1

3183 eek and othere] a. o. many El Gg Ps To Ha^4-Ii-En^3; a. mony o. Nl Ad^3; a. many anoþer Ht

3185 put] putteth El En^3 Ad^2 Cp Ra^1.

Both from the triviality of the variants and from the MSS that agree, or the variety among them, 3118, 3173, and 3185 may be ruled out as involving acco. In the other five, Gg Ps To are usually present, and Ha^4-Ii-En^3 and Ra^2-Nl in all but the first, which is again insignificant; Ad^3 are in only 3172 and 3183. There is so little evidence that it is impossible to tell whether or not these MSS are genetically from |/El or the relation is by ctm, as it is for To in MiT.

It should be noted that in 3109, 3172, and 3183 the El readings are as good as those supported by the other MSS, and in 3110 and 3129 better. In this connection the presence of 3155-56 in only El Gg Ps To Ad^3 Ha^4-Ii-En^3 Ht-Nl points to a single copy in the margin of which the couplet had been added, and in which 3110 and perhaps several other lines had been improved.

No classificatory evidence appears for Bo^2, Ch, or Py.

THE MILLER'S TALE

MiT is in all relatively complete MSS except Mc and Ph^3; it is also in the fragment Ox(3158-3207; 3511-88).

For some of the groups, the evidence is very slight, since extensive editing in single MSS and small groups and much ctm have obscured relationships. Four groups may have an exclusive common ancestor: 1) Ad^2-Bw(to c. 3600)-Bo^1-Ra^1, and Ra^2-Nl(from c.3480); 2) d*; 3) c, independent to c.3480 and then with d*; 4) Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln. To them is possibly related Hk. There are also 7 independent lines of descent: 1) Gg-Ad^3(to c.3480) Ha^4-Ii-En^3 b, and Ps, related to Gg either by ctm or inheritance; 2) a, independent to c.3480, where it is joined by Bo^2, hitherto independent, and Ad^3; 3) Bo^2 to c.3480; 4) Hg, with Py possibly related; 5) El, independent except that it is a source of ctm for b, Dl, and To; 6) Ch; 7) To.

I. Ad^2-Bw-Bo^1-Ra^1-Ra^2-Nl c d* Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln Hk

Ad^2-Bw-Bo^1-Ra^1-Ra^2-Nl

Ad^2-Bw-Bo^1-Ra^1-Ra^2-Nl form a group throughout with two exceptions: 1) Bw shifts to cd* somewhere between 3566 and 3702, perhaps at 3616; 2) Ra^2-Nl do not join the group until c.3480.

Ad^2-Bw form a pair: 3227, 3257, 3409(To), 3412(Ad^2 spur.l., Bw space), 3481(Hk Ps). Ad^2 is out from 3487.

Ad^2-Bw-Bo^1-Ra^1: 3192(plus), 3225(El Hk Ln), 3236(-Ra^1; plus), 3240(-Bo^1; plus), 3245(-Bo^1), 3246(-Bo^1; Bw v.), 3249(plus), 3249(-Bw Ra^1), 3282(-Ra^1; plus), 3299(-Ph^2; Bo^1 v.; Ii), 3321(Tc^1), 3341(-Bo^1), 3342(-Ad^2; Ra^1 U; plus), 3374(-Bw; plus), 3395(plus). Although outside MSS share many of the readings, there is among them no persistence in agreement.

Ra^2-Nl, as at the end of KtT, form a group of three: 3193(Ra^3), 3198(2), 3210, 3285(v.), 3299, 3330(Ld^2), 3391

(plus), 3417(2), 3440(v.), 3452, 3462, 3471(v.), 3506, 3507, 3533, 3554, 3583, 3588, 3591, 3594(v.), 3603, 3610, 3619, 3620, 3623(2), 3626(v.), 3633, 3646(2), 3663, 3746, 3779(2), 3788(Lc), 3801(Tc^1). Nl is out 3217-83, Ra^2 to 3310 and from 3490.

Ra^2-Nl appear first with Ad^2-Bo^1-Ra^1 in 3498, and continue with them for the remainder of MiT: 3498, 3541 (plus), 3566, 3646(Bo^1 U; Ra^1 v.), 3686(Py), 3728(plus), 3747(Fi), 3759, 3779(Cn En^3), 3792(Nl U), 3822, 3823(vv.; Mm Ps).

There was little editing in V Ad^2-Bw-Bo^1-Ra^1-Ra^2-Nl; cf. 3498, 3566, 3792, 3822. Individual members edit on the basis of what may have been group errors in 3646 and 3823.

The subgroups and single MSS edit as follows:

Ad^2: 3190, 3214, 3378, 3412

Bw: 3212(cf.Ad^3), 3213, 3610, 3629

Bo^1: 3250, 3262, 3302, 3320, 3321, 3391, 3426, 3432, 3470, 3502, 3559, 3637, 3648, 3653, 3767, 3828

Bo^1: 3216, 3644

Ph^2: 3190, 3222, 3299, 3325, 3345, 3810

Ra^1: 3211, 3250, 3288, 3293, 3326, 3412, 3416, 3646 (cf.Ht-Nl), 3649, 3680, 3699, 3736, 3782, 3825(?)

Ra^2-Nl: 3299, 3335, 3417, 3428, 3462, 3610, 3623(?), 3626(v.), 3646

Nl: 3188(He Ox; ctm?), 3193(Ox), 3196, 3000(Py), 3310, 3315, 3316, 3321, 3322, 3324(Hk), 3334(Py), 3336(Ry^1), 3372, 3425, 3469, 3514(Ma), 3520, 3523, 3544, 3564, 3605, 3626, 3641, 3652, 3669, 3692, 3697, 3743, 3762, 3782, 3798, 3802

Nl also has a few contacts with b, probably acco, with possible ctm in 3295; cf. 3286, 3295, 3305, 3321, 3322, 3326, 3381, 3392, 3627, 3666, 3763, 3793

c

Group c (cf.CG) until c.3480 has very few errors, and is not related to any subgroup. From 3480 it is inseparable from d*(q.v.). There is very little editing in V c

or its members: La, 3422(Gl), 3847; Sl^2, 3243, 3574(Sl^2_1), 3684, 3686, 3756, 3762, 3829

ḏ*

Group ḏ* includes besides ḏ(Dl En^2 Ha^2 Lc Pw Ry^2 Sl^1), Ha^3 Ld^1 Ry^1 Se; Bw from c.3616; and Fi $Rā^2$-Nl to c.3480. $Rā^2$-Nl do not appear with ḏ* at the first of MiT, Ht($Rā^2$) showing first at 3279, Nl(out 3217-83) at 3302. Their absence may be due to editing, since they are not affiliated elsewhere; they are very erratic.

The evidence for ḏ* to 3480 is as follows: 3200(-$Rā^2$-Nl), 3210(-Fi $Rā^2$-Nl Se; Ad^2 Py), 3224(-Dl $Rā^2$-NȲ; Ln), 3224(-Dl $Rā^2$-NȲ), 3238(-Dl En^2 $Rā^2$-NȲ), 3254(-Dl En^2 Lc $Rā^2$-NȲ; Ha^3 Se vv.; Ps[Ps_2 corr.]), 3264(-Dl En^2 Ha^3 $Rā^2$-NȲ Se), 3270(-Dl Lc $Rā^2$-NȲ Se), 3279(-Dl; NȲ; En^3 Tc^1), 3282(-Se; NȲ; Dl En^2 vv.; Py Tc^2), 3302(-Dl; vv.; Ad^3 Hk To), 3309(Bw Ln Ra^1), 3314(-Dl Ha^3 Lc Pw Se), 3332(Dl Ha^3 v.), 3339(Ha^3 v.), 3340(-En^2 Nl), 3346(-Dl; Bo^1), 3355 (-Ha^3; Dl v.; Bw), 3358(Dl v.), 3370(-Dl Lc Nl; v.; Ps), 3372(-Dl Fi Ld^2 Nl Se; v.), 3386(-Se; vv.), 3390(-Dl En^2 Ha^3 Lc Se), 3391(-Dl En^2; Ha^3 v.; Ra^1), 3402(-Dl), 3419 (-Dl En^2), 3420(-Dl En^2; Ln), 3434(-Dl Se Sl^1; Ha^3 v.), 3453(Dl Ld^2 vv.), 3459(-Dl; v.), 3461(-Dl Lc Se; vv.), 3477(-Dl En^2; vv.; Bw).

There is little evidence for subgroups in ḏ* apart from CG; but a few readings suggest the possibility of a common ancestor for Pw Ry^2 and one for Ry^1 and Ld^1 Sl^1:

3196 or ellis]
or Dl En^2 Fi Gl Lc $Hā^2$ $Lā^1$ Ry^1 Se Sl^1 plus
of Pw-Mm Ry^2
3200 he koude]
om. Pw $Hā^2$ $Lā^1$ Ry^2
3248 perionette]
parient Pw $Hā^2$ $Lā^1$ Ry^1 Sl^1 Ry^2
perget Ld^2
3308 for]
om. Mm Ha^2 Ry^1 Sl^1 Ry^2
3440 An hole he fond ful lowe vpon a bord]

He f. a. h. in a b. Fi
A borde he f. f. l. vnder a bede Ry^{2}
A borde he f. l. vnder a bede Ry^{1}
Vndir a bed f. l. he f. a bord Ld^{1} Sl^{1}

The original error in 3440 may have been committed independently by Ry^{1} and Ry^{2}, but it is less likely that the emendation in Ld^{1} and Sl^{1} occurred twice independently and that it would have been made but for the blunder in Ry^{1} and Ry^{2}.

cd*

Group c joins d* at c.3480, Ra^{2}-Nl shift to Ad^{2}-Bw-Bo^{1}-Ra^{1}(q.v.), and Fi is less closely related to d*.

For cd*, cf.: 3480(-Cp Ha^{3} La; vv.; Fi Ps), 3486(-Dl Gl Lc Pw Se Sl^{1}; vv.), 3516(-Cp Dl Ha^{3} Se Sl^{1}; v.; Ch Fi), 3535(-Cp Dl Ha^{3} Pw Sl^{2}; v.), 3543(-Ha^{3} Lc; plus), 3550(-Lc; Bw Fi Ht Ra^{1}), 3551(-Dl Gl Lc; Fi Tc^{1}), 3583 (-Dl; vv.), 3636(-Ha^{3} Lc; vv.; Fi), 3702(-Ry^{1} Se Sl^{2}; vv.; Ln), 3744(-Ha^{3}; Fi Ra^{3}), 3754(-Lc Sl^{2}; Ch Fi), 3762 (-Dl Ha^{3} Sl^{2}; v.; Fi Ps Py), 3848(En^{3} Fi).

Dl, the MS most frequently away from the group, is probably still genetically a member of d*. It edits more than most MSS in d* (cf. 3191, 3193, 3204, 3229, 3232, 3262, 3294, 3295, 3301, 3471, 3505, 3522[Ad^{3}], 3524, 3525, 3671, 3684) and is ctm from El(q.v.).

Ha^{3} also lacks a number of the group errors. It is extensively edited: 3216, 3229, 3230(2 spur.ll.bef.), 3231, 3241, 3248, 3263, 3272, 3281, 3323, 3338, 3374, 3380, 3386, 3397, 3401, 3427, 3428, 3431, 3434, 3465, 3466, 3480, 3481, 3507, 3524(Py), 3531, 3536, 3542, 3605, 3606, 3615, 3619, 3621, 3647, 3661, 3664, 3665, 3679, 3692, 3703, 3704, 3775, 3802, 3805, 3806, 3821, 3848. There are also a number of readings that suggest that Ha^{3} was ctm from b; cf. 3209(?), 3574, 3697, 3778.

Other d* MSS and subgroups edit as follows:

En^{2}: 3442
Lc: 3734
Mg: 3576(cf.Lc)

Mm: 3328, 3499
Gl: 3278, 3422(La), 3537, 3578, 3684, 3706, 3709
Pw: 3199(?), 3564, 3594(Py), 3709
Ry^1: 3201, 3387, 3389, 3620, 3738
Se: 3201, 3254, 3295, 3492(Cn).

Fi from 3480

From 3480, Fi is no longer clearly a member of d*. Of the 14 readings given above for cd* it lacks those in 3486, 3535, 3543, 3583, and 3702; and cf. 3706, 3735, 3742, 3765, in which also the double group is involved. On the other hand, it is at times with Ht or Ra^2, Nl being usually present; and the group is with Bo^1 and Ra^1, which are from the same ancestor as |/ cd* and |/ Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln. For Fi with Ht or Ra^2(sometimes Nl), cf. 3512 (v.), 3545, 3556, 3559, 3598, 3748(v.); and with these and Bo^1 Ra^1, 3541, 3728, 3747. These facts seem to show Fi as occupying an independent position, sharing with each subgroup some variants which the other has corrected.

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln were derived from a common ancestor; cf. 3197(Ad^3), 3241, 3251(Tc^1 v.), 3285, 3353(Ha^3 Ps), 3418 (Ln v.; Ii), 3556(Se), 3593, 3625(vv.; Bw), 3626(v.), 3634, 3793(b Nl). These are but few errors, but the number could be slightly increased by adding cases where one MS is correct or unique, presumably by editing; cf. 3260, 3261, 3304, 3317, 3344, 3348, 3435, 3622, 3625, 3812.

There is less editing than usual in the single MSS of the group:

Ra^3: 3469, 3519
Tc^1: 3267, 3390, 3530, 3541, 3636, 3706, 3715, 3728
Ln: 3206, 3248, 3650, 3767.

Ad^2-Bw-Bo^1-Ra^1-Ra^2-Nl c d* Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln

That Ad^2-Bw-Bo^1-Ra^1-Ra^2-Nl, c, d*(cd* from 3480), and Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln had a common exclusive ancestor is suggested

by a small body of evidence. The readings are for the most part trivial, but in all cases the individual groups are solid enough to indicate that the error was genetic for each of the groups. Cf. 3247(vv.), 3259(v.; To), 3265(v.), 3391(Py), 3397(v.; Ep^3 Hk), 3407(plus), 3543 (plus), 3697(plus), 3704(Ep^3 Hk Ps Py), 3742(v.; plus), 3765(vv.; plus), 3776(v.), 3778(-Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln), 3819(Ep^3 Hk), 3820(Ep^3), 3853(plus).

Hk

Hk is possibly related to these MSS. It is not with Ep^3, as it was in KtT, nor with b, as in MiP. With the large group it agrees in 3397, 3407, 3704, 3742, 3776, 3819. It also shares readings involving more MSS in acco in 3198, 3261, 3285, 3290(v.), 3318, 3324, 3417(v.), 3421, 3453, 3599, 3786, 3788, 3805, 3828, 3841.

Hk edits independently as follows: 3320, 3324(Nl), 3423, 3436, 3656, 3663, 3697, 3846.

II. Gg-Ad^3 Ps Ha^4-Ii-Ep^3 b-Ox

The evidence establishing the subgroups Ha^4-Ii-Ep^3 and b(with Ox) is clear. Gg and Ad^3 are probably from a common ancestor to c.3480, to which Ps is related either genetically or by ctm. The evidence that the three subgroups were derived from a common exemplar is more tenuous, but worthy of consideration (see below).

Gg-Ad^3 Ps

Gg-Ad^3 are together in the only persistence shown by either, but it amounts to scarcely one-third of the total variants, excluding unique, in either; cf. 3259(He), 3398 (Ha^3), 3415(Ep^3 Ps), 3423(Ps). They also share readings in which other MSS are present by acco: 3236(cf.Ps), 3243, 3255, 3285, 3380, 3385, 3396, 3405, 3406. The chief argument in favor of some genetic relationship at first is the entire cessation of agreements at c.3471-86, after which Ad^3 is with a Bo^2 (q.v.). If the agreements with

Gg were accidental, they should occur in approximately the same proportion throughout.

/Gg-Ad^3 did not edit, but the single MSS and /Ad^3 edit as follows:

Gg: 3235, 3491, 3774, 3822
Ad^3: 3368, 3372, 3378(?), 3597, 3612
Ad^3: 3361, 3376, 3522(Dl)
Ha^5: 3219, 3368, 3641, 3691

Ps is a very corrupt MS. It has at least 50 unique readings, many of them editorial, besides 8 spurious lines before 3209, and many agreements by acco. Although it shares some of the readings of Ad^2-group c d* Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln (cf. 3543, 3704, 3742, 3765), and is present when the large group has an error shared by a number of outside MSS by acco (cf. 3285, 3290, 3417, 3421, 3453, 3585, 3786, 3813), its more or less persistent agreement with Gg suggests that all the contacts of Ps with the large group are acco. Gg Ps agree as follows: 3277(Sl^2), 3283 (En^3), 3315, 3393(cf.En^3), 3423(Ad^3), 3476(Ha^3), 3732 (En^2), 3804, 3821. And of the four readings given above for Gg-Ad^3 it shares two; also, of those for Gg-Ad^3 with other MSS it shares all but two(3236, 3255).

Ps edits independently: 3209(8 spur.ll.bef.), 3232, 3240, 3246, 3264, 3273, 3348, 3377, 3418(?), 3502, 3512, 3514, 3527(Ra^1), 3529, 3559, 3632(cf. b Ha^3), 3671(?), 3771, 3780, 3782, 3788, 3849.

Ha^4-Ii-En^3

Ha^4-Ii form a pair: 3201, 3230, 3244, 3281, 3315, 3352 (v.), 3367(v.), 3374, 3377, 3396, 3416, 3483, 3499, 3510, 3658, 3662, 3727, 3732, 3760, 3793, 3814, 3818.

/Ha^4-Ii edited: 3244, 3281, 3315, 3352, 3377, 3499, 3658, 3793. There is also independent editing in Ha^4 and Ii: Ha^4, 3510, 3676, 3743, 3786; Ii, 3192, 3208, 3233, 3236, 3248, 3255, 3256(?), 3332, 3392, 3486, 3497, 3637, 3697, 3771, 3782.

To Ha^4-Ii are joined En^3: 3231, 3236, 3282, 3298(2; 1 Bw), 3321, 3322, 3354, 3380, 3420(Py), 3421, 3422, 3477,

3496, 3498(-Ii; 2), 3540(2; v.), 3550, 3676(-Ha^4), 3710 (plus), 3746(-Ha^4), 3808(plus).

$\not|$ Ha^4-Ii-En^3 edited: 3231, 3321, 3322, 3421, 3477, 3540, 3550.

$\not|$ En^3 edited independently: 3245, 3254, 3447, 3458, 3585, 3628, 3849.

b-Ox

The MS closest to b is Ox: 3188(plus), 3514(v.), 3542 (plus), 3559(2; plus), 3566(Ps), 3572(plus), 3574(v.; plus), 3575(2; plus), 3585(Nl Ra^1), 3585(Bo^1), 3586.

Ox is probably derived from $\not|$ He: 3187, 3188(Nl), 3191(Hk Mg), 3206(Ii Tc^1), 3530(plus), 3563(Hø; part of 3562 subst. Ox), 3567.

$\not|$ b and the subgroups and single MSS edit as follows:

b: 3241, 3279, 3320, 3330, 3381(Nl), 3425, 3508, 3632 (Ha^3), 3633, 3700, 3712, 3803

He: 3195, 3223, 3233, 3291(Ne), 3452

Ox: 3207, 3518, 3564

Ne: 3480, 3776

Cx^1: 3196, 3233, 3234, 3254, 3321(?), 3393, 3402, 3493, 3602, 3612, 3643, 3651, 3750, 3818(Ra^1)

b is ctm from El(q.v.).

Gg-Ad^3-Ps Ha^4-Ii-En^3 b-Ox

The evidence suggests that Gg-Ad^3(to 3480)-Ps and Ha^4-Ii-En^3 were derived from a common exemplar, which in turn was from the same source as $\not|$ b. There is the possibility that ctm of b by El accounts for the absence of b from the group, and that Gg-Ad^3-Ps and Ha^4-Ii-En^3 did not have an exclusive ancestor, but are together because they retain errors which have been corrected out of $\not|$ b.

Gg-Ad^3-Ps Ha^4-Ii-En^3, other MSS usually present, but without persistence, agree as follows: 3236(-Ha^4; Ps v.), 3243, 3380, 3405, 3415(-Ha^4-Ii), 3471(v.), 3520, 3609, 3770(-Ps; Ha^4-Ii vv.), 3808(-En^3), 3825(-Ha^4-Ii Ps). Of the variants after 3480, Ad^3 share only that in 3825(certainly acco). In 3486 Ad^3(Hø^6) does not share the read-

ing of Gg Ha^4 (Ii U) En^3 Dl; and in 3482 it is with a(-Ma) Bo^2 (and Ch).

The readings which join b to Gg-Ad^3-Ps Ha^4-Ii-En^3 are all shared by one or more outside MSS, but with no persistence; cf. 3247(-Ad^3; v.), 3285, 3327(-Ad^3 Ps), 3396 (v.), 3486(vv.), 3559(vv.), 3572, 3643(-En^3), 3773(-En^3).

III. a, Bo^2 and Ad^3

Group a seems to be derived independently from the original until 3482, where it combines with Bo^2, hitherto independent, and Ad^3, previously with Gg Ps (cf. above).

There is no editing in $\backslash a$, but Cn and Ma edit as follows: Cn, 3236, 3336, 3492(Se), 3519, 3641, 3658, 3823; Ma, 3235, 3246, 3316, 3348, 3388, 3416(Ha^3), 3514(Nl), 3654, 3766.

Bo^2(from 3482) edits in 3550(?) and 3661.

From 3482 there is a relationship between a Ad^3 Bo^2: 3482(v.; plus), 3494(-Cn), 3513(-Cn; plus), 3578, 3605 (He Hk Ra^1), 3756(vv.), 3760(v.; b Ps), 3784(Ch Hg Py), 3792(Gl Ry^1), 3798(vv.; plus), 3848(vv.; plus).

The reality of the relationship is confirmed by a few errors in Bo^2 and Ad^3 apart from a: 3491(Se), 3700(plus), 3808(Bo^1; cf.Py). Since a, however, continues to show some errors peculiar to itself, and since Bo^2(which is probably later than $\backslash Ad^3$) and Ad^3 are closer to each other than either is to a, it looks as if $\backslash Ad^3$ shifted to $\backslash a$ and Bo^2 to $\backslash Ad^3$.

IV. Bo^2 to 3480

That Bo^2 is independent to 3480 is shown by the fact that there is no persistent agreement with any one MS or group. Of its c.50 variants, about a fifth are unique, and all are changes in word order, minor omissions, and similar trivialities, on which there might easily be agreements by acco. Cf. 3267, 3268, 3296, 3311, 3324, 3342, 3343, 3353, 3367, 3374, 3381, 3403, 3409(Ad^3 Cn,

among others), 3410, 3417, 3418, 3432(a, with others), 3450, 3452, 3472. The only instance of editing before 3480 is in 3323.

V. Hg and Py

Hg

Hg and El are independent of each other. They are together only in 3793: thy] my Hg El Gg-Ps Ch To. To was probably ctm from El(q.v.), but Hg, El, Ch, and / Gg-Ps no doubt made the change independently.

Hg has only four unique errors, one corrected: in 3321-22 the word "set" was copied at the end of the wrong line; 3431-32 were transposed but marked for correction; in 3697, softe] ofte, the initial s was somehow omitted. Hg is unique in 3328(In] On), but Py has a related variant(And on).

Hg appears with other MSS 14 times: 3197, 3246, 3304, 3350, 3422, 3473, 3510, 3518, 3577, 3716, 3750, 3784, 3805, and the omission of 3721-22, not to be regarded necessarily as an error (see below). All except five of these variants may be dismissed as being shared by other MSS in acco, since no MS but Ch(4) and Hk(3) appears more than twice.

Py

In the remaining five Hg variants, Py, which had a variant related to that in Hg in 3328, is present, twice without other MSS: 3304(aboute] vpon), 3473(vpward] vp; plus La), 3510(Ne] And; plus), 3784(tomorowe] another; plus a Ad^3 Bo^2 Ch), 3805(brid] herte). It is possible, of course, that these agreements are by acco.

Py has, as usual many variants. It has four of the trivial variants which may attest a common ancestor for Ad^2-Bw-Bo^1-Ra^1-Ra^2-Nl cd* Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln (3391, 3407, 3697, 3704) and occurs a few times with this large group in readings shared by other MSS in acco (3198, 3231, 3318, 3599, 3786, 3788, 3805).

Py is also extensively edited: 3336, 3393, 3517, 3524, 3594(Pw), 3636, 3644, 3684, 3694. There are some indications of ctm from Nl: 3300, 3334, 3336(Ry^1), 3585

VI. El

El has 17 unique variants, of which 11 are certain errors: 3253, 3315, 3364, 3371, 3444, 3461(El_2 corr.), 3566, 3690, 3724, 3800, 3850. The other six may have been deliberate changes, but hardly for the better: 3540 (gete] brynge); 3575(shaltow] shal I), an obvious error, even if deliberate; 3599(teche] to preche), often confused; 3608(dede] lost); 3766(it am I] I am heere); 3810 (in the] amydde) -- cf. CV for a related emendation.

Of 53 more variants, nearly 20 can be dismissed as mere errors with other MSS present by acco: 3187, 3225, 3292, 3403, 3407, 3447, 3485, 3489, 3501, 3532, 3571, 3602, 3627, 3635(2), 3672, 3718, 3813, 3849.

Examination of the other variants shows that in at least 8 lines El and the MSS with it have made a change for the purpose of correcting and regularizing the line:

3228 The reading of most MSS is "men ... his"; either "man ... his" or "men ... hir" is correct, unless "men" is the ancient indefinite singular; "man ... his" is in El Ch Ha^4 To and Bo^1, with the variant "a man ... his" in Ad^3 b Py.

3541 The addition of "be" might have been intended as both grammatical and metrical improvement, but the older idiom and the spelling "hadde" support the line without "be".

3576 Most MSS have "his", which is correct; cf. Crit. Notes. El and a few others undertook an emendation.

3621 A "that" is added by El and others to lengthen a short line.

3624 The "he" is omitted by El and several others, because of failure to recognize the absolute construction of "His owene hand", but the omission leaves the line short.

3626 "Into" was wrongly thought to be more accurate than "Vnto" by El and a few others.

3735 The subjunctive "were" in most MSS was changed into the commoner indicative "was" by El, most of ḏ*, and a few stragglers.

3778 "And" is added by El ḇ Dl Ha^3 to lengthen the 9-syllable line.

In these emendations, the most noticeable fact is the lack of solidity of agreement: ḇ is with El in 3541, 3621, 3626, and 3778; ḏḏ* in 3735; ą in 3541 and 3576; Dl in 3626, 3735, and 3778; To in 3328, 3541, 3621, 3624, 3735; and other single MSS most irregularly. This looks as if the same emendations had occurred independently more than once; in only two cases, 3228 and 3624, are they desirable.

In 19 more lines (20 variants) the El variants are as readings just as acceptable as those supported by the stronger authority. The lines are: 3289, 3333, 3418, 3443, 3466, 3470, 3477, 3482, 3505, 3510, 3519, 3593, 3620, 3637, 3654, 3660, 3761, 3819, 3828(2). Here there is more persistence among other MSS: ḇ agrees in 10 lines, the last in 3660; Dl 7 times, the last in 3620; Gg has 7 scattering agreements between 3470 and 3828, 5 of them from 3654; To agrees 5 times, and no other MS more than 3 or 4.

There remain 4 errors in which editing is clear:

3251 silk] grene	El ḇ Dl To		Ht Se
3362 rewe] think	El ḇ Dl To		Bo^1-Ra^1
3697 cougheth] knocketh	El ḇ		Ha^3
3810 in the] amydde t.	ḇ	Gg-Ps-Ha^4-Ii	
amydde	El("the" om. accidentally)		

The MSS, then, which appear with most persistence in every type of variant are Dl(genetically with ḏ*), ḇ(genetically with Gg-Ad^3-Ps Ha^4-Ii-En^3), and To(q.v.; possibly independent). Some of the agreements may well be acco, but there is also strong evidence for ctm from El or /El upon Dl, ḇ, and To.

There remains the problem of 3721-22, which are in

only El ϸ To and Ha^2_1 Ld^1 Ry^1 Se_1, with variants as follows:

And vnto Nicholas she seyde stille
Now hust and thow shalt laughen al thy fille
hust] pees ϸ Ha^2_1 Ry^1 al] om. Ld^1 Ry^1 Se_1

It is evident that Ha^2_1 and Ry^1 picked up the lines from a ϸ MS. If Ld^1 got them from the same source, as connections between Ld^1 and Ry^1 elsewhere might indicate, it must have corrected "pees" to "hust" from El. To is likely to have got the lines from El, and Se from either El or To. V ϸ presumably got the lines from El and changed "hust" to "pees".

The final question in regard to El is whether it was copied from a MS which was corrected by Chaucer himself. If 3721-22 are accepted as genuine -- and they certainly seem so, adding a distinctly dramatic touch -- the correctness of some few lines in El and the large number of alternative lines which may or may not be better are further arguments for this belief. On the other hand, the most definite editorial changes are all arguably for the worse except the one in 3810, where El may be assumed to have slipped in following copy, and there are mistakes and other changes that seem unworthy of Chaucer. On the whole, the evidence points perhaps to ultimate derivation of El from a working copy containing about 20 alternative readings which may have originated with Chaucer and one couplet which was probably a late Chaucerian insertion.

VII. Ch

Ch, with some 80 variants, about a dozen of them unique, shows no persistent agreement with any other MS or group. Most of the variants are minor omissions, substitutions, etc., easily subject to acco; cf. 3187, 3195, 3236, 3268, 3303, 3309, 3324, 3432, 3445, 3516, 3535, 3630, 3631, 3742, 3809, 3822. It is, therefore, presumably of independent derivation from O. There is no evidence for ctm, except possibly the agreements with Hg in

3577 and 3784, and the changes could have been made more than once. Ch edits independently in 3301, 3308, 3310.

VIII. To

To, except for its contacts with El, shows no persistence with any MS or group. It has nearly a hundred errors, but in most of them is with others only by acco or is unique. Its agreements with El are as follows: 3187, 3228, 3251, 3289, 3292, 3333, 3362, 3470, 3485, 3501, 3532, 3541, 3621, 3624, 3735, 3767, 3819, 3828, 3849. Of these, all but one (3251) could be acco; that must be ctm. The extremely erratic character of To deprives its readings almost entirely of textual value.

For independent editing in To, cf. 3203, 3226, 3276 (To^a), 3279, 3429, 3484(?), 3645.

Summary

Disregarding for the moment Kt-Mi Link, we find the situation at the end of KtT continued at the beginning of MiT; i.e. $\underline{b}^*$ $\underline{c}$ -- $\underline{b}^*$ represented, however, by only the higher MSS -- apart from $\underline{d}^*$ until 3480, where $\underline{d}^*$ rejoins $\underline{c}$ and $\underline{b}^*$ is alone. The irregular MSS continue as before, with the exception of $\underline{Ra}^2$-Nl: at the end of KtT these were with |/Hg; in the link they do not show with Hg but merely as from the exemplar common to all MSS; at the beginning of MiT, they do not at first appear, perhaps by reason of correction, but $\underline{Ra}^2$ joins $\underline{d}^*$ at 3279 and Nl(out 3217-83) at 3302. Bw leaves Ad^2-$\underline{Bo}^1$-Ra^1 and joins $\underline{cd}^*$ at c.3616.

There is, however, a marked change in the relations of $\underline{b}$ to the MSS which in KtT joined it to make $\underline{b}^*$. This is due in part to the ctm of $\underline{b}$ from El; but it is also observable that $\underline{b}$ is sharply distinct from Ad^2-Bw-$\underline{Bo}^1$-Ra^1. These higher $\underline{b}^*$ MSS are not merely loosely related to one another but are to 3480 entirely independent of $\underline{c}$, which is almost without error; after Ad^2 breaks off, Bw joins

cd*, and Bo^1-Ra^1-Ra^2-Nl are apart from cd*, being derived from |/b*.

Fi, at first like Ra^2-Nl with d*, at c.3480 shows as above cd* and also above Bo^1-Ra^1-Ra^2-Nl, though nearest to Ra^2-Nl.

Ha^4-Ii continue in both link and tale to use the highly edited exemplar that they used in KtT. In the link, |/En^3, leaving b, got this same exemplar and continued to use it through MiT. Hk continued with b only through the link, then shifted to a MS apparently of the type used by Ad^2-Bw-Bo^1-Ra^1 and Ra^2-Nl from 3480, but higher, unless Hk itself was much corrected.

The MSS independent of the large group (I; see above) are:

1. |/Gg-Ad^3(to c.3480) Ps Ha^4-Ii-En^3 b
2. |/a to c.3480
   |/a, |/Ad^3 Bo^2 from c.3480
3. |/Bo^2 to c.3480
4. |/Hg Py
5. |/El
6. |/Ch
7. |/To

The most striking differences between MiT and KtT are in the connection of b with Gg and Ps; and in the connection of Ad^3, Bo^2, and a at c.3480. These shifts involve a certain amount of borrowing of exemplars. Hg, as in KtT, is independent except for the distantly related Py; and Ch and To are independent. El is also independent, but El itself or its immediate ancestor was a source of ctm.

Exactly what these changes of affiliation at 1740 in KtT, and again at 3480 in MiT, mean, it is perhaps impossible to determine. It is true that the two passages are of equal length: 1-1740 and 1741-3480 = 3 quires of 580 lines, assuming a leaf of 72-73 lines, a normal size. It may be suggested that if |/d represents PA, it would have lacked Pro, and might well have picked this up from c. from which it is assumed to have picked up the beginning

of KtT (859-1740). The real problem is this: why after joining c in Kt-Mi Link -- which of course was not in the PA MS -- does d* get away from it for about three folios (3279-3480) and then return to it. Any attempt at an explanation would be merely a guess, with no evidence to support it.

THE MILLER-REEVE LINK AND THE REEVE'S TALE

Since there is no change of affiliation between Mi-Re Link and ReT, they will be discussed together. The link is in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^2, Ld^1, Ph^2, Ph^3, and Ra^2. The tale is in all MSS except Ad^2 and Ph^3; and is in the fragment Ox(4246-4324). Passages missing because of loss of leaves are: En^2 3876-3950, 4185-4405; Gg 3829-90; Ld^1 3785-4174; Nl 4228-B 316; Ph^2 3855-3920; Ph^3 3040-Gam 43; Ra^1 4161-4224; Ra^2 3490-4201.

In ReT the problem of classification is much simpler than hitherto. There are no changes of affiliation within the section, and there are no evidences of Chaucerian revision. The MSS are derived in six lines of descent from a single archetype: 1) Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-Hk-b*-cd*; 2) Hg Py; 3) El Gg Ps To; 4) a Bo^2; 5) Ad^3; 6) Ch.

I. Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-Hk-b*-cd*

b*

Group b* is composed of b-Ox, the close group Ra^2-Nl, to which are joined Bo^1 Ha^3 Mc, and less regularly Ha^4-Ii and En^3.

1. b-Ox. Ox is with b, closest to He: b-Ox, 4252(2; plus), 4261(plus), 4290(plus), 4295(En^3), 4321(-Ne); He-Ox, 4251, 4253, 4260(Dl), 4261(Ra^3), 4271, 4280(plus), 4282, 4292(El Sl^2), 4309.

b, the single MSS, and subgroups edit as follows:

b: 3928(Ma), 4011, 4016, 4027(cf.El), 4065

He: 3871, 3896, 3906, 4087, 4227, 4251(Ox), 4309(2; 1 with Ox)

Ne: 3914, 3995(2; 1 with Nl), 4074, 4138, 4175, 4197, 4200, 4220

Ne: 3856, 4236, 4245

Cx^1: 3882, 4098, 4102, 4171(v.), 4236, 4268

b is possibly ctm from El, although most of the

agreements may be acco; cf. 3953, 3975, 4002, 4003, 4026 (Ne v.). MS He, frequently away from b* in the latter part of the tale, has a large number of agreements with El; cf. 4084, 4127, 4128, 4129, 4138, 4160, 4166, 4172, 4183, 4184, 4230, 4231(Cx^1), 4246(Cx^1 among others), 4288, 4292, 4302. In the two lists there are four cases that seem probably due to ctm: 4002, 4166, 4231, 4292. But several MSS edited 4166 in various ways. The freedom of Ne from the El reading is usually due to its retention of its inherited reading, though in 4026 it edited independently and in 4084 used another MS. It will be remembered that Ne is derived not from He but from /He.

2. Ra^2-Nl Bo^1 Ha^3 Mc.

For Ht(Rø^2)-Nl and Ra^2-Nl cf.: 3871, 3882(2), 3885(To), 3887(Bo^2), 3902(Ln), 3908(Ad^1), 3941(Ma Ps), 3948, 3958, 4010(Sl^2), 4024(Ha^4), 4025, 4063(Py), 4093, 4101(v.), 4120(Ii), 4150, 4158(v.), 4163(v.), 4169(Bw Ii), 4175, 4211, 4217(2). Nl is out 4228-4324, Ra^2 3490-4201.

Ht edits a little: 3896, 3945, 3956, 3987, 4007(?), 4210, 4322. Nl edits considerably: 3859, 3864, 3874, 3896(cf.Mc), 3918, 3923, 3933, 3934, 3935, 3995(Ne), 3998, 4033, 4051, 4075, 4082, 4098, 4126, 4178, 4188.

To the close group Ra^2-Nl are joined Bo^1, Mc, and Ha^3, though extensive editing in all these MSS, especially Ha^3, obscures the relationship. It is, however, attested (irregularities not noted) by: 3863, 3890, 3905, 3919, 3920, 3926, 4016, 4036, 4079, 4080(2), 4087, 4102(2), 4120, 4146, 4153, 4212, 4225, 4262, 4296, 4301. The agreements of outside MSS are sporadic. Of the 22 readings listed above, Ha^3, much edited, shares about half; Bo^1, Mc, and Nl share about three-fourths, and Ht(Rø^2) or Ra^2 nearly all.

The pairs and single MSS edit as follows:

Bo^1: 3928, 4033(v.), 4094, 4161, 4207, 4208, 4230(2; 1 v.), 4260

Bo^1(Pø^2 to 3921): 3883, 3905, 4087, 4231, 4290, 4320

Ph^2: 4033, 4232

Ha^3: 3860, 3864, 3870, 3886, 3894, 3901, 3938, 3941,

3943, 3944, 3946, 3959, 3968, 3976, 3977, 3981, 3983, 3984, 3985, 3986, 3988, 3989, 3994, 4007, 4009, 4020, 4034, 4035, 4041, 4042, 4048, 4052, 4053, 4065, 4080, 4096, 4098, 4100, 4101, 4108, 4113, 4115, 4144, 4147, 4149, 4159, 4160, 4165, 4166, 4177, 4178, 4194, 4208, 4210, 4220, 4223, 4224, 4226, 4234, 4237, 4266, 4275, 4276, 4279, 4288, 4298, 4302, 4306, 4310, 4314, 4317, 4323

Mc: 3896(cf.Nl), 4018(Py), 4033, 4055, 4056, 4066, 4082, 4140, 4151, 4156, 4243, 4297, 4302, 4303

Mc(Ra^1 4161-4224): 3878, 4192, 4208, 4213, 4221, 4240

Ra^1: 3989, 4009, 4061(cf.Ps), 4240, 4241, 4288.

3. Ha^4-Ii. Ha^4-Ii form a close pair: 3855(Ra^1), 3869 (To), 3871, 3879, 3893(2), 3899, 3906, 3910(v.), 3957, 3975, 3985, 3996, 3998, 4027, 4028, 4029, 4046, 4053, 4075, 4078, 4090, 4131, 4200, 4209, 4209-10, 4225, 4246, 4257, 4288(v.), 4301, 4306, 4310.

Nearly all the variants in Ha^4-Ii are the result of deliberate change. Though some of these readings are good, others are impossible. Most of the possible readings neither improve nor hurt the text. Moreover, the subordinate position of Ha^4-Ii forbids the view that any of these variants come from Chaucer. The lines containing the principal changes are listed below:

3957 Was noon so hardy walkyng by þe weye
3985 Therfore he wolde his Ioly blood honoure
4027 Him falles serue himself þat has na swayn
4028 Or elles he is a fon as clerkes sayn
4029 Oure mancyple as I hope wil be deed
4053 In stede of mele 3et wol I 3eue hem bren
4078 What wikked way is he gan gan he crye
4090 This sely clerkes speeden hem anoon
4200 And to him self compleyned(-eth Ii) of his woo
4209 I wil arise and auntre it in good faiþ
4225 Nat knowyng wher sche was for it was derk
4246 Which þat I hilp myn owen self to stele
4288 Awake Symond þe feend is in þin(in this Ii) halle.

There is little editing in Ha^4 in addition to that in

|/Ha⁴-Ii: 3861(?), 3928(?), 4050. Ii edits independently more than Ha⁴: 3920, 3949, 3972, 3987, 4036, 4073, 4201, 4280, 4295(Fi), 4320.

4. En³. The pair En³, with Ha⁴-Ii in MiT, are members of b*, but are not close to Ha⁴-Ii. There is some editing in |/En³ (3869, 3961, 4078, 4084, 4242), but none in the individual members of the group.

5. b*. The readings supporting b*(Bo¹-Ha³-Mc-Ra²-Nl b-Ox Ha⁴-Ii En³) are as follows, irregularities disregarded: 3887, 3898, 3996, 4001, 4018, 4047, 4050, 4108, 4138(vv.), 4146, 4209, 4210, 4212(v.), 4278(vv.), 4296 (v.), 4301, 4311, 4319, 4324(vv.). The MSS most often away are En³, Ha⁴-Ii(not present regularly till 4278), Ha³, and, by ctm, He. Outside MSS are also present in many cases, but without persistence.

cd*

Group c does not show apart from d*. There is no editing in |/c, and little in the individual members except for Sl²:

Cp: 4188

La: 4044(cf.Lc), 4175

Sl²: 3878, 3880, 3906, 3938, 4000, 4006(?), 4042, 4051 (Lc), 4104, 4130, 4177, 4228, 4233, 4280, 4312

Group d* is composed of d(Dl En² Ha² Lc Pw Ry² Sl¹) and Bw Fi Ld¹ Ry¹ Se. It is inseparable from c.

Group cd* appears as follows: 3855(plus), 3912(plus), 3937(vv.; Ha³), 3938(2), 4002(Hk Ra¹ Tc¹), 4011(plus), 4030, 4042, 4044(Ha³), 4123(plus), 4215(Bo¹ Gg).

Dl, which lacks a number of the group readings, is extensively edited and ctm, probably from El. For editing in Dl, cf. 3907, 3912(cf.Ha³), 4160, 4204, 4208, 4224, 4230(cf. Bo¹ Ma), 4231, 4263(Fi), 4268(cf. Gl Ps Ra³). No doubt a few of its agreements with El are acco, but some are certainly ctm.; cf. 4074, 4097, 4104, 4128, 4138, 4171, 4172, 4184, 4302. The probability of ctm is increased by the fact that El has earlier been a source of ctm for Dl.

The remaining c* MSS and subgroups edit as follows:
Lc: 3976, 4044(cf.La), 4051(cf.Sl^2), 4266, 4312
Ld^2: 3898, 4295
Pw: 3876, 4166, 4178(?), 4200
Mm: 4190(v.), 4051, 4162(Dl), 4166, 4170(v.), 4192
Gl: 3915, 4009
Ry^1: 3896, 3954, 4129(?)
Sl^1: 4036, 4184

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln still have an exclusive common ancestor; cf. 3910(He), 3912(Ra^3 v.), 3939, 4161(2; Sl^2), 4162, 4168, 4169, 4170(Tc^1 U).

There is no editing in Ra^3. Tc^1 edits: 3870, 3911, 3949, 3966(Gg), 3969, 3998, 4034, 4063, 4067, 4068, 4225, 4233. Ln also edits: 3855, 3857, 3898, 3905, 3922, 3957, 3970, 3981, 4041, 4042(over eras.), 4079, 4290, 4322.

Hk

Hk shows some persistence in agreement with the large group (cf. below); it has 9 of the 13 readings given: 3866, 3907, 4086, 4097, 4103, 4136(v.), 4214, 4239, 4293.

Hk edits independently: 3864, 3906, 4029, 4094, 4170, 4205, 4238, 4247, 4253, 4291, 4320.

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-Hk-b*-cd*

From a common ancestor were derived |/ b*, |/ cd*, |/ Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln, and possibly Hk. Although the more extensively edited MSS lack some of the following readings, the readings are certainly genetic for each group (individual vagaries and the presence of a few outside MSS disregarded): 3866, 3868, 3907, 3981, 4079, 4086, 4097, 4103, 4136(v.), 4139, 4214, 4239, 4293.

II. Hg Py

Hg and El probably have no common ancestor short of O. They are together only three times:

3867 Hg El alone in failing to add a t to "no" (where "no" would answer)

3929 Ay] And -- a simple misreading in many other MSS, caused by "And" in 3928 and 3930

4087 goddes hert] god h. -- alone in taking the "-es" abbreviation as a mere flourish, but Fi reads "By god".

Hg has only one unique slip (3993 the] this). It has 20 other variants, including that in 4060, where the scribe himself supplies an omitted "as": 3859, 3878, 3886, 3965, 3977, 3993, 4019, 4022, 4033, 4054, 4057, 4060, 4070, 4141, 4248, 4257, 4277, 4280, 4290, 4318. In nearly half of the variants, the triviality of the readings and the MSS involved prove acco.

Py shares 11 of the 20 variants and is alone with Hg in the only two of any importance, 3886 and 3993. Py has also a number of trivial agreements with Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-Hk-b*-cd* (cf. 3866, 3981, 4103, 4136, 4139, 4239, 4293), but these are certainly acco. In view of the connections between Hg and Py elsewhere, it is possible that Py, as before, is derived from /Hg through a number of lost intermediaries.

There is no editing in Hg; it is an excellent copy of the original.

Py edits independently: 3858, 3873, 3987, 4018(Mc), 4045, 4080, 4140, 4146, 4147, 4177, 4179, 4200, 4257.

III. El Gg Ps To

El has 57 variants, of which 12 are unique: 3870, 3872, 3939, 4001, 4027, 4094, 4111, 4129, 4181, 4183(2), 4322. Of these, 3939(and] a. eek of), 4027(bihoues] boes), and 4322(magestee] Trinitee) are probably editorial, but certainly the others are not.

In a dozen lines besides those listed for Dl (above, under cd*) other MSS share the readings of El, partly by acco; but there are some agreements that seem due to ctm, particularly 4031, 4098, 4160, 4292; the others are 3864, 3939, 3948, 4037, 4042, 4171, 4172, 4213, 4230.

In the remaining 32 lines (including 3876, 4074) in which El has variants, Gg shares 30 (unrelated MSS disregarded): 3904(2), 3918, 3953, 3975, 3977, 4001, 4002, 4003, 4019, 4020, 4026, 4066, 4073, 4084, 4097, 4104, 4127, 4128, 4129, 4138, 4166, 4183, 4184, 4187(v.), 4231, 4246, 4288, 4302, 4307. In 3876, Gg is out, El and Ps agree, and To corrects to their reading.

About half these variants are also in Ps. Those that Ps does not share are: 3904(2), 4001, 4066, 4073, 4084, 4104, 4127, 4129, 4138, 4166, 4183, 4184, 4187, 4231, 4246. Examination shows that practically all of these (except 4246?) are so trivial that Ps might easily have corrected independently.

MS To shares not quite so many of the El-Gg variants. It lacks 3918, 3975, 4001, 4020, 4073, 4084, 4104, 4127, 4128, 4129, 4138, 4183, 4187, 4231, 4246, 4288, 4302, 4307. As in the case of Ps, semi-conscious editing might explain the absence of these.

It is, then, certain that El and Gg are from a common ancestor, and highly probable that Ps and To are from the same source, with more departures due to mere carelessness or to editing.

A few additional variants not in El are in Gg, Ps, and To: 4027(2), 4040(Dl), 4136(Dl Hk Ii) -- all insignificant. One is in Gg Ps: 3944(misreading). Three are in Ps To: 3987, 4067(Dl Py), 4242(Bo^1). These variants were certainly never in El or β El; they mean <u>acco</u> in the associated MSS.

Gg edits slightly, Ps and To extensively:

Gg: 4078, 4208, 4215, 4289, 4309

Ps: 3868, 3875, 3877, 3886(?), 3896, 3912, 3974, 4005, 4024, 4038, 4047, 4051(?), 4058, 4061, 4070, 4074, 4079 (?), 4088, 4110, 4122, 4126(Hk), 4159, 4161, 4169, 4171 (Nl), 4197, 4198, 4209, 4227(En^3), 4228, 4245, 4246, 4268

To: 3872, 3893, 3907, 3917, 3950, 3970(Cn), 3978(To^b), 4019, 4034, 4037, 4070, 4097(Hk), 4098, 4104, 4163, 4172, 4181, 4185(Dl), 4240, 4271(Ii), 4291, 4317.

IV. a and Bo^2

Between a and Bo^2 there is possibly a continuation of the connection found in MiT, although ctm is possible. Group a has very few errors; Bo^2 has more than a hundred, of which nearly half are unique and most of the others of a type to cause acco. The variants are nearly all trivial, and there is usually a scattering of other MSS present. The most striking agreements are:

a Bo^2: 3965, 4021, 4031(El), 4032, 4063(Ad^3 Nl), 4133 (Hk), 4288(Ch Ii Ra^2)

Dd Bo^2: 3947, 4178(yon wenche] y. lasse Dd; þe yonder lasse Bo^2).

Bo^2 is included in most of the groupings due to modernizing diction or construction.

For editing in a, its subgroups, and single MSS, cf.:

a: 4032(Bo^2), 4234, 4251(?)

Cn: 4014, 4029, 4141, 4187, 4233

Ma: 4004, 4068, 4208, 4230, 4295

Dd: 4026, 4132, 4178(cf.Bo^2)

Ds: 3997(Tc^1), 4171. En^1: 3930, 4097, 4101

Bo^2 edits as follows: 3915, 4058, 4080, 4178(cf.Dd), 4278.

V. Ad^3

For the pair Ad^3, cf. CG. They are practically never with b*-cd*, and the few variants they have with other MSS (c.25) are certainly acco, since there is no persistence with any MS or group; cf. 3934, 3935, 3965, 3979, 4001, 4005, 4026, 4033, 4066, 4074, 4103, 4104, 4129, 4132, 4154, 4158, 4161, 4190, 4194, 4226, 4314, 4318. The only variants in which ctm is at all probable are: 4051 (crekes] knakkes Ad^3 Ha^4-Ii En^3), 4082(hond] heed Ad^3 Cn Ha^4 Ld^2 Ln Mc Tc^2), 4089(by god Aleyn] A. b. g. Ad^3 Cn Ds En^3 Fi Gg Ha^3 Ha^4 He Hk Ii Ln Mc Nl Ps Tc^1 To. Ad^3 are, therefore, derived independently from the original.

There is practically no editing in Ad^3 or its members;

cf. Ha^5(Ad^3), 3868.

VI. Ch

Ch has c.60 variants, of which c.20 are unique; none, however, are editorial. It is not at all with bφ*-cdφ* or any other MS or subgroup. Cn, Dl, Ra^1, and Tc^2 agree most frequently, but as these are all members of subgroups and the variants are trivial errors not likely to be got by ctm, the agreements must be by acco. The most important readings are: 4097 his] her; 4132 chere] good c.; 4154 she] he; 4304 drow ay neer] d. her n. In 4178 occurs an agreement that would imply relationship of some sort but for the other variations: yon wenche] the yonge w. Bo^1 Ch. The other readings are: the w.; the w. here; yonder w.; yon lasse; þe yonder lasse. In 4309 Ch Dd agree in reading "ordeyned" for "greithen", but again the variations detract from the force of the agreement: greyden, greicchen, greten, grynden, araied, hastede, gerden. The inversion of 4269 and 4270 was doubtless caused by the like beginnings of 4268 and 4269, and does not imply any relation between Ch and Hk, which agree in the inversion. These show the impossibility of either genetic relationship or ctm. Ch, therefore, was also derived independently from the original.

Summary

In ReT the structure of the large group continues as in MiT except that b resumes its former place, still showing some possible ctm from El; Mc comes in and joins Ra^1 to form the pair Mc; and ⌊En^3 ceases to use the edited ⌊Ha^4-Ii. Since cdφ* are inseparable, ⌊d probably had no separate copy of the text.

The independent MSS show a slightly different alignment. Hg and Py still show together; and a and Bo^2 may continue together as they were in the last part of MiT. Ad^3 and Ch are both independent. Ps and To apparently

came independently from /Gg, which was derived from /El. If this is correct, there was made from the original a fair copy for commercial use, from which nearly all of the extant MSS were derived, and five other copies were made, perhaps for friends: /Hg, /a Bo^{2}, /Ch, /Ad^{3}, /El Gg Ps To.

THE REEVE-COOK LINK AND THE COOK'S TALE

The Re-Ck Link and CkT are lacking in Ad^2, Bo^1, Ha^5, Hk, Nl, Ph^3, Ps, and Ra^2. MSS En^2 and Ra^3 lack the link because of loss of leaves, and Gg and Ha^2 lack the tale for the same reason. Since Ad^3 has Re-Ck Link and CkT after McT, they may have been lacking in $\backslash Ad^3$ and have been picked up by Ad^3 (Ha^5 is out where they appear in Ad^3); but since all the MSS that lack these parts were to some extent eclectic or were made up from various sources, in them the text may have been intentionally omitted because the tale was incomplete. The scribe of Hg seems to have hoped to get the rest of the tale until he had nearly finished his MS. The fragment Ox has the link and part of the tale(4365-72).

In so short a passage there is little evidence for classification. Some small groups are clearly established, and there are indications that these combine to form larger groups, but the variants are trivial and with such there is always the possibility of acco. Hg-Py, El, Bo^2, and Gg apparently represent four independent lines of descent from O. Ch and a are together, probably from the same intermediary ancestor as Ad^3. The evidence which links Ch, a, and Ad^3 to b* is less convincing. The groups c and d* are together but distinct; Ch-a-Ad^3-b* and cd* may have a common ancestor. Ra^3-Tc^1, possibly joined by To, and En^3 show no affiliation with other MSS.

b* is composed of b, Ox(closest to He), Ha^4-Ht-Ii, and possibly Mc and Bw.

He and Ox are together in 4362; b-Ox in 4327, 4336(He v.), 4351-52, 4356, 4367(Mc). $\backslash$ b edited in 4327, 4331, 4374, 4391, 4418; cf. also He and Ne, 4376, 4391.

Ht-Ii form a close pair: 4329, 4331, 4335, 4337, 4369, 4380, 4394(2), 4396.

Ha^4 is with Ht-Ii: 4332, 4345, 4350, 4353, 4358, 4365, 4368(Ox), 4369, 4370, 4373, 4374(2), 4375-76, 4379, 4391,

4392, 4396, 4398.

Bw shares a few readings with Ha^4-Ht-Ii: 4355(line out), 4356, 4370, 4379(v.).

Ha^4 lacks 4415-22, and it is possible that Ht-Ii and Bw at 4415 shifted to d*. The three lack an important a-b error in 4420 and agree with cd* in a slight variant in 4419; they also have the spurious d* couplet at the end of the tale, and are with d* in Gamelyn, whereas Ha^4, which picked up Gamelyn, is independent of d* and lacks the couplet.

Ha^4-Ht-Ii appear once with b in 4368(-He), as do Bw Ha^4-Ht-Ii in 4370(He Ox vv.).

Mc share neither of the two variants with b, but agree once with Ha^4-Ht-Ii (4344) and have a spurious line before 4357 for 4355 (4355 out in Bw Ha^4-Ht-Ii). These agreements may mean acco, but there is considerable editing in Mc, which may account for their failure to share more errors with the group: 4355, 4385, 4396, 4397, 4411, 4421(v.).

The evidence suggests that from |/b* were derived two subgroups: Bw from above |/Ha^4-Ht-Ii, and |/Mc from above |/b-Ox.

The editing in the other MSS is negligible, although Ha^4 edits in 4335, 4353, 4391, and Ii in 4357, 4411(?).

Group a does not appear alone, but is with Ch: 4345 (plus), 4357(-Cn), 4367(3; v.). Ad^3 also seems to be a member of the group: 4351(-Cn; Bo^2 Bw), 4391(2).

Of the a MSS, only Cn edit: 4371, 4373, 4387, 4411. Ad^3 edits in 4337(Bo^2), 4339; and Ch in 4337, 4382.

There is slight evidence for a common ancestor for Ch-a-Ad^3 and Ha^4-Ht-Ii-b: 4366(-Ad^3), 4400(Bo^2). Ch-a also share a variant with b in 4399 and one with b Bw Mc in 4407.

Group d* cannot be clearly established, but a few errors bring together En^2 Fi Lc Pw Ry^2 Sl^1: 4397(Dl Ii Se [Se_1 corr.]), 4401, 4422(spur.couplet after; Bw Ht-Ii). Dl, which shares the first error, may possibly be with the group. It edits independently in 4334, 4363, 4381,

4397, 4410.

Ha^3, previously a member of ḏ*, does not appear with the group, nor is there evidence of relationship with any other group. It edits: 4350, 4351, 4352, 4353, 4359, 4380, 4386, 4415, 4416.

There is also editing in Ld^2(4358, 4367, 4377) and in Mm(4356).

Ld^1-Ry^1, which seem to be a pair (4344), show slight indications of being with ç instead of ḏ, although the variants are both trivial: 4358(Gl To), 4409(Ld^2; cf.Dl).

For ç alone there is no evidence. There is no editing in these MSS with the possible exception of La: 4376(Py), and four unique spurious lines after 4422.

There is also very slight evidence that ç-Ld^1-Ry^1-ḏ-Dl Se have a common ancestor: 4339-40 trans.(-Sl^2; Bw Ha^3 Ha^4 Tc^1 To; cf. 4339 out Ht-Ii Sl^2), 4380(-Fi), 4394(-Fi Lç Ld^2 Ry^1 Sl^2).

Neither the transposition of 4339-40 nor the omission of 4339 is in ḇ, but the occurrence of this error in Ha^4, Bw, and Ht-Ii suggests the possibility of a common ancestor for Ch-ą-Ad^3-ḇ* and çḏ* in which the original error appeared and that the groups and MSS lacking it were corrected.

In 4384 Ra^3-Tc^1(Lṁ) appear with To in a small variant; and To is with the group in MLT. Tc^1 and To (Lṁ $Rą^3$) share the transposition of 4339-40, and if that error is sufficient to establish a common ancestor for Ch-ą-Ad^3-ḇ* and çḏ*, Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-To are from the same source. They show no affiliation with any subgroup.

Ęn^3, which have about a dozen variants peculiar to themselves, appear several times with ḇ* and çḏ* (4328, 4350, 4412) but perhaps show most clearly with Ha^4-Ht-Ii (4337, v.). They edit as follows: 4332, 4357, 4377, 4416.

Bo^2 seems to be derived independently; but cf. 4337, which may be ctm from Ad^3. Bo^2 edits as follows: 4376, 4384, 4385, 4386, 4390, 4398, 4402, 4408, 4420, 4422; cf. also the spurious additions before 4389, 4399, 4411,

4413, and the spurious lines for 4391-94, 4404, and after 4422.

Hg-Py alone have a double error in 4340: And] om.; therfore] For. In 4374 and 4415 Hg has two more variants in acco, with the possible exception of the agreement of Py in 4415.

El has only two variants: 4325(unique slip), and 4409 (in acco).

Since Gg shows no classificatory evidence, we may assume that it is derived independently.

It seems probable that all MSS go back to the same archetype, which was Chaucer's unfinished MS. That this was much corrected and with marginal additions may possibly be indicated by the extensive variations in / Ha^4-Ht-Ii. Their readings which give possible lines (cf. 4373, 4392, 4398, and several unimportant readings), their lack of 4375-76, and the absence in Ha^4 of 4415-22, with Ht-Ii perhaps changing affiliation at 4415, may suggest the possibility that the ancestor of these MSS was a copy of a first attempt, which stopped at 4414 and was taken up and somewhat corrected by Chaucer but dropped again at 4422. It is, however, possible, since Ha^4 patently picked up Gamelyn (cf. Gamelyn, below), that the scribe deliberately stopped the unfinished Cook's Tale when he reached the foot of a verso, in order to begin Gamelyn at the top of a recto. This is possibly indicated by his writing 4413-14 as one line. The position of Ha^4-Ht-Ii in ḇ* makes the latter hypothesis the more likely.

Summary

In so little text, the classification is much obscured. The ḏ* ancestor seems to have used / ḉ; there is slight evidence that Ld^1 and Ry^1 independently used the same exemplar. The irregular MSS Mḉ and Ha^4-Ht($R\not{a}^2$)-Ii and Bw seem to be derived separately from a MS of the ḇ* type; and this shows some slight connection with ą, which is inseparable from $Ad^3(H\not{a}^5)$ and Ch. It seems possible,

though by no means certain, that all MSS of the large group are derived from /a-b* c-d*. The MSS heretofore independent give in CkT no evidence of their origin.

The Ending of the Cook's Tale

The fragmentary CkT is followed immediately by MLP in 21 MSS: a, b, Bo^2, El, En^3, Gg, Ha^3, Mc, Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln, Py. El of this group and the disarranged Hg are the only MSS in which the continuation, if found, could have been added without disturbing what had already been written. El made no comment but left part of a page and a whole leaf blank before going on to MLP. Hg left about 10 lines blank on the last page of a quire and seems to have waited long before he wrote, "Of this Cokes tale maked Chaucer na moore" (cf. Description of Hg). Only three other scribes explicitly stated that Chaucer "maked na moore" -- En^3, Ha^3, and Py -- all, perhaps, copying Hg. But the fragmentary character of the tale was of course recognized early and various efforts were made to take care of the situation. The simplest was perhaps that of /Mc, who wrote four verses:

"And thus with horedom and bryberye
Togeder thei vsed till thei honged hye
For who so euel byeth shal make a sory sale
And thus I make an ende of my tale."

Less concise and abrupt but clearly written primarily to finish the tale are the 44 lines with which Bo^2 expanded the tale (see CV). No doubt they are intended to be edifying, but the scribe nowhere else indulged his Muse. Though certainly written in the 15 C, the verse is distinctly in the manner of the tumbling verse so prevalent in the first half of the 16 C.

The most elaborate attempt to remedy the situation, however, consisted in adding to the fragment the non-Chaucerian tale of Gamelyn, on which we must comment briefly, although the study of Gamelyn is no part of our task. An edition of the text with critical apparatus is

in preparation by two members of our staff, Mrs. A. P. R. Coulborn and Miss Mabel Dean, to whom we are indebted for information about the MS relations.

Gamelyn

So far as is known, Gamelyn is preserved only in the MSS of CT. It is found, completely or in part, in 25 of them: Ha^4 Ch Ld^1 Ry^1 Dl To Cp La Sl^2 En^2 Ha^2 Lc Mg Mm Gl Pw Ph^3 Ry^2 Ld^2 Sl^1 Bw Fi Ht Ra^2 Ii. A copy of it also exists in En^1, but this is the work of Timothy Thomas, one of the editors of Urry's edition, and was taken, as he tells us, from MS Laud K 50 (now Laud 600). Most of these MSS, as the reader will recognize, belong usually to our groups ç ḍ*. Whether the "onlie begetter" of the tale was the scribe who first brought together the materials for the |/ çḍ or the supervisor of the actual MS Harley 7334 can probably not be determined, but to one or the other belongs the credit of the performance.

The history of the work of |/ çḍ is entirely unknown to us; on the work of the Ha^4 supervisor we are somewhat better informed. The scribe's text of CkT gave out (or nearly so) on the second folio of the ninth quire, leaving 6 folios untouched. Whether, like Hg, the supervisor waited some time to try to find the missing part of the tale or decided that it was a fragment we cannot know for certain. What is certain is that the scribe stopped copying CkT with line 4414, writing 4413 and 4414 as a single line at the foot of the page and beginning Gamelyn at the top of the next leaf -- No.3 of the quire -- in response to a supervisor's scribble at the foot of f.2: "Icy comencera le fable de Gamelyn." Gamelyn occupies the rest of that quire and ends on the last verso of the next quire -- a six, not an eight cut down to six. In the ordinary course of copying, Gamelyn would have ended on f.6b of a quire of eight, leaving two folios for beginning WBP, which follows. The facts that the last quire of Gamelyn is an abnormal six and that WBP begins

a new quire suggest that Gamelyn was inserted after WBP was begun.

It is in harmony with the view that the supervisor of Ha^4 was responsible for saving Gamelyn for us and for Thomas Lodge and William Shakespeare that the Ha^4 text of Gamelyn, while of course from the same archetype as the other texts of the tale, is independent of them. This appears in many ways; most simply perhaps in the fact that it alone has lines 813-14.

All the MSS, variously grouped, have as their common ancestor the γ, for those which do not belong to this genetic group have borrowed from it. Ch, for example, forms a subgroup with Ld^1 Ry^1; the variant "Sit" Ht, "Sytte" Ii for "Litheth"(line 1) betrays the relationship of Ht Ii to "Sitheth" Lc.

In 8 of the 25 MSS containing Gamelyn there is no link joining it to CkT. These are Ha^4 Cp Sl^2 Ch Ld^1 Ry^1 Dl To. Loss of leaves in Ra^2 leaves its possession of a link in doubt. All the others have or once had a link, usually the same, and of two lines:

"But hereof I wol passe as now
And of yong Gamelyn I wole telle yow."

Perhaps these lines were intended to suggest that the failure to continue the tale of the vicious 'prentice was voluntary; certainly that was the intention of the unique four-line link of La:

"Fye þer one it is so foule I wil nowe tell no forþere
For schame of þe harlotrie þat seweþ after
A velany it were þare of more to spell
Bot of a knyhte and his sonnes My tale I wil forþe tell."

Note the same sort of trickery in the 8 lines with which La adorned the end of the fragmentary SqT:

"Bot I wil here nowe maake a knotte
To þe time it come next to my lotte
For here be felawes behinde an hepe treulye
þat wolden talke ful besilye

And haue her sporte as wele as I
And þe daie passeþ fast certanly
Therfore oste takeþ nowe goode heede
Who schall next tell and late him speede."

When it was believed that the MSS of CT were derived from various arrangements tried successively by Chaucer himself, it was only natural that scholars should guess that Gamelyn was found in Chaucer's literary chest. This may be true, but there is no reason to believe that either the supervisor of Ha[4] or the man responsible for the formation of the ancestor of ϱd* had access to Chaucer's MSS and materials.

THE MAN OF LAW'S HEADLINK, PROLOGUE, AND TALE

The Man of Law's headlink, prologue, and tale are in all relatively complete MSS except that Hk Ph^2 omit the headlink(1-98) and Bo^1 omits 57-96 of the link and the entire prologue(99-133). They are also present in the fragments and collections Ds^2(850-923, 1051-1120), Ee (134-462, 687-742, 799-1134), Ha^1(99-1162), Ox(95-98, 134-40, 211-350, 1051-1120). Gaps in the text caused by loss of leaves occur as follows: Ad^2 A 3487-B 30, B 517-701, B 823-D 1890; Ad^3 68-623; Dd 530-710, Ee 1-133, 463-686, 743-98; En^2 73-146, 586-737; Gl 355-768; Gg A 4365-B 9, 82-133; Ha^1 775-898; Ha^5 1139-D 102; Ld^1 967-1033; Ln 672-748; Mg 744-F 167; Nl A 4228-B 316; Ph^3 1-78; Ra^2 1020-97; Sl^1 1-67.

Besides the MSS lacking headlink or prologue, there are others which show by change of affiliation that they have picked up what they have. The most striking case is Fi. In the prologue and tale it is with the El group; in the headlink it lacks 35 lines, but those it has it apparently obtained from |/ Dl-Ha^2-Sl^1, with which it is later affiliated; cf. 26, 49, 75, 82, 83.

Bo^1 has of the headlink only 1-56, 97-98, and evidence for classification is slight: 5, 21(vv.), 46, 51(2). In 5 it appears in the same group as in the tale (En^3 a Ad^3; El v.); in 21 it agrees partly with En^3(Sl^2) and partly with Mc Ry^1(Ra^1 Ra^2 vv.); in 46 it agrees with En^3 Ry^1 (plus); and in 51 with Ha^3(plus) in both variants, and with En^3 also (plus) in the second. Bo^1 lacks the prologue; Ph^2, which lacks the headlink, has the prologue with the El group. Yet where the two MSS are present they are as close textually as they are in other tales.

The only other MS that could be suspected of having picked up the headlink is Gg(9-81). In the tale it seems to be independent; in the headlink it agrees with El(74) and its group(66, 73); in 78 it is with Ha^5(Ad^3)-Ch; but

all four readings are probably acco.

Most MSS show the same groupings in headlink, prologue and tale. The MSS are descended in several independent lines:

1. A many-branched composite group includes b*(Ry^1 Ha^4 Ad^2-Ra^2-Nl-Ds^2 Ld^1[to c.756]-Mc-b-Ox Se[to 740], and possibly Ha^3), c, d*(Dl-Ha^2-Sl^1 En^2 Lc Pw Ry^2, Ii, Ld^1[from c.756], Se[from 740], and probably Fi in headlink only), and the independently derived group Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-To. Bw, Gg, and Ps have each a few readings suggesting independent descent from ∥b*-cd*, but each is so carelessly written and so greatly edited that they cannot be placed with certainty and may represent three separate lines.

2. Hg, Hk, and Py apparently had as their common ancestor a fair copy of the archetype independent of ∥b*-cd*.

3. The group Bo^1-En^3-Ee is perhaps independent, but its agreements are very irregular and it shows ctm from El and slightly from b*.

4. Finally, El-a-Fi Ad^3-Ch Bo^2 form a group derived from an ancestor which may have received a few variant readings from Chaucer himself.

I. b*-cd* and Related MSS

b*

Group b* includes, probably in the following order, Ry^1 Ha^4 Ad^2-Ra^2-Nl-Ds^2 Ld^1(to some point between 756 and 811)-Mc-b-Ox, Se to 740, and possibly Ha^3.

1. b-Ox. Ox is with b, closest to He. For b-Ox, cf. 95, 117(plus), 133, 243, 254(2), 261(plus), 283(v.), 293 (Se), 295(plus), 305, 310(plus), 336, 348, 1057(plus), 1063, 1073(Bw), 1118. For He-Ox: 260, 268, 290(Ne), 339 (Gg), 342, 1074(Ha^4), 1096.

There was some editing in ∥b: 95(vv.), 133, 243, 254, 266(Ln), 283(v.), 418, 438, 650(Py), 823, 864. Individual MSS and subgroups also edit:

He: 39, 54, 158, 294, 504, 623

Ne: 56, 65, 514, 518, 529, 648(cf.He), 656, 664, 955

Ne: 543

Cx^1: 43, 110, 276, 289, 296, 304, 360, 457, 504, 543

Tc^2: 245.

2. Mc-b-Ox. Mc, though much edited, are close throughout to b: 13(v.; To), 20(plus), 59(v.; plus), 61(v.), 76 (v.), 123(Py Se), 140(-He), 288, 310, 408(v.; Hk Nl), 461 (Sl^1), 491, 499(Hk Tc^1), 574(En^3), 611, 646, 648, 649(v.), 667(Pw), 691, 777(2), 858, 876(v.), 895, 905, 928(Ha^5), 936(2), 945(3), 969(plus), 991(-Ra^1), 1026(vv.), 1077 (Ry^1), 1095(v.; Bo^1), 1118, 1146.

For editing in /Mc-b, cf. 61, 288, 646, 648, 649(v.). There is extensive editing in /Mc and in Ra^1; none in Mc.

Mc: 4, 15, 36, 140, 238, 310(v.), 319, 325, 349(v.), 357, 361, 418, 504, 507, 538, 805, 870, 892, 925, 1086, 1121

Ra^1: 64, 70, 310, 426, 428, 431(spur.l.bef.), 432, 595, 822-23(M$\not$), 949(M$\not$)

3. Ld^1-Mc-b-Ox. Ld^1, with b* from some point between 756 and 811, is nearest to Mc: 66(Ra^1 v.; Ad^2 Ry^1 Se), 90 (Ra^1 v.), 164(Hk), 261(Ad^2 Ry^1), 424, 476(Ad^2; cf.Ry^1), 724. For the group (individual vagaries and outside MSS disregarded) cf.: 129, 411(2), 493, 583, 614, 627, 727 (vv.), 740(2; v. in 1st), 756(v.). Soon after this point Ld^1 joins cd*(q.v.).

Ld^1 edits independently in: 62, 175, 216, 249, 275, 308, 459, 463, 500, 514, 515, 634, 679, 726, 783.

4. Ra^2-Nl-Ds^2. Ra^2-Nl(N/ through 316) appear as a group as follows: 327, 346, 350, 406(v.), 421, 444, 458, 485, 487, 527, 550, 563, 566(3; v.), 591, 600, 622, 645 (v.), 653(v.), 660, 710, 713(v.), 718, 724, 763, 780, 804, 806, 858, 868, 886, 910, 938, 995, 1008(v.), 1067 (v.), 1104, 1121(-Ht), 1126, 1127, 1136, 1155(v.).

For Ra^2-Nl-Ds^2, cf.: 852(Fi Se), 885(v.), 898(Nl U; Ps), 1136(v.).

5. Ad^2-Ra^2-Nl. This group (N/ through 316) appears in: 229(v.), 246(Ld^1), 271, 276(v.), 278, 295, 303(Ps), 329, 387(-Nl), 415(plus), 453(vv.), 461(v.), 464(N/; Tc^1), 493 (Nl v.), 740(Nl v.; Fi), 769(-Nl), 787, 802(-Nl), 820

(plus), 822(Nl U). Ad^2 is out 517-701, 823-1162.

6. Ha^4 Ad^2-Ra^2-Nl-Ds^2 Ld^1(to c.756)-Mc-b-Ox. Ha^4 and the groups listed above are together in: 338(plus), 409 (v.; Se), 410(Bo^1), 1000(plus), 1089(Ha^3).

7. b*. Evidence for the entire group (Ry^1 Ha^4 Ad^2-Ra^2-Nl-Ds^2 Ld^1(to c.756)-Mc-b-Ox is as follows: 13(-Ha^4), 14(-Ha^4), 55(Ha^4 v.), 71(-Ld^1), 80, 112, 125(Ha^4 v.), 159, 163(vv.), 243(vv.), 333(vv.), 418(-Ld^1), 427(-Ld^1), 439(-Ld^1; Ry^1 v.), 450(Ha^4 v.), 491(v.), 537(-Ld^1), 539 (-Ld^1; vv.), 541, 559(v.), 604(-He; vv.), 627(v.), 652 (-Ha^4; v.), 742(v.), 819(vv.), 919, 1038, 1066, 1080, 1083(v.), 1089, 1090, 1095(vv.), 1143, 1150(-Ds^2 Nl).

Most members of b* edit independently, frequently because of a group error:

Ra^2-Nl: 444, 763

Ra^2: 19, 27(Ha^3), 32, 49, 95, 140, 190, 229, 261, 296, 333, 567, 653, 829, 949, 1008, 1102, 1155, 1170

Ra^2: 119

Ht 125, 969, 1085

Nl: 333(cf.Ad^2), 357, 364, 366, 403, 404, 418, 479, 483, 491, 514, 544, 584, 616, 643, 653, 654, 662, 670, 672, 705, 762, 781, 826, 838, 994, 1008, 1070, 1086, 1087, 1117, 1143, 1155

Ad^2-Ra^2-Nl: 246(Ld^1), 329, 333(vv.)

Ad^2: 79, 175, 297(Ry^1), 396, 423(Ht), 763

Ha^4: 20, 37, 46, 48, 64, 132(cf.Ps), 160, 230, 261, 534, 535, 536, 647, 670, 681, 713, 769, 790, 825, 872, 1014, 1070, 1149, 1180 (none as striking as the usual editing in Ha^4)

Ry^1: 167, 297(Ad^2), 300, 349(Ad^2; cf.Mc), 451, 691, 910, 925, 1043.

8. Ha^3. Although other MSS show some of the b* variants, none appear persistently enough for their presence to mean anything but acco except Ha^3 and Se.

Attached to b*, but so highly edited that the relationship is obscured, is Ha^3; cf. 163, 243, 295, 296, 418, 427, 439, 491, 541, 604, 627, 652, 662, 742(v.), 854, 889, 1038, 1066, 1080, 1089, 1090, 1095(vv.), 1143,

1150. For editing in Ha^3 cf.: 4, 5, 13, 21, 26(Dl-Ha^2-Sl^1), 28, 55, 56, 60, 65, 70, 71, 133, 135, 136, 140, 151, 162, 167, 173, 184, 205(Ee), 226, 236, 244, 249, 261, 273, 274(Ps), 309, 327, 329, 333, 372, 382, 396, 399, 404, 405, 411, 413, 431, 447, 451, 460, 466, 481, 539, 559, 567, 569, 585, 590, 599, 601, 630, 656, 673, 705, 715, 740, 741, 759, 760, 761, 763, 795, 804, 819, 885, 906, 915, 923, 925, 934, 937, 956, 966, 969, 973, 1039, 1042, 1044, 1097, 1147, 1148, 1149.

For Se, see below.

ç̣ḍ*

1. ç̣. For ç̣ there is no evidence apart from ḍ* except for La Sl^2 in 141, 689, and Cp La in 143. There is no editing in Cp, and but little in La and Sl^2:

La: 60(?), 95, 253(Se), 507(Se), 598, 812, 902, 947, 1125

Sl^2: 13(?), 137, 317(?), 343, 486(?)

2. ḍ*. Group ḍ* includes ḍ(Dl-Ha^2-Sl^1 En^2 Ḷç̣ P̣w Ṛy^2) and Ii, joined by Fi in the headlink only, Ld^1 from c. 756, and probably Se(q.v.) from 740.

For Ld^1 with ḍ* cf. 811, 848, 1037, 1043, 1124, 1158 (out 967-1033).

There no evidence for the internal construction of the group, apart from CG, except for Dl-Ha^2-Sl^1: 20(S/^{1}), 31 (S/^{1}), 71(v.), 77, 184(plus), 213, 215, 293(plus), 295, 303(-Ha^2), 357, 382, 383, 397, 413, 427, 434, 443, 447 (Gg), 503, 520(v.), 550(Dl U), 556, 609(plus), 671, 674, 731(Ph^3), 743(Dl U), 744(-Dl), 782, 792, 821(plus). They are joined by Fi in the headlink: 26(Ha^3), 49, 84(vv.).

The ḍ* MSS edit as follows:

Dl-Ha^2-Sl^1: 26(Fi Ha^3), 31, 49(Fi), 303(-Ha^2), 382-83 (Sl^1 v.), 520(Dl v.), 573(?), 596, 609(Ha^3), 671, 782

Dl: 84, 106, 163, 213, 215, 263, 268, 357, 411, 535, 543, 550, 551, 633, 710, 743, 849, 1037, 1095

Ha^2: 84(Fi), 103

Fi(when with ḍ*): 14, 45, 89

Sl^1: 147, 152, 331, 384, 546, 638, 1048

En^{2}: 222
Lc: 217, 289, 333
Ld^{2}: 616, 634(D1)
Pw: 785, 838. Ph^{3}: 763(Ps)
Mm: 720, 1155. Gl: 795, 841, 923
Ii: 2, 20, 118, 127, 135, 181, 323, 404, 418, 424, 455, 514, 538, 633, 743, 838, 854, 863, 967, 1011, 1111, 1129, 1155(Py; cf.Ps); cf. also "Alba" for "Alla" in 604, 688, 691, 876, 893, 897, 984, 988, 996, 1003, 1006, 1014, 1016, 1022, 1032, 1046, 1051, 1073, 1088, 1097, 1100, 1128, 1141, 1144.

3. cd*. For cd* cf.: 4(v.), 72, 75(vv.), 85(v.), 102, 119(v.), 157, 223, 248, 308(vv.), 315(v.), 368, 369, 378 (v.), 411(vv.), 472, 475, 508(v.), 528(v.), 540, 542(v.), 547(v.), 560(v.), 668, 742, 763, 811, 848, 1008, 1043, 1071. In spite of occasional irregularities of single MSS and subgroups, there is strong evidence for V cd*. Lc are away most frequently, probably by correction, but they share enough of the group errors to indicate their derivation from V cd*. Other MSS are present by acco in some of the readings.

b*-cd*

There is slight evidence for b*-cd* in 137, 166, 710, 1037; but the variants are trivial and shared by unrelated MSS. There is, however, much more with the Ra^{3} group present. This seems to point to a closer relation than usual between the Ra^{3} group and b*-cd*.

Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln-To

Independently derived from V b*-cd* is the subgroup Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln, joined by To.

Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln: 32(-Ra^{3}; Py), 40(-Ln), 82(Bo^{2}), 118, 149, 208, 223(Ha^{1}), 291(-Tc^{1}), 297(-Ra^{3}), 305, 309, 328(v.; Bo^{2}), 370(Ps), 372(v.; Ha^{1}), 491(plus), 660, 750(Ha^{5}), 838(2; 1 -Ln), 843(-Ra^{3}), 854(Nl), 868(-Ln), 915, 980(Nl)

Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln-To: 52(Bw), 89(-Ra^{3}; Lc), 113(Ha^{1} Ld^{2}), 147, 193(plus), 208, 257(Ps), 278(Ps), 304(En^{3}), 339(Bw),

394, 514(Ry^1), 692(-Ln), 758, 773(Bw Ha^1), 838(Ad^3 Ii), 862, 890(Py), 931(Fi ℘s), 985(v.), 1001(To v.; Ee), 1059 (Tc^1 To v.), 1066(vv.), 1068(Dl), 1069(Ps; Ln v.), 1071 (℘s), 1121(℘s), 1156(plus; vv.).

There is little editing in /Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln (cf.309?), in /Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-To (cf.394), or in Ra^3 (cf.919), but the other members of the group edit to some extent:

Ln: 19, 34, 91, 136, 162, 261, 266(℘), 334, 649, 752, 958, 1032

Tc^1: 32(Tc$^1_1$ Py), 222, 277, 321, 324, 400, 466, 554, 808, 985, 1075

To: 20, 48, 298, 375, 392, 435, 485, 539, 561, 628, 633(cf.Dl), 767, 838, 926, 947, 1075, 1085.

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-To ℘*-ϱ℘*

The evidence for Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-To with ℘*-ϱ℘* is as follows (irregularities disregarded): 173, 264, 350, 368, 417, 422, 474, 478, 533, 548, 561, 630, 633, 647, 704, 753(vv.), 756, 773, 801(vv.), 831, 932, 943, 1027, 1055, 1078, 1126, 1152.

Se

The relationship of Se is obscured by ctm and also by shift of affiliation. It begins with ℘*: 76, 163, 243(2), 293, 295, 409(2), 411(2), 439(2), 491(v.), 523, 535, 541, 559(2), 573, 574, 627, 635, 689, 715, 722, 740(2). In all these, the only cases that look like ctm are in 715 and 722 (see below). At the same time, Se is with ϱ℘* in 119, 157, 315, 472, 528, 741 -- all of which could easily be acco; and it is with La alone (or with a few others by acco) in 4, 34, 185, 219, 223, 224(2), 261, 268, 327, 507, 543, 599, 649, 736, 747, 750, 758, 781, 795(v.) -- many of which certainly suggest ctm and most may be (cf. 4, 185, 223, 224[2], 507, 599, 736, 747, 750). From c. 740, however, the agreements with ℘* cease and those with ϱ℘* begin (individual vagaries disregarded): 741, 753, 760, 797, 811, 825, 848, 1008, 1031, 1043, 1071(v.), 1108, 1124, 1137, 1158, 1174. Since Se could not be ge-

netically with La unless it were also with Cp-Sl^2 and ḡ*, with which La belongs, it must be, where La and Se show together apart from ḡḡ*, directly ctm from La. But since the genetic connection of Se with ḇ* ceases at 740, where Se is with ḇ* in two good variants, and in 753 Se shares with ḡḡ* and others a slight variant which in members of ḇ* becomes a striking error, and in 811 and 848 and later it shares somewhat important variants of ḡḡ* with clear-cut groups, it is evident that the shift occurred at c. 740. The agreements in 715 and 722 of Se with ḇ*, would, then, be genetic, with ctm in their ancestor. The failure of Se to pick up the unique reading of La in 1082 is not against its use of La. Note that at the end of SqT, which immediately precedes MLT in Se, Se has copied the 8-line spurious end-link of La.

There is independent editing in Se in 539, 600, 845.

Bw, Gg, and P̱ḡ

The three doubtful lines, Bw, Gg, and P̱ḡ, may now be considered in greater detail.

1. Bw. Bw seems to be independent of other MSS and groups. It shows a few trivial agreements with Gg, always, except in 254 and 289, with 1-5 other MSS; cf. 212, 254, 289, 313, 637, 795, 831, 944(2), 981, 1040. Its few readings with ḇ and with the lower MSS, not with ḇ* (cf. 156, 990, 1073) and seem acco. It shows no affiliation with Ln, to which it is elsewhere related, and is almost never with Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-To. It shares 8 of the 27 variants given for Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-To-ḇ*-ḡḡ* (368, 474, 548, 647, 753, 756, 801, 1027), but, except possibly for 756, the readings are such as might cause acco. Its other agreements are definitely due to acco. Bw edits independently in 39, 319, 567, 1071. It is probably ctm from P̱ḇ^1 in 140.

2. Gg. For Gg with the El group in the headlink, see p.173. It lacks the prologue(out 82-133) by loss of a leaf. In the tale it is with Bw(q.v.) in a few insignificant variants; in 289 these two MSS alone have preserved the correct reading. It is with Hg and El only in errors

in the original and in 837(plus Bw Dd-Cn Ha^3 Ln To), certainly by acco; with El only in 532 and 916 (plus, in both). It appears somewhat with members of b*-cd*, but the groups are almost always incomplete; the only variant of consequence is in 756, where the b*-cd* group is well represented in a very probable emendation of an error in the archetype, and the agreement may easily be due to acco or ctm. Gg is also at times with b*, but the only variant of consequence is in 1038(skilful] rightfulle), and the agreement might be by ctm. As Gg has 130-40 trivial agreements variably with others (usually with members of b*-cd*) and c.90 unique errors, it is either a very bad copy of an independent copy or is at the very top of b*-cd*, with the relationship disguised by the numerous individual errors in it and in members of the large group. Whether or not it has any genetic connection with Bw is highly questionable.

3. Ps. Ps(cf.CG) may be of independent descent from $\forall$ b*-cd*. The most striking agreements of the pair are with Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln, both with and without To; cf. 102, 103 (plus), 128, 149(Ps_1 corr.), 257, 278, 1066(-Tc^1), 1069, 1085(-Ln). They also share some readings with Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln-To-b*-cd* (cf. 14, 24, 630, 756, 848(-b*), 1055), but they lack many characteristic readings of both the small group and the large. The other agreements are scattered, though Rg^2-Nl, with which Ps is elsewhere associated, occur perhaps most frequently: 303, 495(Sl^2), 539(plus), 994(Dl) -- but these could all be acco or ctm.

There are a few cases of striking editing in $\forall$ Ps: 228, 311, 633, 720. Ha^1 edits occasionally: 213, 357, 560, 713. The editing in Ps is, as usual, extensive: 30, 61, 63, 132(cf.Ha^4), 138, 140(Fi Ma), 152, 184, 193, 197, 272, 274(Ha^3), 306, 349, 364, 460, 462, 519-23, 528, 529, 531, 598, 616, 713, 724, 725, 727, 753(cf. En^3 To), 755, 775, 803, 831, 852, 854, 872, 880, 894, 924, 962, 969, 1036, 1065, 1091, 1124, 1143; also, the constant "Allaf" for "Alla" is probably editorial (578, 604, 610, 659, 688, 691, 724, 876, 893, 897, 984, 988, 996, 1003, 1006,

1014, 1016, 1022, 1032, 1046, 1051, 1073, 1088, 1097, 1100, 1128, 1141, 1144.

II. Hg, Hk, and Py

Hg and El are together only in 113(Hg partly torn but with El), 336, 701, 704, and 837. Of these the only two that deserve consideration as indicating a common ancestor short of the original are 336(Or] Than) and 837(of] ouer); but in both cases the variants are shared by other MSS, many of them away from their groups; and in 336 the idiom is more modern, while in 837 the erroneous preposition was picked up from the next line by the wandering eye of the scribe.

Hg is alone twice (143, 798). It is with other MSS 25 times: 20, 51, 62, 92, 170, 266, 289, 295, 300, 307, 333, 336, 373, 381, 428, 506, 529, 539, 577, 586, 701, 705, 731, 819, 1137. The only persistent agreement is with Hk and Py -- and that is very irregular. Hg is with Hk and Py only in 170(turne] come), 289(brende] b. hadde), 381 (wol] shal), and in 295 with these plus En^3 only (moeuyng] moevere). In 62 it is with Py only (may he] maystow); in 586(so] om.) it is with Hk only. Hk and Py also share the Hg variants in 333, 336, 506, 529, 1137; Py those in 92, 266, 300, 701; Hk that in 373. The variants are for the most part trivial, and in some cases the admixture of MSS suggests acco, with the possibility of ctm in 289 and 295. The failure, however, of Hk and Py to show definite affiliations with other groups and the close relationship between Hg and Py elsewhere suggest that Hk and Py may be derived through separate intermediaries from the same exemplar as Hg. Hg is not edited and is almost correct.

Hk has many errors apart from Hg, but none that suggest genetic relationship. There is a possibility of ctm from El in 224, 442, 561, 861, and from En^3(in other tales members of a close group with Hk) in 294, 295, 410, 621, 643, 737, 819. Hk edits independently in 164, 176, 232, 399, 409, 719, 804, 853, 940, 977.

Aside from its agreements with Hg, the readings of Py are frequently with Ḇ*, but it lacks the characteristic errors of the group as a whole and of the subgroups. It shows with Hk, without Hg, as follows: 126, 509, 602, 630, 728, 936, 994, 1040, 1044, all with additional MSS and all negligible except 630, which may be due to ctm. For independent editing in Py, cf. 1, 15, 33, 47, 57, 62, 95, 196, 221, 308, 445, 571, 672, 797, 838, 854, 927, 947.

III. Ḇo^1-Ḛn^3-Ee

There remain the two groups Ḇo^1-Ḛn^3-Ee and El-ą-Fi-Ąd^3-Ch-Bo^2. Although these groups have a number of striking readings in common, the connection indicated is not genetic but one of ctm. These readings will be discussed in connection with El.

The evidence for Ḇo^1-Ḛn^3-Ee is as follows:

Bo^1(Pȳ^2)-Ḛn^3: 5(plus), 46(plus), 47(v.; plus), 51 (plus)

Ḇo^1-Ḛn^3: 183(Ds Mç), 194, 206, 213, 278(plus), 316, 319, 323(plus), 347(plus), 351(plus), 379, 392, 402, 405 (plus), 416(Ph^2 v.; Ha^3), 429(Çn), 462(El), 465, 474(-Ad^1; plus), 521(-Ph^2; plus), 531, 544, 547, 549, 554(Nl), 576(plus), 643(-Ph^2; 2; plus), 780(Çn), 1027(Tc^1), 1117

Ḇo^1-Ee: 181(plus), 330(plus), 688(-Bo^1; plus), 692(Ąd^3-Ch), 699(Ha^3), 847(Ry^1), 872, 886

Ḛn^3-Ee: 149(plus), 224(Ln), 336(plus), 424(plus), 427 (Çn), 709(Ha^1 La), 843, 916(To), 947(plus), 1029(Ha^4), 1057(plus), 1070(Mç), 1092, 1098(plus)

Ḇo^1-Ḛn^3-Ee: 150(El plus), 214(2; Ha^4 plus), 251(vv.; Ha^4 plus), 282(El plus), 330(El plus), 410(Ḇ* plus), 437 (plus), 714(El plus), 715(Ḇ El plus), 722(Ḇ El plus), 1035(plus).

The members of the group edit as follows:

Ḇo^1: 136, 140, 371, 418, 437, 499-501, 518, 534, 789, 975, 1159, 1162

Bo^1: 301, 622, 684(Ii), 1109

Ph^2: 172, 183, 187, 263, 358, 436, 606, 703(Ee)

Ee: 154, 173, 186, 199, 205(Ha^3), 224(Ch Ha^5), 226, 231, 253, 270, 281, 288, 296, 321, 324, 325, 331, 436, 446, 731, 836, 844(Fi), 879, 903, 909, 910, 912, 914, 915, 924, 929, 962, 966, 972, 973, 986, 1019, 1021, 1022, 1037, 1042, 1117

En^3: 4(cd*; ctm?), 41, 42, 99(v.), 248(Ha^3), 360, 385, 422, 455, 478, 598, 650, 676, 753, 814, 822, 859, 886, 906, 1013, 1086, 1103.

IV. El-a-Fi Ad^3-Ch Bo^2

Before discussing the evidence for the group El-a-Fi-Ad^3-Ch-Bo^2, it will be well to dispose of the agreements of El with MSS that are not members of that group.

El has 77 variants, of which 7 are unique: 68(El$_1$ corr.), 70, 71, 316, 558(dittography), 794(El$_1$ corr.), 1005. In 316 and 1005 there may have been editing, but not elsewhere. With other MSS, exclusive of the group a-Fi-Ad^3-Ch-Bo^2, El shares 21 more variants, of which in 15 cases the agreements are by acco: 74, 118, 224, 413, 428, 463, 653, 705, 728, 797, 849, 868, 887, 938, 1124.

Six cases must be considered more carefully:

462 kepe] helpe	El Bo^1-En^3 (Eø torn)		
561 blynde] old	El	(En^3 old del. b.)	Ha^4 Hk Ma
612 this] dame	El		Ra^2-Nl
715 knaue] man	El Bo^1-En^3-Ee (El over erasure)		Py Se b
722 knaue] man	El Bo^1-En^3-Ee (El over erasure)		Py Se b
861 So] Yitte	El		Hk Dl
ones] o. yette			Ha^3

That these agreements are due either to ctm or to acco appears from the fact that El is the only member of its group that is involved. In 561, 612, and 861 the nature of the variants and the variety of the groupings indicate acco. In 561 the correction in En^3 shows that its exemplar read "blynde". In 612 the scribes have merely been

influenced independently by the frequent occurrence of the combination "dame Custaunce", and in 861 "Yet" is a commoner form for the idea than "So".

In the three cases that remain, 462 seems a simple instance of acco, due to the frequent occurrence of "helpe" in prayers. Before discussing the editing in 715 and 722 we must note that in El the scribe originally wrote "knaue", which at some indeterminate date was altered to "man" by erasing the k and the e and adding a minim to the n (as can be plainly seen in the MS). The same alterations were made in El in the three other occurrences of "knaue child" (E 444, 447, 612). The motive for the change to "man" was obviously that "knave child" was an archaism and that "knave" had come to mean "servant" and "rascal". The editing may have occurred independently more than once, but it is also possible that it was borrowed from b-Se by the other MSS, for ctm by some member of b* appears in 212(2), 251, 410, as well as 715, 722.

The group El-a-Fi Ad^3-Ch Bo^2 appears variably in c.50 readings. Of these, the following would normally be regarded as due to acco and as including other MSS by acco: 66, 73, 113, 153, 459, 532, 631, 638, 735, 798, 802, 862, 868, 903, 916, 971, 996, 1135, 1158. In the following, the variants are trivial but the groups are close: 402, 435, 440, 513, 553(v.), 574, 676(vv.). In those listed below, two-thirds of the El-a variants are certainly editorial and more may be:

5	El-a-Fi	Ad^3-Ch	Bo^2	Bo^1-En^3-Eø				(El v.)
102	El-a-Fi	Ha^5-Ch	Bo^2	Ph^2-En^3-Eø	(Ad^3 68-623; Bø^1)			
150	El-a-Fi	Ha^5-Ch	Bo^2	Bo^1-En^3-Ee				
188	El-a-Fi		Bo^2	Bo^1-En^3	Hk	Ld^1	Ps$_2$	
282	El-a-Fi	Ha^5-Ch	Bo^2	Bo^1-En^3-Ee				
283	El-a-Fi							
330	El-a-Fi	Ha^5-Ch	Bo^2	Bo^1-En^3-Ee			Ha^1	Se
442	El-a(-Dd)				Hk			
451	El-a(-Dd)							b
714	El-a-Fi	Ad^3-Ch	Bo^2	Bo^1-En^3-Ee				
947	El-a	Ad^3-Ch	Bo^2	En^3-Ee				

985 El-a-Fi Ad^3-Ch Bo^2 Ee
995 El-a Ad^3-Ch Bo^2 Bo^1-En^3-Ee Hk Ha^3 Ps Tc^1
El-a-Fi Ad^3-Ch Bo^2 Bo^1-En^3
1021 El-a-Fi Ad^3-Ch Bo^2 Bo^1-En^3 Ht Nl

Of these readings, only three can be definitely characterized as errors: 451, 947, and the double alteration in 995 -- the first a careless misreading, the others, efforts to restore the rhythm lost by the silencing of final e. Apart from the dozen agreements listed here, the Bo^1-En^3-Ee group has only 3 or 4 incomplete and scattering agreements with the El group (435, 553, 676), and as these are all such as would easily be borrowed, we may conclude that the former group has borrowed from the latter.

With Fi the situation is different. Although it is a rather erratic MS, it shares 21 out of the 26 variants listed above the table -- a larger proportion than either Ad^3 or Bo^2. Its relation to El-a is therefore probably genetic, not one of ctm.

For El-a, cf.: 442(-Dd; Hk), 451(-Dd; b), 1146(Ha^3).

For El-a-Fi: 283, 798(-Cn), 802(Dd only of a), 1084.

Editing in a and in subgroups and individual members is as follows: a, 592(Py), 1002; a(-Dd), 220; Dd, 12; En^1, 261, 947; Cn, 5, 35(Py), 161, 185(?), 266, 366, 503, 616; Cn, 95; Ma, 32, 140(Fi Ps), 822.

For Ad^3-Ch evidence appears in: 78(Gg), 224(Ee), 344 (plus), 371, 521(plus), 692(Bo^1 Ee), 1070(-Ha^5).

/Ad^3 and Ad^3 do not edit, but Ha^5 does occasionally: 98, 224(Ch Ee), 626, 667.

Bo^2 edits in 43, 98, 106, 299, 590, 612, 1110, 1132.

Defective MSS

In itself it is not surprising that such MSS as Ee, Hk, and Ph^2 should lack the headlink, but it is worthy of remark that this occurs in a tale commonly supposed not to have been written for the headlink and endlink in which it is now framed, and that other MSS also show in-

completeness in the tale or its frame. Bo^1 -- the twin of Ph^2 -- and Fi seem also to have originally lacked the headlink and to have picked up some of its lines: Bo^1, lines 1-56; Fi, 1-2, 10-11, 16, 25-30, 33-40, 45-76, 81-84, 89-92, 97-98. Bo^1 also lacks the prologue (99-133), and Ph^2 and Fi lack several stanzas -- some of them the same -- in the tale itself.

The attempt to explain this complex situation must be reserved for the chapter on Early and Revised Versions.

The link is present in all b*, c, d* MSS, except Ad^2 Ld^1 Mg Nl (Ad^2 Mg mutilated before end of MLT), including Ha^4 Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln and the irregular Bw Fi Ha^3 Py Se; it is lacking in a Ad^3 Bo^1 Bo^2 Ch El En^3 Gg Hg Hk Ps To.

There is no error in which b*-cd* as a whole is represented except somnour] Squyer in 1179: b c d Bw Fi Ha^3 Ht Ii Ra^1 Ra^2_1 Tc^1. Se alone reads "Shipman". "Somnour" is in Ha^4 Mc Ra^3 Ln Py Ry^1, and was erased in Ra^2.

cd*(c d Bw Ii) is found in 1174 and 1181(3); Se appears with them only in 1174. The only subgroup is Mm (1181, 1189[3]).

b*(b Ha^3) appears in 1168; Ha^3 He Ne show as follows: 1163(Ne v.), 1182(Bw Ha^4 Mc), 1189(Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln).

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln are together in 1189(2); Ra^3 Tc^1(plus Ne, perhaps by acco) in 1187; Ra^3 Ln in 1166.

Ry^1-Py form a close group: 1170, 1177, 1179, 1189(La), 1190(Dl).

Fi-Ra^2 are together: 1172(Ht by corr.), 1179(Tc^1).

The most striking errors are two spurious lines, one for 1176, the other before 1189(pairing 1188; 1187 out). They are in Fi-Ra^2 Mc Ry^1-Py. In the line inserted before 1189, Mc, a pair as usual, edit. Also in 1189, phislyas] phisik is in Mc Ra^2 (of phisik Cx^1 Fi). A further connection between Fi-Ra^2 and Mc is suggested in 1163.

In 1179 an error with variants suggests further grouping:

heer shal he nat] he s. n. Ry^1-Py
that he s. n. Ln
he s. n. here Fi-Ra^2 b
s. he n. here Ha^3
he s. heer n. Ha^4 Mc

Ra^1 and Ra^3-Tc^1 are correct. This suggests, though not on very strong evidence, that b* may be expanded thus:

Ry^1-Py Ln Ha^4 Mc Fi-Ra^2 Ha^3-b
(Ra^3 Tc^1 correcting)(Ra^1 correcting)

The order, of course, cannot be certainly determined by this single case, but may be approximated from evidence elsewhere.

It should be noted that the reading "Somnour" remains in all the MSS above Ha^3-b except Fi-Ra^2, Ra^1, and Tc^1; and it probably stood in /Fi-Ra^2 (cf. correction to "squyer" over erasure in Ra^2) and was changed by Fi and Ht separately under the influence of cd*. Ra^1, almost inseparable from Mc, here has "squire", as has Tc^1, which is close to Ra^3 and Ln -- presumably by correction from "somnour" in both cases.

Ha^4 is alone except for minor errors in 1168, 1177, 1179, 1182, and in reading "somnour" in 1179. It alone omits 1175, and stops with 1185, not even finishing the couplet; and it alone has WBP following, instead of SqT.

It is possibly worth remarking that Se has only 3 variants in the link: with cd* in 1174 and alone in 1178 (goddes soule) and 1179(Shipman). This might perhaps have been expected from the nature of its variants in the latter part of the tale (741-1162), where its agreements are indecisive -- perhaps all acco -- and suggest that its descent was from a MS very near the top of the cd* line. If this ancestor -- a badly arranged MS like itself -- found the reading "Squier" in 1179, the scribe could hardly avoid changing it, as he would surely have remembered that the "Squier" was the teller of the tale immediately preceding MLT.

The link with the reading "Somnour" in 1179 clearly belongs to an early stage in the composition of CT. The Host's comment, "This was a thrifty tale", is distinctly less appropriate to the tale of the "Banished Queen" than to Melibeus, the prose tale presumably promised by the Man of Law and first assigned to him. Equally inappropriate to the story of the Banished Queen are the subjects the new narrator declares he will avoid (1188-90). When Melibeus was transferred to Chaucer himself and the

Summoner involved in the quarrel with the Friar, this endlink ceased to have any proper function and became a mere vestigial organ, a sort of literary vermiform appendix. It was, however, still in existence and accessible to the early scribes who were trying to collect and piece together the tales and fragments of the CT into a connected whole. They had not yet found any links for SqT, MeT, FkT, PhT, or ShT, and it would seem that one of them -- /ɣ* -- chose Sq to use with this discarded link, perhaps influenced by "my joly body" (1185). His choice was naturally inherited by all the ɣ* MSS and imitated by Tc^1, Ra^1, Fi Ht, and /Ha^3-ƀ.

THE WIFE OF BATH'S PROLOGUE

It will simplify our discussion of the text of WBP if we take up first the presence in some of the MSS of five passages that are not found in the others. The passages occur only in the following MSS:

44^{a-f}	a-b	Ch	Ii	Ry^1	Se	Si				
575-84	a-b	Ch	Ii	Ry^1	Se		El	Gg	Ad^3	
609-12	a-b	Ch	Ii	Ry^1	Se	Si	El	Gg	Ad^3	$Ha^2{}_1$
619-26	a-b	Ch	Ii	Ry^1	Se	Si	El	Gg		$Ha^2{}_1$ Ld^1
717-20	a-b	Ch	Ii	Ry^1	Se	Si	El			$[Ha^2{}_1]$

That these passages, except the first, were written by Chaucer has for stylistic reasons never been questioned, but the textual evidence suggests that they must all be considered together. A priori, cancellation seems an unlikely explanation of their failure to appear in other MSS, for any reasons which would have led either Chaucer himself or any one else to omit even the third and fourth passages would have applied with equal force to the lines between them, which are found in all the MSS. A study of all the textual evidence will suggest that the passages were added by Chaucer in a single MS after he had finished the text of WBP and from it were copied into the ancestor of a single genetic group, whence they spread by ctm to a few unrelated MSS.

1. Ld^1, Ry^1, and Ha^2 are regular members of cd*, but do not occupy such positions in the line of descent as to justify the assumption that they could have retained ancestral readings lost by all other members of the group. Moreover, Ld^1 has only the fourth passage; in Ha^2 the first two passages are omitted without sign, the third and fourth are written in the margin, with marks to indicate where they should be inserted, while the fifth is not written, but the scribe has drawn a double-branched diagram to show that he knew two couplets were to be inserted. The two passages in the margins of Ha^2 were bor-

rowed from the source from which Ii got its readings (cf. 610, 611, 619, 624). The only definite affiliation of Ry^1 here is with Ld^1 in the one passage which Ld^1 contains (cf. 619, 623, 626). Since the two MSS form a pair throughout WBP, it is possible either that $/Ld^1$-Ry^1 had borrowed all the added passages, Ry^1 getting them all and Ld^1 only one, or, less probably, that the ancestor borrowed only 619-26 and that Ry^1 got the others elsewhere. In 619 and 624 Ld^1-Ry^1 read with Se. This may be of importance, since Ld^1-Ry^1, members of ϱd*, show contact with ϱ* and Se in the spurious lines before 333.

2. Se is with ϱ*(Ii-ϱ) in the parts of the text where the five passages occur, and its variants and those of Ii-ϱ are intelligible on the assumption that it is above /ϱ* (cf. 578, 581, 582, 619).

3. Ch has picked up the five passages, as is shown by its affiliation with Ii-ϱ, to which it is not elsewhere related (cf. 44^c, 621, 624, 626[Ii only], 717[Ii only]).

4. Ad^3 has only the second and third passages, and in variants it agrees with El and Gg (583, 584). Ha^5 has none.

5. Gg and Si, though closely related elsewhere in WBP, are definitely apart in these passages. Si lacks the second passage and in the others is closest to Ϛn (cf. 44^c, 44^e, 609, 720, and, less important, 44^f, 624); as Ϛn has several errors without Si (44^d, 611, 621, 622), Si perhaps borrowed from ex/Ϛn or a MS above it. Gg, on the other hand, is nearer to El and may have borrowed from it (cf. 580, 583, 584, 619, 622). Clearly Gg picked up only three of the five passages; it visibly lacks 717-20, and we may be sure that the lost folio did not contain the six lines of 44^{a-f}, as lines 1-76, which are missing, would entirely fill the two pages (Gg runs 36-38 lines to a page). Βϱ^1, which in WBP form a subgroup with Gg-Si, contain none of the passages.

6. El ceases its close affiliation with Gg c.387 and joins ϱ-ϱ*. It is natural therefore that it should lack 44^{a-f} and should contain the other four passages by in-

heritance.

Ii and ḇ have common errors not in ą or El; and Ii not only has additional errors not in ḇ but in two passages has peculiarities which suggest that it was not in the direct line of descent between Se and ḇ but derived from a lost intermediary. In the second passage 584 is omitted (a line of space is left for it) and 575-83 look slightly larger, as if written to fill an allotted space. The fourth passage (619-26) is misplaced, between 610 and 611. Unless the passage had been carelessly omitted in its immediate ancestor, this misplacement was an arbitrary rearrangement, like that of the same passage suggested unnecessarily by Brusendorff, p.86.

Turning now to ą and El, it is clear that ∫ ą could not have got the passages from El, for several reasons:

1) It was, perhaps, earlier. Its earliest descendant, Me (assuming that it was a complete MS and not merely NPP and T), is dated very near 1400.

2) It lacks the obvious errors of El in 583(as] om.) and 717(that Iesu] om.).

3) In 580 "ȝe"(ą-ḇ Ch Ii Ry^1 Se) seems decidedly more vivid and Chaucerian than "he"(El Gg Ad^3), as does "wymen"(719, ą-ḇ Ch Ii Ry^1 Se) than "womman"(El).

4) 44^{a-f} was not in ∫ El, as it is not in El; nor was it in Gg, closely associated with El from 77, where it begins, to c.387.

5) The only MS that has the obviously correct line for 44^{e} is Dd, and it began with the ∫ ą errors and obtained its present form by visible correction from an unknown source.

In conclusion, it would seem that in some one MS of WBP Chaucer inserted the five passages, perhaps to meet the taste of some friend. From this MS came ∫ ą, which introduced a few errors, shared originally by all members of ą and all MSS that borrowed the passages. Dd, a very early MS, had, however, direct access to the original form of the lines and corrected his text accordingly.

This seems more in accord with the distribution of the

passages and the relations of the MSS than the alternative supposition that Chaucer added the passages in his original.

Another MS that seems to have had access to the correct text of these added lines is that mysterious MS lent to Caxton for his second edition. That edition has the extra lines after 44 in as perfect a text as was achieved by Dd; in the other passages Caxton retained the text of his first edition practically unaltered.

There are two other passages that suggest speculations which, though supported by little evidence, must be mentioned and discussed.

1. Ha^4, Bw, and Ln lack not only the five passages we have just been considering, but also lines 605-8, which are closely related to the third of the five. It is of course easy to explain their lack as due to intentional cancellation or accidental omission, but there is nothing in the lines to cause an accidental skip from 604 to 609 and there is nothing in the omitted passage that would justify the cancellation of that if 609-18 are to be retained. Is it not, then, possible that 605-8 had not been written when the ancestor of Ha^4 Bw Ln came from O? Of course, after the passage was added, it quickly spread to all MSS of earlier origin except these three.

2. Finally, is it not worth inquiring whether 829-56, which records the beginning of the quarrel between the Friar and the Summoner and lays the basis for the organization of the lively strife of Group D, is absent from $\underline{Ry}^2$ because it was overlooked or was rejected, or because it was an addition to the primitive form of WBP? Usually Ry^2 is one of the most constant members of the $\underline{d}$ group of MSS. In WBP it is a member of the variable group consisting of Ha^4 Ra^2 Bw Ln Hk $\underline{Ry}^2$. The hypothesis that this group originally lacked both of these passages -- 605-8 and 829-56 -- and that all the MSS later got the texts except Ha^4 Bw Ln in the one case and $\underline{Ry}^2$ in the other is too daring to be urged as probable, but it is just possible that it takes us back to that early time

when Chaucer was still uncertain as to the tale he would assign to the Wife of Bath and still intended to have the Summoner follow the Man of Law with a tale appropriate to the jocose rascal who rode garlanded with flowers, armed with a buckler of a cake and accompanying his friend and compeer in lusty love songs.

WBP is in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^2 and Ha^3; and is in the incomplete Si. Gaps caused by loss of leaves are: Cn B 1096-D 5; Cp 146-217; Dl D 753-E 180; En^2 E 2364-D 20, D 97-248, 478-882; Gg 1-76; Ha^5 B 1138-D 102; He 56-126, 561-629; Ld^1 811-73; Ph^3 372-86, 412-49; Ra^1 715-846; Ra^3 695-766.

Disregarding the five added passages, the MSS are descended from Chaucer's fair copy in four lines:

1. ç̲d̲*. Group d̲ does not appear without ç̲, but ç̲ is separately distinguishable in 106 (cf. also 89(2), 324, 547). Group d̲ lacks R̲y̲^{2}(cf. below) but includes Dl En^2 Ha^2 L̲ç̲ P̲w̲(Gl only to 192; see below) Sl^1; and d̲* includes also Fi Nl Ld^1-Ry^1 To, Se in part(193-374), and, probably both higher and much edited, Ps and M̲ç̲, with Ra^2 after 480.

2. Hg-Ht Bo^2, and, to some point between 396 and 499, Ch A̲d̲^{3}-Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl(from 193).

3. Several small groups of MSS, variably and unstably related. It includes the following:

1) Ha^4-Ra^2, with the Gg group through 448 at least; by 571 Ha^4 has joined Bw-Ln, and by 480 Ra^2 is with ç̲d̲*. It looks as if Ha^4-Ra^2 separate between 448 and 480.

2) Bw-Ln-R̲y̲^{2}; Hk is with R̲y̲^{2} in 493 and with the whole group in 498; it may be with them all from the beginning, but it is so corrupt that its relationship is obscured.

3) Ch A̲d̲^{3}-Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl(from 193), from 499 or some point between 396 and 499. Ch seems independent of ⌊/ A̲d̲^{3}-Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl; and this ancestor shifted from ⌊/ Hg-Ht Bo^2 to the ancestor of the groups listed together here under 3.

4) Gg-Si-Bo^{1}, with which probably are En^{3}; and with them El to 387.

4. a-b*(=Ii-b), El from 387, and probably Py with b*.

I. Group cd*

cd* without Mc Ps

The solidity of cd* without Mc and Ps, and with Gl to 193 and Se from 173, is strongly attested. In more than 40 readings given here, the only unrelated MSS which appear are Ad^{3}, Bo^{1}, Bo^{2}, Bw, Dd, En^{3}, Gg, Ha^{5}, Hk, Ln, Ne, Si, and Tc^{1} -- each only once. Whenever the MSS are present, they agree with little variation except in the case of the edited MSS Nl and Se. Some of the variants are: 8, 21, 35(2nd), 37(Ps), 88, 92, 93, 114, 117, 123, 174, 214, 222, 256, 260, 268, 275(2), 289, 290(2), 328, 340(2), 358, 442, 460, 494, 504(Ps), 537, 543(vv.), 572, 644(Ps), 646(Ps), 698, 729(2), 750, 751(Ps), 754, 786 (Ps), 856(Mc). There are many more.

cd* including Mc Ps

These same MSS plus Mc and Ps(for Ps see also lines cited above) appear in 30 or more additional readings. About a dozen unrelated MSS appear irregularly but none more than a few times. The members of the group show with the same solidity as cd* without Mc Ps except for editing in Mc Ps. Other irregularities disregarded, the principal variants are: 12(vv.), 35(1st), 65, 74(v.), 94 (v.), 128, 142, 201, 222(vv.), 231, 250(vv.), 268(vv.), 272, 284, 375, 382(vv.), 397, 404, 425, 427, 440(-Ps), 480(v.), 493(2), 513(vv.), 531, 547, 607, 729(3rd), 766, 836(vv.). From the spurious lines in 222 and 382, it seems clear that |/ Mc and |/ Ps owed the losses to |/ cd* but treated them independently.

The fact that they share less than half the variants may mean that they are higher, but both edit extensively:

Mc: 41, 94, 222, 246, 268, 271, 352, 376, 382, 483, 484(2), 505, 509, 586; no more except doubtful cases in

603 and 714.

Ps: 21, 23, 27(?), 34, 45, 50, 58, 59, 60(Nl), 64, 67, 80, 87, 100, 106, 112, 121, 124, 128, 135, 152, 177, 182, 222, 234, 260, 268, 281, 295, 324, 343, 382, 394, 420(?), 434, 468, 545, 558(?), 601(Ps_1), 613(?), 641, 642, 658, 664, 695, 701(?), 706, 714, 715, 735, 767, 810, 852.

Subgroups and Single MSS

In regard to the internal construction of cd* apart from CG, there is but little evidence.

1. Ld^1-Ry^1. Ld^1 and Ry^1 have an ex|/; cf. 14, 56(v.), 70, 84(Dd), 104(v.), 163(v.), 285, 333(Se), 398, 430, 455, 469, 475, 515(Ch), 520, 553, 593, 619(Se), 623, 626, 641(Lc), 670, 686, 708(En^3), 711(Cn), 737, 791, 793; Ld^1 811-end.

2. Fi and Nl. That Fi and Nl form a subgroup is suggested by the two variants in 114, since they are together in other sections, but there is no further confirmation.

3. Gl. Gl is steadily with cd*, copied from Mm (cf. CG), through 192. Soon after 193 it begins to show with Ra^3-Tc^1, but is not nearly so close to them as it was to Mm; cf. 196(Tc^1, plus), 197(Ra^3 Ch; Tc^1 U), 205(Ra^3), 217(v.), 221(Ii-Ne), and the evidence for Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl below. Mm is with cd* without Gl in 201 and 222(spur.l.). Since Mm begins 193 with a large capital and Gl has in rubric in the margin "The tale", this line seems to be indicated as the point of change.

4. Se. The position of Se is very interesting. At first it is clearly with a-b*(Dd usually correct); generally a few other MSS are present, but the only one that shows persistence is Si(q.v.), which is ctm from Cn. Irregularities disregarded, a(-Dd)-b*-Se appear in 10, 25, 26, 30, 39, 40, 46, 49, 53, 56, 61, 78(3rd), 79, 80, 81, 84, 88(Dd), 89, 94, 102, 104, 126, 140, 173(Dd). There are also b* readings indicating that it is really a member of b* and above Ii-b: 32, 44(2), 52, 55(2), 60, 62, 67(2), 93, 126, 143(2).

In 174 and 192 Se has two negligible readings with ϛϑ* (al] om., nys] is). In 193 it shares two variants with ϛϑ* and from that point is steadily with ϛϑ* as follows: 201, 206, 214, 222, 230, 250, 260, 268, 272, 289(2), 290 (2), 320, 328, 340(1 of 2 vv.), 345, 348, 358, 375. If Se showed with ϑ-ϐ* or ϐ*, about half of these agreements could be explained as ctm and the others as acco; but Se lacks very few of the ϛϑ* variants between 193 and 375. It shows no classificatory variants between 173 and 193, and none of the slightest account with ϑ-ϐ* and ϐ* between 193 and 375 except two. These are: 1) the addition of two spurious lines before 333, in the first of which it agrees with ϐ* Ld^1-Ry^1 and in the second with Ld^1-Ry^1 only -- the relation here must be of ctm; 2) the editing in 342(with] is He Ne Se) -- but there is much independent editing by other MSS.

Line 378 is the last line of the Wife's long speech to her old husbands (beginning at 235). The line is missing in several ϑ* MSS, Dl En^2 Fi Lϛ Sl^1 (also Py), and Mm has it after 380. The loss was perhaps due to the rhyme "housbonde"-"bonde". There is more trouble here: Dl omits 380 also; Ii transposes 381 and 382; Ha^2 transposes the spurious line used by ϛϑ* for 382(Ha^2_1 correcting); ϐ omits 381, Cx^1 having the same spurious line; ϛϑ* have the spurious line in Ha^2, which is also in Se, but there is used for 381, which, like ϐ, Se omits. In 382 Se reads with ϑ(-Dd; Hk)-ϐ (that] as). Obviously, then, by 381 Se is with ϐ, and with ϐ lacking line 381, has substituted for it the spurious line used by ϛϑ* for 382.

From this point there is genetic agreement with ϑ-ϐ*, as is shown clearly by the lines confusing the numbers of the husbands (452, 453, 480, 503, 525). In 452 and 453, ϑ-ϐ* and a few more have the numbers wrong, and Se leaves a space; in 480, ϑ He Ne and three others are again wrong (Cx^1 correct), and Se again leaves a space; in 503 and 525, Se adopts the number used by ϑ He Ne (Cx^1 correct) En^3 Ry^1 Si. This relationship of Se to ϑ-ϐ* is confirmed by readings in 387, 389, 422, 457(vv.), 463, 478, 508,

514, 634, 822, 838(vv.). Other MSS are usually present by acco; but Dd is with its group as a rule from 452, and El agrees at times from 387 (see El). Of b* readings without a there are only two outside the added passages: 754(note editing in cd*) and 804(v.).

There are also some agreements between 378 and 856 of Se and cd*, but all of importance are easily understood as ctm: 531, 545, 547, 572, 729(3).

The simplest explanation of the variable affiliations of Se is that the scribe had before him two MSS of different ancestry, as was suggested in MLT. There is some confirmation of this idea in the fact that in most passages where the MSS differ on the number of a husband Se leaves a blank.

5. Nl. For the possible ctm of Nl by b cf. 26, 40, 52, 67, 70, 72, 143(2).

Editing in cd* MSS

For Mc Ps see above. Other cd* MSS edit as follows:

c, 89(En^2); La, 572(Pw), 587; Sl^2, 24, 222, 253, 255, 810

Dl: 4(?), 15, 55, 92, 100, 173, 249, 269, 289, 323, 385, 435, 530, 574, 658

En^2: 465

Lc, 90, 494, 495(Ra^2); Mg, 534

Mm, 66; Mm, 288, 819; Ph^3, 112(?), 154, 355, 812, 826; Pw, 572(La)

Nl: 4, 145, 240, 287(?), 365, 367, 374, 405, 422(?), 447, 598, 645(?), 678, 779

Ry^1: 135, 171, 292

Sl^1: 143, 145, 159, 260, 680, 695, 781, 814

To: 271, 275, 314, 352, 588, 590, 642(?), 821.

II. Hg-Ht Bo^2 and Related MSS

Hg and El have nine variants in common: 18(v.), 184, 349, 384, 532, 558, 727(2), 815. In 349 and 558 are archetypal errors, easily corrected independently. In 18,

184, 384, 532, and 815 are trivial slips such as occur in hundreds of lines and give rise to acco. In 727 there is an effort to emend a line felt to be short and unrhythmical by substituting "sorowe" for "care"(which may possibly have been substituted by the scribe of O for "penaunce").

Aside from its agreements with El, Hg has five unique variants (121, 154, 502, 553, 635), of which all but 154 were corrected by the scribe. It has 32 more variants with other MSS, all so insignificant that only a high degree of persistence could give them meaning.

Of these readings Ht shares 22, Bo^2 18, Ch and Ad^3(Ha^5 out at times) 23 and 21, and $/Ra^3$-Tc^1 15. The variants (irregularities disregarded) are: 4, 6, 30, 36, 47, 67, 80, 84, 100, 111, 172, 176, 212, 215, 271, 272, 306, 313, 314, 347, 361, 396, 397, 404, 484, 660, 702, 705, 743, 757, 792, 844. It is to be noted that only six occur after 660, which is negligible (prouerbes] prouerbe, only Ht and Ra^3[plus] agreeing); and that the last before 660 is 484, also negligible (croce] troce Hg Ad^3 Ch Ad^1 Hk). Before this, the next reading is 404, also negligible (Atte ende] At e. Hg Ht Ad^3 Bo^2 Tc^2).

In the first 404 lines, however, the 24 variants, although most of them are trivial slips, seem to show that Ht, Bo^2, Ch, and Ad^3 belong genetically with Hg, since the variants are not such as would be obtained by ctm. For the group headed by Ra^3 the case is more doubtful. Since, however, the group appears in 12 of the 15 variants which show solid grouping of the other MSS, and all are missing only in 306(a] om.), it looks as if the Ra^3 group is also with Ch, Ad^3, and Hg to c.400, and like Bo^2 came independently from their ex/. Further, it is to be noted that to 404 Ht shares 17 of the 24 Hg variants; and of the six it does not share 67 and 84 are "nys" for "is" and four are the omission of "that" wrongly added by Hg and others (4, 176, 212, 313).

The situation after 404 will reward more careful examination. Of the 8 variants of the group after 404, only

four show fairly complete grouping (702, 705, 743, 844), and the nature of the variants suggests that these, like the remaining four (484, 660, 757, 792) may mean acco. If, further, we note that Ht shares the six agreements of Hg with El that follow 378 and no other MS more than three (except Py 4), it seems possible that Ht, which has also five of the eight Hg variants after 404, may be, as in WBT, FkT, and Mel, copied from Hg itself, and the other MSS -- Bo^2, / Ch Ad^3 and Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl from / Hg; and that while Bo^2 continued to follow this to the end (cf. 702, 705, 743, 757, 844; and with El, 727(2), 815), / Ch Ad^3 and Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl shifted to another exemplar -- that used by / Gg-Si-Bo^1 En^3, Hk-Ry^2, and Ha^4-Bw-Ln (cf. below).

III. The Variable and Unstable Groups

All these groups seem derived from the archetype through a common ancestor, though they are very loosely bound together. The groups are usually well-defined, but some shift their affiliations and some alter their membership so imperceptibly that the exact point of change cannot be determined.

Ha^4-Ra^2

Ha^4-Ra^2 are together at the beginning, as follows: 31 (Bw), 34, 50(v.), 53, 54, 59, 72, 84, 90, 91(v.), 106, 108, 117, 141(La), 152, 167, 197(2), 231, 240, 256, 259, 264, 265, 283, 287, 308, 322, 344, 361, 368, 377, 400, 406, 429, 448(plus).

The editing by / Ha^4-Ra^2 was so extensive that a few examples are given:

31 Schuld lete fader and moder and folwe me
53 What recchith me what folk sayn vilonye
106 And continens eek wiþ gret deuocioun
117 And in what wise was a wight ywrouȝt
197 Tuo of hem were goode riche and olde
231 I wis a wyf if þat sche can hir good

240 Is sche so fair what artow amorous
264 Hit may so be biseged ouer al (cf. Bo^1 Ps)
283 Til we ben weddid and þan we wil hem schewe
308 But tel me wher for hydestow wiþ sorwe
322 Wher þat we goon we loue to be at large
361 3it coupe I make his berd þough queynte he be
377 Right so a wif schendith hir housebonde
406 As by continuel murmur or chidyng
429 For þough he loked as a grym lyoun (cf.Nl)

There was editing also in each member of the pair:

Ha^4: 9(2), 518, 650, 666

Ra^2: 51, 52, 54, 89, 176, 180, 266, 274, 307, 374, 483, 484, 495(Lo), 557(?), 847, 848.

No good readings for Ha^4-Ra^2 appear after 448, but Ha^4 does not show with Bw-Ln(q.v.) until 571. Ra^2, after Ha^4 separates from it, shows with cd* in 480(v.) and after.

Ha^4-Ra^2 are nearest to Gg-Si-Bo^1: 7, 37(2), 54, 56, 59 (v.), 98(-Ph^2; v.), 100(vv.), 146(Ld^2 Nl), 149(Ln), 182 (-Bo^1), 193, 195(Gl), 212(-Si), 228(plus), 244(plus), 250 (plus; v.), 257(plus), 259(plus; v.), 289, 301(plus; Ra^2 v.), 305(plus), 308(Fi Hk), 388(plus), 393(v.), 448(-Si; plus), 499(-Si; plus). In general, the variants are not such as would be obtained by ctm.

The following variants and perhaps a few others are editorial: 7, 54, 56, 59(v.), 98, 193, 195(v.), 244(?), 250, 388, 393. In all but the last two El is present.

Bw-Ln-Ha^4(from 571) Ry^2 Hk

The pair Bw-Ln appear in 369, 405(Ii Py), 540, 552 (Sl^1), 555, 561, 563(Cn), 565(Ht Ph^3), 613, 633(To), 644, 661(v.), 668, 673, 675, 716(La), 757, 766, 777, 780.

There is editing in / Bw-Ln in 778; in Bw in 110, 190, 418, 636, 661; in Ln in 190, 433, 661, 690.

From 571 Ha^4 shows with Bw-Ln: 571, 593(-Bw), 605-12, 660(plus), 677, 680, 712, 767, 770(plus), 791(2), 797, 809(plus), 820, 825(Mc), 839(Bw; plus), 856(plus).

For Bw-Ln-Ry^2 see 12, 30, 38(En^3), 74, 75, 76, 93, 95 (-Ln), 98, 110, 112, 161(-Ln), 187, 190(v.), 197, 198(v.;

Ph^2), 199(Ph^2), 203, 211, 260(Ra^2), 271(Ra^2), 273, 274, 275, 289, 314(2; v.), 370, 402(He), 414(v.), 438(v.), 445, 463(-Ld^2), 474, 645.

From 493 there is evidence for Hk-Ry^2: 493, 499, 512 (-Ld^2), 523, 533, 548, 552, 553(2), 586(Ld^2 v.), 604, 628 (Ds), 634, 638, 652, 661(v.), 663, 665(v.), 672, 683, 689, 691, 694, 704, 723(-Ld^2), 727, 729(vv.), 739-48, 761 (v.), 765, 793, 808, 825(v.). Ry^2 are out 829-56.

The position of Hk before 493 is puzzling. It was evidently badly copied or from a very bad copy. It has several unique omissions of lines (11-13, 49-50, 53-54, 73-74) and nearly 50 other unqiue errors. It is in evident acco about twice as often. It appears in large mixed groups of which Ry^2 are members 30-40 times and so may possibly be with this group from the beginning; but the evidence is obscured by the presence of other MSS, often many others; cf. 31, 78, 136, etc. Ry^2, however, is far more closely related to Bw-Ln. In 78, 136, 379, 389(v.), and 473, Bw-Ln are present with Hk-Ry^2. It may be that Hk, bad as it is, came off higher than Ry^2 and Bw-Ln.

Hk edits independently in 171, 332, 365, 451, 502, 516, 628. There is little editing in Ry^2 or its members: Ry^2, 354, 522(?); Ld^2, 190, 472(?).

The evidence that Bw-Ln and Hk-Ry^2 continued from a common ancestor is very weak after 498. The only striking agreement is in 634(vv.), where the editing might have occurred several times; otherwise, cf. 587, 702, 705, 733, and 736, Ha^4 absent from all; also the evidence for Ha^4-Bw-Ln without Hk-Ry^2. It looks rather as if Ha^4-Bw-Ln and Hk-Ry^2 are descended separately from the ancestor from which were derived also |/ Gg-Si-Bo^1 and (in part) |/ Ch-Ad^3-Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl; cf. 663(vv.), 756, 779, 809(v.).

Ch-Ad^3-Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl(from 193)

For Ra^3-Tc^1: 19, 54, 84, 88, 102, 116, 126, 171, 196 (Ds), 211, 217(Gl v.), 225, 364, 511, 553(Bo^2), 809.

For Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl: 179(Bw), 196(plus), 245(La), 295(Ad^3),

313(Ps), 340, 344, 345, 365(Ld^2), 367, 377, 391, 399, 407, 425(Ra^2), 457, 462, 463, 474, 475, 476(v.), 527, 558, 599(v.), 616, 640, 662, 672(v.), 706, 708, 710, 721, 742, 801(Sl^2), 804, 819, 835(Ds Sl^2), 836(Ds).

$\underline{Ad}^3$-Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl: 63(v.), 280, 295(-Ha^5), 384(Ha^5 v.; -Tc^1; Ps To), 479(-Ha^5 Gl; plus), 784(-Gl; plus), 788 (plus).

Ch-$\underline{Ad}^3$-Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl: 217(v.; plus), 662(plus), 736(plus).

In Ch and $\underline{Ad}^3$ there is practically no editing: Ch, 341; Ad^3, 846; Ha^5, 134, 759. For Ra^3-Tc^1 before 193 and Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, the editing is mostly in the ancestor: 54, 344, 345, 457, 462, 463, 475, 476(v.), 616, 640, 742, 804, 819, 836(Ds). Gl edits in 219, 329, 336, 435.

Ch has c.40 variants in genetic relationship (besides nearly 20 unique, several corrected by the scribe, and nearly 50 in evident acco). Of these, $\underline{Ad}^3$ shares nearly all (except that Ha^5 is out half a dozen times); Ra^3 shares about as many and is also out half a dozen times; Tc^1 is not out but is corrupt and shares about three-quarters of the readings. Gl is regular from 193.

Of the Ch genetic readings, however, Hg shares about three-fifths. To 396, indeed, it has 17 out of 23; but after that only eight, and those trivial. While it is true that nearly all the Hg variants are trivial slips which easily produce acco, to 396 there is persistence; from that point, while Ch and the two groups still hold together, they are no longer with Hg (see list of Hg variants). They appear a few times with the groups headed by Gg and Hk, and with Ha^4 and Bw-Ln (irregularities disregarded): 499, 642, 756, 768, 773, 779, 798, 809(v.). But these readings are also trivial (the best are in 768, 779, 809) and may be due to acco, as almost certainly are the three agreements before 499 (130, 131, 203). It is, however, probable that from some point between 396 and 499 to 856, the group ancestors of all these MSS used the same draft. The strongest evidence for the whole group lies in its transfer as a unit from the Hg line to the composite group.

Gg-Si-Bo^1 El(to c.387) En^3

The remaining subgroup of the large group of variable and unstable groups is perhaps the most interesting and important. It consists throughout of Gg-Si-Bo^1 and to c. 387 of El also. As Gg has lost a leaf, it does not appear until line 77, and as Bo^1 -- probably as the result of correction by some almost flawless MS -- shows no classificatory variants till line 59, the discussion may begin with El, which has practically all the variants of the subgroup as long as it remains with it.

1. El. Besides its agreements with Hg, El has 140-150 more variants. Of these 12 are unique: 12, 49, 59, 126, 195, 204, 360, 394, 395, 610(El_1 corr.), 717, 820.

It has 29 agreements by acco with others: 2(2), 14, 18, 19, 31, 45, 51, 84, 154, 175(2), 214, 253, 319, 334, 366, 371, 393, 394, 402, 467, 486, 550, 585, 600, 660, 691, 764.

Its genetic agreements are at first with Gg-Si and Bo^1; the group is very solid (except as Si is ctm from /Cn) through 394: 7(2), 12, 29, 34, 37(2), 46(-Si), 54, 56, 58, 59, 64, 67(-Si), 71(Si v.), 72, 73(-Si Bo^1), 75 (-Si), 79(-Gg), 85(-Si), 91(-Si), 92(Si v.), 97(2; -Si), 98(-Ph^2; Si Bo^1 v.), 100(Gg-Si Bo^1 v.), 108, 113(-Gg Si), 117(Si v.), 117, 121(-Si), 122, 126(-Bo^1), 130, 136(-Si), 138(-Si; Bo^1 Ph^2 vv.), 140, 142, 146, 157, 173(-Bo^1), 177, 180, 182(-Bo^1), 183, 184, 188(Gg v.), 189, 191(-Gg), 192(-Si), 193, 195(El v.), 209, 210, 212(-Si), 213, 220 (vv.), 226, 244, 250(2; vv.), 251, 257, 258, 259, 260, 269(Gg v.), 282, 288(-Ph^2), 292, 308, 309, 311, 316(3rd), 316(4th), 326(Bo^1 v.), 327(-Bo^1), 331, 333, 357(-Si), 357 (-Gg), 371(-Si).

In the first and second variants in 316, the important readings in the line, El is with a-b* and a; but it is not with a-b* again until 387, which again shows an important variant. From 387 to 400 it is with Gg-Si Bo^1 and a(Dd usually absent)-b*: 389(2; 1st -Dd; vv.), 391, 394(vv.).

From 400 it is with a(Dd usually absent)-b* to 856,

Gg-Si and β_2^1 appearing only irregularly as indicated: 457(Gg-Si β_2^1), 463(Dd Gg-Si β_2^1), 508(Dd), 540(Dd), 598 (-Ds He), 602(Gg-Si), 685(Gg), 750(Dd), 761(Gg-Si Bo^1 $P\not{4}^2$), 786, 852(Gg; Si v.).

If now the variants for α-β* and α-β*(-Dd) from 400 are examined, it will appear at once that they have many without El. On the other hand, the scattered agreements of El and Gg-Si β_2^1 after 387 could all be acco, none ctm; and of the α-β* and α-β*(-Dd) readings from this point, which agree with El 12 times out of 15, only three could be ctm: 387, 400, and 786, in addition to the earlier contact in 316. The conclusion seems to be that by 387 El had shifted from the exemplar used by $\not|$ Gg-Si β_2^1 to that used by $\not|$ α-β*. It was not $\not|$ α-β* which shifted; this remained constant throughout. Nor did El shift to $\not|$ α-β*, since this had many variants not in El. Particularly notable is the bad confusion in the numbering of the husbands in 452, 453, 480, 503, and 525(corrected by some β MSS), where El is correct. In 316 El was perhaps ctm by the exemplar used by $\not|$ α-β*. This is indicated both by the nature of the variants, the striking ones being with α-β* and the trivial ones still with Gg-Si β_2^1; and also by the fact that there are no agreements of El with α-β* between 316 and 387 and there are seven between El and the Gg-Si β_2^1 group almost solid (357 is important).

2. Gg-Si β_2^1 without El. The evidence for the subgroups apart from El and after El has joined α-β* is not great but is decisive:

Gg-Si(Gg 1-76): 146, 220, 229, 378, 392, 431, 451, 560, 636, 703, 704, 801, 852(Ht).

Gg edits independently in 397, 488, 604, 632, 634; Si in 175. Si not only borrows the added passages from $\not|$ $\zeta\eta$ but is further ctm from the same source: 461, 476. Cf. also the readings of Si with α and α-β*, where $\not|$ $\zeta\eta$ may still be the source of ctm: 4, 14, 26, 40, 46, 49, 53, 61, 65, 78, 99, 121, 126, 136, 140, 212, 264, 329(2), 336, 358, 362, 383, 429, 445, 452, 453, 467, 470, 480,

501, 502(2), 503, 514, 520, 525 -- beyond this very little, if at all, aside from the passages. Si is also correct when ą is correct, and Gg and Bo^1 are in error: 114, 357, 474, 479, 517.

Gg-Si-Bo^1: 100, 152(-Si), 240(To), 273, 274, 297, 309, 361, 372(2), 398(-Ph^2), 535, 551(Ps), 571(2), 587, 588, 630, 647, 665(v.), 672(Ph^3), 698(v.), 765, 789, 791(2), 797, 801(v.), 804(v.), 816(Ii), 854(v.; plus).

Although Bo^1 are present from the beginning (cf.CG), they show almost no errors with ∣/ Gg-Si until 59(Where kan ye seye] Whan saw ye euer), and from that point the four MSS are closely related to the end of WBP. In 1-58 Bo^1 have very few errors. With Si(Gg) and many others they appear in 13, 18, 21(Bo^1 only), 28; but these, both from the triviality of the errors and the mixture of MSS, look like acco. Their agreements with other MSS and groups are also of no importance. It looks as if for lines 1-58 ∣/ Bo^1 had used a different exemplar with few errors or had corrected carefully. There is little editing in ∣/ Bo^1; cf. 253, 465, 613.

3. En^3. This highly sophisticated pair of MSS of non-professional origin has its most frequent significant agreements with Gg-Si-Bo^1, usually in larger groupings of related MSS, sometimes including also a few outsiders: 7(2), 122, 213, 250, 258, 270, 305, 314(v.), 349(Hg), 396 (v.; Hg), 448, 457, 518(vv.), 722, 755, 756, 768, 773, 779, 780, 820(vv.), 839. In a few lines they seem nearest to Bo^1 (see MLT): 465, 495, 562. These agreements seem due to ctm, as are certainly some with ą: 121, 452, 453, 480, 503, 525. The ancestor was better than usual; it has only 20-30 unique variants, and c.110-120 in acco. ∣/ En^3 edited(71, 142, 221, 271, 318, 426, 513, 562, 837, 838, 847), and doubtless the quality of the text is largely the result of editing.

IV. Group ą-b*, El from 387, Py

Groups ą(cf.CG) and b*(Ii-b) are together throughout and are joined by El c.387.

a-b*

b*(=Ii-b): 9(v.), 14, 28, 44(Se), 55(2; Se), 60(Se), 62(Se), 72, 76, 84, 93(Se), 125, 136, 144, 155, 167, 203, 215, 237, 280(v.), 291, 292, 302, 310, 346, 393(v.), 433-34, 436, 456, 458, 494(v.), 523, 578(Se), 581, 647, 679 (Se), 683, 731, 737, 751, 767, 796, 815, 848

a-b*: 39(plus), 40(plus), 243(-Ds), 318, 344(plus), 348, 389(-Ds), 452(v.; plus), 453(-Ii; plus), 561(vv.), 601(plus), 635, 704(Lc), 822(-Ii; plus)

a(-Dd)-b*: 24, 30, 46, 49, 140(plus), 212(plus), 222, 326(-Ii; Ry^1), 329(3), 359(plus), 382(Hk), 422(plus), 439 (Bo^2), 478(v.; plus), 514(plus), 520(-Ma; Si), 566, 585 (2), 592(plus), 660, 746(Si), 838(vv.; plus)

Editing in the a-b* MSS appears as follows:

Cn: 41, 176, 256(v.), 285, 431, 496, 644, 837

Cn, 6; Ma, 657

Ii: 73, 140, 152, 186, 299(Ps), 376, 492, 502, 561, 581, 626, 644, 645(?)

He: 245, 335, 445, 502(cf.Ne), 780, 816

Ne: 38, 502(cf.He), 740(?); Ne, 261.

Strangeness of Dd

From the evidence given for a and b* and a-b*, it is clear that the double group is strongly marked, and, although b* is definitely set off from a-b*, a itself is scarcely distinguishable from a-b*; on the other hand, Dd is away from the other members of the group very noticeably.

If all the lines are listed in which a is in error with Dd and without Dd, Dd being correct, and of those in which Dd is in error apart from a, the results are somewhat surprising. If the lists are divided at 450, the end of the account of the three husbands, where Dd, like some other MSS, seems to show a marked change, it appears that to 450 Dd is in error with its group (including lines in which one or two other members of the group edited) 48 times, and Cn and En^1 are in error without Dd 76 times. Between 451 and 856, Dd is in error with its

group 51 times, but the group without Dd only 34. In other words, to 450 Dd has corrected the a errors about three-fifths of the time; from 451, only about three-eighths. To 450 Dd is in error away from its group 51 times; but although it shows in error with cd* 16 times, the agreements are not such as are picked up by ctm, the only possible cases being with Ra^2 in 172 and 291. Dd agrees with Ra^2 nine more times, apparently by acco. From 451, Dd has only 25 errors apart from its group, and of these 18 are with Ra^2, although not half of them suggest ctm. By 480 Ra^2 has become an independent derivative from / cd* and is very erratic. The meaning of its agreements in error with Dd does not appear, especially as Dd has all the a-b* errors in numbering the husbands and Ra^2 has none.

El-a-b*

El appears with a-b* as follows: 316(plus), 316(-b*; Ln Ra^1), 316(plus; Gg-Si-Bo^1), 316(-a; plus; Gg-Si-Bo^1), 319(plus), 387, 391(plus; Gg-Si-Bo^1), 400(plus), 402 (plus), 457(vv.; plus; Gg-Si-Bo^1), 463(plus; Gg-Si-Bo^1), 467(b* v.; plus), 508(Bw Se), 540(plus), 598(plus), 600 (Dd only; Mc), 660(Dd; plus), 685(plus), 750(plus), 786 (Bo^2), 815(plus).

El has about four-fifths of its errors before 400, with the further difference that while it is with Gg-Si-Bo^1 it has many more errors of its own and in acco with others, and after it joins a-b* it has but few. It has not, in fact, a dozen errors unique or with others only by acco, and is comparable in quality with Hg, with which it shares six readings, as opposed to only two earlier.

Py

Py is, as usual, an anomaly. With nearly 200 readings which could not possibly mean anything but acco and 70-80 unique variants, many of them editorial, and less than 30 readings which suggest classification, it seems hopelessly confused -- the more so in that its few best and

most clear-cut variants are with ẓ* and ą(-Dd)-ẓ*; and it has none of the five added passages. The only ẓ* readings worth noting are: 99(plus), 126(plus), 268(v.), 534 (plus), 799(v.), 819(Ph^3), 821(-Ii; plus). The best with ą(-Dd)-ẓ* are: 26, 81, 383(2), 501, 727(1^{st}) -- all with other MSS. In 838 Py is with ą Ps Se, but the ẓ* MSS have variants on the original error. Either these agreements are due to acco (501 and 727 perhaps to ctm) and Py is derived independently through lost intermediaries from O, or, if it is with ẓ*, it must, like Ii, come off at the top, and, unlike Ii, have failed to pick up the five passages.

Py has a great deal of independent editing: 14, 100, 269, 299(?), 351, 352, 357, 431, 516, 559, 705, 743, 827, 834.

THE WIFE OF BATH'S TALE

WBT is in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^2, Dl, and Ha^3; it is also in Ha^1 and Si. Gaps in the text caused by loss of leaves occur as follows: En^2 478-882, 1263-1334; Ha^5 939-1210; He 1226-90; Ld^1 811-73; Ld^2 1123-90; Sl^1 1252-1320; Tc^2 1049-1115. Fi lacks 865-82, 1018-22(3 spur.lines), 1125-68, 1187-92, 1195-1200, 1259-64(2 spur.lines); Nl lacks 1051-54. No other MS has a gap larger than 2 lines.

The relationships continue much as they were at the end of WBP.

I. Group ç̲d̲*

Groups ç̲ and d̲* are inseparable. Group d̲* includes En^2 Ha^2 L̲ç̲ P̲w̲ Sl^1 and Ld^1-Ry^1 M̲ç̲ Nl P̲s̲ Se To. Ry^2 are still away with Hk. For Fi-Ra^2 see V, below.

For ç̲d̲*, cf. 866, 869, 935, 941, 945, 959, 982, 986 (2), 993, 1052, 1116, 1171, 1205, 1243. There are very few irregularities.

M̲ç̲, as in WBP, is apparently derived independently from the ancestor of the whole group. For ç̲d̲* without M̲ç̲, cf. 861, 882, 887, 942, 953, 964, 967, 980, 993, 1019, 1031-32, 1083, 1096, 1099, 1143(2), 1162, 1186, 1195, 1198, 1206, 1225, 1228.

There is no evidence for the internal construction of the group, apart from CG, except that Ld^1-Ry^1 are still a pair: 907, 909(M̲ç̲), 917, 936, 974, 996(Sl^2), 1028(La), 1077, 1099, 1102, 1113, 1118, 1122(v.), 1133, 1201, 1205, 1237.

Se still is related to both ç̲d̲* genetically and b̲* by ctm; cf. 959, 960(-Ii), 989(D̲d̲ plus), 1056(a̲ plus), 1058, 1129(a̲ plus), 1187, 1191, 1192(a̲), 1235(a̲), 1237.

The ç̲d̲* MSS edit as follows:

La, 877, 1028(? Ld^1-Ry^1), 1057; Sl^2, 889, 958, 1000,

1191

Ha^{2}, 1176(b*); Lc, 862, 876-77, 1023

Ld^{1}-Ry^{1}, 996(Sl^{2}), 1028(? La), 1099, 1122, 1133; Ry^{1}, 929, 1067

Mc, 876, 921, 929, 945, 958(Hk), 970, 1015, 1030, 1092, 1130, 1209, 1248, 1261; Ra^{1}, 999, 1210

Nl: 896, 928, 999, 1028, 1034, 1044, 1055, 1056, 1159, 1183, 1211

Ps, 865, 866, 874, 932, 934, 941, 999, 1032, 1033, 1144, 1152, 1191, 1196, 1197, 1234; Ha^{1}, 928(?), 929, 930, 951, 980, 987, 1022, 1050, 1111, 1114(?), 1191

Pw: 1102, 1136(Ln), 1232

Se: 986, 1032, 1159

Sl^{1}: 915, 919, 1012, 1015, 1054, 1143

To: 870(?), 897, 925, 955, 1221.

II. The Loosely Connected Composite Group

A large, loosely connected family is formed by the following clearly defined small groups: Ch-Ad^{3} En^{3} Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Gl, Gg-Si-Bo^{1} Hk-Ry^{2} Ha^{4}-Bw-Ln.

For Ad^{3} as a separate constant group there is no evidence; but wherever Ha^{5} is present, the two MSS practically always function together, so the relationship undoubtedly persists. Ad^{3}(Ha^{5}) edits in 1017.

For Ch-Ad^{3} the only evidence is in 859(this] om.) and it is negligible.

For Ch Ad^{3} En^{3}, cf. 1041(v.; Si). /En^{3} edited in 862(?), 864(cf.Ra^{1}), 987, 1023(?), 1212, 1264.

For Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Gl, cf. 859(v.), 881, 888, 923(v.), 963, 981(-Tc^{1}), 985, 1015, 1043, 1044(-Ra^{3}), 1057, 1068, 1078, 1084(Ra^{2}), 1129, 1164, 1169, 1176(-Gl), 1190, 1215, 1234, 1235, 1236, 1256(v.). The ancestor of the group edited in 888, 1043, 1129, 1169; Ra^{3} in 891; Tc^{1} in 934(?); Gl in 892(?), 1114, 1158, 1230(?).

Ch Ad^{3}, Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Gl, and En^{3} share nearly 30 variants, Ch and Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Gl lacking less than half a dozen and En^{3} very few more. The few irregularities and the presence

of a few other MSS being disregarded, they are: 863, 965, 1131, 1133, 1145, 1154, 1161, 1180(2), 1191, 1200, 1226, 1231, 1236, 1240, 1254, 1259. Between 872 and 1126, these MSS are joined by Gg-Si-Bo^1 Ha^4 Bw-Ln Hk-Ry^2: 872, 888(vv.), 891, 933, 1011, 1041(vv.), 1052, 1080, 1094, 1126.

For Gg-Si, cf. 865, 924, 1075, 1100, 1126, 1127, 1166 (He). The pair edits in 924; Gg in 883, 886, 927, 928, 1126, 1178; Si in 1058(b* Se; ctm?), 1060(Py), 1201(cf. Ph^3), 1234.

For Gg-Si-Bo^1, cf. 880, 926, 929(-Ph^2), 964, 995, 1070, 1111, 1185. ∤Bo^1 edited in 880, 948, 1088; Bo^1 in 1148, 1163, 1166, 1190; Ph^2 in 1068, 1166.

For Hk-Ry^2, cf. 859, 885, 886, 907, 908, 911, 913, 921, 929, 934(v.), 950, 974, 979, 980(2), 981, 986(2), 1014, 1019-20, 1022, 1054(2), 1071, 1080, 1094, 1105, 1127, 1149, 1192, 1200, 1206(v.), 1233, 1245, 1246, 1247, 1263. Except for a little editing in Hk (890, 958[Mc]) and Ld^2 (928, 944, 966, 1068), the editing is all in ∤Hk-Ry^2: 885, 921, 928(v.), 929, 934(v.), 950, 980, 986, 1004, 1022, 1063(v.), 1070(v.), 1081, 1105, 1201, 1246, 1247.

For Gg-Si-Bo^1 Hk-Ry^2, cf. 869, 914(2), 941, 945, 946, 977, 984, 995, 1003, 1044, 1070(2), 1077, 1186. There is editing in the ancestor in 945.

For Bw-Ln, cf. 858(Ps), 932, 972, 979, 1001, 1009(Ra^2), 1018, 1024, 1078, 1100, 1154(Ph^3), 1160, 1168(Py), 1186 (Fi), 1186(He), 1219, 1248. ∤Bw-Ln edited in 979, 1024, 1078, 1142(v.), 1160, 1248; Bw in 932, 996; Ln in 970, 1167, 1178, 1208.

For Ha^4-Bw-Ln, cf. 867(Nl), 874, 891(2), 920, 987(Bo^1), 994(v.), 1019, 1072(Fi), 1078, 1118, 1127, 1142(vv.), 1171, 1189(-Ln), 1195(Tc^1), 1237, 1243(Ad^3 Ds), 1249(3). In 1142, there is editing in the individual MSS on the basis of editing in the ancestor. Ha^4 edits further as follows: 909, 924, 993, 1072(cf.Fi), 1076, 1081.

There is some evidence that Gg-Si-Bo^1 Hk-Ry^2 and Ha^4-Bw-Ln form a double group: cf. 880(vv.), 909(vv.), 919,

924(vv.), 993, 1024(3), 1078, 1093, 1111, 1122. Irregularities have been disregarded.

The evidence for a common ancestor for this double group and Ch-Ad^3 En^3 Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl is slight; but cf. 872, 891, 933, 1011, 1126.

III. Group a-b* El Bo^2

Groups a and b* are together and with El; Bo^2 shares most of the El-a-b* agreements.

a

Dd is nearly always away from its group and is especially with Ch Ad^3 Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl and En^3 (q.v.). It appears with them first in 878(plus many others) and later in two-thirds of the readings involving the group and in many of those where the groups headed by Gg, Ha^4, and Hk are present. In 1191 Dd was corrected (not by the scribe) to agree with the Ch Ad^3, Ra^3, and En^3 groups only. And all the readings point to the probability that Dd derived the tale from the ancestor of the group.

b*

For b*(=Ii-b), cf. 871(Gl), 877, 909, 929, 959(v.; Se), 961, 968, 1019, 1024, 1025, 1031, 1049, 1058(Se Si), 1065(3), 1067, 1080, 1083, 1103(v.), 1111, 1115(v.), 1180, 1181(v.), 1187(Se), 1191(Se), 1192(Se), 1200, 1214 (v.), 1228, 1231, 1237(Se), 1249.

I b* and the members of the group edit as follows:

b*: 871(? Gl), 877, 929, 959(v.), 1024, 1025, 1031, 1058, 1065, 1067, 1103, 1115(v.), 1180, 1191, 1192, 1200, 1205(vv.), 1214(v.), 1249

Ii: 870, 885, 913, 922, 932, 964, 1000, 1113, 1119(cf. Fi), 1158, 1159, 1178(cf.Ne)

b: 959, 1057, 1156(v.), 1192, 1232, 1264

He: 1037, 1179(cf.Ne), 1190(Py)

Ne: 921, 986, 995, 1158, 1178, 1179

Cx^1: 908, 1037, 1166, 1187, 1205, 1260(Ha^1).

a-b*

For a-b*, cf. 945(-Ii), 989(vv.; plus), 1123(Fi Ps), 1192(Se Si). For a-b* without Dd, cf. 923, 970(Fi Ra^2), 1020(Ha^4 To), 1056(Fi Ra^2 Ln Se), 1058(Ha^1), 1074, 1235 (Se).

There is little editing in a or its members: Dd, 1163; En^1, 1225; Cn, 968, 1116(Py), 1138, 1177, 1219.

El a-b* and Bo^2

Hg and El are not together; they agree only in the omission of "to" in 1189 -- a bit of editing done independently at least three times.

Besides 1189 and two insignificant unique readings in 908 and 1038, El has 18 other variants, of which 6 are shared with a(usually without Dd) and 8 with Bo^2, other MSS always present by acco.

For El a(-Dd)-b* see 857(Dd present), 907, 914, 1042, 1129(Dd), 1161(Dd; cf.1160).

Bo^2 shares all these and has also 1090, 1182, and 1189. It edits: 993, 1049, 1057, 1206, 1230. It is perhaps ctm in 1129.

All other agreements of El are by acco or ctm: 883, 888, 899, 929, 958, 1046, 1047, 1080, 1090, 1182 may be acco; 1136 and 1191(Bo^1 also) may indicate ctm between El and Gg.

Since a-b* and a(-Dd)-b* have a number of agreements without El, it is probable that El was derived from the exemplar used by their common ancestor, as seems to be suggested in WBP.

IV. Hg-Ht Py

Hg has only 18 variants, of which two are unique: 1133, 1232(cf.Py). Of the 16 others, one is in acco (1199, 2nd v.) and the 15 others show Ht always present. In 899(line out), 940, 1116, 1199(1st v.), and 1210, Hg and Ht are alone together; and with others agreeing by acco, except possibly Py, in 907, 927, 969, 977, 1029,

1120, 1161, 1190, 1202. Py is unique in 1199 but the reading may be a variant of the one in Hg-Ht; it agrees with Hg-Ht also in 927, 977, 1029, 1190, 1202.

Here the evidence is even stronger than in WBP that Ht was copied from Hg itself; but the Py agreements are only about one-third of the total in Hg and involve so many other unrelated MSS in trivial readings that there may be no connection. If there is, it must be, as elsewhere, through lost intermediaries.

V. Fi-Ra^2

In addition to these four independent lines from a common original, there is the pair Fi-Ra^2; cf. 909, 934 (v.), 956, 970, 979, 1023, 1032, 1065, 1081, 1093, 1110 (v.), 1111(Ii), 1112, 1202, 1205, 1210(Cx^1), 1212, 1218, 1234, 1240(b). The readings in 956, 970, 996(v.), 1210, and 1240 are editorial. Fi edits further: 883, 901, 912, 915, 977(?), 978, 988, 1018-22, 1047, 1072(cf.Ha^4), 1083, 1106, 1259. Ra^2 edits less: 880, 881(?), 1018, 1159, 1191.

Although the closeness of the relation of Fi to Ra^2 is clear, the pair is not closely affiliated with any of the four independent lines.

Neither Fi nor Ra^2 shares to any extent the numerous errors in cd*. They are not at all with any other MS or group except irregularly with Ch-Ad^3-En^3-Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1, as appears below. In 1125-68, where Fi is out, Ra^2 agrees closely with Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, less closely with Ch-Ad^3-En^3: 1148(plus), 1156, 1159, and several trivial errors. It is not from |/ Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, which shows a number of additional errors (1129, 1138, 1164, besides several easily explicable as acco); but it could have got the lines from another MS above |/ Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, derived from |/ Ch-Ad^3-En^3-Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl. Ra^2 is away from the group only in trivial slips, easily explained as acco: 1135, 1136, 1145(1st v.), 1163. Before 1125, Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl have many errors not involving Fi-Ra^2, and none with them; after 1168, there

are the following contacts with them: 1180(man] om.), 1204(freendes] frend, plus many), 1226(may] it m., plus; other vv.), 1231(me] it, plus Si), 1233(to yow and me] t. y. a. to m., plus), 1250(whan] w. that, plus). Each of these is easily explained as acco.

For the question of the passages missing in Fi, see the chapter on Early and Revised Versions.

THE WIFE-FRIAR LINK AND THE FRIAR'S TALE

WB-Fr Link and FrT are in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^2 and Dl; they are also in Si. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur as follows: En^2 1263-1334, 1643-1714; Gg 1265-1322, 1631-1746; Ha^3 E 2119-D 1376; He 1226-90; Lc 1295-1370; Ld^1 1606-1737; Ry^1 1450-1511; Sl^1 1252-1320; Tc^1 1569-1713.

There is no indication that FrT ever existed in more than one version or was revised by Chaucer.

There are, however, signs that many MSS picked up the tale separately. There are four main lines, three of which have attached to them irregular MSS not found with them earlier:

1. a-b*, each with a number of separate errors, with which is now Ln, attached to a.

2. Gg-Si Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, a more definite group than earlier; but Bo^1 has left Gg-Si.

3. cd*, practically inseparable, with Hk-Ry^2 from the same ancestor but higher; and in the link and introduction, also Ha^4 Ht-Mc-En^3-Ps.

4. Hg-El, for the first time together, to which are somehow attached Bo^2, Bo^1, and Py.

I. Group a-Ln-b*

a-Ln

For a-Ln, cf. 1324(Ht Ry^1; v.), 1452(2; -Dd; Se), 1459 (-Dd), 1466(-Dd; plus), 1517(-Dd; Mc), 1520(-Dd), 1614 (-Dd; Se), 1637(En^3 He Sl^1), 1637(-Dd), 1653(-Dd), 1653-54(-Dd), 1655(-Dd).

Dd is often away but is frequently correct; in the cases of error, it was probably correcting independently and was with others by acco (cf. 1405, 1422, 1459 -- in 1422 possibly ctm from Ha^4 but probably not as this is the only case). It is also clear that Dd was ctm from

/ cd*; cf. 1329(Dd_1), 1357, 1370, 1371, 1586 (Ra^2 always present, v. in 1370; see WBT).

Members of a edit: Dd, 1324, 1518(Ht); En^1, 1300, 1380; Cn, 1294, 1334, 1369, 1426, 1455, 1551, 1573, 1581 (Pw), 1586, 1592, 1636. Ln edits: 1448, 1487, 1490, 1492, 1496, 1598.

b*

Group b* includes Ii, Ha^3, and b.

Ha^3-b(Ha^3 -1376): 1395(Ii v.), 1419, 1516(Nl Sl^2), 1527-30, 1583(Lc), 1659

b*: 1265(Ln Se), 1269(Nl), 1270(v.; cf.Nl), 1271, 1273 (v.), 1278(v.), 1290(Se), 1303, 1320(2), 1325, 1353, 1367, 1387, 1393(v.), 1423, 1451, 1457(En^3 Se), 1464(Nl), 1468, 1477(v.), 1524, 1553(Ht), 1586, 1646, 1649, 1664 (To).

/ b* and the members of the group edit as follows:

b*: 1269-70(vv.; cf.Nl), 1271, 1278(v.), 1325, 1343, 1387(cf.Nl), 1477(v.), 1553(Ht), 1652(v.), 1664(To)

Ii: 1273(cf.Ne), 1322, 1341, 1342, 1382, 1590, 1601

Ha^3: 1457

b: 1270, 1272, 1342

He: 1301, 1306, 1355(Ne), 1379(Ii), 1380, 1508, 1652

Ne: 1342, 1382(Mc), 1548

Ne: 1358

Cx^1, 1276, 1500, 1505; Tc^2, 1461.

a-Ln-b*

For a-Ln-b* cf. 1278(plus), 1300(Ht Mc), 1327(-Dd; plus), 1375(-Cn Ii; To), 1377(-Ii), 1378(-Ii; Ry^1), 1393 (plus), 1405(-Dd), 1422(-Dd; Ld^2 Si), 1438(-Dd; plus), 1490(-Dd Ii; v.), 1570(plus).

II. Gg-Si Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl

For Gg-Si, cf. 1332(En^3), 1344, 1348(Ld^2), 1371(Ln), 1384(Fi), 1462(En^3), 1477, 1479, 1491-92, 1531(Ne), 1543 (4; v.), 1561(Gl), 1578(v.; Ht), 1599. There is no edit-

ing in the pair except in 1479 and 1543(v.). Gg edits in 1349, 1520, 1570, 1603; Si in 1273, 1382, 1426(?).

For Ad^3 Ch, cf. 1324. There is practically no editing (cf. Ch, 1468; Ad^3, 1422, 1433, 1474, 1496; Ha^5, 1282), but possibly a little ctm from the Hg-El line: 1296, 1308, 1377 -- all, however, easily independent.

Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl is a fairly close group: 1273(Ra^2), 1276 (Dd Ry^1), 1283, 1288(-Ra^3), 1294(Ha^4), 1297(Bo^2), 1319 (Ry^1), 1341, 1342, 1370(2), 1376(2), 1379, 1381(2), 1407 (v.), 1408(2), 1409, 1467, 1480, 1511, 1524(Nl), 1525, 1535(2), 1546(v.), 1549, 1558, 1562, 1588, 1589, 1633, 1650(2). The ancestor edited freely; cf. 1273(Ra^2), 1294 (Ha^4), 1370, 1408, 1535, 1562, 1574(Sl^1), 1650, 1653. There is no editing in Ra^3, and little in Tc^1(1538) and Gl(1367, 1559).

For Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, cf. 1324(vv.), 1328(-Ch Gl), 1378(plus), 1404(-Ha^5 Tc^1), 1474(v.; Ne), 1546.

For Gg-Si Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, cf. 1377(4; vv.; Ha^4), 1394(-Si), 1461(v.; Py), 1472(plus), 1484, 1488(-Gl Si; Ha^4 La), 1523(-Si), 1542(plus), 1548(plus), 1564(v.; plus), 1568(-Ra^3 Tc^1).

III. Ha^4 Ht-Mc-En^3-Ps Hk-Ry^2 cd*

As the outline shows, the earlier double group Ha^4-Bw-Ln Hk-Ry^2 is no longer together; and the former members of the subgroup Ha^4-Bw-Ln have obtained the tale from three different sources -- Ln from an a MS; Bw from /cd*; Ha^4 in the link and introduction (1301-74) from the ultimate ancestor of Hk-Ry^2-cd*, and perhaps also in the tale proper, the relationship being obscured by numerous errors and much editing.

Ht has left Hg, with which it was closely associated in WBPT, and has joined Mc En^3 Ps; but before the end of the tale En^3 has joined Hk-Ry^2, with which it continues for a time in SuT. Ps is with them, the relations of all being obscured by much editing. In the tale (after 1386) Ht-Mc-En^3-Ps seem to be alone. It is probable that they

are still above Hk-Ry^2-cd* from an ancestor greatly edited; but there is no evidence to prove this.

cd*

Groups c and d* are practically inseparable (cf. La Sl^2, 1350) and include c, d(En^2 Ha^2 Lc Pw Sl^1), and Bw Fi Ld^1-Ry^1 Nl Ra^2 Se To. Evidence for the group (irregularities disregarded) appears in: 1270(v.), 1284, 1315, 1316, 1333(Ht), 1355, 1357(2), 1368, 1370(vv.), 1371, 1391, 1406(2), 1407, 1428(Ps), 1431(Ht), 1441(v.), 1527, 1530 (2; v.), 1542(vv.), 1543, 1548, 1586(vv.), 1604.

The only evidence for the internal construction of cd*, apart from CG, is for the pair Ld^1-Ry^1: 1355, 1364, 1369, 1414(Mc), 1449(Ry^1 1450-1511), 1544(Ld^1 1606-64). See also 1448 for c En^2 Bw Mm, as in SuT.

Se is often away from the group. It edits independently in 1423, 1455, 1512, 1566, 1638; and is ctm from b (1393, 1457).

The remaining cd* MSS edit as follows:

Cp, 1301(?), 1590; La, 1562; Sl^2, 1412, 1505(?)

Fi: 1273, 1277, 1301, 1357, 1474, 1520, 1614, 1619, 1643, 1663-64

Lc: 1430, 1604(Bw), 1614

Mm, 1542, 1636; Ph^3, 1313, 1370(cf.To); Pw, 1581(Cn)

Nl: 1318, 1360, 1366, 1370, 1377, 1383, 1387, 1530, 1547, 1568, 1620, 1642

Ra^2: 1265, 1273(Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl), 1276, 1280, 1344, 1448, 1558, 1622

Sl^1: 1370, 1396, 1640

To: 1300, 1362, 1370(cf.Ph^3), 1396(Ha^3), 1410, 1614, 1664(b*)

Hk-Ry^2

Hk-Ry^2 are a close group: 1268(Ph^2), 1286(Ld^1-Ry^1), 1310(2), 1317, 1326, 1329, 1335, 1347, 1367, 1370, 1372, 1406(2), 1451, 1455, 1471, 1474, 1484, 1499, 1509, 1559 (2), 1560, 1569, 1580, 1582, 1626, 1630, 1643, 1647. The ancestor of the group edited in 1347, 1445(Dd), 1455,

1471, 1509, 1559, 1560, 1580, 1626, 1630; Hk in 1324, 1420, 1427, 1584, 1631, 1632; Ry^2 in 1497(?), 1634; Ld^2 in 1522, 1544.

Two striking errors join Hk-Ry^2 and cd*: 1336, an eye error whereby two words from 1335 are repeated in 1336; and 1348(glad] inly g.). The latter might be ctm, as seems likely since cd* is not complete, other MSS are present, and still others edit independently. Two other errors, however, suggest that Hk-Ry^2 are on the cd* line, but higher than cd*.

1406 In daliaunce] And alliaunce Hk-Ry^2
And with that word cd*(-Fi)
And with that Fi

The reading in Hk-Ry^2 appears to be an ear error in |/Hk-Ry^2-cd*, and makes nonsense of the line; hence, perhaps, the change in the cd* MSS.

The second error involves two lines, 1370 and 1371, and perhaps originated because 1370, except as edited by Ha^4, is imperfect rhythmically: That kan an hurt deer from an hool knowe(yknowe Ha^4). |/Hk-Ry^2-cd* and Dd, either independently or by ctm from cd*, transferred "bet" from 1371 to 1370, 1371 being left otherwise unchanged in some MSS and edited in others:

1371 Bet than] Than Hk-Ry^2 La Ld^1-Ry^1 Nl
Than þat Cp-Sl^2 En^2 Fi Ha^2 Lc Pw$_1$-Ph^3
Sl^1 Ra^2 To, Dd Ht
That þat Pw-Mm
þat than Bw

Only Dd has 1370 without further change: That kan an hurt deer from a hool bet knowe; but the edited line in Hk-Ry^2 is also representative of the first error: That kan an hert or a deer from a fole bet knowe. In |/cd*, either through carelessness or an effort to emend the line, unintelligible to the scribe because of the lack of a noun after "hool", "kowe" apparently was written for "knowe". A corrector possibly tried to restore the line by writing "knowe" in the margin, but with the exception of |/Mg(Lø), the MSS which copied |/cd* substituted "knowe" for "kan"

and edited the rest of the line variously, the form in most MSS being: That knowe(knoweth, knewe) an hurt(hert) deer from an old bete(bite Cp) kowe (cf.CV). Certain MSS of the ÇḊ* line made further attempts at emendation:

That knowith an hurt dere with a bow Nl
Þat knowe an hert dere from a new bent bowe Sl^1
That knewe an hurte dere from an olde bete ewe To
That knewe an hurt deer from an olde ewe Ph^3

The readings in Nl and Sl^1 may be independent, since "bowe" is in the preceding line. Ph^3 and To may have emended "cowe" written with a c. Although Ra^2 and Se, in addition to Ph^3 and Nl, lack "bet" or "bete" in 1370, Se is the only one of these MSS which has it in 1371, and Se is ctm. Ry^1 omits "bete" in 1370 but adds it above the line. Mg has "knowe" in the right place, but has borrowed the line from an unknown source: That coude an hert deer from another knowe. Ha^2 corrects the end of the line over an erasure to "hool better knowe", but retains "knowe" for "kan". The emendation in Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl shows that the line was not clear to some other readers: Knew an horne if he herde it blowe.

For other variants in Hk-Ry^2-ÇḊ* (irregularities disregarded), cf. 1277, 1295, 1299, 1300, 1348, 1357, 1420, 1421, 1486, 1496, 1544.

Ht-Mç-En^3-Ps

Although Mç and En^3 are with the group to 1649 and are closer to each other than to the other two at least to 1605 (cf. 1286, 1320, 1360, 1400, 1402[Ht; Mc v.], 1412 [Ht], 1442[Ht], 1458, 1522, 1584, 1605[Ht]), to 1386 they share only about half the variants that appear in Ht and Ps, and these MSS share most of the variants of Hk-Ry^2-ÇḊ*: 1266, 1311, 1332, 1377, 1379, 1386. Particularly notable is the separation in 1386:

grene wode] grene Hg Ht Ha^4 Hk-Ry^2-ÇḊ* (plus)
wode En^3 Mc (plus; v. Ra^1 To)

Between 1386 and the end, Ht-Mç-En^3-Ps form a close group. Ht and Mç are nearest to each other, En^3 being

somewhat edited and Ps, as usual, much edited, so that it shares only about two-thirds of the readings. This is, however, enough to establish genetic relationship. The principal readings (irregularities disregarded) after 1386 are: 1402, 1409, 1412, 1434, 1442, 1445(2), 1446, 1456, 1467, 1479, 1480(2), 1511, 1531, 1532, 1544, 1551, 1552, 1568, 1580, 1584, 1594, 1595, 1610, 1647, 1649.

In the link and the beginning of the tale, Mç-En^3 are evidently either higher than Hk-Ry^2-çd* or are corrected; in the story proper they are definitely away and are joined by Ht and Ps, quite distinct from Hk-Ry^2-çd*. At the end of the tale V Ht-Mç and perhaps independently Ps were certainly ctm by the readings found in El Hg$_1$ and others; and En^3-Hk-Ry^2, which are strongly marked as a group in the Fr-Su Link and at the beginning of SuT, seem to have got together shortly before the end of FrT.

There is extensive editing in:

Ht: 1273, 1274, 1277, 1410, 1462, 1542(Mm), 1552, 1553(b*), 1559, 1574, 1586, 1592, 1640

Mç: 1276, 1353, 1364, 1382(Ne), 1403, 1404, 1424(v.), 1544, 1618-19, 1652(Ma)

Ht-Mç: 1411, 1434, 1440, 1462

En^3: 1273, 1282, 1317, 1324, 1329, 1331, 1337, 1357, 1426, 1580, 1626

Ps: 1266, 1288, 1316, 1341, 1357, 1368, 1471, 1544, 1549, 1558, 1607, 1617, 1626, 1636(cf.Mm), 1640, 1643 (Py), 1651, 1652

Ha^4

Through the link and introduction, Ha^4 is plainly with the large group Ht-Mç-En^3-Ps Hk-Ry^2 çd*; but the last reading with them all is in 1377. In 1384 and 1386 it is with Ht Mç Hk-Ry^2 (plus); and in the tale proper it seems to be alone. There are about a hundred readings with continually shifitng groups and single MSS, and about 50 more in which Ha^4 is unique. It has, in fact, been edited so that its connection is completely obscured; cf. 1274, 1294(Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl), 1295-96(bef.1309), 1298, 1302,

1320, 1323, 1333, 1352, 1424, 1427, 1462, 1468, 1470, 1479, 1508, 1516, 1548, 1552, 1554, 1576, 1590(?).

IV. Hg-El Bo^1 Bo^2 Py

For the first time Hg and El are together, and with them probably Bo^1 and Bo^2 and perhaps Py. Hg El Bo^1 Bo^2 are together 15 times, but four of these variants occur in 1663-64 in the use of the plural for the singular referring to the Summoner; Hg originally had the singular but the scribe erased and altered it to the plural. In 1650 also the Hg scribe has corrected to the reading of El Bo^1 Bo^2, and in the second variant in 1559 he was with the group but corrected. There remain 9:

1296 Hg El Ph^2 En^1 Ad^3 Ch Si Tc^1
1308 Hg El Bo^1 Bo^2 En^1 Ad^3 Ch Si Gl Mc En^3
1322 Hg El Bo^1 Bo^2 En^1-Ln Ph^3
1331 Hg El Bo^1 Bo^2 Py Cn Gl Mc Hk Fi Se To
1450 Hg El Bo^1 Bo^2 Dd-Ln Ha^5 Ch Gg En^3
1559 Hg El Ph^2 Py a Ad^3 Si Hk-Ry^2
1560 Hg El Bo^1
1596 Hg El Bo^2 Cn(plus 8 cd* MSS; Bo^1 Py have a related v. with 11 other MSS)
1605 Hg El Bo^1 Bo^2 Py Cn-En^1-Ln Ii Ps

These variants are all trivial, and there is much acco; but the almost complete agreement of Bo^1 with Hg and El establishes these four MSS as a group; Bo^2 is only a little away by correction. Altogether, the evidence seems to point to Hg-El-Bo^1-Bo^2 as a genetic group. Py is also with Hg (cf. 1315, 1316, 1401, 1436, 1650) but never without others by acco.

Apart from the Py agreements, Hg is three times unique (1282[2], 1571[but corrected]) and twice with Ad^3 Ch and others (1562, 1644), the two latter being trivial slips which mean acco. It also has two readings with Bo^1 Bo^2 and one with Bo^2, all with additional MSS, which El does not share: 1386, 1401, 1436 (Py in the last two).

El has three unique readings: 1479(oure] hir), 1496

(body] soule), 1502(erchebisshop] Bisshop) -- all probably editorial. It has three agreements with Bo^{1} Bo^{2} not in Hg (1459, 1478, 1663 -- the last two with additional MSS), and one with Bo^{2} and others (1498). It is 15 times in acco with MSS other than those listed above: 1278, 1288, 1317, 1327, 1406, 1407, 1450, 1454(2), 1532, 1564, 1568, 1587, 1615, 1649. But only one could be editorial:

1406 and pleye] hir weye El Ht-Mc-En^{3} cd*(vv.).

The occurrence of the reading in two other groups and the commonness of "hir weye" after "riden" suggest that this may have been unconscious.

From the mistakes in the ancestor of Hg-El and related MSS, it is clear that Chaucer did not correct his text with much care. The only certain editorial change of importance is the change of the singular to the plural four times in 1663-64. This was made perhaps in view of 1641 (but cf. 1644, 1646). In connection with line 1665 in SuP, "This Somnour in his stiropes hye stood", the singular is far more dramatic. Moreover, in Hg it is clear that the original readings were all singular, visibly changed by erasure and added letters. The list of MSS with the plural suggests that the change was made independently a number of times; it could not have been made by Chaucer.

THE FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK AND THE SUMMONER'S TALE

The Fr-Su Link and SuT are in all relatively complete MSS except Dl. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur as follows: Ad^2 B 823 - D 1890; En^2 1643-1714; Gg D 1631-1746, D 2285 - E 112; He 1718-89; Ld^1 1606-1737; Ra^1 D 2067 - B 4264; Sl^1 1679-1749, 1967-2038; Tc^1 1569-1713. Both link and tale are also in Si.

The groupings of the MSS are fairly stable in the body of the tale (1735-2158), although there is much mixture and incomplete grouping caused in large part by ctm and editing. Before 1735 and after 2158 marked changes in the grouping are clearly recognizable. The details are so complicated that they can best be set forth in connection with the study of each group.

I. Group ç̣ḍ* and Related MSS

In regard to SuT the outstanding fact is the splitting away of part of Group ḍ*(ḍ*^{1}) from ç and the remainder of ḍ*(ç̣ḍ*^{2}) in the body of the tale (1735-2158):

ḍ*^{1} = En^2 Fi-Nl Ha^2-Sl^1 Pw-Ph^3 Ra^2 and the related Hk-En^3-Ry^2

ç̣ḍ*^{2} = ç-Bw-Ld^1-Mm-Se Ad^2-Ht-Lç-Mç and the related Ps Ry^1 To

The two larger groups and the subgroups are established as follows:

Group ḍ*^{1}

1. ḍ*^{1} 1735-2158

Fi-Nl: 1882(plus), 1941, 1976(2; plus), 1987-88, 1991-98, 2004, 2005-10, 2017(Ln), 2034(2), 2039(Ha^2-Sl^1), 2051-52, 2079-85, 2087(spur.l.bef.), 2090(v.), 2111-13, 2119-20(Fi 2115-20), 2129(v.)

Ha^2-Sl^1: 1759(v.;Fi), 1764(2; 1 Fi), 1843(Ld^2), 1868

(Ry^2), 2039(2; 1 Fi-Nl), 2053(Pw), 2084, 2093(plus)

Hk-En^3-Ry^2: 1737(-Hk), 1739, 1740, 1741(-Hk; Se), 1745 (-Hk), 1777(Nl), 1804(Bo^1 Sl^1), 2151(-Hk Ld^2)

g*^{1}(En^2 Fi-Nl Ha^2-Sl^1 Pw-Ph^3 Ra^2 Hk-En^3-Ry^2): 1743(2; 1 Ha^3; 1 -Hk-En^3), 1748(out and spur.; -Hk-En^3; Ch To), 1761(-En^2 Hk-En^3 Nl), 1768(v.; -En^2), 1777(-En^2 Pw), 1792 (Ps Sl^2), 1802(-Hk Nl Sl^1), 1804(Cn), 1810(v.), 1821(-En^2 Ra^2; vv.), 1823(vv.), 1833(v.), 1834(v.), 1845(-En^2 En^3), 1849(v.), 1865(-En^2 Hk Nl; Py To), 1873(-Fi Ha^2), 1876, 1886(-Nl Ra^2), 1892, 1917(Py), 1919, 1942(-Nl; v.), 1951 (-Hk Nl), 1966(-Nl Pw), 1968(2; -Ha^2 Sl^1; 1 vv. Fi-Nl), 1994(-Sl^1), 2047(-Hk-En^3 Nl; Ps), 2051(-Hk; Ld^2 v.), 2051 (-En^2 Hk Ra^2; Ld^2 v.), 2052, 2082(Py), 2085(-Ha^2; vv.), 2086(Nl v.), 2087(-Nl), 2103, 2104, 2110(Ps), 2137(El Ps), 2152(-En^2 Hk Nl), 2153(-En^2 Nl), 2154(vv.; Bo^1)

Editing in the small groups and single MSS appears as follows:

En^2: 1748, 1764, 1888(Sl^2), 1994, 2079, 2085, 2193(Bw), 2259(Bw)

Fi-Nl: 1941, 2087(spur.l.bef.), 2113

Fi: 1681, 1729, 1731(in spur.l.), 1732, 1753, 1764(Ha^2-Sl^1; Nl v.), 1783, 1940, 1968, 2077, 2114, 2124, 2141, 2146(Ps)

Nl: 1671, 1672, 1748, 1764(cf. Fi Ha^2-Sl^1), 1850, 1879, 1904, 1930, 2024, 2086, 2114, 2124, 2141, 2146(To)

Ha^2-Sl^1: 1764(cf. Fi and Nl)

Sl^1: 1823, 1854

Pw: 1748, 1764, 1995, 2084

Ph^3: 1976, 2039, 2086, 2097, 2138

Ra^2: 1723, 1747, 1763(spur.l.bef.), 1834, 1877, 1914, 1929(?), 1938, 1940, 1994, 2053, 2054, 2084

Hk: 2092

En^3: 1821, 1909, 2085, 2176(Cn), 2256(cf. Cn Py)

Ry^2: 2084

Ld^2: 1980, 1988, 2026

2. g*^{1} 2159-2294. The most striking fact about the g*^{1} group is that it is held together primarily by the absence of 2159-2294 in their ancestor. The lines are

still missing in Fi Pw-Ph^3 Ra^2 Sl^1 Hk-Ry^2, which have 4 spurious lines after 2158 (see CV after 2294). They have been demonstrably picked up by the others as follows:

Ha^2, which is with ϱ*^{1} and especially with Sl^1 (see above), and not with Lϱ (cf. 2152, 2153, 2154), is after 2158 with Lϱ: 2179(To), 2200(Ha^4), 2202, 2203(Ld^1), 2205, 2234(Ph^2), 2258, 2266(Sl^2), 2267, 2288; probably as elsewhere closest to Mg (cf.2164[Ht Mc]). Not only so, but the MS shows visibly how the addition was made. D 2140 ends f.viii of a quire; a ninth leaf of heavier vellum is added, and precisely at 2159 both hand and ink change.

Nl stops at 2158, four lines short of the foot of f.119^a, and on 119^b begins Cl Headlink. This is followed by ClT, FkT, SNT, PhT, ShT, PrT, Th, Mel, PdT, CYT, and the non-Chaucerian Tale of Beryn, which ends with a colophon at the foot of f.242^a. On 242^b is the heading, "Here endith the tale of the Sompnoure w^{t}in the boke Wryten". Then come D 2159-2294 with the colophon, "Here endith the Sompnoure His tale". To 2158 Nl has been with ϱ*^{1}, closest to Fi (cf. 2154, 2155, 2156), but from 2158 it is with þ*(which is with ą). For Nl with þ*, cf. 2174 (plus), 2190(-Ii; Ry^1), 2202(v.), 2209, 2213, 2243(plus); cf. also 2160, 2161, 2172, 2173; and see ą-Ln-þ* below.

En^2, which has been with ϱ*^{1} to 2158 (cf. 2154[v.], 2155, 2156), changes at once to ϱϱ*^{2} (2161[2], 2232, 2234, and see below), and is closest to Bw (2159[plus], 2193, 2205, 2259).

En , which has been with ϱ*^{1} and closest to Hk-Ry^2 (see above, and also 2152, 2153, 2154, 2156), immediately joins ą-Ln, closest to Cn. For Cn-En^3, cf. 2163, 2176, 2181(2), 2196, 2222, 2228, 2249(Ln), 2256(v.; Py), 2264, 2279(Ln); and for ą-Ln-En^3 see below.

It is, then, impossible to doubt that |/ ϱ*^{1} was without D 2159-2294, the final episode of the tale. There are two possible explanations: either |/ ϱ*^{1} had lost two folios (136 lines) or ϱ*^{1} represents an earlier and unfinished form of SuT. For evidence in favor of the latter view, see chapter on Early and Revised Versions.

3. Gg-Si Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl d*^{1}. Another group is with d*^{1}. It consists of Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, often associated with Gg-Si. As the errors show, Gg-Si are above Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl.

Of an ex/ for Ad^3 and Ch there is not sufficient evidence; cf. 1694, 2139(Ph^2). Ad^3 edits in 1825(v.), 2127; Ad^3 in 1900; Ha^5 in 1843(Ha$^5_1$), 2290; Ch in 1936, 1993(He), 2037(Ii), 2196(Gg-Si Ii).

For Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl(T/^{1} through 1713), cf. 1688(2; 1 Ha^3; 1 Ra^3), 1690(Ph^3), 1723(Ps), 1724, 1741, 1781, 1820, 1837, 1859, 1906, 1935, 1938, 1945, 1967(-Gl), 1969, 1988, 2019, 2024, 2053(Si), 2081, 2097(2), 2132(To), 2170(Si), 2174, 2189, 2205-10, 2212, 2215, 2234(v.), 2251, 2289 (plus). The ancestor of the group edited in 1781, 1820, 1906, 1935, 1945, 1969, 2081, 2189, 2212; Ra^3 in 1694(cf. Gl Ht To); Tc^1 in 1957, 2188(Sl^2); Gl in 1694(cf. Ht Ra^3 To), 1996, 2144.

For Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, cf. 1768(plus), 1773(-Ch; v.), 1792(-Ch; Bo^1 Mc), 1814(-Ha^5; Py), 1872(-Gl; plus), 1874 (-Ch Gl; plus), 1896(-Gl; Ds Ry^1), 1994(-Ch; Hk Ps), 2039 (Bo^1 Lc), 2073(-Gl; plus), 2114(-Ch; Ht).

For Gg-Si(Gg/ through 1746), cf. 1779(Cn). 1820, 1871, 1907-12(Tc^1), 1919, 1949(Ps), 1981, 2195, 2196(Ch Ii), 2215(2; 1 Cx^1), 2219(v.), 2222, 2278(2). The pair edits in 1981(?), 2196(Ch Ii), 2278; Gg in 1877, 1895, 2005, 2267; Si in 1948, 1986, 2233(spur.l.bef.), 2255(Py).

For Gg-Si Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl there is no evidence apart from d*^{1}.

For the group with d*^{1}, cf. 1802(plus), 1823(plus), 1850(-Ad^3; plus), 1851(plus), 1864(-Gg-Si; plus), 1875 (plus), 1928(-Gg-Si; plus), 1953(Ii), 2015(plus), 2030 (plus), 2035(plus), 2055(plus), 2086(-Gg-Si), 2108(-Gg-Si; plus), 2127(-Gg-Si), 2128(plus).

4. Gg-Si Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl from 2159. After 2158, where d*^{1} stopped, these MSS appear together several times (cf. 2170[-Si; plus; El Ps v.], 2173[-Si; plus], 2212[-Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl; El Ps], 2213[plus]) but the variants are insignificant. Gg-Si are certainly with El(q.v.)

from 2226, and the remaining MSS show no definite affiliations.

Group cd*²

1. cd*² 1735-2158

c-Bw-Ld¹-Mm-Se: 1744(vv.; Ps Ry¹ To), 1769(-Se), 1788 (Lc Ps Ry¹; v.), 1797, 1824(-Se), 1829(-Se; v.), 1832 (-Se), 1843(b), 1870(-Se), 1872-74, 1890(-Se), 1891(-Se; vv.), 1922(-Se), 1937(Se v.), 1938(Se v.), 1941(Se U), 1942, 1943(-Se; v.), 1962(vv.), 1964(-Se; v.), 1998(-Se; v.), 2101-2(Ha⁴ Ps), 2147(2)

Ad²-Ht(Ad² through 1890): 1911, 1964(v.), 1971(Si), 1986(v.), 1987, 2015, 2022, 2059, 2074, 2085(2), 2088, 2120, 2125(v.), 2132, 2145(La)

Lc-Mc: 1824, 1930(Tc¹)

Ad²-Ht-Lc-Mc: 1922(Ad² v.)

c-Bw-Ld¹-Mm-Se Ad²-Ht-Lc-Mc: 1744(-Ht; vv.; Ps Ry¹ To), 1763(Ps Ry¹ To, Py), 1769(-Se; vv.; Ry¹ To), 1788(-Ht; vv.; Ps Ry¹ To), 1792(-Ht Se; Ps Ry¹), 1794(-Se; v.; Ps Ry¹ To, Ii Ln), 1824(-Ht Se; v.), 1845(He), 1853(v.), 1894, 1900(-Se), 1905(-Se), 1919, 1922(vv.; Ps), 1948(-Ht Se), 1968(-Ht Lc; Cn), 1971(v.; Si), 1982(-Ht Lc Se), 1986(-Se; vv.), 1995(-Se; Ha³), 2023(-Se; Ra²), 2063(-Se), 2097(-Sl²; v.; Ad³ Ry¹), 2124, 2127(-Se), 2133(v.), 2146 (Ha²), 2152(-Se)

Se is ctm from a b* MS. For Se with Ha³-b, b*, and a-Ln-b*, cf. 1741, 1765, 1781, 1792, 1840, 1846, 1850, 1856, 1909, 1925, 1930(2), 1949, 1955, 1959, 2006, 2014, 2021, 2046, 2127. There is also some independent editing in 1793, 1965, 2089, 2176, 2292.

Ps, Ry¹, and To are ctm and edited, but in part with cd*².

For Ps with cd*², cf. 1744, 1763, 1772(v.), 1776, 1788, 1792, 1794, 1803, 1905, 1906. For Ps editing, cf. 1726, 1732-33, 1746, 1748, 1760, 1771, 1804, 1807, 1833, 1836, 1845(?), 1846, 1880, 1888, 1908, 1926, 1929, 1956, 1957, 1963, 1968, 2089, 2093, 2112, 2146(Fi), 2159. For the affiliations of Ps from 2116, see El, below.

For Ry^1 with ϱϑ*^{2}, cf. 1744, 1763, 1768, 1769, 1772, 1776, 1788, 1792, 1794, 2097, 2189, 2203. For Ry^1 editing, cf. 1746, 1871, 1929, 1953, 1979, 2017, 2052, 2090.

For To with ϱϑ*^{2}, cf. 1744, 1763, 1768, 1769(?), 1788, 1794, 1803, 1946. For To editing, cf. 1694(Gl Ht; cf. Ra^3), 1695, 1769, 1772, 1842, 1851, 1985, 2056, 2068, 2146(Nl), 2168.

There is a slight indication of a relationship between Ps and To in addition to their common affiliation with ϱϑ*^{2}; but both MSS have many errors and their agreements may be by acco. They persist beyond the point where Ps shifted to |/ El; cf. 2032(Fi-Nl), 2147(Ha^3 Si), 2154, 2167(plus), 2200(El Ry^1), 2259(El La Ry^1), 2276(Tc^1), 2281(Gl), 2282(Ry^1), 2287(Ry^1). Particularly puzzling is the fact that To omits 2224 and Ps alone has the same line as El. It is possible that Ps To came from an ex|/ and Ps alone was ctm from El (cf. 1926, To om., Ad^2 trans., Ps spur.l.).

The remaining ϱϑ*^{2} MSS edit as follows:

ϱ-Bw-Ld^1-Mm: 1829, 1832, 1870, 1904(Ad^2), 1922, 1938 (Ad^2; v.), 1941(?), 1942, 1962(v.), 1998(v.), 2147(Se)

Cp, 1880; La, 1964; Sl^2, 1748, 1829, 1888(En^2), 2084, 2188(Tc^1), 2194

Ad^2: 2134

Ht: 1694(Gl To; cf. Ra^3), 1697, 1737, 1868, 1964, 1995, 2080, 2136, 2188, 2234

Lϱ-Mϱ: 1824

Lϱ: 1674, 1756, 1871, 1973, 2111, 2205(Ha^2), 2267(Ha^2)

Mϱ: 1777, 1796, 1832, 1833, 1838, 1843, 1872, 1875, 1878, 1940, 1964, 1977(Ha^4), 2026, 2032, 2047

Mc(Rφ^1): 2111, 2136, 2194.

2. ϱϑ*^{2} 2159-2224 and 2225-94. MSS En^2 and Ha^2 (cf. ϑ*^{1}, above) joined ϱϑ* at 2159. There is also a shift in the affiliations of certain ϱϑ*^{2} MSS at 2225.

Mm lacks 2225-94, probably because of a loss of one leaf in its ancestor, and ends with the same four spurious lines found in the ϑ*^{1} MSS after 2158. It could have picked these up from |/ Pw-Ph^3, to which it is elsewhere

related. At 2225, the subgroup of ç̧d*^{2}(ç-Bw-Ld^{1}-Mm-Se, joined by En^{2} at 2159) to which Mm had belonged breaks up, only ç-Bw-En^{2} remaining together (cf. 2232[v.], 2235, 2241, 2244, 2260).

Ld^{1} shifts to þ*, closest to Ha^{3}. For Ld^{1} still with subgroup of ç̧d*^{2}, see 2216; for Ld^{1} with Ha^{3}, 2228, 2233 (plus), 2234(plus), 2269(3), 2272.

Se shifts to þ*. For Se still with ç̧d*^{2}, see 2214; for Se with þ*-Ld^{1}-Nl, 2243(plus), 2262(-Ii N̲e; plus); see also g-þ*(2225).

This leaves the constitution of ç̧d*^{2} for the two stretches, 2159-2224 and 2225-94, as follows:

1) 2159-2224

ç-Bw-Ld^{1}-Mm-Se-En^{2}: 2166(-Se; cf. Ry^{1}), 2171(L̲ç), 2190 (-Ld^{1} Se; v.), 2216(-Se Sl^{2})

ç-Bw-Ld^{1}-Mm-Se-En^{2} Ad^{2}-Ht-L̲ç-Ha^{2}-M̲ç: 2161, 2171(Ad^{2}-Ht Mc vv.), 2187, 2189(Bo^{2} Ry^{1}), 2203(Gg-Si Ii Ry^{1}), 2211 (vv.), 2212(-Se), 2214(v.)

2) 2225-94

ç-Bw-En^{2} Ad^{2}-Ht-L̲ç-Ha^{2}-M̲ç: 2226, 2234(-Ht L̲ç-Ha^{2}; Ps Ry^{1})

Summary

The evidence for the separation of ç̧d*^{1} and ç̧d*^{2} is overwhelming; but the first instances of it appear in 1743 and 1744:

1743 the names alwey] a. t. n. En^{2} Fi-Nl Ha^{2}-Sχ^{1} Pw-Ph^{3} Ra^{2} Hk-E̲n^{3}-R̲y^{2}, plus Ha^{3}

as] ther En^{2} Fi-Nl Ha^{2}-Sχ^{1} Pw-Ph^{3} Ra^{2} R̲y^{2}

1744 alle] any Cp-Sl^{2}-Bw-Ld^{1}-Mm Ps Ry^{1} To
euery La
om. M̲ç
þe L̲ç
[A$\not$d^{2}; Ht correct]

In 1743 the ç̧d*^{1} group is almost solid in two errors; in 1744 the ç̧d*^{2} error did not come quite at the top of the line, since Ht is either above or corrected, and there is

no evidence from Ad^2; but Mç omitted, possibly the right word, Lç edited in its own fashion, and /ç-Bw-Ld^1-Mm and Ps Ry^1 To in a different fashion, /ç spelling the word "any" as "eny"(misread by La).

From this point the two groups are never together except in a few utterly insignificant errors involving others and certainly acco. For the difference their separate readings make in the text, see chapter on Early and Revised Versions.

Group çd* in Fr-Su Link and SuT to 1735

For Fr-Su Link and the first part of SuT, çd*^{2} and d*^{1} are together. In the short stretch of text between 1665 and 1743 they do not show many common errors, but all members of both groups except Hk-En^3-Ry^2 omit 1731 and all have variant forms of the same spurious line before 1733 (cf.CV) except To, which supplied no line. Ps has a variant of the same spurious line preceded by four additional unique spurious lines. In 1734 the groups are still together (his wey] om.; vv.; plus Ha^4 Py; Hk correct). Between 1734 and 1743, there are only three errors involving the groups: 1737(ytukked hye] tukked ful hye; obviously acco, the introduction of "ful" caused by the dropping of the y; groups incomplete and with v.); 1739(and] or; with other vv.; one of the commonest types of error to bring MSS together by acco, and groups incomplete with outside MSS); and 1741(al] om.; groups incomplete, with others; "of clene" in b*, perhaps based on the omission of "al").

For other examples of çd*^{2} and d*^{1} together, cf. 1714, 1717, 1718, 1722, 1726. Ps is loosely connected with the group: 1718, 1722(v.), 1726(v.), 1731, 1733, 1734.

The subgroups, then, were together to 1734, and they were certainly apart by 1743, probably by 1734.

Although the double group is clearly established in the first part of the tale, in Fr-Su Link they do not appear alone together, but are several times with b*(Ii-Ha^3-b, for which see below): 1665(v.), 1671(-Ry^1; v.),

1673, 1693(Bo^1 Ha^4), 1699.

The b*-cd* of Fr-Su Link and the cd* of SuT to 1734 do not include Hk-En^3-Ry^2, which have many group errors (Hk sometimes correct when the others are in error). For Hk-En^3-Ry^2, cf. 1671, 1674(Ha^3), 1698(v.), 1699(He), 1699 (-Hk), 1703, 1717(2), 1730(-Hk). In 1733 they appear with cd*(plus Ii) once (this] the), but in the same line they(-Ad^1) are also with b*(al] om.). Both errors may be acco. In 1726, however, they are with a-Ln-b* and away from cd*:

Ye whan that] Y. w. Hk-En^3-Ry^2 Cn-En^1-Ln-b* Py
Yif that cd*(vv.)

This is clear evidence that Hk-En^3-Ry^2 are away from cd* and suggests that they may be with a-Ln-b*, although they may easily be with a-Ln-b* in acco. Later they continue to show considerable independence, but are definitely with d*^{1} until 2158, where Hk-Ry^2 break off and En^3 shift to Cn.

Whatever the cause of the situation, it is clear that between 1665 and c.1734 -- 1665 to 1734 is exactly a leaf of 70 lines -- a different alignment of MSS appears: in Fr-Su Link, cd* with b*, which does not show with a; and Hk-En^3-Ry^2 independent of cd*, showing once in the tale with a-Ln-b* as opposed to cd*, and in Fr-Su Link not clearly with anything else.

II. a-Ln-b* and Ha^4

a-Ln-b*

1. a-Ln. Group a appears throughout, and Ln is the only MS with it to any great extent: 1696(Bo^1 Hk), 1816, 1828, 1872(Ha^4 Py), 1876(-Dd), 1878, 1920(Ht), 1932(Cn v.), 1935(-Cn), 1957(-Ds), 1971, 2043(vv.), 2074(v.), 2108(-Dd; Si), 2211(-Dd; v.). a-Ln edit in 1971; Dd in 1769; En^1 in 1709, 2104; Cn in 1768, 1793, 1871, 2176 (En^3), 2256(En^3 Py); Cn in 1740(?), 2098; Ma in 1687, 1731; Ln in 1708, 1715, 1793, 1834, 1878, 1908(Hk), 1941, 1943.

Dd is again away from the group occasionally, either because it is higher on the line or because it is independently corrected.

For Fr-Su Link and SuT to 1734 g-Ln show no outside affiliations (except doubtfully in 1726), but they are with b* for the remainder of the tale.

2. b*. b* is composed of Ii-Ha^3-b, except as they are joined by Nl at 2159 and Ld^1 Se at 2225: 1679, 1685(Ht Py), 1692(v.; Ld^2), 1705, 1706, 1709(vv.), 1710, 1741 (Se), 1748(Ha$^2_1$), 1753, 1755, 1769, 1771, 1781(Se), 1789, 1792(Se), 1816, 1819, 1820, 1847(v.), 1856(Se), 1867, 1868, 1873(vv.), 1876, 1903(v.), 1909(Se), 1920(2; v.), 1945, 1960, 1992, 1996(v.), 2004, 2006(2; 1 Se), 2014(Se v.), 2018(vv.) 2046(Se), 2092, 2105, 2106, 2156, 2158, 2174(plus), 2190(-Ii; Ry^1), 2202(v.), 2209, 2247(-Nl Se), 2255(-Nl Se), 2274(-Se; v.).

The / b* and the individual MSS edit as follows:

b*: 1709(vv.), 1741, 1753, 1755, 1769, 1771, 1789, 1816, 1817(Nl Se), 1820, 1847, 1867, 1868, 1873(vv.), 1909, 1932(v.), 1992, 1996(v.), 2006, 2106, 2158

Ii: 1714, 1746(spur.ll.bef.), 1802, 1843, 1866, 1981 (?), 1993(Ha^3), 2037(Ch), 2066(He), 2080, 2094, 2101, 2104, 2105-6, 2109, 2117, 2162, 2243

Ha^3: 1742, 1747, 1874, 1993(Ii), 1995, 2066, 2104

b: 1738, 1815-16(Ha^3)

He: 2018, 2054, 2066(Ii), 2212

Cx^1: 1679, 1790, 1917, 2079(v.), 2084, 2104, 2146, 2218.

3. g-Ln-b*. There is the following evidence for g-Ln-b*, joined by En^3 at 2159: 1765(Nl Se), 1789, 1792(v.; Gg La Py Se), 1793(-Ii; vv.), 1820(-Dd; Ii v.), 1840(Se Si), 1846(Se), 1850(v.; Se), 1865(-Cn), 1867(vv.), 1889 (-Dd; Ry^1 Si), 1928(Ps), 1930(Ha^4 Se), 1949(Ps Se), 1950 (Ha^4 Nl Pw), 1955(Se), 1959(Se), 1963-64, 1976, 1977(v.; Ht), 2052(To), 2080, 2125(Ha^4 To), 2127(-Dd; Se), 2156 (-Cn), 2161(-Ha^3 He Nl; To), 2177(Se Si), 2182(Si), 2191 (Bo^1), 2197(Ii v.), 2229, 2254(-Dd), 2279(-Dd), 2286(-En^3; La Si).

/a-Ln-b* edits as follows: 1820, 1840, 1867, 1959, 2229, 2254.

a-Ln-b* and cd*^{2}

a-Ln-b* and cd*^{2} share enough errors to establish the double group; cf. (irregularities disregarded) 1820, 1828, 1848, 1908, 1912, 1944, 1946, 2127, 2148, 2235, 2246, 2250, 2261, 2281 (Ha^4 shares 1828, 1848, 1944). Group d*^{1} appears with them only in 1935 (where Dd-Ln have a different error and only Cn is with b*-cd*^{2}; also other MSS present), where there was probably much independent changing of the unfamiliar "fore" to a word continually associated with the name of Christ -- "lore"; in 1983(sely] holy), where a-b* are with d*^{1} and also Ha^4 and Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl (possibly independent editing -- cf. 1906); in 2096(hoolly al] al h.); and 2097(Nedeth] It n.), where there was independent supplying of a supposedly necessary word. It seems clear that a-Ln-b* and cd*^{2} are together, and that d*^{1} is not with them.

Ha^4

Ha^4 has more than 130 variants, of which c.90 are unique, and many of these are plainly editorial. In Fr-Su Link there is no indication of its affiliations, unless the reading with Ps Ry^1 in 1665(vv.) is significant. In the tale it shares with cd* the omission of "his wey" in 1734, but not the omission of line 1731 and the spurious line before 1733. Its further errors are almost always unimportant slips except where they are unique. It seems, on the whole, to share its least trivial errors with a-Ln-b*; and may have used /a-Ln-b* as the basis for its editorial activities, not neglecting to consult other MSS at times. For Ha^4 with a-Ln-b*, cf. (unrelated MSS disregarded) 1930, 1950, 1979, 2006, 2105(vv.), 2125, 2161, 2225(v.), 2245, 2258; cf. also Ha^4 with a-Ln-b*-cd*^{2} in 1828, 1848, 1944.

Of the unique editorial errors the most important are listed below. They begin in the first line of the tale.

1709 Lordynges þer is in Engelond I gesse
1710 A mersschly lond called Holdernesse
1718 Wher þat men mighten holy soules make
1768 Syk lay þe housbond man whos þat þe place is
1787 And for myn oþer frendes god hem blesse
1860 That han been trewe freres many a 3ere (Bw)
1871 And more we se of goddis secre þinges
1876 We han al this worldes delit in despyt
1904 Oure lord Iesu as oure lore deuysith
1994 War for þe serpent þat so priuely crepith
1995 Vnder þe gras and styngith priuely
1996 Be war my sone and werk paciently
Between 2004 and 2005
Schortly may no man by rym and vers
Tellen hir thoughtes þay ben so dyuers
2005 Ire is a þing oon þe grete of seuene
Between 2012 and 2013
Ire is þe grate of synne as saith þe wise
To fle þer fro ech man schuld him deuyse
2037 I deme þe þou most algate be deed (Ps; omits þe)
Between 2037 and 2038
Than þoughte þay it were þe beste rede
To lede him forþ in to a fair mede
2038 And quod þe Iuge also þou most lese þin heed
2040 And to þe þridde felaw þus he seith
2042 And þus he let don sle hem alle þre
2046 That loued vertues and eek moralite
Between 2048 and 2049
An Irous man is lik a frentik best
In which þer is of wisdom noon arrest
2064 Let þis knightes sone anoon biforn him fecche
2139 Lo her myn hond in me schal be no lak
2190 þis frere sayd sire an odious meschief
2210 Ma dame quod he I wis I schal nat lye
2250 Among 3our couent if I comaunded be
2255 Let bring a large whel in to þis halle
2260 3our noble confessour her god him blesse
2272 By verray proef þat is demonstratif

There are many more cases, which prove that the Ha^4 scribe felt free to emend as he pleased. Many of these variants seem due to carelessness rather than intention.

III. Hg, El, Bo^1, and Bo^2

Hg and El

Hg and El with others have 15 agreements: 1676, 1693, 1694, 1696, 1754, 1757, 1804, 1855, 1864, 1868, 1870, 1918, 1927, 1983, 1991. From the list it appears that they are not together in error beyond 1991. The 15 agreements may be classified as follows:

Easy misreadings: 1676(Hg over eras.), 1694, 1804, 1855, 1864, 1991

Common omissions: 1696, 1757, 1918, 1927

Possible editing suggested by the context: 1693, 1868

Common trivial slips: 1754(word order), 1870(word copied from line above), 1983(this] the)

It may be observed, however, that the six misreadings are suggestive of the use of the same exemplar.

To 1991 Hg has only five more variants: 1665, 1721, 1887, 1895, 1926 -- all negligible except that in 1887, which spoils the metre (mount] mountain, reminiscent, perhaps, of a current "Mount Sinai").

El has a few more variants. It is unique, apparently editing, in 1746, 1968; not editing, in 1700, 1981. It is with others by acco in insignificant errors in 1695, 1700, 1720(El$_1$ corr.), 1744, 1794, 1934, 1988. In 1949-50 occurs a puzzling error discussed below.

Through 1991, then, aside from the editorial efforts in El, Hg and El are not very different in quality; from 1991 the difference is enormous.

Beyond 1991 Hg has only nine variants: 2052, 2113, 2150, 2160, 2220, 2240(2), 2271, 2287. All are with other MSS by acco and all are trivial slips, of which the most important is in 2240(certeyn a demonyak] certeynly demonyak).

El, on the other hand, has from that point 15 unique

variants, and more than 60 others. The unique readings are in 2002, 2088(2), 2172, 2190, 2211, 2212, 2218, 2232, 2245(2), 2249, 2278(2), 2287. Several are clearly editorial; cf. 2088(cf.ȝ*^{2}), 2172(se wel] trowe), 2190(this frere] he), 2212(diffame] disclaundre, but cf. ȝ*^{2}), 2232(hym] thee).

El and Ps

Nearly half the El variants are shared by Ps; but they do not begin as early as 1991. Notwithstanding the agreements of Ps in 1949(but not in 1950) and 1988(1 of 2 in El, and only "swich] this"), and equally insignificant agreements in 2035, 2055, and probably 2108(2), Ps continues with ȝ*^{2} (irregularities disregarded): 1932, 1954, 1955, 1994, 2033(2), 2058, 2109. Especially to be noted is the transposition of 2101 and 2102 in a subgroup of ȝ*^{2}: ȝ Bw-Ld^1-Mm-Se, and Ha^4 and Ps.

From 2116, however (Elye] Ennek) El and Ps are unmistakably together, often alone. Out of nearly 50 readings between 2116 and 2294, El is without Ps only about a dozen times in negligible variants where either scribe might have slipped unconsciously to error or to correctness: 2140, 2172(together in 2nd v.), 2186, 2192, 2204(2: yow] ye; ther] her), 2236, 2245, 2260, 2281, 2285. Both have a few unique variants due to editing. For El, cf. 2172, 2190, 2212(cf.ȝ*^{2}), 2232; for Ps, cf. 2159, 2211 (cf.El), 2234, 2243, 2289(Ȝn^3). They edit differently in 2249.

Besides 2116, a few variants peculiar to the two MSS are so striking as to make it almost certain that for this portion of the text Ps used El itself: 2162, 2172 (2nd), 2224(spur.l.), 2227. If so, it is notable that Ps has the first half of 2159 correct and adds a unique ending -- "without any more". Possibly this is mere editing due to misunderstanding of the text; but it is also possible that the exemplar gave out at that point. At all events, it is clear that Ps appears with El alone by 2162.

El after 1991

Far more puzzling is the breaking off of the relationship of El to Hg after 1991 and its relationship with Gg-Si from that point. Discounting the agreements of Gg-Si with El in 1949 and 1991, all the El readings to 2158, except unique and those involving other MSS by patent acco (both very numerous after 1991), are with Gg-Si, Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, Ps, and d*^{1}: 2015, 2030, 2035, 2055, 2108. After 2158, there are some indications that Gg-Si Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl continue together, that El(and Ps) are with them, and that all are derived from the same ultimate ancestor as cd*^{2}. They appear in 2170, 2212(2), 2213, 2219, 2235; and El with cd*^{2} without the others appears in 2175, 2178, 2185. It looks as if the excellent MS used by Hg-El had become inaccessible to the El scribe at some point between 1991 and 2015 and he had turned to the copy used by d*^{1} and Gg-Si Ad^3 Ch Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl, and when this gave out at 2158, used V cd*^{2}.

Bo^2

Of the variants in Hg-El and others to 1991, all but five are shared by Bo^2. The five are: 1694, 1757, 1804, 1864, 1991. Bo^2 shows also a few agreements with Hg but not with El: 1665, 1721, 1887, 1895, 1926 -- the only one of importance being in 1887(mount] mountain). After 1991, Bo^2 shares all the Hg variants except that in 2052 (noot] n. nat). Bo^2 is very carelessly written and has more than a hundred other errors, about 40 unique, but is certainly not with any other MS than Hg. The following readings are editorial: 1781, 1800, 1921, 2003. It looks as if Bo^2 was derived from a copy of Hg, perhaps through more than one intermediary.

Bq^1

To 1991, the pair Bq^1 shares seven of the variants found in Hg-El-Bo^2: 1676, 1696, 1868, 1870(-Ph^2), 1918, 1927, 1983. It has three others not in Bo^2, all of which might easily be by acco: 1757, 1864, 1991(-Ph^2). Before

2015, Bo^1 is loosely connected with d*^{1} and the associated MSS. Of the three intervening readings, 1941 is probably acco; 1953 is a very easy slip which may have occurred repeatedly; 1983 has two variants, in the first of which Bo^1 is with Hg-El and others, and in the other with d*^{1} and others. It is possible, though the evidence is thin, that the same condition underlies the shift of Bo^1 as that of El. For other agreements with d*^{1}, cf. 2015, 2030, 2035, 2055, 2086, 2108, 2127, 2155.

Py

Py has numerous variants, but shows nowhere in link or tale any definite affiliations.

The Problem of the Split in the cd* Group

The puzzle of the split of the usual cd* group of MSS and the indubitable facts that the two parts are textually together for one leaf at the beginning of the tale and that |/d*^{1} lacked two leaves at the end cannot be solved by purely textual evidence. On the one hand, the last episode of the tale may have been lacking originally in the MS; on the other hand, it may have been lost. If |/d*^{1} were a MS of 70 lines to a leaf, SuT would occupy a quire of nine leaves, and the loss of the outside sheet and the extra leaf would necessitate supplying the text of the first leaf and supplying or suppressing the final episode. For further discussion see the chapter on Early and Revised Versions.

THE CLERK'S HEADLINK AND TALE

Whether the story of Griselda was written, as some scholars have held, in the pre-CT period is a question that will be reserved for discussion in the chapter on Early and Revised Versions, but there is textual evidence for certain changes of plan either by Chaucer himself or by one or more of the scribal editors.

1. Three MSS -- Bo^1 and Hk -- bring the tale to an end at line 1169, omitting the so-called Wife of Bath stanza (1170-76) and the Envoy (1177-1212).

2. Twenty-one other MSS omit the WB stanza and in the Envoy place 1195-1200 after 1201-12. In this displacement of the Envoy they are joined by Py, an erratic MS not elsewhere a member of the group, while En^2 -- usually with the group -- is absent from loss of leaves.

These MSS with the three which stop at 1169 form an unusually stable group in scores of variants, and strikingly in several omissions. The MSS in question are: Bo^1 Bw Dl En^2 Fi Gl Ha^2 Hk Lc Ld^1 Ll^1 Mg Mm Nl Ph^2 Ph^3 Pw Ra^2 Ra^4 Ry^2 Sl^1 To, and with them Ii from c.1015, Ld^2 to 298 and from 1140, and Tc^2 from c.375. All these MSS (except Ld^2, here not with the group, and Ll^1, which has lost 933-1116) plus Ps omit 1041 and supply its place by an imperfect line, the same in all MSS. These same MSS, including Ld^2(which has rejoined d*) and Ll^1, agree in omitting 1147 and supplying as a rhyme line for 1148 a spurious line after it. That these MSS constitute a genetic group is proved not only by the solidarity of the groupings but by the absence of any cause for agreement in variation, such as exists for the omission of 117 (the like endings of 116 and 117).

3. These MSS, except Tc^2 and To, lack E 1213-44, the Cl-Me Link, which was apparently not written until after the order of lines at the end of the Envoy had been changed.

4. What are the possibilities? Perhaps Chaucer originally wrote the tale without any allusion to the Wife of Bath, possibly even ending it at 1169 (as in Bo^1 Hk). The Envoy, with 1195-1200 following 1212, would have been added at this stage of the composition. The next stage would be that exhibited in MSS of the b and c groups, which have the WB stanza and the lines of the Envoy in the usual order. Still later would come the binding of ClT and MeT together by the link(E 1213-44) echoing E 1212.

On the other hand, what possible motive could a scribal editor have for making the changes from the standard text exhibited by the members of this large and solid group? And how could the successive changes have been managed?

The problems of classification can perhaps be most clearly presented by dealing separately with the tale proper (to 1169) apart from the headlink, WB stanza, Envoy, and endlinks.

A. The Tale, 57-1169

ClT is in all relatively complete MSS and in Ha^1 Hl^4 (808-91) Ll^1 Np Ph^4 Ra^4 Si. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur as follows: Ad^2 E 1014 - B 1491; Cp 33-107, 1190-1292; Dl D 753 - E 180; En^2 29-101, 255-406, 711-86, 1167-1292; Gg D 2285 - E 112; Ha^5 230-365, 768-901, 1106-1235; Ld^1 57-187; Ll^1 380-564, 933-1116; Nl 57-142; Np through 91; Ph^4 189-260; Ra^3 804-71; Ra^4 83-211, 266-316, 367-417; Sl^1 603-74.

The classification shows two large double groups, the group g-Ln-b*-Hl^4-Se, and the independently descended MSS Hg-Py, El, Bo^2, Ch, and Gg.

I. The First Double Group

Twenty-seven MSS form a solid group sharply divided into two branches as follows:

1. Bo^1 Hk Bw-Ra^2-Ra^4 Fi-Nl Ps(ctm) Tc^2(from c.375, ctm), and Ii(from c.1015)

2. d* = Dl-Ha^2-Sl^1 En^2 Ld^1 Pw(including Gl) Ry^2(Ry^2 to 298, Ry^2-Ld^2 57-298, Ld^2 with d* 1140-69) Lc(57-210, c.760-1169) To.

This double group first appears c.213. Earlier both branches are distinct, but the first appears for the most part only as the small groups of which it is later seen to be composed; the close relationship of Ra^4-Ra^2 to Fi-Nl does not appear before 213. Therefore the evidence will be presented separately for 57-212 and 213-1169.

57-212

1. Evidence for the first branch of this double group appears as follows:

Fi-Nl(N⁄ 57-142): 155-61, 188(2), 189, 198

Bw-Ra^2-Ra^4-Fi-Nl(F⁄ 95-113, N⁄ 57-142, R⁄^{4} 83-211): 66(v.), 72(-Ra^4), 103, 113, 119(Si), 132(F⁄), 150, 158-59 (F⁄ N⁄), 163, 178(-Nl), 197(c)

Hk-Bw-Ra^2-Ra^4-Fi-Nl: 69(plus), 84(-Fi; Sl^2), 85(Ii), 90(v.; La), 92(Ps), 119, 120(v.; Se), 124(Ps), 144, 147 (2; 1 v.), 161(F⁄ N⁄), 169(Tc^1), 181(vv.), 186(Ry^1), 190 (Ps), 190(v.), 196(v.; Lc), 199, 200

Bo^1-Hk-Bw-Ra^2-Ra^4-Fi-Nl: 95(v.; Ps), 127(-Ph^2; F⁄; Ps Py), 139(plus), 153(Nl v.; Ha^4 Ps), 155(-Ph^2; F⁄ N⁄; Ln Ps), 178(-Nl; Ph^4), 208(-Bw; v.)

Ps, although ctm, is with the group, apparently joining it with Hk; cf. 92, 95, 124, 127, 153, 155, 190.

The individual MSS edit as follows:

Fi: 113, 117, 138, 142

Nl: 184

Ra^4: 65, 82

Ra^2: 93, 95

Bo^1: 134

Ps, 116; Ps, 119, 158, 179; Ha^1, 170.

2. Group d*(Dl En^2 Ha^2 Lc[to c.210] Pw Ry^2 Sl^1 and Ld^1 To) as a whole is clearly attested by the following readings: 60(-Ll^1), 61(-Ll^1), 86(-Ll^1), 91(-Sl^1), 94(v.), 97,

108(-Lc), 109, 117(-Ry^2), 120, 129, 136(-Lc), 138, 142 (Ry^2 v.), 149, 166(Cn Ln), 191, 193, 194(-En^2; vv.), 200 (Mc), 209(Gg), 209(Ll^1 Ps v.). There is little evidence for the internal structure of d* apart from the CG(q.v.).

Lc are with d* in 191, 193, 194, 200, 209, but lack the d* readings in 213, 218, 221. In 210(yonge] faire) they are with Ad^2-Ht-Mc and continue with that group (q.v.) till c.760.

The members of d* edit independently as follows:

Lc: 134

En^2: 218

Mm, 123; Ph^3, 102

Ry^2: 195(Ad^2)

To: 82, 104.

213-1169

1. From 213, the first branch of d* is composed of the following subgroups:

Fi-Nl: 265(Ph^2), 312, 362, 374, 388, 394(2), 403, 631, 637, 898, 916

Nl-Ra^4: 218, 258, 330, 474(2), 531(Fi Ra^2 Tc^2 vv.), 535(Fi Ra^2 v.), 593, 663, 798(Ph^4), 914, 986, 999, 1006, 1057, 1064, 1124, 1133, 1134, 1163, 1167

Fi-Nl-Ra^4: 241, 253(2; 1 Ht), 262, 265(v.; Ph^2), 265, 361, 363, 428-41, 455, 464, 524, 568(Ps), 612(v.), 631 (2), 649, 652-53, 658, 680(To), 716(Bo^2 Tc^2), 716, 731 (Ph^4), 734-35, 761, 762, 781, 812, 820(v.; La), 898(v.), 942, 971, 986(v.), 993, 994, 1014(N/), 1044, 1052(v.), 1075, 1107(v.), 1133, 1163(v.)

The errors in Fi-Nl on the one hand and Nl-Ra^4 on the other are possibly all inherited from /Fi-Nl-Ra^4 and edited independently in Fi and Ra^4.

Fi-Nl-Ra^4-Ra^2: 217(Ra^4 v.; Ha^3), 258(-Nl), 267(Rø^4), 288(Rø^4), 289(Rø^4), 317(Nl spur.l.), 318(v.), 330, 344, 362, 422(2), 463(Gl), 511, 514(-Nl; Ha^5), 535(v.), 600, 655(-Nl), 730, 960, 965

Bw Fi-Nl-Ra^4-Ra^2: 235(Nl U), 313(Rø^4), 333, 365(-Nl; v.), 369(Rø^4; plus), 426(-Nl; Ry^2 Sl^1; vv.), 439(F/ N/

R^{4}), 486(-Ra^{4}; P$_{2}$ Ry^{2}; v.), 541(Ln), 672(B$_{2}^{1}$ Ry^{2}), 857, 955(Np), 967, 1047(-Nl; Ii).

These MSS are joined by Tc^{2} at c.375 and by Ii at c. 1015. Tc^{2} has been with Cx^{1}, and therefore b$_{2}$*(q.v.). It reads with b$_{2}$ or b$_{2}$* in 357, 358(2; word] wordis; quakyng] wonderly), 360(thilke] suche), and in 367 and 374 with additional MSS. In 375, b$_{2}$* has an error(right] ful) without Tc^{2}, which in the same line has a minor variant(thise] the) with d$_{2}$*. It continues with d$_{2}$*, except for ctm from Cx^{1}(q.v.), but does not show with Fi-Nl-Ra^{4}-Ra^{2} alone until 465: 465, 496, 531(vv.), 538(Ma), 539(Np Ps), 621, 689(v.), 695(Tc^{1}), 722, 726, 769(Tc^{2} v.), 770(Dl), 803, 816, 897(vv.), 930(v.), 1000, 1002(Nl v.; Ad^{3}); and with Bw Fi-Nl-Ra^{4}-Ra^{2} in 534(Ha^{1}), 943(Nl U), 946(La Ma). It is perhaps nearest to Ra^{2}: 531, 897.

Ii joins the group at c.1015. It has been with b$_{2}$*(q. v.), with which it reads in 997-98, 1003, 1004; it lacks the d$_{2}$* variants in 997, 998, 999, 1009, 1012; it reads with members of both d$_{2}$* and b$_{2}$* in errors clearly acco in 1010, 1011; but in 1016(2) is with d$_{2}$* and lacks the b$_{2}$* error. Ii, like Tc^{2}, is probably closest to Ra^{2}; cf. 1039(Fi), 1087, 1092, 1149(v.), 1196.

For Fi-Nl-Ra^{4}-Ra^{2}-Ii-Tc^{2} cf. 1061, 1067, 1100(F$\not$i), 1110, 1131(v.).

The MSS regularly with the first branch of d$_{2}$* edit as follows:

Fi: 253(cf.Nl), 283(Nl v.), 295, 301, 387, 457, 575, 576, 656, 722, 820(Ra^{4}), 972, 1014(Ra^{4}), 1069, 1099

Nl: 253(cf.Fi), 303, 317, 387, 391, 404, 422, 451, 504, 535, 609, 618, 621, 917, 1050, 1082

Nl-Ra^{4}: 1124, 1134, 1167

Ra^{4}: 253, 260, 262, 425, 538(?), 636, 638, 710, 740, 756, 775, 791, 819, 820(Fi), 855, 887(cf.Ht), 965, 1014 (Fi), 1052(cf. Fi Nl), 1105

Ra^{2}: 670, 846

Tc^{2}: 422, 427, 490, 578, 593, 696, 711, 734, 774, 942, 972, 1022, 1056, 1121

Ii when with this group edits in 1052; for other edit-

ing in Ii, cf. þ*.

2. The second branch of ȝ* is composed of Dl Ha^2 Ęn^2 Lc(from c.760) Pw Ry^2(to 298; Ld^2 from 1140) Sl^1, and Ld^1 To: 349(-Dl Gl; Ry^2), 427(-Dl Ld^1; Bo^1 Bw Ry^2), 440(Dl Gl vv.; -En^2; Ry^2), 463(-Pw To; Ry^2), 472(-To; Bo^1 Ph^4), 511(-Dl Mm; Bo^1 Bw Ry^2), 515(-Dl En^2; Gl U; Bo^1 Bw Ry^2), 517(-Gl To; Bo^1 Fi Ht Ln Tc^2), 543(-Gl To; La Ph^4), 565 (Bo^1 Lc Ld^2 Mc), 600(Bo^1 Bw Ry^2), 681(-Dl Ęn^2 Gl; Bo^1 Bw Ry^2), 1005(-En^2 Ph^3; Bo^1), 1052(Bo^1 Ry^2), 1080.

There is some evidence that Dl, Ha^2, Sl^1, and Ld^1 are closer to each other than to other members of ȝ*; cf. 270, 537, 545, 833, 877, 959, 974, 1115. If so, Ha^2 is corrected by Mg. It is with Lc, visibly corrected, in 418, 537, 969; with Mg, 948.

At 298 Ry^2 breaks up. In 297 Ry^2 and Ld^2 are together; in 298 Bw, Ry^2, and Sl^1 are together (reuerence in humble] r. and meke the); in 299 Ld^2 is with Ry^1 (al redy] alwey); in 300 Ry^2 is with Ra^2 and Bw (plus; lenger lette] any l. l.) and Ld^2 is with Ry^1 (any maner l.). From that point, Ry^2 and Bw are together: 412(Sl^1, plus), 426(Sl^1; Fi Ra^2 Ra^4 vv.), 498(Sl^1), 499, 520, 525(Ra^2), 734, 846(Ra^2), 1046.

It seems clear that Ry^2 has joined |/ Bw Ra^2, which in 426 shows an extraordinary connection (peple] deuel Bw Ry^2 Sl^1; deuyse Ra^4; deuysh Ra^2; deyuysch Fi); and Ld^2 has joined Ry^1. That Ry^2 did not join Bw itself is shown by the relative dates of the two MSS, by the continuance of Bw with its group, and by the occasional presence of Ra^2, which is related to Bw. From the correction of Ry^2 in 492 (witynġ] writynġ Bw Ry^2[r erased], plus), it appears that Bw was not derived from Ry^2.

Lc, which have been with Ry^1-Ad^2-Ht-Mc (q.v.) from c. 210, are again with ȝ* in 760, 766, 780, etc. They appear last with the Ry^1 group in 667, but there is no indication that they have shifted to ȝ* before 760.

The members of ȝ* edit as follows:

Dl: 213, 287, 315, 338, 380, 399, 409, 495(?), 504, 507, 567, 625, 646, 759, 839, 844, 846, 932, 948, 1109,

1162(Ep^3)

Ep^2, 218, 646; En^2, 1008(?); Ll^1, 616, 758

Ld^1: 395, 421(cf.Ph^4; Ph^2)

Mm: 228, 308, 421, 438, 443, 546, 555, 557, 917, 1074, 1075, 1105

Gl: 637

Ph^3: 295, 621, 656, 883, 1047

Sl^1: 287

To: 240, 279, 331, 438

Lc edit in 1067(cf.Ha$^2_1$) when with d*; Mg(Ha^2) in 948; Ld^2 in 1140.

3. At line 213, the two branches of d* come together, and with them is Hk, which was with Bw-Ra^2-Ra^4-Fi-Nl to 212. From 213, it is with neither branch, but from the ancestor of the whole group. Bo^1, which also showed with the first branch to 212, is here also from the ancestor of the whole group, although from 409 there is some indication that it is closer to d*(q.v.).

For Hk Bw Fi-Nl-Ra^4-Ii(from 1015)-Ra^2-Tc^2(from 375)-d(Lc from 760; Ry^2 to 298, Ld^2 from 1140)-Ld^1-To, evidence appears in: 213(-Hk Nl Pw), 214, 221(v.), 226(2; 1 plus), 233(2; 1 -Gl Hk Nl Pw), 280(Ch), 323, 328(v.), 341(-Ll^1; Lc; v.), 342, 356(v.; Ph^4 Ps), 359(-Hk; Nl v.), 360(Hk v.; Ra^1), 362, 385(Ld^2), 390(-Ha^2 Tc^2; v.), 763 (-Nl; Ps Ra^3-Tc^1), 815(-Ep^2), 817(-Hk Nl; Ha^1), 1012(-Ii), 1107(vv.; cf.Bo^1).

For d*(Bo^1 plus the above group), cf. 360(Ep^1 Ph^4 Se; -Fi Hk), 402(-Nl To), 409(-Tc^2; v.), 435(-Tc^2; v.), 474 (v.), 483(v.), 504(vv. Dl Hk Nl), 504(-Dl Ha^2 Hk), 517(Ps; vv.), 540(Np), 547(-Hk Tc^2), 558(v.), 567(Ps; v.), 568 (Ps; v.), 569(-Hk), 582(Hk U), 583(Ps; v.), 591(-Dl Ll^1; v.), 593(-Ha^2;Nl Ra^4 v.), 599(-Ha^2; vv.), 631(v.), 646(2; vv.), 658(2; 1 vv.), 665(Ps; vv.), 668(Ps; vv.), 669, 673 (Lc Ps; vv.), 676(-Hk; Lc), 704(Lc Np), 711(Ps; vv.), 734 (Tc^2 U), 760(-Bo^1 Tc^2), 766(-Nl; Ha^1; Ll^1 v.), 780(-Nl; Ps), 796(vv.), 796, 860(v.), 861, 864(-Fi; Ln Ps; vv.), 901(Ps; vv.), 930(vv.), 940(Ps; v.), 959(vv.), 992, 992 (-Gl; Ps), 997(Ps; Nl Tc^2 vv.), 1017(Ps; Ra^4 v.), 1041

(Ps), 1047(vv.), 1066(Ps), 1069(Nl U), 1075(Ht Ps Se), 1107(vv.), 1162(v.), 1167, 1168(vv.).

Bo^1 edit in 234, 236, 258, 307(Cn), 322, 429, 532, 639, 646, 947, 948, 949, 1091, 1124; Bo^1 in 689; Ph^2 in 508, 723.

Hk edits in 360, 455, 483, 632(cf.Ps), 637, 643, 646, 716, 852, 941.

Ps, although genetically with q*(q.v.) and probably closest to Hk (cf. 632, 646, 670), are both ctm and edited. For editing in V Ps, cf. 217, 365, 454, 493, 498, 562, 600, 632(v.; Hk), 635(v.; Ld^2), 643, 1061; in Ps, 227, 228, 283, 316, 343, 409, 423, 522, 561, 583, 602, 609, 621, 642, 674, 675, 705, 730, 732, 857(cf.In), 999, 1028; in Ha^1, 452, 534, 699.

II. The Second Double Group

Textually distinct from the preceding double group is another which again has two branches:

1. Ha^4-Si Np Ry^1-Ld^2(c.298-c.1140) Ad^2-Ht-Mc-Lc(c.210-c.760)-c

2. Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1 and Dd(to c.686); and En^3, possibly from the ancestor of this group, but more probably from the common ancestor of the two branches

57-212

To 212, there is no evidence for the double group, but the subgroups show as follows:

Ad^2-Ht: 65, 66(Py), 72, 81, 82, 129, 149, 205

Ad^2-Ht-Mc-Lc(from c.210): 210

Ha^4-Si: 57, 64(Ph^4; v.), 84(Il), 104, 118, 124(Ph^2), 148, 186, 202, 210(Tc^1), 211

Ha^4-Si Ry^1 Ad^2-Ht: 109(Ph^4)

Ra^3-Tc^1: 91, 105, 108(Ps), 124, 140, 164(Ln Ps), 187, 199(Ds), 207

Ad^3-Ph^4: 60(Ht)

Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1 Dd: 57(plus), 89(Ll^1 Ps To), 96(-Ph^4; v.), 154(-Dd Ph^4), 196(-Dd Ph^4)

En^3 Ph^4: 65(Ht)

Group ç does not show clearly with the group, although Ha^4-Si Ry^1-Ad^2-Ht-Mç and ç have, before 212, a few agreements with d*: 71, 79, 83, 125, 142, 165, 197. In most cases the variants are trivial and the groups broken, and only the failure of Ha^4-Si Ry^1-Ad^2-Ht-Mç-ç to appear with Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1, and of d to appear with Bo^1-Hk-Bw-Ra^2-Ra^4-Fi-Nl until after 212 gives these readings any importance for classification.

213-1169

After 212, the evidence for the subgroups and the double group is as follows:

1. Ry^1-Ld^2(298-1140) Ad^2-Ht-Mç-Lç(to 760)-ç

Ad^2-Ht: 222, 233, 265(v.), 266(Se), 271, 272, 284, 317, 352(Dl), 416-18(Ph^3), 435(2), 460, 477, 490, 495-96, 502, 504(Ph^4), 529, 630(Ha^3 Ph^4), 635, 641(Ph^3 To), 646, 669(Ps), 706(Gg$_1$), 748(2), 821, 840, 851(v.), 871, 900, 930(Ld^2), 946 (Ad^2 1014-end). |/Ad^2-Ht edited in 266 (Se), 271, 435, 502, 635; Ad^2 in 84, 195(Ry^2), 228, 593 (Mç), 928; Ht in 93, 248, 409, 433, 495, 496, 506, 784, 887(cf.Ra^4), 928, 948.

Ad^2-Ht-Mç: 287(-Ht; Tc^2), 305(v.; Ha^3), 429(Ld^2; plus), 593(-Ht), 642-43(-Ht), 688, 809(Ht U), 827(-Ht; v.), 948 (v.; plus). |/Mç edited in 77, 89, 120, 122, 133, 168, 217, 220(cf.ç), 375, 380, 421, 423(cf.Lç), 499, 536, 538, 571, 593(Ad^2), 681, 718, 745, 756(v.), 847(v.), 850, 1013, 1050. Ra^1 also edits: 112(?), 292, 445, 645, 700, 874, 875, 881, 918, 1012, 1048.

Ad^2-Ht-Mç-Lç(to 760): 310, 314(plus), 319(-Ht Mç), 320 (-Mç), 321(plus), 338, 361(plus), 492(-Mç), 562(plus). There is independent editing in |/Lç: 392, 393, 420, 422, 423, 448, 465, 491, 502, 537(Ha$^2_1$), 603, 621, 722. For the shift of affiliation in Lç, cf. d*.

Ry^1-Ld^2(298-1140): 299, 300, 301, 349, 354(Dl), 358 (Mç), 407, 423(Ra^2), 451(v.), 458(plus), 478, 504, 556, 585(Ad^2 Ma), 609, 618, 660, 674(Ht), 675(Bo^2 Np), 700, 701, 727, 765(v.), 780(Fi), 784(Mç), 798, 803, 811, 842,

844(Py), 858(Ad^2-Ht), 867, 870(Ha^1 Ra^4), 902(Ad^2), 1000 (Mc), 1075, 1083, 1103. The pair edits in 504, 811, 1083; Ld^2 in 317, 502, 635(Ps), 726; Ry^1 in 250, 1104. For the change of affiliation in Ld^2, cf. d*.

Ry^1-Ld^2-Ad^2-Ht-Mc-Lc: 299(vv.; plus), 300(vv.; plus), 342(plus), 366(Gg Ps), 380(-Ht; vv.; plus), 464(-Mc; plus), 482, 483(vv.; plus), 567, 574(-Mc; plus), 581(-Lc), 620(-Ry^1), 626, 641(-Ht), 701(-Lc; v.; Ad^3), 959(Ht U; plus), 1052, 1056(Cn), 1087.

Group c(see CG) is apparently with the whole group, but above: 278(-Cp La; Bo^2 Ha^3), 384(Ry^1 Sl^2 v.; -Cp La; plus), 667(-Ht Mc; Ha^5 Ps Ra^3-Tc^1), 956, 1000(-Ht; v.; plus). Group c reads with Mc in 220 and with Ry^1 Ad^2 in 583. There is independent editing in |/c, in La, and in Sl^2, but none in Cp. For c, cf. 220(cf.Mc), 353, 381, 383, 386, 441, 740, 767, 796, 905; for La, 86, 381; for Sl^2, 117, 173, 432(?), 540, 541, 1090.

2. Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1 Dd(to 686)

Ra^3-Tc^1: 220, 244(Ds), 277, 287(Ll^1 Ph^4), 304, 313, 374, 376, 399, 415, 416, 437, 454, 499, 506, 508, 510, 540, 545(Ps), 580, 606(Sl^2), 614(Ha^1), 630(Cn), 638, 643 (Ha^1), 644(2; vv.), 672, 674(v.), 696, 710, 719, 729, 752, 791, 796(v.), 884, 891, 922, 935, 956, 1046, 1072, 1108, 1167(3; v.). The pair edits in 140, 187, 207, 304, 376, 399, 416, 564, 638, 644(v.), 674(v.), 710; Ra^3 in 548(?), 938; Tc^1 in 862, 864.

Ad^3-Ph^4(Ph^4 through 260): 490, 503, 506, 587(Ha^5 v.), 683(-Ad^3), 746(plus), 913, 927, 953(-Ad^3; Dl), 956, 974, 982(-Ha^5; v.; plus), 996(He), 1078. Ph^4 is the only one of these MSS in which there is editing: 123, 264, 272, 273, 316, 342, 361, 362, 375, 379, 416, 421(cf. Ld^1 Ph^2), 455, 493, 499, 557, 714, 754, 787, 793, 902, 948, 1069, 1085, 1095, 1096, 1119.

Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1: 287(-Ad^3; Ll^1), 333(Hk), 468, 494(Ds Nl), 497(plus), 506(2; vv.), 536, 727(-Ad^3; Hk), 767(-Ad^3; Ha^1), 769(Bo^1 Ll^1), 783, 784, 885, 893(Np), 914, 978 (Dl Nl), 991(Ad^3 v.), 998(plus), 1033(-Ph^4; Py), 1035 (plus), 1042.

Ph^4 is a very corrupt MS, with a hundred or more unique readings and a much larger number in acco. But as Ad^3 and Ra^3-Tc^1, alone or with a few other MSS, share about four-fifths of 50 readings, it may have been derived independently from their common ancestor.

Dd is steadily away from a to c.686, and is from / Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1-En^3-c-Ry^1-Ld^2-Ad^2-Ht-Mc-Lc, closest to Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1; cf. 302, 309(v.), 321, 331(Ps), 334, 393 (v.), 417(2), 424(v.), 642(c En^3 Ps), 649(-Ph^4; plus), 652(plus), 672(c En^3). The last agreement with Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1 is in 672(ful] ryht). In 686 Dd is with a-Ln-b* (he tendrely it] h. i. t.). Between 680 and 775-76, where 775-76 are combined, with a spurious line preceding, in a-Ln-b*-Se only, there are no important variants; but the insignificant variants show Dd with a and others: 686, 692, 704, 723, 733, 760, 774. Cf. also the Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1 group without Dd: 705, 736, 746, 748, 756, 773. Dd, then, must have returned to its old affiliation c. 686. Thus it was away for about a quire(57-686) of a MS with a large page.

3. The Double Group. Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1 join c-Ry^1-Ld^2-Ad^2-Ht-Mc-Lc to form a double group, to which En^3 (cf.CG) also belongs: 233(-Lc Ra^1; Bo^1 Hk Mm), 313(-Lc; Bo^1 Ha^4-Si Ps), 330(Ra^1 v.; Bo^1), 385(vv.; Dd Bo^1[?] Ps), 434, 459-60(Dd), 469(-Cp La Ph^4; Dd), 490(Dd d*), 524(Dd; vv.), 531(Dd; plus; v.), 533(-Ht Ph^4; Dd), 773(-Mc Tc^1), 842(v. in En^3), 868, 884, 906(v.), 956(vv.), 982(2; plus), 1163 (Mc v.).

En^3 edit in 222, 478, 578, 938; Ad^1 in 257.

4. Ha^4-Si and Np. Related to this double group are the pair Ha^4-Si and Np.

For Ha^4-Si, cf. 214(v.), 225, 240, 243, 257(El Gg), 257, 263(v.), 302, 313(3), 316, 341, 357, 362(Ii), 366, 395, 430, 452, 493, 496(2; v.), 518, 585, 586, 601, 643, 674, 692, 717, 737, 798, 834, 875, 949, 952(Sl^2), 964, 981, 997(Ra^1), 1025, 1037, 1065(Np To), 1078, 1079, 1089.

Of the more than 80 errors in Ha^4-Si, some 20-30 are distinctly editorial. The more important of these are:

57(syde] ende), 64(lord was] duelled), 118(rome or ryde] rome aboute; in Ha^4 the original rhyme word "abyde" remains, but Si adds "out of dowte" for the rhyme), 131 (meeste] heighest), 148(youre] of 3ow the), 186(entente] hert ful), 202(of] after), 210(mayden] doughter), 214 (herte] body), 263(ech in] ylik Ha^4; in like to Si), 395 (swich fauour sent] schewed f. and sent), 643(wo] þyng), 674(caughte] fette), 737(subtil wyse] suche w.), 798(seruitute] seruise), 873(folwen] fulfille, plus Ld^2), 875 (paleys] chambre), 949(glad] good), 981(erl] lord), 997 (Delitynge] Desyryng; plus Ra^1), 1025(benygne] buxom), 1089(saued] kept). Ha^4 alone edits in 104, 378, 449, 801(?); Si in 108, 535, 862; both have many unique variants.

Because of the extensive editing in |/Ha^4-Si, its affiliation is obscured, but it is apparently with the double group, closest to Ry^1-Ld^2-Ad^2-Ht-Mc-Lc. For Ha^4-Si with the Ry^1 group, cf. 224, 225(v.), 263, 277, 281, 292, 299, 313, 353, 393, 570(?), 618, 760; for Ha^4-Si with the double group, cf. 214, 269, 291(?), 313, 413(2).

Np is exceedingly difficult to place; it has 96 unique variants and more than 200 others. All these variants are, however, either such as scribes constantly produce independently in great numbers or, if apparently distinctive enough to seem significant, are seen from the context to be capable of originating independently more than once. The two most striking are perhaps in 802 and 866. In 802, for "pope" the variant is "popes" in Ad^2 Ad^3 Bo^1 (Bo^1$_1$ corr.) Cn En^1 En^3 Gg Ha^4 Ht Ld^2 Mc Mm Np Ph^4 Ra^2 Ra^4 Ry^1 Si; that this was a natural error is shown by "peplis", the reading of þ Ha^3 Ii Nl Se. In 866, "mekenesse" is the reading for "nakednesse" in Bo^2 En^3 Gg Ha^4 Mg Np Se Si; but to one forgetful of the story the rest of the line suggests the variant rather than the original reading. Koch's classification of Np with Gg (Beiträge .... J. Schipper ... dargebracht, pp.257-85) suffers from defective method. He produces, in five categories, 65 instances in which Np agrees with Gg in giving the cor-

rect reading, and, having thus decided that it belongs to his Class A, adds 13 readings in which the two MSS agree in error: 137, 167, 443, 524, 586, 589, 759, 802, 866, 895, 1061, 1071, 1076. These 13 would be convincing if they were not all easy misreadings, shared by unrelated MSS, and if Ha^4-Si did not share 31 of the numerous agreements with MSS of their group. The fact seems to be that Np is not closely related to any MS or group and, being highly variable, has many agreements in acco with others.

Np edits independently: 220, 295, 427, 886, 993, 1095.

III. Group a-Ln-b*-Se

A third strongly marked group is a-Ln-b*-Se.

a

No evidence for a alone is given here because, although the subgroups Cn and En^1 are well attested (cf. CG), Dd does not show, and Dd itself is with Ad^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1 to c.686; moreover, a does not appear without Ln, and a-Ln are commonly found with b*.

b*

Group b* includes Ii(to c.1015), Ha^3, Hl^4(one leaf, lines 808-91), and b.

By 385 Tc^2 has left b, probably because of loss of leaves in Tc^2, and has supplied its text from a MS nearest to Ra^2(q.v.). The change may have come a little earlier; cf. Tc^2 with b in 367(2) and 370, and not with Ra^2 in 369(2), but with Ra^2 and others in 371, 374, 375, 376, 380(2), 381, 382, 385, etc. Strangely enough, it seems to be ctm in part of the text where it is using the MS of the Ra^2 type; cf. 455(spur.l.), 511(2), 535, 612(?), 653, 714(2), 930: in 643 and 775-76 it agrees with Cx^1, and 423-29 it has in a unique disorder but shares a good variant in 426 with Ne. Is it possible that the scribe corrected by a printed Caxton? See Description of Tc^2.

Ha^3-b: 157(Se), 199(Hk Ps), 235(Ps Ra^4), 253, 331,

551, 621(v.), 639, 1033(plus), 1034(Se), 1058, 1068(Se), 1072(Nl Se), 1082(Se), 1092(Se v.), 1094(Np Se), 1146(Se plus), 1147, 1151(v.), 1155(v.).

þ*(= Ii[to c.1015] Hl^4[808-91]-Ha^3 þ): 57(2; Se), 97, 113, 116, 138, 145(Ps), 196(Ry^1 Se), 196(Se), 213, 215, 218, 234, 243, 250, 313(Py), 316, 332(Se), 353, 358, 360, 430(Tc^2), 467(Se), 503(Tc^2), 504(Se; v.), 507(Se), 546 (Ld^1 Tc^1), 625(v.), 647(vv.; Bo^2 Se), 649(Se), 653(Se Tc^2), 659(-He; Dl Se), 666(v.), 670(v.; Se), 676, 678, 682(Hk), 688, 696(Se), 701(v.; Se), 708(v.; Se), 712, 722 (Se), 723(Se), 737(Se), 741(v.), 763, 768(Np), 769, 783 (Ha^3 Tc^2 v.; Se), 808, 814, 817(ÞQ^1 Se), 827, 828(vv.), 830(Nl), 840(2), 842(Se), 855, 864(Se), 866(Se), 869, 918 (Se v.), 925, 931, 942(2), 945, 948(v.; Se), 953(Se; Ha^3 U), 971(v.; Se), 980, 984(v.), 985(Se), 995(Ln), 997-98, 1003.

After 1013, þ* = Ha^3-þ. Here Ii shifts to ƿ*, closest to Ra^2(q.v.).

Hl^4 is closest to Ha^3. In addition to the readings both have with Ii þ, there are a few more with þ, Ii correct: 816, 819, 825(2) -- all insignificant and shared by other MSS. Also, Ii has a few errors not shared by Hl^4 Ha^3 þ: 818, 829(2; 1 U), 830(2 U). Hl^4 Ha^3 are alone together in 823, 828, 838, 843(v.), 856, 860, 889, and with other MSS, not þ, by acco in a number of readings. Out of c.50 errors in Ha^3 between 808 and 891, Hl^4 shares all but three: 814, 835, 887. Hl^4 is only once in error away from Ha^3: 847. It is certain that Hl^4 and Ha^3 are in the closest possible relationship, and Ha^3 is certainly the later. In 843, Ha^3 follows the transposition of Hl^4, but merely fails to finish the word "her". The position of the pair with regard to Ii and to þ is seen in the following:

828 honour and nobleye] high n. Ii
so high and grete n. Se
hyȝe n. a. h. Hl^4 Ha^3
high nobles a. honourey He Ne Cx^1

Clearly "honour and" was omitted by Ii-Hl^4-Ha^3-þ, with

which Se is affiliated, nearest to Ii. Hl^4 and Ha^3 have the words restored in the wrong position, and ḇ(Tc^2 away) makes two errors on the basis of the words in the wrong position.

With only the single leaf of Hl^4 it is impossible to say whether Ha^3 was copied from Hl^4 itself or from its immediate exclusive ancestor. In spelling, however, the two MSS are very different. Hl^4 has the spellings "ȝew" and "ȝeur" which appear in He, Ox, and Nl; Ha^3 does not share them, or any other Hl^4 spellings except "Makyn", "feire" and "wouchesave[saf]".

The members of ḇ* edit independently as follows:

ḇ*: 116, 211, 215, 456, 507, 535, 653, 945, 948, 984

Ii: 96, 141, 170, 356, 429, 522, 583, 627

Ha^3-ḇ: 56(v.), 1092

Ha^3: 170(He), 290, 1049, 1157

He: 999

N̤ḇ: 72(?), 217, 409, 426

C̤x̤^{1}: 181, 247, 355

Cx^1, 646, 702, 997-98; Tc^2, 343.

ą-Ln

There is little evidence for ą-Ln apart from ḇ*: 191 (-Dd), 355(-Dd; Nl Se), 358(Se), 436(Se), 465(-Dd; Ne Se), 637, 800(Ra^3-Tc^1), 815(B̤ǫ^1 Ll^1). Dd is with Ą̤ḍ^3-Ph^4-Ra^3-Tc^1(q.v.) to c.686.

The subgroups and single MSS of ą-Ln edit as follows:

C̤n̤: 161, 284, 307(B̤ǫ^1), 387, 483, 592, 595, 643

Ma: 459, 568(Py Ra^1)

E̤n̤^{1}: 562

Ln: 169, 284, 504, 506, 571, 646, 857(cf.Ps), 883.

ą-Ln-ḇ*-Se

ą-Ln-ḇ*-Se form a group, both with and without Dd:

ą(-Dd)-Ln-ḇ*-Se: 70(-E̤n̤^{1} Ln Se; Ph^4), 90(-C̤x̤^{1} Se; v.), 211(Nl), 250(v.; plus), 304(Fi), 314(Ii v.), 357(Ii U), 398(-Ma), 465(vv.), 511(Tc^2), 513, 522(-Ds), 588(Hk), 624 (-Se; Ps), 684(-Ii; v.).

ᵹ-Ln-þ*-Se: 379(v.; Ph^4), 686(vv.; Ld^2 Tc^1), 775(Tc^2), 775-76(Tc^2), 797(vv.; plus), 800(plus), 870(vv.), 981, 1095(-Se), 1113(Se U; Fi), 1123(Ra^2 Ra^4), 1157(Mᵹ Nl).

Se is clearly from the same ancestor as ᵹ-Ln-þ*, apparently closer to þ*, although it does share a few readings with ᵹ-Ln. It does not have all of the þ* errors (q.v.), but on the basis of the error in 828 seems closest to Ii. It edits independently in 180, 214, 247, 266 (Ad^2-Ht), 399, 408, 625, 675, 767, 828, 1002, 1003, 1036, 1092(cf.þ*), 1116.

IV. MSS Independently Derived

MSS not with the preceding groups are Bo^2, Ch, El, Gg, Hg and Py.

Hg-Py and El

Hg and El are together 9 times. Of these, two involving other MSS are certainly acco: 764, 939. The others are as follows:

258	ornamentes] aournamentes	Hg El Ch Gg	
391	Conveyed] Convoyed	Hg El Ch	Bo^2
507	desire] ne d.	Hg El Ch	
508	ye] thee vel yee(Gloss)	Hg El Ch	
	þe	Gg	Bo^2 [plus]
760	telle] I t.	Hg El Ch Gg	Py
1067	disposed] supposed	Hg El	Gg Bo^2
	purposed	Ch	[plus]
1081	to] vnto	Hg El	Gg [plus]
	into	Ch	Bo^2

For the additional MSS, cf. CV.

Hg, without El, has 43 variants. Of these only four are unique (382, 523, 683, 1133), four editorial (227, 625, 712, 1137). El, without Hg, has 71 variants. Of these 22 are unique, half a dozen editorial (see below).

The only MS closely related to Hg is Py; cf. 227, 420, 563(Pᵹ), 625, 712, 1137. Hg and Py are also together with other MSS(not El) variably: 118, 136, 164, 251, 288,

319, 338, 414, 444, 551, 685, 736, 1085, 1104. Of the variants which Hg has with El, Py shares 760, 764, 939, 1081. Hg is with other MSS, certainly by acco, in the following: 165, 204, 212, 242(Gg Ps), 300(Se), 336, 338 (2nd; Gg), 342, 359, 424, 450, 511, 561(Hg_1 corr.), 587, 589(Bo^2 Ch Gg Np), 859, 895, 987, 1148.

Trivial as these variants are, Py is with Hg more than half the time, and is five times with Hg alone. The agreement must mean that Py is more closely related, perhaps through several intermediaries, to Hg than to El.

Away from Hg, Py has c.400 variants, of which c.150 are either unique or with one to three others in certain acco. In 150-200 more, the agreements are such trivial slips that they can mean only acco. Py shows no classificatory variants apart from Hg. It is somewhat edited: 159, 221, 269, 392, 624, 798, 799, 818, 1116.

El, apart from Hg, shows no genetic relationships. Many MSS are with it by acco, a few by possible ctm. For El in acco, cf. 56, 66, 78, 79, 96, 110, 154, 174, 198, 235, 242, 249(Gg), 316, 337, 360, 415, 418, 445, 482, 503, 522, 524, 530, 537, 547, 552, 553, 564, 582, 588(2), 590, 653, 687, 692, 888, 937(2), 1160. Bo^2 shares 12 of these 39 readings; but they are all so trivial that the agreements may also be by acco.

El has the following unique variants: 74, 76, 80, 93 (2), 152, 211, 238, 341, 404, 425, 426, 546, 812, 813, 829, 991(?), 1046, 1056, 1088(2), 1140. Of these, possibly 238, 341, 425, 546, 1056, 1088(2) are editorial.

The only other variants in El that require consideration are: 233(sette] keste); 257(Of] By); 308(my] hir); 357(oure] om.); 444(knaue] man El_1); 447(knaue] man El_1); 594(hire] hym); 612(knaue] man El_1); 699(and] or); 941 (to] in). It is certain that there is no genetic relationship between El and any other MS showing these readings. Bo^2, which had 12 of the 39 El readings listed as acco, here has only one out of 10; a-b* -- both groups broken -- show five times of the 10, but not a dozen more, even with broken groups, in the preceding 39. There

is some likelihood of ctm in 444, 447, 612; but the only other MSS that make the change three times are Tc^2, which picked up its glosses from El or a twin MS, and Bo^1 and Si(away from Ha^4). It is easily possible that several scribes objected to "knaue" because of its later associations.

Bo^2

Bo^2, apart from El, has over 200 variants, of which more than 70 are unique, none editorial. Its agreements are scattering, but are almost always away from g^*, variably with the two groups of which Ha^4 is a member, and with Hg and El. Probably most of the agreements are by acco. The position of Bo^2 is perhaps best indicated by its agreements with Hg and El and Ch in 391, 1067, and 1081(Ch exactly). But it is remotely with them, perhaps through several lost intermediaries. Its extensive independent variations would obscure the relationship.

Ch

Ch has altogether c.70 variants, of which about 20 are unique, none editorial. In addition to its agreements with Hg and El, it has ten additional readings with Hg, but all are insignificant and shared by many outside MSS: 338, 359, 587, 589, 736, 895, 987, 1085, 1105, 1148. The remaining agreements of Ch are scattered and certainly mean nothing but acco.

Gg

Gg has over 200 variants, of which nearly half are unique; those in 769 and 973 editorial. It perhaps belongs fundamentally to the same tradition as Hg and El (cf. 508[v.], 760, 1067, 1081), but it is not very close to any other MS and is very corrupt. It is more frequently with Hg than with El; cf. 242, 338(2), 551, 589, 683(v.), 1085. In 366 and 866 it is with unrelated MSS in variants possibly editorial, the agreements being due to acco.

The evidence presented above points to the independent derivation of Hg and El and probably Ch, Bo^2, and Gg from the same exemplar. They are related to no other MSS except through occasional possible ctm from El in a few lines and a distant connection of Py with Hg.

B. Framework
Headlink, WB Stanza, Envoy, Host Stanza

I. Headlink, 1-57

The Headlink is in all relatively complete MSS except Dl and Gg; and in Si.

The evidence shows ḏ(Ḛṇ^2-Ha^2-Ḷc̣-Ṗw-Ṛy^2-Sl^1)-Ld^1-To clearly: 11(-En^2 Ḷc̣; plus), 14(-En^2 To), 30(-Gl), 33(-Ḷc̣), 38(To v.), 43(-Ḷc̣; vv.), 47(-Ha^2 Ḷc̣), 50(-Ṛy^2; Se), 55(-To; Dd Se).

Fi(out 29-30 and 33-55, 55 spurious) and Nl(out 39-55, 55 spurious) are a pair: 10, 25, 55. They share a few errors with ḏ: 4(plus Ha^4-Si Hk Ii), 6(plus Ad^2 Ḅc̣^{1} Ḛṇ^3 Ht), 13(-To; Hk Ḷc̣ v.), 23(Nl v.). Except for the agreement of Nl with Ha^3-ḅ in 29, perhaps by ctm, but possibly by acco, they show no evidence of other affiliation. In 55, Fi-Nl have the same spurious line. Since they are otherwise connected, the line probably came from ex/Fi-Nl, which therefore lacked either 29-55, with Fi picking up 31-32 and Nl 29-38, or 39-55, with Fi cutting further. Both Fi and Nl have, in addition to their common errors, many disagreements.

Bw-Ra^2 are a pair: 14, 32(Hk U), 34, 40. To them is joined Hk: 7(Ḛṇ^1 Ps), 15(Ps), 15(Ps; Ra^2 v.), 17, 24 (Ld^1), 26, 36, 39(v.), 47, 48(Ra^2 U), 49(-Ra^2), 50. Ps, as can be seen, reads occasionally with them as in ClT, and possibly is closest to Hk. It edits in 50 only.

The MSS which form the second large double group in the tale are two separate groups here. Ạḍ^3-Ra^3-Tc^1 and Dd are decidedly together: 16(Fi), 24, 41(-Tc^1; Dd_2), 44 (-Dd Ha^5; plus). But they are not with Ha^4-Si-Ad^2-Ht-Ṃc̣-

Ry^1; and Lc, which is later with these, is here with d. Ad^2-Ht(8, 36[v.], 42, 45, 50[Py]) and Ha^4-Si(20, 30, 35, 46) are close groups, and the two pairs with Mc and Ry^1 are with d in two sufficient errors: 40, 44. Since d is not clearly with them until after Fi and Nl are out, it seems possible that at least 39-55 were missing in / d, and were picked up from / Ha^4-Si-Ad^2-Ht-Ry^1-Mc.

a-Ln-b*(-Ii) show a striking error in 42(body] dite) and without Dd a small variant in 48. But Ii is not with b*, which is here composed of Ha^3-b: 7, 24(v.), 29(Nl), 41, 43(Py), 49, 50(v.; En^3). Ii, however, is difficult to place. It is most frequently with Ha^4-Si, always with others variably; cf. 4, 17, 30(Ha^4 v.), 43, 56(1^{st} v.). The other variants of Ii are either unique(2[2], 39, 41, 51[3]) or in certain acco(18, 28, 36, 47, 48). In 56 (shal] may) it is with El Bo^2 Ch Ad^3-Ra^3-Tc^1 a-Ln-b* Bo^1 Bw-Ra^2-Hk c-Ry^1-Mc; but it is impossible to say how many times the change has been made.

Se is with b: 4(2).

In 55 Hg, El, and Ch agree in the easy variant of reading "conueyen" as "conuoyen", but as the words are etymologically the same, the MSS may be together by acco. Hg, with variants in 43, 49, and El, with variants in 17, 36, 56, and 36(U), show no genetic relations with each other or with any other MS. Nor do Bo^2 and Ch. Gg is out.

Altogether the evidence in the headlink suggests that there was one draft from which were copied independently Hg, El, Bo^2, Ch, / a-Ln-b*(-Ii)-Se, / Ad^3-Ra^3-Tc^1 Dd, and / Ha^4-Si-Ad^2-Ht-c-Ry^1-Mc; and that the other MSS picked it up where they could: / d from / Ha^4 group; Ii from / Ha^4-Si(?). The one clear fact about Hk-Ps-Bw-Ra^2 is that Fi-Nl are not usually with them, as they are in the tale. Hk, and perhaps Ps, seem to be found commonly where Bo^1 appear; cf. 2, 14, 17. In line 4, Hk alone of its group is found with Fi-Nl d; the pair Bw-Ra^2 do not agree with any other MSS in distinctive readings of classificatory value.

II. The Wife of Bath Stanza, 1170-76

The large double group which forms g* persists through 1169; cf. 1147, 1152, 1153, 1157, 1159, 1163, 1167, 1168, 1169. At 1169 Bo^1 and Hk end, all within the page, MeT following without link. Lines 1170-76 are lacking in Bw-Fi-Nl-Ra^4-Ii-Ra^2-Tc^2 g-Ld^1-To. Ph^4 also lacks 1170-76; but as it lacks the preceding stanza as well, and has 1195 and 1200 in normal position, it may be disregarded in this discussion. It does not belong to the Bw-g* group.

Of the remaining MSS, El and Ch have no variants, Bo^2 has only two, one unique(1175), Hg only one, in certain acco (1172 and] or, plus Bo^2 b* Mc Ps Py). a and Dd have none, Cn only one (1172 heigh] hure, plus c. Group c is either alone(1171, 1173) or in acco(1172). Group b*(Ha^3-b) is in error a number of times and with it some members of one branch of the second large group, thus:

1171 al] om.	b*-Se	Ad^3-Ha^5-Ra^3		Ad^2-Ht-Mc-Ps		
hir] om.	b*-Se	/	/	Ht-Mc-Ps		
1172 and] or	b*	/	/	Mc	Ps(plus)	
1175 of] in	Ha^3	/	/		Ps	
or		/	/	Ht		
at		/	/	Mc		
ernestful] ernest	b*	/	/	Ht	Ps	

The agreements are unimportant in themselves, but they do show a different alignment of MSS from that of the tale, and the number is rather high for acco in so few lines. So far as the evidence goes, then, b* is away from a, and its ancestor was perhaps the source for Ht, Mc, and Ps, separately, the other agreements being acco.

III. The Envoy

In the Envoy, the MSS fall into two general divisions on the basis of the position of 1195-1200. There is some indication of the persistence of the same subgroups which have been established for the tale. Ii-Ra^2 appear in

1192(To), 1206; and once, in 1188, Ii-Ra^2-Tc^2 are with Ra^3-Tc^1(Lest] Let). Group g with Ld^1 To appears once, in 1202. Bw Fi-Nl-Ra^4-Ii-Ra^2-Tc^2 are with g* in 1195; Bw Fi Ii-Ra^2 with g in 1197; and Bw Fi-Ra^4-Ii-Ra^2-Tc^2 with g* in 1199(plus). The variants are all too unimportant to mean much, but, such as they are, they show that in spite of correction in individual MSS, the two branches of g* are together in variants as well as in the position of 1195-1200. Nl and Ra^4 have spurious lines at the end, those in Ra^4 apparently based on those in Nl.

The evidence for grouping in the MSS which have 1195-1200 after 1194 is also slight. Ad^3-Hg^5-Ra^3-Tc^1-En^3-c-Ry^1-Ht-Mc(and Ll^1 Np Ps) appear in 1179; and these without Ll^1 Np, and plus El Ha^4-Si, in 1181(trust] hope). Group c appears in 1187, 1189.

For a-Ln-b*-Se there is no evidence. Group a occurs in 1199(-Ds; 2); b*(Ha^3-b) in 1188, 1189(-Cx^1), 1193(-Cx^1; Se), 1198(2), 1199(-Cx^1 twice; with Cx^1 once), 1200 (plus), 1203(Se), 1205(Bw Ii), 1206(plus). Neither a nor b*, however, show affiliations with any other group.

Since Bo^1 Hk, the top MSS in g*, lack not only the WB stanza but also the entire Envoy, there is the possibility that they represent / g*, and that those g* MSS which have the Envoy have picked it up from some other source. The readings which g* share with MSS to which they were not related in the tale are few and negligible. In 1180 most of g* share a reading(vv.) with the Ad^3 and Ry^1 double group; and in 1206 some members of the Ry^1 group are with g* in two variants. In 1197 there is a reading which suggests that a very large group of MSS may have been derived from the same original: yow doon] d. y. Ad^3-Ra^3-Tc^1-Ph^4-c-Ry^1-Ht, the associated Np, Si, b*, and Se, Bw Fi Ra^2-Ii g-Ld^1-To and Ps, and Ch, Cn, and Py; to d. y. Nl-Ra^4. The presence of the outside MSS, taken together with the simple nature of the variant may indicate that the change occurred repeatedly, because of the desire, on the part of a number of scribes, for what seemed the more normal order.

IV. The Host Stanza (HS)

After the Envoy we find in 23 MSS a seven-line stanza, here called for reference the Host Stanza, which was long ago recognized by Tyrwhitt as probably a fragment of a link written by Chaucer but discarded, though not adequately cancelled, when the standard Cl-Me Link was composed. Skeat suggested that it might have been intended for use when the tale ended with E 1069. This may be true, but it does not occur in the three MSS which actually end there (Bo^1 Hk) nor in any of the MSS which end the Envoy with E 1200 except Bw, Ha^2, Py, and Ry^2, which obviously picked it up -- Ha^2 from a b MS, Bw Ry^2 from an undetermined common source, and Py perhaps from Hg. For the exceptional position of lines 2-7 of the stanza in Tc^2 see Description of Tc^2. The MSS which contain the stanza are Hg, Py, El, Bo^2, Ch, Gg, En^3, Np, a-Ln-b*-Se, and Bw Ry^2 and Ha^2; in all of them it occurs at the end of the Envoy, i.e. after E 1212, except in Ha^2, Py, Bw Ry^2 after E 1200. Its status seems, therefore, to be the same as that of ML Endlink -- a bit of Chaucerian work but rejected because of change of plan. Strangely enough, it is preserved almost solely in MSS containing the latest work.

For discussion of a possible pre-CT text and revisions of it, see chapter on Early and Revised Versions.

THE CLERK-MERCHANT LINK

The echo of E 1212 in the first line of Cl-Me Link (E 1213) and the contents of the link show unmistakably that it was written to join MeT to ClT and belongs primarily to MeT rather than to ClT. That the composition of it was rather late is suggested by the shift of the final stanzas of Cl Envoy, by the link's absence from the MSS of the cd* group, and by the fact that in MSS of the b* group (Ha^3-b) link and MeT are removed from their proper position after ClT and placed without change after SqT. Whether this misplacement in /b* occurred after or before /d* had placed MeT after SqT, with the adapted Sq-Fk Link to join them, is unknown.

The link is in only a Ad^3 b Bo^2 Ch El En^3 Ha^3 Ha^4 Ps Py Ry^1 Se To.

Grouped by presence or absence of the Host Stanza, the MSS are:

1. (With HS) a-En^3 Bo^2 El. Gg has HS and undoubtedly had this link on a leaf that was cut out.

1^a. Ch and Se belong to this group, although in the disorderly arrangement the tales are widely separated.

1^b. Ha^3-b, which have moved MeT up to follow SqT, have HS after ClT.

2. (Without HS) Ad^3 Ha^4

2^a. Ps seems derived from this group with D thrust in between Cl and Link-Me, and To seems to have picked up the link from the same source as Ps.

2^b. Ry^1, lacking HS, has the link and MeT after SqT. The erratic Py has the link between a cancelled copy of the adapted Sq-Fk Link (following PdT) and ShT.

On the basis of variant readings rather than position, however, all MSS except Ps-To and Ad^3, Bo^2, and El seem to have come from the same exemplar. There is evidence for the following groups:

b*(=Ha^3-b): 1219, 1235(Ch), 1236(v.), 1237(Se), 1237,

1241(v.)
Ry^{1}-Py: 1233(v.), 1240
Ha^{4}-Ry^{1}-Py: 1243
Ha^{4}-Ry^{1}-Py-b*: 1214(v.)
Ry^{1}-Py-b*: 1214(To), 1234(Bo^{2})
Cn-En^{3}: 1218(2; 1 v.), 1238
a-Ch-En^{3}: 1217, 1221(-Dd; To), 1222(-Ds), 1235(-Ma; Ps To)
a-Ch-En^{3} Ry^{1}-Py-b*: 1217(Se), 1229(-b* Dd)
Ps-To: 1215, 1222(v.), 1227, 1229(Py), 1233, 1235, 1237, 1242.

THE MERCHANT'S TALE

The Merchant's Tale is in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^2 Bo^1 Mc Ph^2 Ra^1. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur as follows: Ad^3 1236-1308; Cp 1190-1292; En^2 1167-1292, 2135-2210, E 2364 - D 20; Gg 1213-64, E 2405 - F 21; Ha^3 E 2119 - D 1376; Ha^5 1106-1235; Lc F 654 - E 1265; Ld^1 1213-78; Ln 1549-1626; Ph^3 F 656 - E 1269; Ra^2 E 2004 - Gam 267.

Because of shifts in affiliation, it is advisable to consider the classification of MeT in three parts:

A. The Introduction, 1245-1690, comparable in type to WBP

B. The Tale to 2318, at which point / b*-c-d* suffered a loss of leaves

C. Lines 2319-2418, the lost portion supplied by some MSS

A. The Introduction, 1245-1690

The evidence indicates that for this part all MSS were descended from the same ancestor, in six separate lines: 1) Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln Ha^4-Ps-Ry^1-c-b* d*; 2) Hg-Ht Fi-Ra^2 Ad^3 Bo^2 Py; 3) El Gg; 4) a; 5) Ch; 6) Hk-En^3.

I. Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln Ha^4-Ps-Ry^1-c-b* d*

The MSS of this group come in three different lines from a common ancestor: d*, Ha^4-Ps-Ry^1-c-b*, and Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln.

Group d*

Group d* is composed of d(Dl En^2 Ha^2 Lc Pw[including Gl] Ry^2 Sl^1) and Bw Ii Ld^1 Nl To. For Se with d* but ctm cf. below. The evidence for the group is as follows: 1251, 1252, 1266(-Dl Ii To), 1282(-Ii; Nl U), 1305(Bw U; Nl v.), 1306(Bw U), 1316(-Bw Ii; 2), 1320(Dl Ii Nl Pw

vv.), 1320(-To), 1328(Ra^2), 1331(-Bw; Dl U), 1335(-Bw; 2), 1336(Ii U), 1349(-Ph^3; Ra^2), 1373(vv.), 1383(-Lç; vv.), 1414, 1418(-Bw Ha^2[?] Lç; v.), 1421(-Bw; v.; Ln Py Se), 1435(-Ii; Ry^1), 1436(vv.), 1463(Dl v.), 1478(Ii v.), 1479(-Bw; Se; v.), 1491(-Bw), 1499, 1527-28(-Bw), 1549 (Se), 1550, 1553(-Bw Dl Ld^2), 1553(Se), 1570(Se; Mm v.), 1577, 1581(vv.; Se), 1612(-Sl^1), 1621(-Dl Nl; vv.), 1624 (-Nl; Se), 1631.

Bw is occasionally away from ç*, probably because the scribe was very careless and arbitrary.

Of the ç* variants given, Se appears in only 1421, 1479, 1549, 1553(2nd), 1581, 1624. It is, however, genetically with ç*, and ctm by Gg(q.v.).

There is no evidence for the internal structure of ç* apart from the CG(q.v.).

The members of ç* edit as follows:

Bw: 1305, 1306, 1492, 1643, 1667

Dl: 1262(cf.Sl^2), 1277, 1296, 1319, 1322, 1326, 1332, 1340, 1387(Çx^1), 1396, 1539, 1614(cf.ą)

Ii: 1336, 1436, 1560

Ld^2: 1318, 1682

Lç, 1478, 1495, 1605(Ha^2); Mg, 1286(Lø; Ha^2), 1535

Mm, 1270; Gl, 1312

Nl: 1286, 1332, 1524, 1606, 1618

Sl^1: 1473

To: 1266.

Ha^4-Ps-Ry^1-ç-þ*

The second branch, Ha^4-Ps-Ry^1-ç-þ*, breaks up into the following subgroups:

þ*(=Ha^3-þ): 1258, 1283, 1288, 1295, 1320, 1341, 1398 (To), 1425, 1430(v.), 1437(Ln), 1460, 1468, 1502, 1510, 1514, 1515, 1519, 1541, 1561(v.), 1575(v.), 1585, 1619(Ii Ps), 1637, 1668

Ry^1-ç: 1290(-Cp La), 1300(-Cp; Ha^4; cf.Ps), 1318(Ne), 1327, 1330(-La; Sl^2 v.), 1353(-La), 1399(Ha^4 Ps), 1430, 1453(Bw Ha^4), 1561(-Sl^2), 1570(-La; Nl)

Ry^1-ç-þ*: 1353(-Ha^3 He; Dl Fi), 1369(Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln Se),

1369(Dl En^{2}), 1375(-Cx^{1}), 1395(-Cx^{1}; Ha^{3} v.), 1433(Ha^{3} Sl^{2} v.), 1443(Hk-En^{3}), 1459(v.; Ld^{2} Sl^{1}), 1466(-Ry^{1}; Tc^{1}), 1466(Tc^{1}), 1520(He Ry^{1} vv.), 1603, 1605(-Cx^{1}; Ry^{1} v.), 1606, 1627(Ry^{1} v.), 1627.

The few agreements between c and b* without Ry^{1} may have been corrected out of Ry^{1}; cf. 1250(2; v.), 1280, 1336(La v.; Ry^{1} U), 1394(-La; plus), 1466(Tc^{1}), 1477, 1481, 1536(Sl^{2} v.; Ry^{1} U). Ry^{1} does not share the b* c omission(1477) or the b* c d* omissions of 1646-47, 1777, 1816, 1927-28.

The evidence for Ha^{4}-Ps-Ry^{1}-c-b* is as follows: 1307 (-Ha^{3} Ps; Tc^{1}), 1344(Se), 1361(-Ha^{3} Ps), 1390, 1399(vv.), 1406(2; -Ha^{4}), 1421(v.; plus), 1433(-Cx^{1} Ps Sl^{2}), 1446 (vv.; Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln), 1453(-b* Ps; Bw), 1528(plus), 1576(-Ha^{4}; plus), 1577(-Ry^{1}; Lc Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln), 1577(-Ha^{4}; Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln), 1630(-Ha^{4} Sl^{2}; Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln).

The single MSS and subgroups edit as follows:

b*: 1250(v.; c), 1258, 1280(c), 1295, 1462(v.), 1477 (c), 1525(-Cx^{1})

Ha^{3}: 1498

Ne, 1299, 1664; Cx^{1}, 1348, 1387(Dl), 1460, 1462, 1519, 1521, 1525, 1534, 1542, 1587, 1637, 1672, 1689

Sl^{2}: 1262(cf.Dl), 1335

Ha^{4}: 1264(Ld^{2}), 1273, 1305-6, 1340, 1360, 1387, 1428, 1570

Ps: 1280, 1295, 1305-6, 1308, 1412, 1521, 1523, 1534, 1586, 1593, 1610, 1618, 1671. There is no evidence for a close connection of Ps with Ra^{4} except by ctm: e.g. 1305-6, 1314.

Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln

From the same ancestor as d* and Ha^{4}-Ps-Ry^{1}-c-b* are Ra^{3}-Tc^{1}-Ln. There is some evidence that Ra^{3} and Tc^{1} are closer to each other than either is to Ln; cf. 1455, 1483, 1627, 1681(Ln v.). The group of three shares the following variants: 1260, 1277, 1312(v.), 1343, 1344, 1370, 1373, 1381, 1398, 1419, 1428, 1441, 1483(Gl), 1489, 1522, 1525, 1534(v.), 1538(v.), 1547(Lx 1549-1626), 1555, 1584,

1605, 1606, 1607-8, 1628, 1629, 1632(v.), 1662, 1674, 1681. The ancestor of the group edits in 1246, 1277, 1359(-Tc^1; v.), 1522, 1538(vv.); Tc^1 in 1448, 1636; Ln in 1338, 1399.

The Whole Group

That Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln, Ha^4-Ps-Ry^1-ç-þ*, and ð* are derived from a common exemplar is clear, although the groups are not always complete because of independent correction and editing. In the references for the large group, þ*, ç, and ð* are considered present if the groups are relatively complete: 1262(Fi Se), 1279(plus), 1284, 1285(Gg Py Se), 1301(-Ln Ps; Ch Hk), 1307, 1307(-Tc^1; vv.; Se), 1324, 1328(-Tc^1; Hk-$Eŋ^3$), 1329(Fi), 1353(-Ha^4; Se), 1399 (vv.), 1414(-Ps), 1440(-Ry^1; Se; plus), 1446(vv.), 1455 (v.; Se), 1465, 1493(v.; Se), 1503(-Ps), 1506, 1507(v.; Hk Se), 1528(Bw Gg), 1539(Se plus), 1563(-Ha^4; plus), 1589(Tc^1 v.; Se), 1603(-Ha^4 Ps; Se), 1630(-Ha^4 Sl^2), 1669(-Ha^4 Ps), 1683(-Ha^4 Ps; Se).

The three errors in 1577 which show Ra^3-Tc^1-Lø with Ha^4-Ps-Ry^1-ç-þ* and ð* with different variants do not necessarily put Ra^3-Tc^1 close to the Ha^4 group, since they may be explained as additional errors in ð*. Ry^1 is with ð* on the first two, probably by ctm, but it is with ç-þ* on the third and most important (Ha^4 is correct here). The variants which Ry^1-ç-þ*-ð* have together without Ha^4 and Ps may merely indicate correction in Ha^4 and Ps; cf. 1452, 1642(Se), 1656(Se), 1665. Ha^4 Ps Ry^1 and Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln have also picked up 1646-47, which are lacking in ç-þ*-ð*, and have corrected the error in 1684 (Se).

II. Hg-Ht Fi-Ra^2 Að^3 Bo^2 Py

From this group-ancestor are descended Hg-Ht, with Ht so closely associated with Hg that it might have been copied directly; Fi-Ra^2, a close pair with a common exclusive exemplar with Hg-Ht; Að^3; and more remotely Bo^2

and Py, probably through independent intermediaries in each case.

Of the 23 variants in Hg, Ht shares all but four: 1262, where Ht has a related variant; 1418(wolde] wol), Hg unique; 1533(or] and); 1569(men] man). In addition to the variants that Hg-Ht have with other members of the group, they are together in 1281(Ii Se To), 1649(Ad^3 En^1 Gg Ma).

For Fi-Ra^2, cf. 1263, 1446, 1464, 1521(plus), 1548, 1620(plus), 1622(Lc), 1630, 1631, 1633(Ha^3), 1657, 1682 (Hk). |/Fi-Ra^2 edited in 1630; Fi in 1518, 1519, 1655, 1664; Ra^2 in 1306, 1330.

Ht shares a few readings with Fi-Ra^2 in addition to those which it and Hg inherit from their common exemplar. In 1306, where Hg leaves the line blank, Ht is probably ctm from |/Fi-Ra^2, while the agreements in 1272, 1453(Gg Ps Se), 1459(plus), 1634 may be acco.

For Hg-Ht Fi-Ra^2 Ad^3 Py, cf. 1315(-Py), 1347(plus), 1367(Gg Se), 1468, 1608(Py U).

Py edits in 1252, 1272, 1305-6, 1438, 1531, 1534, 1536, 1658; Ad^3 in 1344, 1446, 1567, 1576; Ad^3 in 1523; Ha^5 in 1265, 1391.

For Hg-Ht Fi-Ra^2 Ad^3 Py Bo^2, cf. 1262(Ht v.; Ch Hk-En^3), 1293(plus), 1330(plus), 1350(plus), 1358(-Py), 1382(-Py; plus), 1425(plus), 1462(-Bo^2; plus), 1552(-Py; To), 1652(-Fi Py; plus), 1674(-Ad^3 Fi; Ha^4 Hk Pw Se To), 1686(plus).

All but six of the Hg variants could easily be acco. The six are:

1262 first] om.	Hg-Ht	Fi-Ra^2	Ad^3-Ha^5	Bo^2	Py	Ch	Hk-En^3
1358 beren] kepen	Hg-Ht	Fi-Ra^2	Ad^3-Ha^5	Bo^2			
1367 wys] good	Hg-Ht	Fi-Ra^2	Ad^3-Ha^5		Py	Gg Se	
1468 wil] counsel	Hg-Ht	Fi-Ra^2	Ad^3-Ha^5		Py		
1552 oon] om.	Hg-Ht	Fi-Ra^2	Ad^3-Ha^5	Bo^2		To	
1608 so] was but om.	Hg-Ht	Fi-Ra^2	Ad^3-Ha^5		Py	Ch(Ch$_1$ corr.)	To

Of the remaining Hg variants, except the one unique and the two surely acco (1533, 1569), Ht has all 16, Ad^3 and Ra^2 12, Fi 9 and once is out, Bo^2 and Py 6. The group is thus clearly established.

III. El and Gg

A common ancestor for El and Gg is established by the following agreements: 1305, 1306(Se), 1316(Se), 1326(En^3 Se), 1399(Se plus), 1402, 1432(plus), 1446, 1495(a Se plus), 1511(Se plus), 1523(a Se), 1539, 1587(plus). Of these, the readings in 1305-6 and 1316 are editorial.

El also lacks 1358-61(En^3 Tc^1), an eye-skip, and has further variants with others in acco in 1433, 1452, 1506, 1545, 1661, 1673, 1689. It has unique variants in 1365, 1436, 1452, all of which are editorial.

It seems clear that Se belongs genetically with d* (q.v.) and is ctm by Gg. That the ctm is from Gg and not El is seen in 1423 and 1511.

The remaining variants in Gg, of which there are many, are usually with large mixed groups of MSS and are probably acco. Gg edits independently in 1272.

IV. Group a

Although a shows clearly as a group (cf.CG), it has no definite affiliations with any other group. Its agreements with Hk-En^3 are few, and a is usually broken; cf. 1257(-Cn; Fi Py), 1389(-Ds; plus), 1403(-Cn En^3), 1436 (-Hk), 1506(v.; El). It shares some readings with Hg, but only those with large groups in acco.

There is editing in V a in 1393, 1614(Dl v.), 1680; in Cn in 1278, 1427, 1495; in Cn in 1399, 1410.

V. Ch

Ch, with c.50 variants, of which nearly a third are unique, shows no relation to any other MS or group except

in 1305-6, with ą Ry^1 only, and in 2230, where it agrees with Ḍḍ in having the spurious line of El. Both these agreements are by ctm; the few with Hg by acco. There is no editing.

VI. Hk-Ḛn^3

Hk-Ḛn^3 are descended from a common exclusive exemplar. For Ḛn^3, see CG. For Hk-Ḛn^3, cf. 1240, 1277, 1280, 1382, 1386, 1387(2), 1414, 1424, 1449, 1454, 1496, 1499(2), 1508, 1513, 1606(v.), 1617, 1629, 1634, 1656, 1673, 1682. The readings in 1277, 1280, 1449 are editorial. Hk edits further in 1606(cf.Ḛn^3); Ḛn^3 in 1292, 1335, 1565, 1606.

The group shows no close affiliation with any other subgroup or MS and is probably descended independently from the original.

B. The Tale, 1691-2318

At the beginning of the tale proper (1691), there are several striking shifts in affiliation: 1) there is a general realignment of ḅ*, ç, ḍ* and associated MSS; 2) Ha^4 shifts to Hg; 3) Ha^5 leaves Ad^3 between 2126 and 2137, or earlier; 4) El and Gg are no longer together; 5) Ch is apparently from /Hg.

I. ḅ*, ç, ḍ*, and Associated MSS

As before, there are two branches of this large group. Ha^4 has left the group, and Ha^5 joins it c.2137. Other shifts are within the large group. The alignment is:

1. ḅ*(Ii from c.2275)-Ln(from c.1795)-Ry^1-çḍ*(ḍ* lacking Bw; including Ii to c.2275)-Se
2. Ha^5(from 2137?)-Ps-Bw-Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln(to c.1795)

ḅ*-Ln-Ry^1-çḍ*-Se

Ry^1-ç are no longer close to ḅ*; they join ḍ*, which now lacks Bw. Before 1691, ç and ḍ* occur occasionally

together, but the groups are incomplete and joined by outside MSS; cf. 1371, 1452, 1565, 1566, 1599, 1615, 1674(2), 1677. From 1691, ḏ* does not appear without Ry^1-ç, except where Ry^1 is away because of extensive correction; at c.1795 Ln joins Ry^1-çḏ*. The evidence is (irregularities disregarded except for Ry^1, Ln, and Se): 1692(-Ln; vv.), 1700(-Ln), 1734(-Ln; v.), 1777(-Ln Ry^1), 1786(Se; vv.), 1795, 1882(Se; v.), 1886, 1903(-Ln), 1904, 1956(Se), 1963(Ln v.), 1966, 1979(Se), 1992(Se), 2002(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 2004, 2016, 2017, 2062(vv.), 2080(Se), 2103(-Ln Ry^1), 2106(-Ry^1; vv.), 2146(Se), 2176(2; v.), 2206, 2218 (v.), 2220(vv.), 2237(-Ln; vv.), 2281(-Ln Ry^1), 2295(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 2317(-Ln).

It is clear that Ry^1 is corrected and Ln even more so; possibly correction explains the failure of Ln to appear before 1795 and after 2220.

For þ*-Ln-Ry^1-çḏ*(irregularities disregarded except for Ln, Ry^1, and Se) see: 1705(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 1715(Ln U), 1718(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 1720(-Ln Ry^1; Se; vv.), 1727(-Ln; vv.), 1736(2; -Ln; Se; vv.), 1777(-Ln Ry^1; vv.), 1785(-Ln), 1787(-Ln Ry^1; vv.), 1803, 1811, 1813(-Ln Ry^1; Se; vv.), 1815(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 1816(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 1841(Se), 1847(Se), 1855(v.), 1867, 1870(-Ln Ry^1), 1902(-Ln), 1905 (-Ln Ry^1), 1917, 1918, 1927-28(-Ln Ry^1), 1933(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 1934(vv.), 1940(Se), 1947(-Ln Ry^1), 1969, 1989(Se), 1996(v.), 2016(v.), 2017(v.), 2022, 2029(Se), 2038(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 2043, 2044(Se), 2047(2; Se), 2052(-Ln Ry^1; v.), 2056(vv.), 2058, 2061(Se; vv.), 2062(vv.), 2066(Se), 2069 (Se), 2071(v.), 2072(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 2085(Ln v.; Se), 2089-90(-Ln Ry^1), 2106(-Ry^1; vv.), 2117(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 2119, 2120, 2131(-Ln Ry^1; Se; v.), 2162(-Ln Ry^1; Se; vv.), 2200 (Se), 2208(-Ln Ry^1; Se), 2277(Se).

From the list for Ln-Ry^1-çḏ* and for þ*-Ln-Ry^1-çḏ*, it is clear that þ* is distinct from Ln-Ry^1-çḏ*; also, as is natural, that Se is far more frequently a member of þ*-çḏ* than of çḏ*.

Ii is with ḏ* only to c.2275, where it joins þ*.

There is very little editing in the ç and ḏ* MSS:

Dl: 1748, 2173, 2237, 2240(a; cf.En^3)
Ii: 1756, 1800, 2241
Ld^2: 1975
Mg: 1919
Mm, 2118; Gl, 2118
Nl: 1848, 2125, 2146
Ph^3: 2245
Sl^1: 1800, 1962, 1968, 2233
Sl^2: 1936, 2180.

Group b* is composed of Ha^3-b to 2119, where Ha^3 fails because of loss of leaves, and of Ii-b from 2275, where Ii shifts from d*. For b, see CG. For b*, see: 1690, 1694(vv.), 1706(v.), 1726(vv.), 1735, 1739, 1754(v.), 1760, 1777, 1778, 1805(v.), 1818, 1825, 1859, 1893, 1925, 1937(v.), 1952(Nl), 1953(v.), 1975, 1982, 1986, 1997, 2004, 2047, 2051(v.), 2114, 2276(vv.), 2278(vv.), 2298 (Ps), 2303, 2314(Hk-En^3).

The exact point of shift in Ii is difficult to determine, since Ry^1-cd* have no distinctive variants between 2202 and 2281. Ii is with b in 2244(Ful] Wel; plus En^3), 2244(to] in; plus Py), 2253(vpon] on), 2268(That] om.; -He), all possibly acco; but in 2275 Ii-b have the reading "sele gees" for "gees".

The individual MSS and subgroups of b* edit thus:
b*: 1777-78
Ha^3: 1706(He), 1723, 1772, 1817, 1887(cf. En^1 Ha^5)
Ha$^3{}_1$: 1739, 1986
b: 2146, 2195(vv.), 2266
He: 2058
Ne, 1706, 1937, 2139; Ne, 1664, 2160
Cx^1: 1689, 1866(cf.Fi), 1875, 1986, 2057, 2148, 2166, 2195, 2241(v.), 2266, 2296.

Ha^5-Ps-Bw-Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln(to c.1795)

Above the b*-cd* group but from the same ultimate ancestor are Ha^5(from 2137?)-Ps-Bw-Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln(to c.1795). These MSS separate into subgroups as follows:
Ra^3-Tc^1: 1694(Ps), 1715(Bw Ps), 1741(Ln U), 1795,

1807, 1808, 1826, 1828, 1830, 1834, 1842, 1843, 1847, 1850(v.), 1852(v.), 1853, 1860, 1865(v.), 1867, 1878, 1880, 1883-86(Sl^2), 1887(2), 1889(2), 1901, 1914, 1921, 1944, 1952, 1964(v.), 1970, 1976, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2018, 2031, 2049, 2063, 2093, 2101, 2116, 2126, 2142, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2169(2), 2178, 2206, 2228, 2235, 2237, 2264 (Ps), 2270, 2296, 2300.

At 1692, Ra^3-Tc^1 are joined by Bw, and Ln is with the three MSS to c.1795: 1692(Bw v.), 1696, 1705(-Bw), 1707 (-Bw), 1715(Ps; Ln v.), 1719(-Bw), 1720(-Ln), 1734(3; vv.), 1735, 1737(-Bw), 1753(2; vv; 2^{nd} v. -Bw), 1768(-Bw), 1770(Bw v.), 1775(-Bw), 1786(Ps En^3; Ln U). From this point Ln is usually absent: 1806, 1856(Ln; Tc^1 v.), 1863, 1976(Ry^1; v.), 1991, 2031(Dl Py), 2037, 2049, 2063 (Ds), 2064(Ha^3 He), 2066, 2075, 2077, 2085, 2092(Ln Ps plus), 2100(plus), 2100(Bw v.), 2146(plus), 2176(Ha^5; Ps v.), 2210(Nl), 2218(Ld^1 To), 2249(Ha^5 Ps plus), 2281(Ii Se; v.).

It is evident that Bw at first is corrected. The few Ln agreements after 1795 are easily explained as acco.

Ad^3 and Ha^5, which were certainly together and with the Hg group to 1690, later separated at a point very difficult to determine. Ad^3 with Hg and other members of its group seem to be traceable to 1971 (cf. 1734, 1865, 1971) and they are with a few others by acco (cf. 1838, 1959, 1968); but the variants are few and insignificant. On the other hand, Ha^5, which from 2137 is steadily with Ps Bw-Ra^3-Tc^1, is not with this group in 1795, 1929, or 1948. In 2116 Ad^3 and Ha^5 are together with b*-cd* in a negligible error (so] om.); in 2118 again, with a mixed lot of MSS, including Hg (the] that); and in 2126 in two variants of some importance, thus:

thogh] if	Ad^3	Bw	Sl^1
of		Ps	Ra^3-Tc^1
it] loue	Ad^3	Ps	Ra^3-Tc^1

In 2133, Ha^5 is with Ps-Bw-Ra^3-Tc^1 plus (er] of), and from 2137 it is unquestionably with this group and b*-Ln-Ry^1-cd*: 2137, 2140, 2146(3; vv.), 2152, 2162(2; vv.),

2163(2; vv.), 2170(v.), 2176(2; vv.), 2194(v.), 2195, 2217(2), 2220(vv.), 2231, 2238(v.), 2248(2), 2272(3; Ha^5 out but supplied line agrees), 2273(2; vv.), 2275(2), 2280, 2284, 2302(vv.), 2314(v.).

It looks as if the separation occurred between 2126 and 2137. After 2137 the agreements of the pair are negligible -- e.g. 2152(v.), 2158, 2226, 2244(v.), 2304.

Between 1245 and 1690, Ad^3 and Ha^5 have very few separate errors. From 1691 to 2318, Ad^3 has 50-60 with other MSS and Ha^5 has many more.

The most probable explanation of the agreements and disagreements would seem to be that V Ad^3 had in this part of the tale charged its margins with readings from some MS of the Ps-Bw-Ra^3-Tc^1 group, and that Ad^3 and Ha^5 differed in their choice.

The MSS of the Ha^5-Ps-Bw-Ra^3-Tc^1 group edit as follows:

Ra^3-Tc^1: 1880, 1921, 1976

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln: 1692

Bw-Ra^3-Tc^1: 2039

Ra^3: 2130

Tc^1: 1964

Ln: 1859, 2307

Bw: 1722, 1817, 1912, 2240

Ha^5: 1887($Ha^5{}_1$; cf. En^1 Ha^3), 2240(cf.Ps), 2244(cf. Ad^3 Ps), 2306

Ps: 1777, 1817, 1862, 2095, 2104, 2105, 2127, 2204, 2240(cf.Ha^5), 2241, 2242

II. Hg and Affiliated MSS

Hg and El are together only in 1929, 2229, 2233, and 2140, where El corrects an omission in part. The first agreement is easily due to acco (calle] to c. Hg Ch El Gg); 2233(fette] sette, plus) is an easy misreading of f as long s; in 2229 the variant is merely in spelling and may be correct (Proserpyna] Proserpyne Hg El Bo^2 Dd En^3 Gg Hk Py). In 2230, where the name was accidentally re-

peated, all these MSS except Hg and Py are with El in supplying the same spurious line. The partial correction by El in 2140 proves that its ancestor had the faulty reading of the archetype, preserved in a, Gg, Ha^4, and a few others, emended by b, Bw, Cp, Dl, etc., and with an additional omission in the Bo^2 Ch Hg group. It is clear that Hg and El are independent.

Hg has no unique variants, but has 26 variants besides those with El: 1710, 1715, 1734, 1792, 1799, 1865, 1899, 1909, 1923, 1958, 1964, 1971, 1979, 1990, 1991, 2011, 2108, 2115, 2117, 2118, 2120, 2125, 2140, 2173, 2179, 2278. Of these, Ht shares 17. Strangely enough, it has only 4 of the first 13 (to 1979) but has all of the second. Ra^2, on the other hand, have 11(2 vv.) of the first 13 and Fi appears in 2117, 2140, and 2173. Ha^4 has 7(1 v.) and 6(1 v.); Bo^2, 9 and 5; Ad^3, 8 and 3; and Py, 6 and 3. From 2108 on, the Hg group is associated in every reading with from four to 13 members of other groups, probably by acco.

Py is the only MS that edits: 1658, 1722, 1854, 1986, 2230.

Ch is with Hg, El, and Gg only in 1929, a worthless variant; in 2140 it is with Hg El (plus), but El corrects; in 2229(v. with Ha^4 exactly) and 2233 it shares the Hg El variants; in 2230 it picked up the line which was not originally in Hg, from El or a member of its group. It shares to a considerable extent the variants in Hg and Ht, and to a less extent in Ad^3, Bo^2, Ha^4, and Py; cf. 1715, 1792, 1971, 1979, 1990, 1991, 2108, 2118, 2120, 2140, 2173, and 2179. In the remaining variants in Hg (2230 excepted), Ch is correct. It is with El only in 2125 (cf.Hg) and in 2230 and 2290, probably by ctm. In all other lines where El is in error, Ch is correct. As it has few other variants, none showing persistence except Hk-En^3(see below), it was probably derived from |/Hg.

The agreements with Hk-En^3 (all with other MSS variably) are: 2123, 2139, 2144, 2152, 2161, 2178(En^3), 2230, 2232, 2290(En^3; Hk v.), 2303(Hk) -- all within 180 lines.

Nearly all of these could be picked up by ctm; cf. especially 2139, 2144, and 2230 and 2290. It looks as if |/Hk-En^3 had been slightly ctm from |/Ch.

Fi-Ra^2 are still a pair: 1691(Hk-En^3), 1696, 1712(2), 1758(Ad^3), 1760, 1767(Sl^2), 1769, 1774, 1775, 1818, 1833, 1845, 1853(plus), 1870(plus), 1878(plus), 1883, 1906, 1915, 1916(plus), 1932(Py), 1937(plus), 1943(Ry^1), 1949 (plus), 1951(2), 1959(Sl^2), 1962(Bw), 1985(Bo^2), 1988 (v.), 2001(Rg^2 2004-end).

Fi edits much more extensively than it did in the introduction: 1711, 1717, 1741, 1747, 1752, 1767, 1777-78, 1779, 1801, 1866(cf.Cx^1), 1867, 1875, 1876, 1895, 1896, 1898, 1908, 1914, 1955, 2050, 2135, 2160, 2182, 2210, 2240, 2255, 2264, 2311. |/Fi-Ra^2 edited in 1883, and Ra^2 in 1777.

The agreements between Ht and Fi-Ra^2 (or Fi when Ra^2 lacks leaves) may be either ctm as in the introduction or acco; cf. 1894(Ii), 2168, 2208, 2230.

As appears above, Ha^4 has 13 out of 26 variants in Hg between 1690 and 2318; it has none between 2319 and 2418. Between 1690 and 2318 it has c.16 unique variants and 60-70 agreements with others by acco; it is notably absent from the b*-c-d* readings which it shared in the introduction. There is some independent editing: 1763, 1781, 1943-44, 1960, 1964, 2046. In the spurious line for 2230 and in 2290 Ha^4 was probably ctm from El, although it is slightly nearer to Dd in 2230.

III. El, IV. Gg

As in the introduction, El has decidedly more variants than Hg; but it is no longer with Gg. It has 15 unique variants: 1691, 1780, 1810, 1836, 1921, 1923, 1962, 2007, 2008, 2057, 2059, 2074, 2147, 2233, 2274. Of the remaining 23 variants, Gg shares 10(those underlined in the following list) -- all patently by acco except 2230 and 2290, where there is evident ctm: 1704, 1722, 1776, 1802, 1806(2), 1809, 1888, 1909, 1964, 1979, 1991, 2076, 2125,

2137, 2169, 2230(spur.), 2230(v. in spur.l.), 2239(2), 2257(where] heere El Gg only), 2290, 2301.

Gg shows with no other MSS except Se: 1739, 1931, 1962(v.), 1971(2), 1988, 2125(2), 2206. See also Se with ç-d*. Gg edits in 1776, 1800, 1801, 1802, 1811, 2047, 2063, 2083, 2140, 2154.

V. Hk-En^3, VI. a

Each of the two remaining groups is, as in the introduction, descended independently from the original.

Hk-En^3 are still a group of three: 1697, 1705, 1749 (v.), 1776, 1777, 1790, 1792, 1817, 1822, 1834, 1881, 1893, 1927, 1963, 1968, 1970(2), 1971-72, 1989, 2043, 2089, 2107, 2112, 2146, 2171, 2250, 2273, 2295. The group edits in 1727(vv.), 1817(Dl; v.), 2139(Ch); Hk in 1722, 1812, 1919, 1954; and En^3 more extensively in 1699, 1714, 1717, 1749, 1792, 1954, 2093, 2240(cf. a Dl), 2296.

The readings which join Hk-En^3 with a are as before negligible: 1699(-Hk; Gl), 1841(Ch), 2209(Ps), 2248(-Ds; plus), 2264(-Dd; Pw).

Group a probably is an independent line of descent. For a. see CG. There is editing in V a in 1715(v.), 1942, 1953, 2127, 2240(Dl; cf.En^3); in Cn in 2139, 2142; in Ma in 1812; in En^1 in 1887(cf. Ha^3 Ha$^5{}_1$).

C. Lines 2319-2418

One of the most interesting problems in connection with MeT is the change in affiliation at 2319. Cp-La-Sl^2 end MeT with 2318, and La Sl^2 have rubrics announcing the end of the tale. It is obvious that V ç lacked not only the link that follows MeT but also the last hundred lines of the tale, a total of 122 lines, or nearly two leaves. This looks like a very early accidental loss. In Hg, moreover, at precisely 2319 the ink changes from brown to a grey which continues through the tale, and except for a further change to bright yellow in the following link and

the first 12 lines of FkT (see Description of Hg), continues beyond in FkT, gradually becoming darker again. Whether the change of ink in Hg at 2319 is a mere coincidence with the loss of text in |/ ç or means that the Hg scribe stopped at 2318 because he had to find the continuation before finishing his copying, it is now impossible to say. What is true, however, is that, with the ç MSS out, the others formed new combinations.

Ry^1 and ḏ*, which have been with ç, now join Ha^4, which is no longer related to Hg. For Ha^4-Ry^1-ḏ* cf. 2321(Ii), 2346(3; -Ha^4; Ii Se), 2356-57(-Ry^1; Bw), 2380 (-Ha^4; Ii), 2382(v.; Ii Se), 2403(-Nl; v.), 2405(v.; Se).

ḫ* is still distinguishable as a group: 2401(He v.; Ad^3), 2402, 2404(plus), 2416. It is, however, related to ą, with which it has not been affiliated previously; cf. 2342(plus), 2374(-Ḏḏ; Fi Dl Ln), 2399(Ps), 2418(-He Ii).

Fi(Ra^2 out at 2004) is no longer with Hg-Ht but shows some relationship to ą-ḫ*; cf. 2319, 2321, 2322, 2325, 2350, 2370, 2374, 2405, 2418, all readings being shared by outside MSS.

The MSS which were affiliated with ḫ* ç ḏ* are still together, but they form different combinations, Bw being closest to Ln, and Ps to Ra^3-Tc^1:

Bw-Ln: 2327(Dd To), 2328(Hk-Ḛṉ^3), 2338(v.; plus), 2338 (plus), 2343, 2362(Hk Ps), 2372, 2376(v.; Ps), 2408

Ra^3-Tc^1: 2323, 2327, 2336, 2353, 2357(Se), 2362(Ps v.), 2369, 2374, 2380, 2396, 2404(Mm), 2412

Ps-Ra^3-Tc^1: 2338(Ḛṉ^3), 2341-44(out; -Ra^3), 2356(plus), 2362(Ps v.), 2372, 2388, 2391(Gl)

Bw-Ln-Ps-Ra^3-Tc^1: 2322(Ha^5 Ps v.; plus), 2328(-Ln Ps), 2328(-Ps Tc^1), 2343(-Ps; T$\not c^1$), 2360, 2366, 2372(v.), 2376 (-Tc^1), 2386, 2386(plus), 2409, 2417, 2417(Ch Nl).

Ha^5 may be still with the group; cf. 2346(plus), 2347 (-Bw; plus). In 2374 it is alone with Ps; in 2327 Ha^5 and Ps (plus) are together, Bw-Ln(plus) and Ra^3-Tc^1 having different additional variants. As Ps-Ra^3-Tc^1 have more variants and Ra^3-Tc^1 still more, Ha^5 would seem to be at the head of the group, above the point where Ps-

Ra^3-Tc^1 are joined by Bw-Ln.

Hk-En^3 are still together: 2329, 2350, 2387.

Ht is still with Hg, having three of the five variants in Hg:

Hg-Ht: 2376(Bo^2 Ch plus), 2418(plus)

Hg-Ht Ad^3 Py: 2360, 2380(-Ht; Bo^2 plus)

Hg U: 2351.

El has only two errors, one(2340) with þ Gg Se, and one(2416) with þ, both probably by acco. The unique variant in 2418 is corrected by the scribe.

For Bo^2, Ch, and Gg there is almost no evidence. Bo^2 and Ch appear with Hg in 2376; Gg and Se are with El þ in 2340; but the variants are insignificant.

Whatever may be the explanation, the introduction, the tale to 2318, and 2319-2418 show radical shifts in the affiliation of MSS of all groups.

THE MERCHANT ENDLINK AND SQUIRE HEADLINK

The Merchant's Endlink and Squire's Headlink, regardless of the tales they connect, always (except for the unique use of F 1-8 before E 1213 in To) appear as a unit, and therefore the classification in the two will be considered together. In addition to the MSS (En^2 Gg Ha^3 Ra^2) which lack the link because of loss of leaves, Ḇ Ç Hk Ph^3 Py Ra^3-Tc^1-Gl do not have it. Ad^2 and Bo^1 lack MeT and SqT, and Mç lack MeT. For Ln see p.285.

On the basis of the use made of the link, the MSS divide into three classes: 1) those in which it is in its normal position between MeT and SqT; 2) those in which the full text is followed by F 709 with "Frankeleyn" for "Squyer" in F 1; 3) those in which, although also introducing FkT, it has been shortened, usually to two seven-line stanzas.

The link is in its correct place and substantially without changes in ą Ad^3 Bo^2 Ch El En^3 Ha^4 Ld^1 Ps Se To. From such slight errors as appear, Ch and En^3 are with ą, as is Ry^1, which has the link preceding SqT but after B 1190, since the scribe was copying a MS with displaced quires (see Description of Ry^1). For ą Ry^1, cf. E 2424 (-Dd Ma). For ą Ry^1 Ch En^3, cf. E 2421(plus), 2424(-Dd), 2438(-Ch; Ii Se), F 4(Ry^1 v.; Ad^3 Bo^2), 6(-Ch; vv.). Ch edits independently in E 2424, 2429, 2440, F 8.

Ps and To^a appear together: E 2424, 2425, 2428, 2428 (v.), F 4, 5, 6(Ad^3), 7, 8. From F 4, it seems possible that they may be from the same source as ą Ry^1 Ch En^3. MS To had already copied F 1-8 (To^b) before Cl-Me Link, changing "Squyer" to "Marchaunt". The lines of this copy are not from the same source, but from the Hg version; cf. F 2, 6.

Ha^4 and Ld^1, although they belong with the first group in position, agree in variants with the second; their text of F 1-8 is the version rewritten by Group 2 for in-

troducing FkT but they have corrected "Frankeleyn" back to "Squyer" in F 1 because they were using the link to connect MeT and SqT.

Se has some errors with Pw only (E 2420, 2423), but these are probably acco, since Pw is with the second group and Se does not share the readings of Pw-Mm-Pl.

In the second group are Hg-Ht-Ii Pw-Mm-Pl, and on the basis of variants Ha^4 Ld^1 (cf. F 1, 2, 6). Hg-Ht-Ii form a subgroup using the complete links to join FkT to MeT and having a few common variants (cf. F 7, plus), and Ii is close to Ht (E 2423[Ad^1 Ld^1], 2428). In Pw-Mm the link connects ClT-FkT; Pl(a fragment) begins with the link, but 2425 shows that MeT preceded. Pw-Ld^1-Mm-Pl are together in readings. Mm is so close to Pl that it might have been copied from it (Pl being the earlier); cf. E 2421, 2422, F 3. For Ld^1-Mm-Pl, cf. E 2421(v.), 2422, 2424(Pl v.); for Pw-Ld^1-Mm-Pl, cf. E 2423, 2429, 2434, 2435, 2440(Ln_2 Se), F 7.

In Ln the link was originally lacking, but the scribe left a space of 17 lines between MeT and WBP, into which a later hand tried to crowd the 22 lines of Me Endlink, naturally overrunning into the margin. On this and the similar late insertion of F 1-8 between Host Stanza and FkP (F 709) see Description of Ln.

The third group is composed of Bw-Ry^2 Dl Fi Lc-Ha^2 Ld^2 Nl Sl^1, which, with the exception of Dl Fi Nl, made over E 2427-32 and F 1-8 into two seven-line stanzas, as an introduction to FkT. That all these MSS, in spite of certain differences in treatment, got the link from the same source is attested by E 2428-29, 2428, 2429(2), 2430, and the form of F 1-8. In all except Fi, in which the link connects MeT and FkT, it connects ClT and FkT.

Bw-Ry^2 and Ha^2 also have the Host Stanza between ClT and the link, Ha^2 from b and Bw-Ry^2 from the same but undetermined source. They are together in the link (E 2430, F 2-3) and in the first part of FkT.

Fi and Dl both have 16 lines, adding visibly at the end the last two lines of the regular form; in Fi the

page is crowded, and in Dl the two lines follow the explicit. Nl, which is with Fi in F 1, also has the last two lines of the long version, but substitutes them for 6 and 7 of the short form.

The manifest textual indebtedness of Ha^4 to some MS that used the link to introduce FkT suggests that it was influenced by Hg or that the ɖ group had an ancestor of the Pw type provided with adapted links earlier than the extant MSS would indicate.

That the position of the link between ClT and FkT in most of the ɖ MSS was accidental and due to the misplacement of MeT and SqT is shown by the preservation of the ancestral readings in 2420(swich a wyf) and 2425(this marchauntes tale) by Mm-Pl. The impropriety of allowing the link to follow ClT seems not to have been felt at first (note the emendations of Pw in 2420 and 2425), but it did not remain long unobserved. It was then that some one of a literary turn discarded E 2419-26 and 2433-40 and, using such of lines of F 1-8 as he needed, constructed two seven-line stanzas (suggested by the metre of ClT?), which allowed the link to remain between ClT and FkT, as it is in most of the ɖ MSS. It might be thought that the same motive caused the arrangement in Hg, but the make-up of the quire and the changes of ink in Hg show that FkT was placed after MeT in that MS before the link was found (see Description of Hg). Of course E 2419-20 and the mention of the Merchant in 2425 show that the link belonged after MeT.

To clarify the relation of the seven-line stanzas to the original form of the link, they are given here from MS Lc:

I haue a wyf quod oure ost though she pore be
ȝit hath she an heep of vices lo
For of hir tonge a moche shrewe is she
For to my wille the contrari wol she do
Ther of no force lat alle suche þinges go
But wite ȝe what in counsayl be it sayd
Me reweth sore that I am to hir tayd

Sire Frankeleyn cometh nere 3if it 3oure wille be
And say vs a tale as 3e are gentil man
It shal be do t[r]ewely oost quod he
I wol 3ow telle as hertely as I can
Holdeth me excused thogh I vnworthy am
To telle 3ow a tale for I wol nat rebelle
Azenst 3oure wille a tale now wol I telle.

Scholars who have regarded Chaucer as responsible for the various arrangements of the tales occurring in the MSS can hardly have considered sufficiently the impossibility of ascribing to him the authorship of these stanzas, found in most of the ɖ MSS, or of the CY-Ph and Pd-Sh links found in all of them.

Certainty in such matters is perhaps unattainable, but it seems a good guess that these two stanzas were not the work of the scribal editor who composed the 16-line Me-WB link found only in Bw Ld^2 Ry^2. For the variants in this link, cf. CV. Ry^2 seems to have the best text of the three MSS.

THE SQUIRE'S TALE

The Squire's Tale is in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^2, Bo^1, and Ph^2. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur in the following MSS: Bo^2 F 669-743; En^2 B 1182-F 74; Gg E 2045 - F 22, F 615-728; Ha^4 F 617-1223; Ii F 132-217; Lc F 654 - E 1265; Mg B 744 - F 165; Ph^3 F 656-E 1269; Sl^1 F 191-264. After 349 Nl breaks off with the rubric, "Here endith the Squyer his tale And here begynnyth the Marchant his prologg", and the marginal comment, "Chawcere made noo end of this tale." Ps has only 9-28 (see Description of Ps); the fragmentary Ox has 57-132.

All but eleven MSS (a Hg-Ch-Bo^2-Py El-Gg) come from a common ancestor. Arranged according to their affiliations they are: Ad^3(Ad^3 extensively ctm by Hg)-Ps-Ha^4 Ry^1 Mc-Dl(to c.558) Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln Fi-Ra^2-Nl b* cd*. Group b* includes Ha^3-b-Ox and (higher and much ctm) Ii; at about the same point as Ha^3, Hk-En^3 join the group. Group c (cf.CG) is constant and inseparable from d*, which includes d(En^2 Ha^2 Lc Pw[including Gl, here derived from Mm] Ry^2 Sl^1), the irregular Bw Ld^1 Se To, and Dl from c. 558.

I. The Large Group

The evidence for the construction of the large group follows:

Group cd*

For cd*: 71, 150, 154, 347, 385, 437, 454, 474, 649, 665. In most of these readings there is independent correction in a few of the cd* MSS and occasional agreement of outside MSS.

There is no editing in / cd* and very little in its members:

La, 234, 507(?); Sl^2, 250(?), 362

En^{2}: 604
Lc: 356
Mm, 120, 225, 247, 436; Mm, 478; Gl, 422, 478, 494
Ph^{3}: 422
Pw: 576
Ry^{2}, 495; Ld^{2}, 301
Se: 11, 15, 200, 352, 365, 375, 412, 459(Dd), 485(He)
Sl^{1}: 118(?), 508, 516, 540
To: 381, 469, 474, 480, 648.

Group b*

For b, see CG. For Ha^{3}-b-0x(in 57-132), cf. 16, 26, 56(2), 70, 77(Se), 97(2), 108, 113, 119(v.), 127(Cn), 155, 161, 163(Bw), 172, 176(2), 205(Bw), 206, 210(v.), 217, 237(Ht), 251(2), 282, 285(3), 286(2), 295, 297, 311, 315, 333(2), 339, 347(v.), 371, 395, 460(Dl), 477(2; vv.), 524, 560, 566, 570, 582, 583, 592, 602(Py; v.), 649, 672(Py).

For Hk-En^{3} as a close group, cf. 89, 107(2), 111, 154, 191, 201(v.), 207, 208, 221, 234, 235, 252, 255(3), 255-56, 261(2; v.), 275(2; v.), 281(v.), 282, 283(2; v.), 284, 292, 302, 313, 314(v.), 320, 321(2), 327(v.), 339 (v.), 343, 349, 366, 388, 428, 443(2; plus), 450, 453, 459, 468, 495, 498, 505, 519, 522, 538, 545, 554, 556, 578, 585, 602, 612(2; v.), 623, 654, 660.

For Hk-En^{3} Ha^{3}-b-0x, cf. 29(2; 1 Dl Mm), 39(2; 1 Ln Nl), 44, 46(Nl Ra^{2}), 59(Cn), 61(plus), 75(v.), 83(v.), 88, 101, 103, 107, 118(Sl^{2}; v.), 128(vv.), 131(2; 1 Cn Gl Nl), 144(v.), 147(Dl; v.), 155(Ln Nl), 160, 174(v.), 195 (-Ha^{3}; Py), 278(Nl Py Sl^{1}), 283(v.), 305(Bw Ha^{5} Sl^{1}), 331 (Bw), 592(-He). Even though Hk-En^{3} and b* do not appear alone between 331 and 592, they are consistently together with the large cd* group.

Possibly the transposition of 255 and 256 in Hk-En^{3} and the omission of 256 and the deletion of 255 in Ha^{3} (both due to repetition of "fern") show that the point of attachment for |/Hk-En^{3} is about the same as for Ha^{3}.

For Ii as a member of the group but above all the pre-

ceding there is some evidence, but very few cases are without admixture of other MSS, chiefly cd*. Ii is alone with the other members of b* in 97(v.) and 454 only, and with a few others in 40, 59, 61, 77, 92(Ii 132-217), 344, 371, 450. Cf. also 97(v.), 267, 298, 303, 351, 357, 373, 437, 444, 451, 474, 493, 559, 594, 631, all readings with more outside MSS.

All MSS of this group, including Hk-En^3, edit considerably:

b: 223, 283
He: 24, 405(?), 485(Se), 650
Ne: 615
Cx^1: 24, 38, 130(Ha$^3{}_1$), 229, 639
Ha^3-b-Ox: 77, 210, 368, 560, 566, 586, 592(v.)
Ha^3: 130(Ha$^3{}_1$; Cx^1), 201(?), 251, 546, 619
Ox: 80
Hk-En^3: 89, 107, 221, 261(v.), 327, 426, 453, 468, 538, 554, 585, 623
Hk: 521(?), 572(?), 605
En^3: 127(Ha^5), 128, 130, 339, 516(Gg)
Ii: 37, 219(?), 259, 340, 374, 436, 560.

At 625 Ne has a marginal note, "Chaucer made no more", but the text continues to 672, with no discernible change of affiliation.

b*-cd*

The group b*-cd* scarcely appears without some or all of the subgroups which are higher on the branch. In line 75, b* is away from cd*, and the higher MSS Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln lack the original error. In 91 it seems to edit on a minor error inherited by all. Its few separate agreements with cd* (e.g. 403, 405, 507) are perhaps due to the closeness of the groups.

Ad^3-Ps-Ha^4-Ry^1-Mc-Dl

The first of the three groups above b*(including Ii and Hk-En^3) and cd* is Ad^3-Ps(9-28 only)-Ha^4-Ry^1-Mc-Dl. This large group breaks up into three subgroups derived

separately from the ancestor of the group: Ad^3-Ps-Ha^4, Mc-Dl(to 558), and Ry^1.

1. Ad^3-Ps-Ha^4. Ad^3-Ps-Ha^4 is usually represented by only Ha^5-Ha^4, since Ad^3 itself is extensively corrected and Ps has only lines 9-28. There is, however, good evidence for Ad^3 as a group. For Ad^3 alone, cf. 71, 253, 290, 368(To), 418, 518(Ii), 534(2), 643; and with only a few others, 66, 140, 300, 334, 556, 560, 585, 592(En^3; v.), 621. Ha^4 is usually included. In c.20 more variants Ad^3 are with many others by acco.

Ha^5-Ha^4 appear together much more frequently (Ad^3 correct): 29(2), 30(Ra^2), 31, 54(Dl), 59, 76, 93(v.), 148 (plus), 157(2; plus), 174(Gg), 209(Tc^1), 237(v.), 266 (v.), 293(2), 300(2; plus), 319, 322, 336(En^3), 337(2), 344(v.), 349(2; Ry^1), 350(2), 351(v.), 363, 374(Cp), 405, 412, 424, 431, 437, 438(Mc), 476(v.), 484(Pw), 518(Ma), 557(Ry^1), 565(plus). Ha^4 is out after 616.

Although Ad^3 shows little independent editing (cf. 128, 273, 305), it is carelessly written, with c.40 unique errors and even more agreements by acco without Ha^5. But it also shares about three-fifths of the total number of Hg variants, and although practically all of these could be explained as acco (even 621; cf. 620 and 622), the proportion of agreement, together with the fact that Ad^3 so often is correct when Hg also is correct and Ha^5 is in error with Ha^4 suggests that Ad^3 itself has been thoroughly corrected by Hg or a MS closely akin.

Ha^5 edits but little: 48, 127(En^3), 241, 344.

Ha^4 edits extensively: 75, 184, 252, 270, 286, 344, 353, 394, 516, 544, 588.

Ps has only seven variants. It is with Ad^3 and others in 17, 18, 26; with Ha^5 and others twice in 61; with Ad^3 and others in 24 and 26. Such evidence as there is points to derivation from /Ad^3.

2. Mc-Dl. Mc-Dl are from an exclusive common ancestor to 558: 21, 56(Sl^1; v.), 127(Mm), 240, 241, 244, 247(2), 253, 257, 263, 265(2), 273(2), 277(2), 289, 291, 298(2), 337, 339, 340, 344, 347, 361, 377(2; v.), 383(v.), 384,

386(2), 390(v.), 403(Sl^2; v.), 422, 430(v.), 434, 443 (Ch), 506(2), 510(2), 515(3), 516, 558(Sl^1; v.). Mc continues with the group Ha^5-Ha^4 Ry^1 (see below); but Dl joins cd*; cf. 568, 612, 665. It seems nearest to Sl^1: 558, 560, 589(v.).

Both Dl and /Mc edit extensively:

Dl: 10, 68, 114, 117, 180, 182, 224, 349, 368, 380, 381, 546, 549, 587, 604, 611, 633(Dl_1), 640, 656

Mc: 25, 61, 72, 95, 136(Ry^1), 150, 211, 228, 230(?; v.), 410, 460, 465, 468, 495, 502, 508, 560, 577, 591, 596

Ra^1: 94, 106, 511, 516

Mc-Dl: 21, 344(v.), 390(v.), 422.

3. Ry^1. MS Ry^1 is with Ha^5-Ha^4 and Mc-Dl but is not attached to either subgroup. For the common ancestor of all, the evidence is (outside MSS disregarded): 27(vv.), 28, 29(1st v.), 61(-Mc-Dl), 66(2; -Dl), 113(-Dl), 147 (vv.), 148(-Mc-Dl), 173(-Dl), 194, 215, 217(-Ha^5 Mc-Dl), 230(-Dl Ha^5), 232(-Ha^5; vv.), 264, 265, 277, 297(-Dl), 311, 349(2; vv.), 350(v.), 397, 402, 417(v.), 454, 492, 519(2), 520, 565, 583, 585, 586, 589, 594, 597, 610, 624 (-Ha^5), 625(-Ha^5), 628(-Ha^5; v.), 657.

There is some independent editing in Ry^1: 120, 136(cf. Ha^5 Py Sl^2), 422, 429, 430, 468, 560(?), 615, 617(?).

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln are a group above b* and cd*, of independent derivation but from the same ancestor: 88(plus), 93 (2; plus), 124, 179, 185, 191(-Ln), 215, 250, 355, 367, 390(-Tc^1), 429, 496(-Ln), 541, 559, 602(v.), 622(v.), 634. Cf. also 266(-Tc^1), 448, 474, 527.

Ra^3 edits very little (cf. 82, 156), as does Tc^1 (cf. 448); but Ln edits extensively: 75, 128, 157, 161, 166, 185, 203, 220, 236, 244, 262, 340, 353, 495, 498, 503, 604, 623.

Fi-Ra^2-Nl

The third subgroup includes Fi-Ra^2-Nl, but in a very

curious way. To 184 Fi-Ra^2 are close, Ra^2 sharing four-fifths of the Fi variants and having very few others; Nl to this point is difficult to place, but it is not with Fi-Ra^2. It has c.60 unique variants (some editorial) and 80 or more with others by acco. It shows a few agreements with the whole large group (96, 118[a], 146, 150, 174[a], 189[v.]) and in 75 edits with cd* and some other members of the large group. Possibly it came from a lost derivative of the ancestor of the whole group.

Between 191 and 349, where Nl breaks off, Fi-Nl are fairly close, and Ra^2 shares only a few negligible errors except as it is a member of the whole group. After Nl ends with the comment, "Chawcere made noo end of this tale", Fi-Ra^2 are again together to the end.

For Fi-Ra^2, cf. 26(2; plus), 27(plus), 29(plus), 31(3 vv., but cf. spelling), 75(Hk Ox), 87, 105(Gl Sl^2), 118, 157(Cx^1), 158, 162(To), 168(Ln), 184(Ln), 355(plus), 570, 600(b*).

For Fi-Nl, cf. 191(plus), 208(plus), 217(plus), 238 (plus), 242, 247, 250(plus), 257(Dl), 258(plus), 279, 280-81(vv.), 298(2), 305(La), 318.

For a possible explanation of these changes of exemplar, see chapter on Early and Revised Versions.

Besides lacking certain passages, Fi and Nl edit considerably:

Fi: 64, 114, 266, 295, 397, 399, 447, 464, 485, 554

Nl: 10, 17, 21, 70, 78, 86, 93, 110, 204, 229, 239, 266, 271, 280

There is little editing in |/Ra^2 (279, 338, 456, 623; cf. Ht and Ra^2 in 172).

The Whole Group

For the entire large group Ad^3-Ps-Ha^4-Ry^1-Mc-Dl Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln Fi-Ra^2-Nl b* cd*, the evidence, irregularities of single MSS and small groups disregarded, is: 91(vv.), 96, 110, 118(v.), 146, 150, 189(vv.), 206, 220, 262, 285, 288 (v.), 290(2), 302, 312, 325, 335, 349(vv.), 363, 379, 386 (vv.), 391, 394, 402, 414(2), 418(vv.), 455, 458, 483(v.),

491, 498, 539, 545, 566, 579, 598, 602, 622, 626, 650, 666.

II. Group a

For a and its subgroups, cf. CG. In |/a there is little editing: 22, 181, 338, 418(v.), 459(v.). Of subgroups |/Cn alone edits: 78, 123, 366, 555. Dd, however, is often correct where the other members are in error; cf. CG.

Group a shows no connection with El-Gg or with Hg-Ch-Bo^2-Py, but it does share a number of trivial variants with b* (vagaries of small groups and single MSS disregarded): 10, 12, 28, 42, 58, 59, 77, 149, 174, 179, 259, 299, 309, 345, 366, 379, 407, 515(vv.), 559. It also shares similar variants with the large group: 105, 118, 174, 181, 309, 340, 379, 466, 474. There is a possibility that both sets of agreements mean only acco of group errors; but the failure of a to show any other relationship suggests either that |/a was derived independently from the same fair copy as the large group or -- less probably -- that there was an ex|/a-b*, with a extensively corrected where b* and cd* show the inherited error.

III. El-Gg

The MSS outside the large group and a are derived from two ultimate sources represented by El-Gg and Hg-Ch-Bo^2-Py. That they are not from the same exemplar is shown by the fact that El-Gg and the Hg group have only two insignificant variants in common: 317(telle yow] y. t.; plus) and 359(is] nys; plus Ry^1).

El-Gg certainly had an exclusive common ancestor. They share 50 variants. They are alone together 11 times: 99, 178, 267, 268, 322, 338, 414, 455, 472, 499, 562. Especially to be noted is the transposition of 307 and 308 in El Gg alone, El, however, indicating the correct order;

the transposition, therefore, was in their ancestor. El and Gg also appear together variably with unrelated MSS: 46, 128, 144, 162, 165, 201, 202, 217, 226(2; v.), 233, 239, 259, 265, 270, 275, 284, 298, 299, 303, 338, 349, 351, 357, 367, 374, 406, 409, 416, 477(v.), 484, 499, 514 (2), 548, 592, 597, 601(v.). Both MSS have many unique variants. El has 14, of which five(88, 427, 510, 583, 642) are editorial: 23, 88, 123, 158, 207, 255, 427, 463, 489, 510, 583(Ry^1; Ry$^1_1$ corr.), 619, 642, 647. Of these, however, Gg is related in three: 255, 427, 510. Gg has more than 40 unique variants; three editorial (83, 251, 516). Both MSS also have numerous separate agreements with other MSS by acco. El has 28: 16, 17, 38, 61(El$_1$), 62, 65, 138, 160, 173, 184, 331, 349, 366, 377, 421, 449, 469, 470, 477, 481, 520, 535, 574, 583, 616, 622, 623, 664. Gg has c.80. But these variants are practically all trifling errors and there is no persistence of agreement. The large number of separate errors means only that El and Gg are careless copies.

In /El-Gg there is a little editing of some importance: 226(Dl Se), 338, 455, 499(and cf.CN); also 548(Cx^1 Se). Less certain are 239(Se) and 324(To). In 548 the change would have been impossible for Chaucer; the reading is "Troylus" for "Iason".

IV. Hg-Ch-Bo^2-Py

Hg has only 40 variants besides the two shared with El (317, 359): 14, 20(4), 27, 29, 50, 93, 94(2), 107, 109, 149, 222, 225, 233, 264, 312, 314, 342, 343, 356, 378, 412, 419, 431, 443, 476, 490, 510, 518, 524, 602, 613, 621, 634, 657; and 283, 509-10, both unique, neither editorial. The only MSS which show any degree of persistence are Ad^3, Bo^2, Ch, and Py. Bo^2 and Ch share about three-fifths of the Hg variants, Py less than half. For Ad^3 as agreeing by correction, cf. Ad^3-Ha^4-Ps, above.

The affiliation of all but Ad^3 with Hg is perhaps almost established by the variants they share in line 20:

And] <u>om</u>.	Hg Ch Bo^2 Py	b
pitous] pietous	Hg Ch Bo^2	
and iust] a. i. and	Hg Ch Bo^2 Py	Cn Ry^1_1 Tc^1
alwey] euermore	Hg Ch Bo^2 Py	

Hg and Ch are alone together in 524 and 657. Aside from sharing nearly three-fifths of the Hg variants, Ch has only c.20 unique variants and c.30 with various other MSS, showing no persistence in agreement with any. There is, then, no doubt that Hg and Ch came from the same exemplar, although Ch is much the later. The variants in Hg shared by others of the group but not by Ch show that Ch did not use Hg itself (cf. especially 222).

Ch does not edit except where a line has been lost; cf. 69.

Bo^2 shares with Hg about as many variants as Ch, but is independent of Ch, the two having only about a dozen of the same Hg variants. Bo^2 is carelessly written; it has c.50 unique variants and c.90 with other MSS but it shows no persistence with any group or MS. There seems, then, no reason to doubt that it is derived from the same exemplar as Hg, probably through one or more intermediaries.

Bo^2 edits little; cf. 275, 446, 448, 494.

Py, as usual, is very corrupt, with c.40 unique errors and 120-30 variants shared variably with other MSS, in addition to the c.20 variants that it has with Hg -- about half the Hg variants. Since, however, nearly all its agreements with others than Hg are patently <u>acco</u> and there is no persistence with any other MS or group, it seems probable that Py is derived ultimately from the exemplar of Hg, through one or more bad intermediaries. In Py itself there is almost no editing; cf. 136, 460, 526.

From the evidence presented it seems possible that Hg, Bo^2, Ch, and Py form an independent group derived from O, and that the exemplar of El-Gg was an independent copy of the same; and further, that all other MSS, with the possible exception of Group a, came from another copy of O.

"Pars Tercia"

Part II ends at 670. Cp and Sl^2, like most other MSS, copied 671-72, the only lines written of Part III; but La, editing independently, wrote a 12-line link (implying that he had the rest of the tale) to join SqT to WBP (cf. CV, beginning WBP). The first eight lines of this link were copied by the Se scribe, who inserted them between 670 and 671, or added 671-72.

Various scribes seem to have decided that it was not worth while to copy the fragment of Part III and omitted 671-72. This decision must have been made several times, since the MSS involved are: a Ha^5 Mç Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln Hk-En^3 La Dl To. As these MSS represent four subgroups and four single MSS, the decision was perhaps made by at least eight different scribes.

A number of the scribes obviously thought it might be possible to get the rest of SqT. The following have no explicit after 672(or 670, as the case may be) and leave space for beginning and inserting the continuation if found: Ad^3 Ch Cp El Fi Ha^2 Ht Hg(originally) Hk Ra^2 Ra^3. Some leave no space but have no explicit; perhaps this means only that they knew the tale was not finished. They are Ld^2 Mc Ra^1 Ry^2 Tc^1. A definite declaration that Chaucer made no more is found in Dd He Ne(marginal, at 625) Nl(after 349) Py(copied into the text). The situation is disguised by loss of leaves in Bo^2 Ha^4 Lc Ph^3. La distinctly implied in his link that he had more (cf. end of CkT); Ps quickly became disgusted and stopped at 28 with the remark, "Ista fabula est valde absurda in terminis et ideo ad presens pretermittatur nec vlterius de ea procedatur..." -- a rather surprising decision.

THE SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK

The Sq-Fk Link was originally lacking in Ḇ Ḉ Ch Ha^1 Ha^3 Hk Mḉ Ry^1 Se To, and in Ḇḉ^1, which do not have SqT. It is also missing (from loss of leaves) in Ad^2 Bo^2 Dd Gg Ha^4 Lc. Py has the link twice, the second occurrence, deleted, containing 673-99 following PdT and preceding Cl-Me Link (q.v.).

The MSS divide into three groups on the basis of the position and use of the link:

1. Those in which it joins SqT and FkT (normal): a̧(Dd̸) Ad̸^{3} El Ḛn̸^{3} Ld^1 Ps

2. Those in which it joins SqT to MeT with the change of "Frankeleyn" to "Marchant" in 675, 696, 699: Bw Dl En^2 Fi Ha^2 Hg Ht Ii Ld^2 Mg M̧m̧ Nl Pw Py Ra^2 Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln Ry^2 Sl^1. The second copy in Py also reads "Marchant".

3. Ph^3, in which it introduces FkT, but follows Mel. A calculation of the number of lines to a page where Ph^3 has suffered a loss of leaves between F 654 and E 1265 indicates that the link had probably been used here also as Sq-Me Link. Although the link in Ph^3 has the same form as in the first group (MSS to which Ph^3 is usually unrelated) there is no evidence of affiliation with any MS or subgroup; Ph^3 is apparently of independent descent, as it is to 1345 of FkT.

Evidence for subgroups, in most cases slight, is as follows:

Bw-Ht: 679(v.), 682, 684, 685, 695, 698(Dl Ha^2 Nl)

Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln: 700(Ad^3)

Bw-Ht Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln: 676(-Bw; Mg Ra^2), 707

Ad^3-Ps: 677

Ad^3-Ps Bw-Ht Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln: 676(-Ht; Ḉn̸ Dl Ds Ha^5), 689 (-Ht; Ln v.), 689(-Bw; plus), 692(plus), 694(Ra^2), 702 (-Tc^1), 705(-Ht; Ha^5 Ld^2)

Of these MSS, Ad^3-Ps have the link in the normal position while the others use it to introduce MeT. Since

Ad^3-Ps, and also Ld^1, although they read "Frankeleyn", in 699 end the line with "certeyn", an emendation made for the sake of rhyme by MSS having "Marchant", it seems probable that they are derived from the Hg form of the link, and have corrected "Marchant" back to "Frankeleyn". Ad^3 is with Ha^5(v.) alone in 683, and Ha^5 shares the minor Ad^3-Ps Bw-Ht Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln variants in 676 and 705, but otherwise the genetic relationship of Ad^3 seems to be with Bw-Ht Ra^3-Tc^1-Ln.

Cn and En^3 are alone together in 673, 674, 675, 676, 678, 679(2), 680, 681, and with others in 690, 695. All consist in readings not involving other MSS, the change of "thou" to "ye", etc., and therefore may indicate a similarity in scribal practice rather than genetic agreement.

There is some indication of g*(Dl En^2 Ha^2 Ld^2 Mg Mm-Pw Ry^2 Sl^1 and Ii Ld^1 Nl) as a separate group: 679-80, 685 (-Ha^2 Ii Ld^2 Mg), 686(-Gl Pw).

Hg has no variants except the changes of "Frankeleyn" to "Marchant" (675, 696, 699), and it lacks the omission of "sire" by which the other MSS of the group have adjusted the rhythm in 699.

El has two variants: 689(Ad^3 Bw), 701(U; El_2 corr.).

THE FRANKLIN'S TALE

FkT is present in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^2, Mc, Ra^1, and Ra^2. It is in Ha^1, and the fragment Pl has 709-52 and 1198-1272. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur in: Bo^2 669-743; Cp F 1584 - G 36; Dd 1-753, 1472-1564; Dl 1234-1390; En^2 682-802, 879-954, 1185-1266; Gg 615-728, F 1575 - C 166; Ha^1 871-80, 939-50, 1123-1241, 1453-1562; Ha^4 617-1223; Ph^3 F 1407 - I 514.

The situation in FkT is unlike that in any preceding tale in several respects:

1. The large number of trivial errors involving many MSS, usually including β* and γδ*, and of bad errors and editorial changes in γδ*

2. The number of single MSS and close pairs which appear to be of independent descent

3. The large number of passages missing in various MSS

4. The great corruption in many individual MSS, which obscures their affiliations.

There are twelve independent lines of descent from O: 1) γδ*, with affiliated MSS; 2) β*, independent in spite of accidental agreements with γδ*; 3) Gg Ad^3-Ch En^3 α-Tc^1; 4) Hg-Ht Bw-Ry^2(in part) Py; 5) El; 6) Ps-Ha^1; 7) Fi-Nl; 8) Ra^3-Gl; 9) Bo^2; 10) Ha^4; 11) Ha^5; 12) Ph^3(to 1345).

I. Group γδ*

The group γδ* usually appears as inseparable, γ including the usual three MSS (cf.CG); but c.1545 γ becomes distinct and apart from δ*(see below).

Group δ* includes, besides the nuclear δ(Dl En^2 Ha^2 Lε Pw[without Gl; Ph^3 from 1345 only] Ry^2[in part; Ry^2 from c.1050; Ld^2 except 944-1050] Sl^1), Bo^1 Ld^1 Se, and -- above them and corrected -- Pl(709-52, 1198-1272) Ln Ry^1 To.

For ϱϑ*(unimportant irregularities not noted here and below) without Ln Ry^1 To, cf. 746(2), 770, 784, 830, 849, 852, 873, 914(v.; cf. Py Ry^1 To), 917-18, 919, 924, 944, 999, 1079, 1101(cf. Ln Ry^1), 1129(2), 1146, 1157, 1160 (2), 1163, 1191-96(out and spur.; cf. Ln Ry^1 To), 1197, 1229, 1325, 1345-46, 1391, 1394, 1433-34, 1436, 1453, 1473, 1475, 1478, 1524, 1541.

To the c.40 readings listed here for ϱϑ* without Ry^1, Ln, or To there may be added c.50 more in which Ry^1 joins, and of these Ln shares c.30, rarely agreeing unless Ry^1 also is present. In the following, Ry^1 is always present unless its absence is indicated; Ln and To are present only when the sigils are added (outside MSS disregarded): 729, 729-30(To), 766, 781(To v.), 786(To), 801(To), 811, 813(To), 817, 823(To), 828(Ln), 834(Ln), 838, 853, 855(Ln), 864, 867, 871(Ln), 871(-Ry^1; Ln), 887 (-Ry^1; Ln v.), 964(Ln To v.), 978(Ln), 988(Ln), 1069(Ln v.), 1137(Ln), 1142, 1144(-Ry^1; Ln v.), 1147-48, 1209, 1234(Ln), 1248, 1265-66, 1278(Ln), 1285(Ln), 1335(Ln v.), 1336, 1369(-Ry^1; Ln), 1388(-Ry^1; Ln), 1391(Ln), 1391(-Ry^1; Ln To), 1402(Ln; To v.), 1409(-Ry^1; Ln), 1416(Ln v.), 1423-24(-Ry^1; Ln), 1446(-Ry^1; Ln), 1450, 1467(Ln), 1484(Ln), 1492(-Ry^1; Ln To), 1518(To), 1529(To).

In the following list of nearly 40 more variants, all three MSS are with ϱϑ*: 829, 832, 841, 920, 924, 948(v.), 955, 976, 987-88, 995(Ln v.), 1023, 1064, 1072, 1083, 1090, 1108(v.), 1113, 1128, 1157, 1159, 1161, 1197(v.), 1275(v.), 1281, 1327, 1328(To v.), 1353-54, 1364, 1402 (v.), 1458, 1492, 1510, 1514, 1522, 1523, 1529(out; Ln spur.line).

It is noticeable that the Ln variants do not begin until c.828; earlier Ln is with the Gg Ad^3-Ch En^3 ϱ-Tc^1 group (q.v.). The To agreements are far more irregular; perhaps the MS was corrected.

Besides their agreements with ϱϑ*, the three MSS appear a few times in trivial errors almost always with other MSS. Ln and Ry^1 (To correct) have the same spurious line before 923(En^1 Tc^1); Ry^1 En^1 Tc^1 have a second

spurious line there, while Ln has one before 922; in 1197 the three MSS read "fawkons" for "haukes" with En^1 Tc^1; and in 1232 Ln Ry^1 Pl Ph^3 read "ne for" for "or", and To has "ne for no". Their other agreements could all easily be due to acco.

At 1541 çd* are still together. Earlier, ç had appeared alone only in an editorial change in 992(cf. b* Ln); but after 1545 çd* does not appear as a group. In 1623 ç(Cp) has "I" for "ye" with d*(-Lç), but Bw Fi Ha^4 also share the variant, and Lç Nl have "we"; ç has a second variant in the line. It looks, therefore, as if La and Sl^2 are with d* and others by acco.

Group d* without ç appears in 1557, 1580, 1586, 1594 (La; Sl^2 v.), 1615. Group ç(Cp from 1584) appears in 1556(out), 1559(spur.l.bef.), 1565(-Cp), 1567-68(out), 1569, 1595-1602(out), 1603-4(trans.). ç is with a few others by acco in 1549, 1564, 1576, 1578, and with many others by acco in 1584, 1604, 1619. In 1577 and 1621, ç and d* have different variants. It is evident that from 1545 to 1624 ç was derived from a defective ancestor very different from that of d*.

Of the MSS with çd* only a part of the time, Ph^3 shares the transposition of 1345-46(without Ln Ry^1 To), but earlier is quite alone (see Ph^3 below); from 1345-46 it is regularly with çd*, but it does not show as especially close to Pw and Mm.

The separation of Ry^2 and Ld^2 began in ClT(q.v.). In the form of the adapted link joining ClT to FkT which is peculiar to Ha^2, Bw, and Ry^2, Ry^2 and Bw used the same exemplar. Ry^2 continued to follow this exemplar probably to 1050 (cf.Bw). Ld^2, which has been with çd*, at 944 shifts to Ry^2, and so appears with Bw also; cf. 944, 945 (2), 947, 951, 987, 996, 1003, 1004, 1013, 1023(here with çd* also; but çd* have 2 vv. without Ry^2 Bw). In 1047 Ry^2 are alone; in 1050 Ry^2 are with çd* and Bw is not; and from that point Ry^2 are regularly with çd*.

V çd* edited considerably; its changes are at times not shared by Ln Ry^1 To, which made their own. For çd*

cf. 723, 838, 849, 863, 880, 978(Ln Ry^1), 1157, 1159(Ln Ry^1 To), 1161(Ln Ry^1 To), 1163, 1197, 1234(Ln Ry^1), 1248 (Ry^1), 1320(Ln Ry^1), 1391(Ln Ry^1), 1416(Ry^1; Ln v.), 1435, 1467(Ln Ry^1), 1483(Ry^1), 1531.

With a few exceptions the subgroups and single MSS edit but little:

$\underset{\sim}{Bo}^1$, 999(cf.Fi), 1136, 1172, 1580(Gl Ra^3); Bo^1, 864, 1064, 1399

$\underset{\sim}{c}$, 992(cf.Ha^3-$\underset{\sim}{h}$), 1559, 1569; Sl^2, 1000, 1059, 1303

Dl: 726, 801(Ph^3), 868, 869, 1016, 1082, 1122(Ry^1), 1141, 1164, 1230, 1417, 1435

$\underset{\sim}{Lc}$, 752, 910, 1217(Ry^1), 1253, 1502, 1544; Mg, 1266

Ld^1: 1116, 1372

Ld^2: 754(La), 778, 782, 1314, 1337

Mm: 901, 1045, 1085, 1249

Pw: 1078, 1550

Se: 1192, 1502

Sl^1: 1575.

Ha^2, which is probably nearest to Dl and Sl^1 (cf. 1144), corrects by Mg in 910, 1036, 1090, 1120, 1262, 1404, 1532.

Ln edits much independently: 723, 896, 922, 992, 1024, 1025, 1058, 1122, 1179, 1250(Pl), 1332, 1378, 1529, 1531, 1568. It also corrects by $\underset{\sim}{En}^1$-Tc^1(q.v.) and so appears also with $\underset{\sim}{a}$-Tc^1(q.v.).

There is also clear evidence of a close relationship between Ln and the second leaf of the fragment Pl. For Ln Pl, cf. 1204(plus), 1205(plus), 1218, 1223(plus), 1232 (2), 1233(plus), 1238, 1247(Mm), 1250, 1254, 1261, 1262, 1265, 1270(plus), 1272(2). As in the case of the first leaf, Pl is above Mm.

Ry^1 edits in 923, 1122(Dl), 1217($\underset{\sim}{Lc}$), 1353, 1531, 1599. To edits in 874, 961, 972, 1487, 1511, 1597(?).

II. Group $\underset{\sim}{h}$*

Group $\underset{\sim}{h}$* includes in the order of descent: Hk Ii Ha^3 $\underset{\sim}{h}$. Evidence for Ha^3-$\underset{\sim}{h}$, Ii-Ha^3-$\underset{\sim}{h}$, and Hk-Ii-Ha^3-$\underset{\sim}{h}$ is as

follows (for ḇ see CG):

Ha^3-ḇ: 766, 828(Bw), 849, 924(-Tc^2), 992(v.), 1141, 1206, 1236, 1446(Bw), 1463-66

Ii-Ha^3-ḇ: 712, 745(vv.; Nl), 765, 768, 788, 793(Ha^1), 803(v.), 841, 870(vv.), 884(2; Ḛn^3), 945(2), 975, 982, 989(-He), 1023, 1065(v.), 1077, 1086(Nl Pw), 1087(Fi), 1105(Ph^3), 1113, 1151(v.), 1175, 1197, 1230, 1274, 1277, 1314(2; vv.), 1350, 1392(Gg To), 1435(vv.), 1566, 1568, 1605(v.), 1608(Sl^1), 1613(To)

Hk-Ii-Ha^3-ḇ(=ḇ*): 710(2; 1 vv.; 1 Ps), 711(v.; Pl), 753(v.), 754, 764(-Ii; Ha^1), 770(vv.; Sl^2), 798(2), 801 (Bo^2), 818, 826(Fi), 829-30, 841(vv.), 850(La), 880(vv.), 882(2; v.), 884, 907(To), 910(Cp Ln), 933(Ad^3 Ln), 939 (Dl), 981(v.), 1017(2; v.), 1022(-He), 1026, 1036(2; vv.), 1041, 1066(Bo^1), 1076(Fi), 1091, 1102(Ḛs), 1110(Ḛn^3 Gg), 1113(v.), 1148(Ps), 1161(El Ps), 1205(v.), 1227(v.), 1243(Ln), 1245(vv.), 1248(v.), 1254(-Ii), 1256(-Ii), 1257 -62(-Ii), 1267(v.), 1271(Ḉn), 1272, 1274, 1278(vv.), 1281 (v.), 1285, 1290(-Ii; vv.), 1295(Py), 1297(vv.), 1321(Ii v.), 1345, 1369, 1372(-He; plus), 1377, 1416(v.), 1419, 1420, 1443(-Ii), 1448(vv.), 1453(vv.), 1516, 1555(Ry^1), 1563, 1617(plus), 1618(plus).

Ḭḇ* edited considerably: 745(vv.), 818, 992(v.; cf. ḉ Ln), 1130, 1161(El Ps), 1230(?), 1235(vv.), 1237, 1254 (v.), 1320, 1350(-Hk), 1483, 1516. Its subgroups and single MSS also edit:

Hk: 767, 784(Ii), 788, 822, 895, 1206, 1391

Ii: 778, 784(?), 863, 870(Ḉx^1), 900(He), 904, 961, 977, 982(Ḉx^1), 1280, 1288, 1314, 1361, 1362

Ha^3: 709, 863, 954, 1122, 1313, 1314, 1374

He: 863, 915, 982, 1112, 1176, 1226, 1255, 1467, 1488, 1529

Ṉḛ: 1074, 1197, 1396

Ne: 753, 863, 915

Ḉx^1: 763, 767, 828, 880, 955, 977, 1017, 1030, 1288, 1358, 1369, 1416, 1463, 1464, 1465

Tc^2: 812, 849, 1050, 1280, 1303, 1311, 1379, 1419, 1460.

The b*-cd* Agreements

There are c.50 agreements between b* and cd*, and, although nearly all are trivial, it might be thought that their number indicated genetic relationship; but it is clear that they are due to acco, for in almost every case either the groups are imperfect or other MSS certainly unrelated are also present. The list is: 715, 722, 732, 746, 753, 778, 798, 808, 846, 851(2), 852, 887, 893, 918, 930, 945, 955, 985, 1002, 1041, 1049, 1081, 1098(2), 1116 (2), 1133, 1154, 1157, 1200, 1219, 1242, 1287, 1288, 1309 (2), 1348(2), 1353, 1383, 1398, 1418, 1430, 1466, 1490, 1536, 1606. Four of the variants seem, at first, significant, but read in their context they are seen to be acco: 722 Marcus Tullius Cithero] M. T. ne C.; 808 of Kairrud] of(his) kynrede; 852 than] yit; 1383 good] glad.

III. Gg Ad^3-Ch En^3 a-Tc^1

A third group of independent origin is composed of Gg Ad^3-Ch En^3 a-Tc^1.

For a and its subgroups, cf. CG.

For a-Tc^1, cf. 798(-Dd; Ln), 874(Gg), 894(En^3), 968, 1002, 1016(-Dd; v.), 1070(Ph^3), 1146(-Dd), 1208, 1217 (plus), 1298, 1397(2; vv.), 1467(Ii To), 1522, 1566(-Ma; He).

Tc^1 is especially with En^1: 711, 724(Gl), 750(Ph^2), 762(v.), 874(-Ds), 889, 907, 916(He Ph^2), 923(Ln Ry^1), 963, 1002, 1008(-Ds), 1017, 1023(v.), 1064, 1104, 1170 (-En^1), 1228, 1339, 1378(cf.Cn), 1462, 1462-63, 1581(v.; To), 1612(plus).

For Ad^3-Ch, cf. 795(plus), 894, 921(plus), 937(plus), 1048, 1080, 1092(plus), 1236, 1357, 1363, 1425, 1520.

For En^3(cf.CG) Ad^3-Ch a-Tc^1, cf. 722(Gg; plus), 866(Gg v.), 1010(-En^3), 1601(plus), 1603(Ry^1).

Gg is at the head of the group: 743(plus), 798, 879 (plus), 894(vv.), 945(vv.; plus), 1067(El), 1080(-Ad^3; vv.), 1195(plus), 1205(v.; plus), 1294(plus), 1509(En^3 v.), 1554. Gg is out 1575-end.

Apart from Ad^3, Ch has only c.30 variants with others by acco and c.20 unique; Ad^3 has 50-60 with others by acco and c.30 unique. But inasmuch as they are eight times alone together and have 50-60 variants together with others by acco in addition to those they share as members of the group Gg Ad^3-Ha^5 En^3 a-Tc^1, there is no question of their relationship to each other or of their connection with the group. Ad^3, however, has picked up 1455-56 and 1493-98 from El.

En^3, here quite apart from Hk, have c.40 unique variants and 90-100 in acco; but this does not take these MSS away from their group.

Gg has 70-80 unique variants and more than a hundred in acco with others; but there are none to interfere with its position at the head of the group.

In the group the principal editing is by |/En^1-Tc^1: 711, 907, 923, 1002, 1008(-Ds), 1462. Otherwise there is very little: Ad^3 961, 1056; Ch 781; Cn 1282, 1380; Gg 1109, 1110, 1111; Tc^1 1353.

Between 709 and 828, Ln appears only with the group headed by Gg, usually with other MSS present by acco. Although it does not appear alone with a or En^1, since it is closest elsewhere to these MSS the relationship may hold here; cf.(unrelated MSS always present, sometimes many): 720(En^1), 722(a), 726(a), 743(a), 765(Dd), 771 (Dd), 774(Dd En^1 En^3 Tc^1 v.), 798(a), 809(Dd Cn only). Since no other relationship shows for Ln, these agreements are not due to correction. Moreover, they are almost all insignificant.

IV. Hg-Ht Bw-Ry^2(in part) Py

Hg and El have no common ancestor short of O. They share two variants, certainly by acco:

965 his] this Hg-Ht Bw El Ad^3-Ch Bo^2

1154 thise] this Hg-Ht Py El Ch a(-En^1)-Tc^1 Ha^5

In 1045 the word "luna" is introduced variously in ex-

planation of "Lucyna":

Interlinear gloss: Hg-Ht Py El Ch En^3 Cn-Dd

Marginal gloss: Cp Lc Ry^2

After "Lucyna": Bo^2 Ra^3-Gl

Instead of "Lucyna": Ps

The large number of unrelated MSS shows that the gloss was introduced independently. Hg, El, and some others have frequent interlinear glosses; see chapter on Glosses.

In 1534 there is a possible connection between El and Hg:

surement] serement Hg Ad^3 Bo^2 (unrelated MSS)
serement El
servient En^3
seuerte Dl Ii Ps

It is possible that in O a carelessly made abbreviation occurred, which was variously expanded as "ur" and "er".

Since these are the only possible contacts of Hg and El, it seems certain that they were derived independently of each other.

Hg has 30 additional variants, none unique: 721, 726, 771, 822, 853, 947, 984, 987, 1003, 1004, 1067, 1096, 1150, 1169, 1184, 1199, 1208, 1256, 1269, 1316, 1414, 1416, 1426, 1436, 1443, 1490, 1491, 1492, 1508, 1570.

To Hg are related Ht Bw Ry^2(to c.1050) and, more doubtfully, Py.

Of the 30 variants in Hg, Ht shares all but five: 1067 thus] þis; 1169 is he] he is; 1184 is he] he is; 1208 seten] sitten; 1570 wol] nyl. Also, in 1416 Ht varies from Hg in a spelling only by dropping a final s. Of other variants in Ht, more than a dozen are unique, and c.70 are with others by acco; but of these quite five-sevenths are unimportant omissions of words or letters. The omission of "that" (it occurs 18 times) is a habit with the scribe of Ht. So far as the evidence goes, Ht might have used Hg itself as exemplar.

Bw and Ry^2 are a pair to c.1050, where Ry^2 joins cd* (q.v.). Ld^2 is with Ry^2, and therefore Bw to c.1050, from 941-44 to the end. For Bw-Ry^2(and Ld^2), cf. 714,

757(To), 761(Py), 770, 785, 806(plus), 839, 854, 872, 873 (plus), 882, 884(plus), 890(plus), 896, 914(plus), 927 (plus), 937, 944(plus), 945(2), 987(plus), 1003(plus), 1013(plus).

Bw is throughout from the same exemplar as Hg; cf. 726, 947, 965, 987, 1004, 1067, 1150, 1199, 1269, 1316, 1414, 1436, 1443, 1490, 1491, 1492. All of these variants are shared also by Ht, some by Py, and a few by outside MSS.

Py shares only about half of the Hg variants. It has c.270 more, of which c.80 are unique. Of nearly 200 only c.40 are shared with Bw and still fewer with Ht. On the other hand, Py has only c.10-20 of the trivial variants which bring b* and cd* together, and its more numerous variants with b* and cd* separately are probably all acco. It seems probable that it was derived from the same source as Hg-Ht and Bw, but through several intermediaries.

Of these MSS the only one that edits to any extent is Py: 711, 752, 770, 774, 782, 805, 903, 1039, 1053, 1085, 1120, 1212, 1222, 1592.

V. El

El has 19 variants with other MSS, besides those it shares with Hg: 721, 890, 906, 1037, 1050, 1067, 1100, 1161, 1257, 1265, 1361, 1369, 1409, 1410, 1440, 1445, 1463, 1556, 1621. That these are due to acco is shown both by the triviality of the variants and the lack of persistence in the other MSS. El has also six unique variants: 772, 887, 1113, 1284, 1457, 1481 -- none editorial.

El is apart from all other MSS except that Ad^3 is ctm from it in picking up 1455-56 and 1493-98, which are in these two MSS alone. Their connection appears also in the presence in Ad^3 of practically all the El glosses (cf. the chapter on Glosses).

The only certainly editorial change in El is in 1161:

day] woke El Ps ϸ* -- perhaps independent, since ϛϑ* has "yere".

VI. Fi-Nl

Of the remaining MSS, Fi-Nl, Ra^3-Gl, and possibly Ps form close pairs, and the ancestors of these pairs and of the single MSS Bo^2, Ha^4, Ha^5, and Ph^3(to c.1345) were all derived independently from O.

Fi-Nl had an exclusive common ancestor, as appears not merely from common textual variants but from the omission of the same passages: 721-22(Ph^2), 736(v.; Ii), 738(Dl), 739, 740(2), 744, 761, 810(2), 815-16 bef. 809, 817(2; v.), 818(2; v.), 842(He), 854(2), 861-90(out; Fi 857-60 also), 891-92, 894(Ii), 900, 908, 909(3), 911-12, 922, 928, 935, 950(2; v.), 993, 1008, 1015-18, 1019, 1025, 1037(Cp), 1050, 1061, 1078(v.), 1097(v.), 1109-10(out; Nl 1111-15 also), 1117, 1146, 1150, 1161, 1165, 1167, 1189 (v.), 1202(v.; Py), 1209-16, 1220, 1238, 1243-56, 1257 (2), 1267, 1277-90, 1298, 1302, 1324(2), 1335-36, 1383, 1409-11, 1412-13, 1432-56(out; Bo^1 1423-58), 1457, 1467, 1476(2), 1488, 1528(Ln), 1557(Dl), 1573(v.).

This ancestor was independent of all other extant MSS (cf.Bo^2) except in the passage c.1367-1422(Fi-Nl out 1423-56), where the exclusive common ancestor seems to have failed and |/Fi-Nl picked up the passage. Both Fi-Nl lack 1409-11 and have the same spurious line in 1412. Whereas previously their agreements have been with scattered MSS in acco, they now agree consistently with ϛϑ*: 1367, 1369, 1370, 1371, 1379(v.), 1399, 1406(v.), 1416 (depe] brode), 1422(2). Fi further lacks 1387-94; Nl is with ϛϑ* in this passage: 1388(2), 1391(2), 1393(2; 1 v.), 1394. Nl has one rather important variant with ϛϑ* (and ϸ* Ha^5 Ps Ra^3-Gl) which is not in Fi (1383 good] glad); in 1402 Nl has skipte] lept with Bo^1 Lϛ-Ha^2, Tc^2, while Fi reads "swept" with ϛ En^2 Ld^1 Pw Ry^2 Sl^1 Ln Ry^1. This might possibly indicate that Fi and Nl picked up the passage separately, but the evidence for a shift in |/Fi-

Nl is much stronger.

The situation is so entirely different from that before and after the passage that it makes a fairly strong case for the picking up by |/Fi-Nl from cd* of such exempla as Fi-Nl have (cf. also Bo^1 and Ph^2).

The connection with Ha^5 from 1510 is discussed below (see Ha^5).

For editing in |/Fi-Nl, see chapter on Early and Revised Versions. There is also much separate editing in each MS. For Fi, cf. 734, 801, 824, 897, 905, 920, 993, 999, 1050, 1096, 1097, 1128, 1138, 1185, 1233, 1236, 1375, 1399, 1486, 1580, 1583, 1614, 1620; for Nl, 748, 824, 897, 946(cf.Ry^1), 985, 1034, 1076, 1130, 1172, 1194, 1224, 1227, 1233, 1273, 1486, 1516, 1560, 1580.

VII. Ps and Ha^1

Although Ps are usually a pair, in FkT their relationship is by no means clear. Both are as usual very bad, with many unique variants and agreements by acco. Ha^1, moreover, does not begin until 789(preceded by six spurious lines; evidently one folio lost in the exemplar), and is out or torn 871-80, 939-50, 1123-1241, 1453-1562.

Ps and Ha^1 are alone together as follows: 867, 882, 1045, 1256(Ps_1 corr.), 1281(v.), 1314(Nl), 1323, 1622(2). Both omit 1405(Ph^2), and Ps has a spurious line before 1409. With other MSS they are together c.50 times, usually in unimportant variants. On the other hand, Ps alone, even with omission of the passages where Ha^1 is out, has nearly 200 variants with others and nearly 150 unique readings; Ha^1 has c.70 with others and c.100 unique.

Ps edits extensively: 718, 720, 756, 760, 770, 779, 785, 867, 871, 883, 953, 969, 978, 1081, 1083, 1090, 1112, 1120, 1128, 1154, 1194, 1197, 1260, 1279, 1283, 1311, 1321, 1356, 1362, 1367, 1411, 1412, 1462, 1467, 1532, 1536, 1568. Ha^1 edits a little: 6 spurious lines before 789, 844, 973, 1018, 1104, 1444.

VIII. Ra^3-Gl

Ra^3-Gl form a close pair: 711, 726, 728, 745(2), 749, 757, 766, 776, 786, 801, 862, 878, 893, 914, 943, 964 (Fi), 965, 988(2), 992, 1028(2), 1078, 1093(Cn), 1110, 1138, 1142, 1146, 1174, 1176, 1198, 1201, 1227, 1249, 1270, 1272, 1282(v.), 1291, 1299, 1314, 1327, 1328, 1377, 1386, 1413, 1417, 1443, 1465, 1476(2), 1522, 1539, 1541-44 after 1550, 1549, 1573(2), 1604.

The other variants are nearly all unimportant and show no persistent agreement. There are a few scattering readings with β* and γδ*: e.g. 971 haue] om.(plus Ph^3 β*[-] Pw Py); 978 mercy] m. on me(Ln Ry^1 γδ*, Nl Se Fi vv.). In 776 only Ra^3-Gl and Ph^3 have a spurious line, but that in Ph^3 bears no relation to that in Ra^3-Gl. In 969 Ra^3-Gl Fi-Nl alone have "your lord" for "your", but the change is natural. Only Gl omits 1422-27 with Bw Ha^3 Ld^1 Ld^2 -- assuredly by acco (eye-skip). In 1580 Ra^3-Gl and Bo^1 read "doublet" for "kirtel"; but it is not necessary to suppose ctm (cf. also Fi and Nl). For discussion of 1001-6 and 1541-44, cf. below, Misplaced Passages.

It seems clear that |/Ra^3-Gl was derived from O, perhaps through one or more intermediaries, but independently of other extant MSS.

|/Ra^3-Gl edited: 757, 776, 792, 988, 1028, 1033, 1042 (?), 1049, 1062, 1140, 1142, 1197, 1198, 1227, 1244, 1300, 1321, 1415, 1580(Bo^1), 1585. Gl edits a little: 1087, 1252.

IX. Bo^2

Bo^2 seems to be independent. Of the variants shared by β* and γδ* it has less than a dozen, all insignificant; cf. 853(plus), 1152(plus), 1219, 1319(plus), 1360 (plus), 1398(plus), 1460. It has more than 50 unique variants and perhaps twice as many agreements with other MSS, but these are so scattered that they must mean acco. Among its more significant variants are a few with Fi-Nl:

1130 eight and twenty] xxiiij Bo^2 Fi-Nl Bw En^3 Ph^3; 1267 wene and] om. Bo^2 Fi-Nl Ph^2 To; and in 1351 and 1356 the variants in Bo^2 may be -- but need not be -- related to those of Fi-Nl. The other agreements of Bo^2 and Fi-Nl are insignificant. It seems almost certain that the few agreements listed above are by acco. In 1045 Bo^2 shares the gloss and in 1534 the spelling of Hg Ad^3 and El, as well as the trivial error(his] this) in 965. In 1414, 1416, 1426, it shares spelling with Hg-Ht and Ad^3-Ch and a few others, probably by acco.

The conclusion seems to be that Bo^2 was derived independently from O, perhaps through one or more unknown intermediaries.

Bo^2 does not edit.

X. Ha^4

Ha^4 is out to 1224. Of c.90 variants, more than 30 are unique and rather more agree with other MSS by acco. Although most of its agreements are with members of β* and $\gamma\delta$*, it is half a dozen times with the two groups together and about as often with $\gamma\delta$* and with β* separately. It is, therefore, independently derived from O.

There is some editing: 1258(?), 1280(?), 1283(?), 1310(?), 1311(?), 1341(?), 1446, 1449, 1467, 1470, 1472, 1480, 1604(?), 1605(En^3).

XI. Ha^5

Ha^5 has some 50-60 unique variants and rather more agreements with other MSS. To 1510 it is with others by acco, since the variants are all trivial and there is no persistence. The best error(1227 a thousand] iij t. Ha^5 Ph^3 Hk-Ii-Ha^3 Ps; iiij t. Ra^3-Gl) is an easy misreading. From 1510, however, Ha^5 is unmistakably with Fi-Nl: 1510, 1528(Ln; v.), 1531(plus; vv.), 1532(v.), 1533(v.), 1537, 1548(v.), 1563, 1593-94(Nχ), 1595(Nχ), 1618(-Nl). But since both lines are independent, it seems impossible to

say which MS lost its last two leaves and borrowed. While Ha^5 is much later than ⌊Fi-Nl, ⌊Fi-Nl might have borrowed from an early ⌊Ha^5.

Ha^5 edits little: 1019, 1274, 1467.

XII. Ph^3 to 1345

Ph^3 is the most puzzling of all the MSS. Up to 1345 it has nothing to do with its usual group(Pw Mm) or with ϱϱ*; then from 1345 to 1407, where it breaks off, it is steadily a member of ϱϱ*; cf. 1345-46, 1353-54, 1364, 1366, 1369, 1388, 1391(2), 1402. There is, however, no evidence for the small group ϱw. Since FkT is added toward the end of the MS and has the regular Sq-Fk Link, which is not characteristic of ϱ*, and since 709-1345 include 636 lines or about a quire, it looks as if ⌊ϱw by the time Ph^3 was copied had lost the first quire of FkT (cf. also the disorder in Mm) and the scribe of Ph^3 had laid the tale aside until he could obtain the beginning. Although Ph^3 to 1345 has well over a hundred variants in agreement with other MSS, they are so scattering that no relationship can be postulated. It is most frequently with ϱ*, and the variants are all of the insignificant kinds indicative of acco. The nature of the following readings and the admixture of other MSS are clear indications that there is no genetic connection between ϱ* and Ph^3: 735, 789, 791, 798, 803, 807, 816, 854, 857, 871, 888, 918, 971, 1017, 1105, 1215, 1227, 1234, 1344. Not one of these is classificatory. Not only so, but Ph^3 has a number of spurious lines peculiar to itself: 776, 779(4 spur.lines bef.), 1065, 1162(3 spur. lines), 1328.

Up to 1345, then, Ph^3 appears to be independently descended from O.

It edits within the line: 711, 714, 728, 730, 731, 743, 775, 794, 802, 920, 1008, 1047, 1062, 1070, 1101, 1138, 1140(?), 1161, 1203, 1232, 1241, 1247, 1274, 1277, 1282, 1312, 1404.

Misplaced Passages

Two passages need special consideration. In Ph^3 1001-6 are omitted; in Ha^5 Ps Ra^3-Gl and b^* they stand before 999 instead of in their position in the Textus Receptus. Not only is this earlier position more logical, leading to a climax in 999-1000, but it avoids a rhetorical clash in 1006 and 1007. Nevertheless, it is difficult to see why the lines should have been transposed in several MSS independently, their position as 1001-6 being sufficiently satisfactory to raise no question in later editors. If, however, the lines were a later insertion by Chaucer and were added in the margin or at the bottom of the page, there might easily have been a difference of opinion among scribes as to where they belonged. $/Ha^5$, $/Ra^3$-Gl, $/$ Ps, and $/b^*$ placed them before 999; and $/$Hg-Ht Bw-Ry^2 Py, $/$Gg Ad^3-Ch En^3 a-Tc^1, $/$El, $/Bo^2$, $/cd^*$, and $/$Fi-Nl after 1000. Ha^1 also has the lines after 1000, perhaps influenced by some other MS. Ha^4 is out; and $/Ph^3$ may have been copied before the insertion of the lines or may have neglected to put them in.

The second passage is 1541-44, which in Ra^3-Gl alone are placed after 1550. Since it is almost incredible that Aurelius should have spoken these words to Dorigen and most natural that the narrator should have uttered them, it looks as if they too were written in the margin of the original MS; and $/Ra^3$-Gl, which seems to have had access to this, was the only MS that got them where they belong.

Suspicious Exempla

The unusual number of omissions of lines, couplets, and longer passages in FkT and particularly the absence of 1423-56 in Fi Nl, of 1423-58 in Bo^1, of 1436-52 in Sl^2, and of 1423-24 in cd suggest that the archetype was an unpolished working draft. This question must be left for the chapter on Early and Revised Versions, but cer-

tain peculiar features of the series of exempla should be mentioned here. Lines 1395-98 hint mildly that the series is at an end; this is still more strongly hinted in 1419-24. And it is noteworthy that after this point there is so great a deterioration both in matter and manner that if Chaucer wrote these exempla he had either lost all sense of propriety or was attempting a reductio ad absurdum of the use of exempla.

It has been suggested that the gloss referring to St. Jerome in El and Ad^3 at 1462, and the score between 1399 and 1459 were written by Chaucer himself for his own guidance. Nothing could be more absurd, as will appear from the details in the chapter on Glosses. Here it may suffice to note that the gloss referring to St. Jerome occurs also in Bo^2 Dd En^3 Ha^1 Hg Ht Ps; but in Ha^1 Ps it appears in the text between 1378 and 1379 following the gloss on the "thirty tyrants"; in Dd it is in the margin opposite 1392; in Bo^2 En^3 Hg Ht, at 1395; suggesting that the series of exempla used in the text originally ended at 1398, before it was extended to 1424. The statement in the gloss that these exempla and more of the same sort -- "Singulas has historias et plures hanc materiam concernentes" -- are to be found in Jerome against Jovinian, true enough at 1395, becomes entirely inaccurate when made at 1462, after the "historiae" have all been used, as in El.

The most serious objection to the series of glosses artistically is due not so much to its extravagant length as to its total degeneration toward the end, both in matter and in manner.

THE CANON'S YEOMAN - PHYSICIAN
SPURIOUS LINK

Characteristic of MSS of the ḏ group is the placing of CYT before PhT with a spurious connecting link of 14 lines. All the MSS that have this link are members of Group ḏ* in this tale and have inherited it or have been influenced by some member of the group. The ḏ* MSS in this tale are Bo^1 Bw Dl Ha^2 Lc Ld^1 Pw Ry^1 Ry^2 Se Sl^1 To. To(a badly arranged MS, made by picking up tales from all sources) did not get the link, as PhT comes early, immediately after SqT. En^2 lacks all but the first four lines, and lacks also the entire PhT, because of the loss of a quire of eight leaves at this point. Ha^2 likewise lost a quire containing G 1178-1481, the link, and C 1-225. Ld^1 also lost a leaf after CYT which may have contained the link as well as lines 1-41 of PhT. Fi, though not a member of Group ḏ*, is here related to it, but it picked up lines 1-12, although its twin Nl got none. Ht, Ii, Ra^3, Py -- here related to ḏ* -- got the whole link.

The variants of the link are naturally few. The only subgroup indicated is Ht Ii, perhaps with Fi (cf. 1, 2, 4, 7, 12).

The six lines with which Ha^5 introduces PhT are not, as some editors have supposed, an independent composition, but merely lines 9-14 of CY-Ph Link somewhat edited because the preceding tale is not CYT but FkT.

La, as usual, has a spurious link peculiar to itself. It is a rather pretentious performance of 16 lines.

THE PHYSICIAN'S TALE

PhT is present in all relatively complete MSS except En^2, Hk, Mc, and Ra^1. Gaps caused by loss of leaves are: Gg F 1575 - C 166, C 243-386; Ha^2 G 1178 - C 225; Ld^1 C 1-41, 264-333.

Most MSS are derived from the same ultimate ancestor in the following order of descent: Ad^3 En^3 Ad^2-Ht-Ln-Sl^2-Tc^1 Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2-Ps Ha^4-Fi-Nl-β*-γδ*, with Py possibly nearest to β*-γδ*. Of independent descent are Hg, El, Bo^2, Gg, α, and Ch.

I. The Large Group

Ha^4-Fi-Nl-β*-γδ*

1. γδ*. Group γ lacks Sl^2. As Sl^2 was copied 60-70 years later than the other members, probably the original exemplar of the three or a lost intermediate ancestor of Sl^2 had by that time lost this tale, which Sl^2 picked up from ∥ Tc^1 (Tc^1 and Sl^2 were apparently written in the same shop; see Description of Sl^2). For γ, cf. CG.

Besides the nuclear Dl Ha^2 Lε Pw Ry^2 Sl^1, δ* includes Bo^1 Bw Ld^1 Ry^1 Se To. In the tale it is not separable from Cp-La, representing γ; cf. 21, 32, 126, 135, 152, 164, 262, which show γ and δ* together, although outside MSS share some of the readings.

The γδ* MSS edit very little; cf. Bo^1, 88, 216; Bo^1, 88, 102, 116; Ph^2, 175; Dl, 81, 144, 147, 217, 227; Lε, 84; Ld^2, 39; Mm, 116, 168; Ph^3, 183; Se, 42, 144(Ma); Sl^1, 40.

2. β*. Group β* includes Ii Ha^3 β(except Tc^2 from 243).

For β, cf. CG. Tc^2 changes its affiliation at 243. Through 242 it is a regular member of β and nearest to Cx^1. In line 243, the first line of a new quire in Tc^2, "for] that" is the reading of β*-γδ*; Tc^2 is correct but

has the þ*-ȝð* reading in the CW on the preceding page. It therefore changed affiliation at the end of the quire. Between 243 and 286 þ has more than 30 variants alone and with others (e.g. 264, 271, 279, etc.). Of these Tc^2 shares only four(246, 256, 259, 276) -- all patently acco; in 246 Ne and Cx^1 are out; in 256 Tc^2 shares an easy misreading(gan] gaue) with þ*-ȝð*, but Ne-Cx^1 have a second variant; in 259 Tc^2 shares an easy omission (anhange] hange) with þ*-ȝð*, but þ has two other variants without Tc^2; in 276 Tc^2 has only one of two (of] to). Tc^2 is three times unique; and in acco in 260, 278. In 263 it agrees with El only (had] hath); but in the same line the variation between El and Tc^2 (in] of El; to Tc^2) may point to independence. But Tc^2 has so few variants that its slight connection with El, together with the fact that, here as elsewhere, it borrows glosses from El or a MS closely akin, may mean that where its exemplar failed it turned to El or a closely related MS. Cf. the situation in PdT and ShT. It may be remembered that El may have been in London when Tc^2 was copied; the Earl of Oxford was one of Caxton's patrons; cf. Prol. and Epil. of W. Caxton, ed. Crotch, p.106.

For Ha^3-þ, cf. 42, 96, 103, 152, 166, 265.

For Ii-Ha^3-þ, cf. 7, 21, 28, 30, 33, 35, 43, 64, 77 (2), 82, 102, 105, 112, 117, 126, 137(v.), 152, 175(2), 177, 178, 201, 218, 219.

There is some editing in þ*: 175(2), 177, 188, 201. Cf. also Ha^3-þ, 166(-He); He, 272; Ii, 244.

3. þ*-ȝð*. The evidence for þ*-ȝð* without others is practically nil; cf. 204(this] þe, plus Fi).

4. Fi-Nl. Next above þ*-ȝð* are Fi-Nl, a close pair: 4, 8(2), 11-18(out Fi; 11-16 out Nl), 20, 38, 59-60, 68, 77(2), 90, 101-4, 105, 144, 205, 232, 237, 277, 281.

The readings in 8, 20, 68, 77, 277 are editorial. Nl also edits independently: 17(Fɨ), 18(Fɨ), 68, 255(Py), 278.

5. Fi-Nl-þ*-ȝð*. For Fi-Nl-þ*-ȝð* there is much evidence: 22, 28, 36, 49, 86, 87, 106, 109, 185, 193, 194(3),

220, 251(2), 256, 259, 262(vv.), 276.

6. Ha^4. Next higher is Ha^4. It has few unique variants, and none are editorial. Except for a few agreements by acco, it appears only with Fi-Nl-b*-cd* or the large group.

7. Ha^4-Fi-Nl-b*-cd*. For Ha^4-Fi-Nl-b*-cd*, cf. 25, 28, 31, 33(v.), 41, 43(v.), 47(2), 57, 84, 98, 113, 116, 136, 139, 141, 147(2), 152, 155, 169, 202, 220(vv.), 254, 257, 258, 260, 273, 278, 280, 284.

Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2-Ps

Higher still and more independent is a group of four, Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2-Ps.

Ra^3-Gl are a close pair: 21, 37, 78, 106, 112, 117, 123, 134, 144, 151, 184, 201, 202, 203, 209, 211, 212, 227, 228, 274. The readings in 37(?), 78(?), 112, 144, 151, 227(v.) are editorial.

For the group of four the evidence is: 7, 12, 181, 198, 202, 214, 224, 240. In a few cases Ra^2 is lacking (14, 38, 64, 105); but only one is worth consideration (14 forge] forme), and that is an easy correction (cf. 12). More frequently Ps is lacking from the group: 47(Ps v.), 57, 117(cf.Ps), 135, 155, 183, 186(v.), 224, 240(2; Ps v. in one), 246, 250; but only four of these (135, 240 [2^{nd}], 246, 250) are of importance, and Ps, which as usual is edited, has perhaps corrected.

The group ancestor edits in 202; Ps alone in 26, 81, 97(?), 169, 211, 212(cf.Ha^5), 218, 222, 229(En^3), 230, 236, 248, 258, 284. The readings of Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2 in 57, 240(2^{nd}), 250, and of Ra^3-Gl-Ps in 14 are also possibly editorial.

Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2-Ps Ha^4-Fi-Nl-b*-cd*

For Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2-Ps with Ha^4-Fi-Nl-b*-cd*, cf. 8, 16(2), 21, 22(2), 35, 47(v.), 59(2), 62, 80(2), 86, 95, 96(2), 105(v.), 111, 118(vv.), 119, 121, 124(v.), 131, 132, 155, 187(2), 190, 196, 204(2), 230, 239, 240(vv.), 259, 264, 272(2), 280.

Ad^2-Ht-Ln-Sl^2-Tc^1

Higher still and also independent is the group Ad^2-Ht-Ln-Sl^2-Tc^1. Ad^2-Ht are a pair; cf. 1(2), 2, 65, 71, 110, 113, 120, 156, 188, 192, all except 65 and 188 editorial. Ad^2 edits in 152; Ht in 37, 40, 59, 152, 163.

For the group of five, cf. 41, 66, 69-71(out and spur. lines; vv.), 87, 120(vv.), 136, 142(v.), 159-61(out and spur.lines; vv.). From the two omitted passages and the variants in the treatment of them, it appears that Ln, Sl^2, and Tc^1 do not form a subgroup but are derived separately from the ancestor of all.

Ln edits in 50, 63, 71, 163, 172, 259; Sl^2 in 45, 111, 120, 159-61, 190(Ds Py), 193, 216, 227; Tc^1 in 5, 124, 150(?).

The few variants which join the Ad^2 group with some members of the Ra^3-Gl group, most frequently Ra^3-Gl themselves, are probably acco; cf., however, 84, 116, 200 (plus), 249(2), 253(vv.), 266.

Ad^2-Ht-Ln-Sl^2-Tc^1 Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2-Ps Ha^4-Fi-Nl-b*-cd*

For Ad^2-Ht-Ln-Sl^2-Tc^1 with the preceding groups, cf. 5, 16, 24, 25(v.), 58, 82, 87(v.), 100, 118, 132, 143, 147, 189, 204(v.), 238, 257, 283.

Ad^3 and the Whole Group

Highest of all members of the large group are Ad^3(for which see CG). $/Ad^3$ edited in 174; Ad^3 in 132, 231, 278; Ha^5 in 212(cf.Ps).

For Ad^3 Ad^2-Ht-Ln-Sl^2-Tc^1 Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2-Ps Ha^4-Fi-Nl-b*-cd*, cf. (minor irregularities disregarded) 6, 71, 74, 97, 140, 184, 193, 231, 246, 252, 269(a).

En^3

Although $/En^3$ was ctm and consequently away from its group, the evidence seems to place it very near the head of the composite group; it usually appears where the Ad^2 or the Ra^3 subgroup is present: 8, 97, 100, 105, 165, 174, 185, 187, 189, 194(2), 196, 202, 212, 252, 257(2),

259(2), 264, 269, 275, 276, 283(2). Of these variants nearly all are insignificant; but cf. 97, 100, 105, 194 (2), 196, 257(2), 259(2), 269, 283. After 165 it shows a few readings with Ch, which might be due to ctm: 191, 206, 275. In some others where Ch appears, the composite group is also largely represented: 251, 252, 269, 284. Dd also shows contacts with Ch: in 173-74 both have the interlinear glosses; in 191 Dd shares the reading "cherl] thral" with Ch and En^3; and in 206 the reading "iuge] Iustice" appears in a Ch En^3. The group a-Ch-En^3 appears clearly in PdP, though not clearly in the intervening link (cf. only 305 "thy] om." Ch En^3).

/ En^3 edited independently: 62, 173, 194, 201(La), 205, 208, 210, 229(Ps), 232, 235, 253, 259, besides the habitual "wol" for "ful" (50, 124, 128, 151).

Py

Py is certainly a member of the large group, although the relationship is obscured by correction. It reads with the large group in 6, 74, 121, 140, 153(2), 164, 174, 191, 202, 246, 264; and with the group without Ad^3 in 2, 5, 24, 112, 132, 165, 189, 196, 239, 259, 275. It is possibly nearest b*-cd*: 1, 17, 41, 57, 86, 88, 278. Most of the readings which Py shares with the group are so insignificant that they might be acco, and it lacks a great number of the important group errors. Its agreements with other MSS show that it is with Hg and El together (plus others) in 195, and with Hg and others in 132, 171, 188(Ht). These, though easily acco, are a large proportion of the Hg variants, and it is possible, considering the connection between Hg and Py elsewhere, that Py is from the ancestor of the large group but corrected by a MS akin to Hg. Py edits independently in 90, 95, 190(Ds Sl^2), 231, 255(Nl), 260.

Not less than 40 MSS, then, were derived from the same ancestor. On the whole, they keep together with remarkable consistency.

In the exemplar from which the 40 MSS were derived there are some 20-30 possible alternative lines which may mean that Chaucer touched up the text after the ancestor of the large group was copied. On this, see the chapter on Early and Revised Versions.

II. MSS of Independent Descent

The following MSS are independent of the large group: Hg, El, Bo^2, Gg, a, and Ch.

Hg

Hg and El, with others variably, are together in 67, 108, and 195, and both with others have the interlinear glosses in 173-74; but these few trivial agreements are not enough to establish an intermediary ancestor.

Hg has only three other variants: 132(The] This, plus), 171(The] This, plus), and 188(Wher fore] Wher, Ht Py); it has no unique variants except two that are corrected (9, 283).

El

El has seven unique variants: 2, 50, 60(2), 103-4, 263, 271 -- none editorial, unless it be the omission of the couplet containing that mysterious line, 103 (Is it significant that Fi-Nl omit 101-4?). It has also four variants with others in acco: 55, 91, 94, 263.

Bo^2

Bo^2 has 30-40 variants with others, besides c.20 unique. As it is practically always with mixed or incomplete groups, it must be derived independently, probably through one or more intermediaries from O. It edits in 135.

Gg

Gg is present in only 167-242. It has five variants that are unique (168, 188, 214[2], 243), and a very few

with others, all of which must be acco except possibly 238(leyser] leue), where it is with the large group headed by Ad^2 (Aḍ^3 correct). This, however, could easily be ctm, or, since the context seems to call for "leue", acco. Moreover, the large group has c.20 other variants within the part of the text where Gg is present. Since these are not shared by Gg, it seems best to regard this MS also as of independent derivation. No editing is observable.

Group a

Group a (cf. CG for group and subgroups) is much broken. Dd is usually correct, having before 171 only three variants (33, 67, 108), all of which are shared by Ch (plus), and two (67, 108) by Cn-En^1 El Hg (plus). The agreements may well be due to acco. The group without Dd is usually incomplete. Cn has the largest number of variants; its agreements with other MSS may easily be acco except for "cherl] clerk" in Cn and the large group (all occurrences, 140, 142, 153, 164, 191, 202, 264), probably by ctm. There is little editing; cf. Cn, 38, 95, 131; Cn, 267; Ma, 144(Se), 162; En^1, 95, 96.

From 171, Dd, usually with all or most of the other a MSS, has 10 variants, all but one shared by Ch and all by En^3(q.v.), always with other MSS except in 206(iuge] Iustice) and 257(Dd only). Ch and Dd both have the interlinear glosses in 173-74. Apparently |/a is independent, with |/Ch and |/En^3 perhaps ctm from |/Dd from about line 165.

Ch

Ch has c.40 variants, of which six are unique minor errors. Except for its contacts with a and En^3 (cf. above, and note the group a-Ch-En^3-Nl in PdP) it is clearly on an independent line.

The MSS in PhT are, then, derived in seven lines of descent from O: 1) Aḍ^3-En^3-Ad^2-Ht-Ln-Sl^2-Tc^1 Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2-

Ps Ha^4-Fi-Nl-ḇ*-ḉḏ* and Py; 2) Hg; 3) El; 4) Bo^2; 5) Gg; 6) a; 7) Ch.

Traces of an Early Text

Not less than 40 MSS were derived from the same ultimate exemplar, which, judged by lines 81-104, would seem to have been a slightly unrevised copy of a pre-CT version; certainly these lines would have no special concern for the Canterbury Pilgrims. Of about 20 differences between the large group and the MSS that come off in small groups or singly, the chief is the variant "cherl] clerk" in 140, 142(vv.), 153, 164, 191(v.), 202, and 264. "Clerk" is the reading in 34 MSS in 140 and 142; in 153 Ha^5 and Tc^1 write "clerk" but correct to "cherl" and after that always read "cherl"; Sl^2(close to Tc^1) reads "cherl" in 164 and later. Ad^2 has "clerk" only in 140, 142. Ii(a ḇ* MS) has the conflate reading "clerk cherl" in 153 and thereafter "cherl". Ha^3(a ḇ* MS) reads "clerk" only in 191, 202, 264, and He only in 264.

It is possible that the variant "clerk" originated in a scribal error by the ancestor of the large group (or the ancestor of all that group except Ii-Ha^3-ḇ), but it seems more probable that Chaucer originally wrote "clerk" (cf. 141, 183, 189, 199, 202, 264; and also the variant "fals clerk" in 289).

THE PHYSICIAN-PARDONER LINK

The following MSS lack Ph-Pd Link: En^2, Gg, and Ld^1 have lost leaves containing it; Hk, Mc, and Ra^1 apparently never got the two tales; in the badly arranged MSS Gl, Nl, Ra^3, and Tc^2, PhT is followed by ShT, while PdT follows SN in Gl Ra^3, Mel-Mk Link in Nl, and ClT in Tc^2; To began to write the link before PdT but after writing lines 287-88 noticed that it was inappropriate to PrT, which preceded, and cancelled what he had written.

The evidence shows that there were two versions of the link. All the editors but Koch have erred in making a composite text, taking such lines as they could use from both versions. Koch alone saw that the El version is a unit and should not be spoiled by inserting lines from the Ha^4 version, but he perhaps erred in regarding the Ha^4 version as spurious. Brusendorff (p.101) regarded all the lines except 291-92 as Chaucerian, but his discussion of the passage is unsatisfactory.

One MS, Dl, has both versions, in part. At the end of PhT stand the following lines:

> Owre Oost gan swere as hee were wood
> Harraw quod heé by bonis and by blood
> This was a cursed theef a fals Iustise
> As schamefull deeht as hertte can devise
> Soo falle vppon his body and his bonis
> Thee devell I bee take hym all attonis
> Al to dere bowghtte schee hiere beawte
> Wherfore I seye that alle men may see
> That yiftis of fortune or of Nature
> Beeht cause of deeht of manye a Creature
> Hiere beawte was hire deeht I daar weel sayn
> Allas soo pytously as schee was slayn

These lines are followed by, "Here Eendyht Thee doctur of phisik".

The lines quoted are the first 12 lines of the Ha^4

version and occur, with variants, in Ha^4-Ps Cp-La(Sl^2 is still away from its group) Ln-Ha^2 Ry^1 Ry^2 b($T\not{c}^2$)-Ha^3-Ii. In Dl there is no more of this version, although there is plenty of space for a continuation on the page (see the Description of Dl); at the top of the next recto is the whole of the El version, followed by PdP. Apparently the Ph Endlink once consisted only of the 12 lines of Dl^1; for Dl^1 has the colophon given above, and the agreements of the b*-c-d MSS with Ha^4-Ps cease at this point.

When Chaucer decided to place PdT after PhT, he apparently first wrote a continuation of the comments on PhT (15 more lines) and then turned his attention to introducing PdT. These lines occur in Ha^4-Ps; the Ha^4 text reads:

> But trewely myn owne maister deere
> This was a pitous tale for to heere
> But natheles pas ouer þis is no fors
> I pray to god so saue þi gentil corps
> And euery boist ful of þi letuarie
> God blesse hem and oure lady seinte marie
> So mot I þen þou art a propre man
> And ylik a prelat by seint Runyan
> Sayde I wel can I not speke in terme
> But wel I woot þou dost myn herte erme
> I haue almost y caught a cardiacle
> By corpus boones but I haue triacle
> Oþer elles a draught of moyst and corny ale
> Oþer but I hiere anoon a mery tale
> Myn hert is brost for pite of þat mayde
> Thow pardoner þou belamy he sayde
> Tel vs a tale for þou canst many oon
> It schal be doon quod he and þat anoon
> But first quod he her at þis ale stake
> I wil first drynke and byt on a cake
> But right anoon þe gentils gan to crie
> Nay let him tellen vs no ribaudye
> Tel vs som moral þing þat we may leere
> Gladly quod he and sayde as ȝe schal heere

But in þe cuppe wil I me beþinke
Vpon som honest tale whil I drinke

Later he revised the whole link as thus written and produced the version found in El and most other MSS. The motive for revising some of the lines of the Ha^4 version can be guessed. The couplet 291-92 may have been revised because it blamed only the judge. In the new couplet Chaucer made use of one of the two lines at the end of the original endlink, which were therefore cancelled. Lines 305-6 were then added, perhaps to furnish better motivation for 311, though the improvement is doubtful. It is difficult to see why the other changes were made in lines 319-20, 322, and 325-28.

Ad^3 have combined the two versions; they follow the El version for its first 12 lines (287-96, 299-300), then turn to the Ha^4 group for the final couplet of the Ph Endlink (297-98) and read with Ha^4-Ps in 302, 319, 320, 322, 323, 326, 327, but retain 305-6 and otherwise read with the El version. Cn likewise picked up the final couplet of the Ha^4 Ph Endlink and inserted it after the first 12 lines of the El link, but did not otherwise borrow from the Ha^4 version. The substitution of a spurious line for 299 in b*-c(-Sl^2) suggests that they form a group, unaccompanied by the d* MSS associated with them in 287-98; Sl^2 apparently returned to c with 300 -- another reason for regarding the 12 lines of Dl^1 as originally attached to PhT.

Three readings require consideration. In 313, Bo^2 Ch El Dd En^1 Ha^5 Hg read "cardinacle"; this may be a scribal slip, for the Ha^4 version and most MSS of the other version read "cardiacle", but the erroneous form is so much like "corpus bones" and other blunders used by Chaucer to characterize the Host and is supported by such strong authority that we have regarded it as Chaucer's. In 290, "tunge" for "herte" is merely scribal; so also is "John Pardoner" for "thou pardoner" in 318, for "Ihon" is an easy misreading of "thou". The variants on the saint's name in 310 and 320 represent scribal efforts to deal

with an unfamiliar word.

The link is too short and there is too much ctm to give the variational groupings much authority for genetic groups, but textual relations seem in general to be the same as in PdT.

THE PARDONER'S PROLOGUE, TALE, AND EPILOGUE

The Pardoner's Prologue(329-462), Tale(463-918), and Epilogue(919-68) are lacking in Hk and Mc; En^2 lacks 1-516 and 593-670 by loss of leaves; Ha^5 is missing after 676 and has lost most of 560-610 from a torn leaf. He and Ha^3 end the tale at 894 and 918 respectively, with "Here endith the Pardoner his tale". Ph^1 contains 831-968.

Although MS relations have been examined separately for each of the three parts of PdT, with a few striking exceptions they are the same throughout and can be treated together.

From the same intermediary ancestor are derived, in the order of descent: Ha^4-Ps Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1 b*(Ii-Ha^3-b)-c d*(Dl En^2 Ha^2 Lc Pw Ry^2 Sl^1 and Bo^1 Bw Fi Ld^1 Ln Ra^2 Ry^1 Se To). Ad^2-Ht are variable, as will appear. Py is probably an independent but very corrupt derivative from the same ultimate ancestor, not related to any other MSS or subgroup. Ad^3 are possibly at the head of the group, but the evidence is slight and they may be derived independently from O. Of independent derivation are: a-Ch-En^3-Nl(to 391), Gg-Ph^1, Hg, El, and Bo^2.

I. The Large Group

Group d*

For d*, including Ht from 446 and Nl from c.391, cf. (irregularities disregarded): 353, 356, 376, 398, 415, 419, 420, 446, 448, 451, 452, 461, 466(2), 468(3), 470, 479, 536, 570, 587, 626, 656, 660(2), 661, 670, 694, 710, 738, 745, 756, 782, 791-92, 797, 802, 811, 818(2), 839, 905, 909, 912, 922, 926, 949.

From 483, Ht is with Ph^3 especially, and perhaps from the beginning of its affiliation with d*, although no earlier exclusive agreements appear: 483, 511(plus), 529

(plus), 546(plus), 548(v.; plus), 587, 620(3), 643(plus), 663(plus), 670, 675(plus), 694, 758, 775(2), 794, 888(v.; plus), 931, 933, 954, 955. For Ht before its shift to d* cf. Ad^2.

For Nl, cf. a-Ch-En^3. It is true that it does not appear often with d* in the group variants listed above; but it is unmistakably with Se, and shows much editing and error, and it shares many errors with the large group.

There is considerable editing in /d*; cf. 356, 376, 420, 446, 448, 466, 470, 556(La), 587, 641, 660(v.), 670, 694(v.), 782(v.), 802(v.), 839, 867, 905, 926.

The individual MSS and subgroups edit as follows:

Bo^1, 400, 577(?), 635, 758, 802; Bo^1, 702; Ph^2, 466, 479, 662

Bw: 356

Dl: 476, 477, 483, 495, 507, 544, 688, 691, 692, 715 (Nl), 723, 731, 768, 774, 795, 799, 806, 809, 814, 815, 822(Mm), 844(Ha^5), 876

Fi: 425, 469, 505, 535, 575, 812, 824, 963-68

Lc, 422(En^3), 664(Tc^2); Mg$_1$, 858

Ld^1: 710, 762, 808

Ld^2: 371, 464, 809, 838

Ln: 357, 389, 486, 524, 577, 656, 931(Tc^1)

Pw, 623; Mm, 848; Ph^3, 340, 365, 665; Ht, 406, 431, 471

Ra^2: 372(?), 461, 836, 931, 955

Ry^1: 347

Se: 362, 395, 482, 650, 723

To: 684, 728, 760(?), 860, 937, 955.

Group b*-c

1. b*. For Ha^3-b, cf. 464, 481(v.), 592, 593, 632, 694(plus), 794.

For b*(=Ii-Ha^3-b), cf. 418, 428, 503, 528(plus), 637, 651, 654(2), 685, 692, 697-98, 698, 717, 720, 738, 741, 742, 747, 770, 794(2), 809, 869-70, 881, 959-60(-Cx^1).

/b* and the members of the group edit extensively:

Cx^1: 428(cf.Ii), 466, 687, 795, 802

Tc^2: 389, 500, 505, 521, 664(Lc), 868
Ne: 362
Ne: 331, 416, 569(cf.He), 630, 712(To), 866, 869, 926
He: 390, 404, 458, 466, 481, 564, 569, 598, 629, 656 (Nl), 704, 795(Ha^3), 823
b: practically no editing; cf. 762
Ha^3: 445, 500, 620, 713, 795(He), 844(Dl), 869, 889
Ii: 355, 356(Ht), 376, 428, 466, 467, 479, 550, 569, 577, 625, 626, 718, 869, 890, 911, 918
/ b*: 694(Nl Se), 695, 794.

2. b*-c. Group c(cf.CG) has an exclusive common ancestor with b*: 356, 357(2), 361, 362, 363, 370, 380, 392, 408, 419(plus), 435, 445, 471(2), 488, 489, 492(3), 502, 515, 521, 533, 534, 660, 662, 679-80, 702, 786, 895 (plus).

There is little editing in c or its members:
c: 593(?), 668, 926
Cp, 357, 751; La, 660, 802; Sl^2, 376, 743, 968
/ b*-c edited as follows: 356(-Ii), 362(-He Ii), 363 (-He Ii), 391(Ha^3 v.), 392, 408(?), 419(Ra^3-Gl), 488 (vv.), 489(vv.), 502(-He), 621(-Ii), 632(-He Ii), 660, 786, 841.

b*-c d*

Since b*-c are more closely related to the higher MSS of the large group than to d*, there is no evidence for b*-c d* alone; cf., however, 388(vv.).

Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1

Of the higher MSS, Ra^3-Gl form a close pair: 331, 345, 356, 357, 362, 376(2), 385, 391, 392, 403, 416, 427, 431, 553, 557, 574, 594, 606, 612(2), 625, 644, 647, 653, 655, 660, 679, 692, 700, 735, 770(plus), 783, 793, 796(2), 802 (2), 805(v.), 809-10(Ln), 815-16, 817-18, 862, 867, 869, 873, 877, 885, 889, 891, 902, 904, 914, 919, 920, 931, 962, 966.

The readings in 356, 376, 392, 431, 625(Ps), 692, 700 (Ii), 815, 816, 869, 885, 902, 931 are editorial. Ra^3

and Gl both edit on the same word in 805; and Ra^3 independently in 628, 640(?); and Gl in 336, 419, 906, 926.

With Ra^3-Gl, but not so close to them as they are to each other, is Tc^1. For Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1, cf. 332, 442, 444, 445, 451, 453, 459(plus), 471, 498, 501(v.), 504(2), 508, 513, 519(2), 528, 530(2), 532, 533(2), 567, 578, 765, 857. Only the readings in 442, 444, 445, 501, 519 are editorial. Tc^1 edits independently: 486, 586, 660(cf. Ad^2), 676, 755, 776(Ha^4), 785, 794, 931(Ln), 941(Dl).

Ad^2-Ht

For Ad^2-Ht as a pair through 443, cf. 370, 371(2), 374, 377, 383, 392, 403, 410, 414, 419, 420, 423, 432, 440(2), 443. $\not|$ Ad^2-Ht edited as follows: 383, 392, 420, 432, 440(v.). Ad^2 edits alone (Ht with Ph^3): 448, 464, 466, 496, 660(?), 843.

Where Ht shifts to Ph^3 of the Pw subgroup of g*, Ad^2 seems to join Tc^1, which is with Ra^3-Gl, and all with b*-c. For the entire group, cf. 502(v.), 612(plus; Cp-Sl^2 Ha^3 v.), 660(-Ra^3-Gl; vv.), 801(vv.; plus; Tc^1 ed.), 867 (R$\not a^3$-G$\not l$; plus). That Ad^2-Tc^1 Ra^3-Gl are above b*-c is clear; cf. 488, 489, 520(plus), 786, 926(vv.); they are with the higher MSS of b* and c: 605(plus), 756(plus), 802(vv.), 817-18(vv.; R$\not a^3$-G$\not l$), and with c in 746(-La; Tc^1 U), 827(2; vv.), 872(plus; b v.), 901(-Tc^1; Ha^4), 915 (-Tc^1; Ha^4). Ad^2 is with Tc^1 and Ra^3-Gl: 501(vv.), 533, 621(Ha^4), 626(cf. Ra^3-Gl v.), 828(Ps To), 872(2; 2^{nd} -Tc^1), 926(A$\not d^2$ T$\not c^1$ R$\not a^3$; Gl with c).

Ad^2 and Tc^1 are together alone: 626, 660(v. of a spur. line, each unique but related), 781, 859, 907; they are with others by acco: 610, 617-18(vv.), 846, 848(c), 852, 908, 930(2), 966(2; c; 1^{st} -Ad^2).

In 466 the line was omitted by $\not|$ Ad^2-Tc^1 Ra^3-Gl b*-c; Tc^1, $\not|$ Ra^3-Gl, and Cp got the correct line; Ad^2 has a unique spurious line; Ii and He have unique spurious lines, and $\not|$ Cx^1 wrote another; Ha^3, Ne, and La-Sl^2 have no line (in Sl^2 a space was left); Ln is with the group perhaps by acco, and left a space filled by Ln_2.

There seems to be no doubt that Ad^2 was derived from $/Tc^1$ and their ancestor from the same exemplar as $/Ra^3$-Gl; also, that the four were derived from $/b^*$-c at about the point where /c came off, near the higher b^* MSS, Ii, Ha^3, and He.

Ad^2-Ht(to 443)-Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1-b^*-c-d^*

For Ad^2-Ht-Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1-b^*-c-d^*, cf. 331(vv.), 341, 346, 356, 358, 360(vv.), 392(vv.), 419(vv.), 472(Ha^5 Ps), 484, 495, 504(v.), 537(vv.), 552, 590(Ps), 594(v.), 605, 606, 652, 673(2), 710, 717, 793(vv.), 802(vv.), 808, 817, 858, 879.

Ha^4-Ps

Ha^4-Ps form a pair: 454(plus), 474(Ad^3), 477(Gl), 512 (plus), 553(plus), 628(plus), 642, 681(v.), 685(plus), 744(plus), 814, 818(plus), 918(plus), 926.

Ha^4 edits somewhat: 339, 436, 449, 520, 541, 545, 564 (Py; but perhaps independent), 624, 636(El), 653, 670(?), 712(?), 717, 759(2), 760, 786, 838, 841, 910, 914.

Ps, as usual, edits much: 376, 406, 417(?), 448, 460, 477, 565, 570, 576, 579, 625(Ra^3-Gl), 638, 640, 641, 646, 651, 654, 752, 795, 838, 843, 858, 895, 937(?), 957.

In 926 /Ha^4-Ps edits on a group omission.

Ha^4-Ps <u>with the Preceding Groups</u>

For Ha^4-Ps-Ad^2-Ht-Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1-b^*-c-d^*, cf. 354, 356, 388(v.), 389(b v.), 394, 412, 424, 427(-Ad^2 Ht), 452(-c), 457(-He), 470, 475, 480, 518(Py), 537, 544(v.), 572, 595 (Py), 603, 604(2), 625, 630, 662, 711, 721(Py), 724, 746 (Py), 769, 771, 779, 797, 808, 826(Py; 2), 857, 882, 892 (Py; 2), 895(vv.), 908(2), 928.

Because of a great deal of independent variation in Ha^4 and Ps, the large group sometimes appears without one or the other of them. Ps is lacking in 526, 563, 826, 832, 910, 957(vv.). Ha^4 does not have the variants in 472, 484, 495, 590, 624, 650, 760, 798, and in 902.

Ad^3

Ad^3 are undoubtedly a pair (cf.CG); but Ha^5 is so much out(565-77, 593-610, 677-end) that the placing of the pair is difficult -- the more so as Ad^3 especially shows many unique variants and many in acco with others where Ha^5 is present but correct. The two MSS are together alone less than 10 times, and with a few others by acco only about twice as often. In addition, they share a few of the large group readings which might also be acco: 349, 352, 389(b v.), 427(plus), 470, 475, 648(-d*). If Ad^3 alone could be taken to represent the group when Ha^5 is out, there are others: 730, 806, 817, 843, and 928 and 935, more important than the preceding. But Ad^3 alone has more variants (both unique and with others) than the pair when Ha^5 is present (Ha^5 has fewer of both). Hence, where Ha^5 is out, it is impossible to say how far Ad^3 represents the group. As, however, it shows no persistence with any group except the large group and with no single MS, the pair either stood -- as in PhT -- at the very head of b*-c-d* and so shared only a small proportion of the group variants, or it was derived independently from O. After the link, there seems to be no close connection of Ad^3 with Ha^4-Ps; the only readings with Ha^4 worth considering are 474(blissful body Ha^4, blisful sides Ad^3) and 389("euery yere" for "yere by yere"; both with b*-c-d*), though Ps is with Ad^3 in 408 (euyll] yll) and two or three more.

V Ad^3 edited in 474, 502, 618, 644; Ad^3 edits in 386, 594(Ha^5); Ha^5 does not edit.

Py

Py has 70 or more unique variants and more than twice as many trivial variants in agreement with others. It shows no persistent agreement with any group or MS. The few readings it has with the large group (beginning with Ha^4 or Ad^2) are all so insignificant that they could be acco; cf. 504, 518, 523, 625, 634, 655, 721, 806, 892. Two spurious lines are inserted before 488 and 489 in b*-

ç and Py; but the reason for the insertion in þ*-ç is the error in 488 by which the rhyme scheme is destroyed. Py does not have the error and has unique spurious lines; therefore the insertion of the lines was probably independent. But as Py has nothing to do with the MSS not of the large group, it may be an independent offshoot of the ancestor of the large group, perhaps through several lost intermediaries. In the tale Py has seven of the 16 Hg variants, all trivial, possibly ctm or perhaps acco.

Py edits independently: 488, 489, 516, 521, 602, 619-20, 646.

Editing in the Ancestor of the Large Group

There is little editing in the ancestor of the whole large group, but 928 seems a good example: myles] tounes Ad^3 Ha^4-Ps Ad^2 Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1-þ*-ç-ð*, the only intruder being Çn.

II. Independent Groups and MSS

The MSS not of the large group include ą-Ch-Ęn^3-Nl, which are together in PdP only through 354 or 408, the close pair Gg-Ph^1, and the independent MSS Hg, El, and Bo^2.

ą-Ch-Ęn^3-Nl

For ą and Ęn^3, cf. CG. These MSS edit very little: Çn, 610; Ds, 457; Ęn^3, 941.

For the group ą-Ch-Ęn^3-Nl in PdP, cf. 331, 333(2), 333-34(trans.bef.347), 338(2), 344, 346, 354(vv.), 408. The variant in 408, shared by Gg, is merely the omission of "tyme", and as this is the only agreement between 354 and the end of the prologue, it may be that the relationship ceased at 354.

In the tale, Ch is certainly alone; it has about a dozen unique variants and is in acco with various MSS, without any sort of persistence, c.40 times. Its few agreements with Ęn^3 appear to be acco: 519, 539(cf.540),

593(cf. "forswerynges", the preceding word in 592), 773, 891(signes] thinges, Ch En^3 only, but in the context an easy change), and 919. If these are all acco, the connection between Ch and En^3 which began c.165 lasted only c.186 lines or three folios of 62 lines each.

In Pd Epilogue, Ch is unique once, in acco four times, and in 954 shows a reading that seems to place it very near the top:

thee helpe hem]	t. hem	Hg Ch Py
	hem	Ln Ry^1
	than hem	En^3
	from þe hem	Bo^2 Gg-Ph^1
	with t. hem	El
	lete hem	Ht-Ph^3
	hem kepe	To

There are other variants (cf.CV), but these listed above are based upon the omission of the word "helpe"; and the fact that there was editing on the basis of this omission in El, and in Gg-Ph^1 Bo^2 suggests that all these MSS may have used for the epilogue the same draft.

Group a is also independent except in the first part of PdP; and En^3, although they have 130-40 agreements by acco and ctm and 60-70 unique readings, are not with any group except in this part. En^3 share about a dozen insignificant agreements with the large group (341, 349, 413, 427, 518, 523, 613, 721, 820[a], 833, and perhaps a few more); but all these are easily explained as acco, and En^3 lack all the significant variants of b*-c-d* and affiliated MSS. They therefore do not belong with this group.

The case of Nl is different. In PhT it is with Fi, above b*-cd*; and it lacks the link. In PdP it is certainly with Se, a member of d*, by 391. Its last variant with a-Ch-En^3 is at 346 (if 408, which includes also Gg, is barred); and it shares trivial variants with defective b*c-d* in 358, 360(but lacks the important group variant), and a very insignificant variant with the whole group in 386. In 369 it is with Se(v.), and by 391(2) it

has definitely joined Se. Between 329 and 391 are 63 lines, or a short leaf. This looks as if Nl, which has PdP and T between Th-Mel Link and CY Headlink, had picked it up from a MS used also by Se, but had supplied the first leaf from the line of Ch-En^3, which from 165 in PhT to 347 in PdP seem to be akin to a. The absence of agreements of this group in the link may be due to its shortness; there are almost no a variants and only one Ch-En^3 agreement within these lines.

After 391, Nl and Se are alone together in 391(2), 424, 452(2; 1 v.), 498, 499(2), 528(v.), 533, 534, 626, 643, 656, 690, 691, 747(v.), 758, 768, 812, 813, 859, 866, 871, 896(v.), 941(v.), 946; and they are often together with a few others by acco. They are with b*c-d* 20-30 times, and very often both appear with a mixed lot of MSS. Both are very bad MSS. Nl has c.120 unique variants, many of them editorial; and Se has 30 or more. Nl, without Se, is in acco with others perhaps 150-200 times, and Se is away from Nl to something like the same extent. It is, however, likely that in many of these cases one MS has slipped to error, and in others has slipped to correctness, the error being inherited.

⌊/Nl-Se edited: 369(?; v.), 391, 498, 528(v.), 534, 656, 690, 694(b*), 758, 768, 859, 941, 946.

Nl edits: 362, 369, 376, 379, 386, 387, 390, 404, 438, 469, 470, 471, 487, 488, 498, 502, 503, 531, 535, 546, 548, 565(?), 566, 599, 612, 625(?), 656(He), 667, 672, 684, 690, 699, 716(spur.line bef.), 717(2), 739, 768(?), 773, 794, 802, 804, 849, 876(?), 883, 893, 915, 953.

For editing in Se, cf. d* above.

Hg and El

Hg and El are together twice by acco: 544(bark] and b., in a series, plus Ch) and 769(they came] he cam).

Hg has 18 other variants (in 911 one more, but the scribe corrects). None is unique, and there is no editing. The variants are all trivial: 350, 386, 510, 540, 646, 703, 710, 744, 753, 773, 777, 793(2), 806, 832, 914,

954, 964.

El has five unique variants (700, 817, 818, 880, 954), of which only the last is editorial (cf.Ch, above); and 26 variants with others (350, 386, 387, 405, 439, 519, 573, 581, 589, 593, 612, 621, 636, 644, 705, 760, 789, 803, 807, 823, 837, 848, 873, 911, 941, 944), nearly all trivial and most of them certainly acco.

The only MSS that show any persistence with Hg or El are Ch, Bo^2, and Gg. Ch is about half a dozen times with each and is clearly independent of both; see above.

Bo^2 shares 12 of the 19 Hg variants and only four of the 26 El; Gg shares nine of the Hg variants and only five of the El. But Bo^2 and Gg share the same Hg variants only about half a dozen times (540, 703, 710, 735 [v.], 882), and the variants are so insignificant and so many other MSS are present that it is difficult to suppose that they mean anything but acco.

Gg-Ph^1

From 831, where Ph^1 comes in, Gg-Ph^1 seem to have had a common ancestor; cf. 849, 864(Bo^2), 869(Bo^2), 943, 954 (Bo^2), and c.8 others with other MSS present. Ph^1 has no variants away from Gg; but Gg has five unique and c.12 in acco, which do not, however, affect its relationship to Ph^1, but only mean that it was a careless copy.

Bo^2

Bo^2 has c.30 unique variants, nearly 30 with Gg(Ph^1 after 831), and 60-70 in acco with others (in 8 of these, however, Gg is out, and may have shared the readings). Gg and Bo^2 are alone together in 392, 412, 646, 671, 737 (v.), 864(Ph^1), 869(Ph^1), 954(Ph^1). The difficulty is that, except for the editing in 954 (cf.Ch, above), all these agreements are insignificant, as are nearly all where other MSS are present. One reading possibly gives a clue to the relationship. Line 646 was accidentally omitted by Gg and was supplied by the scribe at the bottom of the page, with the reading peculiar to Bo^2(hestes]

bokes). This is the more remarkable as the presence of "heste" in 647 suggests deliberate editing to avoid repetition.

Bo^2 edits very little: 384(?), 502, 646(Gg), 665, 801. Gg edits scarcely at all; cf. 725.

For a discussion of the gaps in Fi and Nl, which to a slight extent, and in Fi and He, which to a greater extent, concern the same passages, and for the breaking off of the tale at 894 in He, at 918 in Ha^3, and its mutilated epilogue in Fi, see the chapter on Early and Revised Versions. The tale of "the three riotours" is, of course, actually completed at line 894. Lines 895-918 are, as the Pardoner himself explains, a specimen of his manner of concluding his sermon. The remainder of the tale (919-68) is as much a part of the framework of the CT as any of the links.

THE PARDONER-SHIPMAN SPURIOUS LINKS

1. MSS of the ♀ group have a spurious link of 12 lines designed to connect PdT and ShT. In 13 MSS it is complete and actually does this: Bo^{1} Bw Dl Fi Ha^{2} Ii Lc Ld^{2} Mg Ph^{2} Ra^{2} Ry^{2} Sl^{1}. MS En^{2} was like these, but has lost a leaf, which carried away lines 7-12 of the link and 1191-1262 of ShT, except that as En^{2} has a 38-line page B 1223-24 was probably omitted in it as in other ♀ MSS. In the badly arranged Ht, ClT(normally two quires) intrudes between PdT and ShT; and the ancestor of the subgroup Pw-Ph^{3}-Mm-Gl suffered a displacement which placed ShT with the Pd-Sh Link immediately after Gam. Gl got ShT a second time because of its shift of exemplars in WBP from Mm to Ra^{3} or a closely related MS.

In so short a text classificatory errors are naturally few. All that could be considered such are: 2(Ht Ii Ld^{2}), 5(♀^{1} Fi), 5(Ht Ii), 5(Lc Mg), 6(♀^{1} Bw), 11(Dl Fi Ht Ii Ph^{2}), 12(Lc Mg).

2. As usual La has a spurious link found in no other MS. It has only six lines and, although it contains no reference to the preceding tale, stands between PdT and ShT.

THE SHIPMAN'S TALE

The Shipman's Tale is present in all relatively complete MSS except Ha^3 He (not in ancestor) and Ha^5(end of MS lost); it occurs twice in Gl(Gl^1 Gl^2) because of the shift of exemplars, and is in Ph^1. Gaps caused by loss of leaves are as follows: Ad^2 E 1014 - B 1491 (ClT probably immediately preceded ShT, as in Ht); Ad^3 B 1608-70; Dd B 1584-1663; En^2 lines 7-12 of spurious prologue and B 1191-1262, 1339-1414; Gg B 1191-1252(probably 12-line picture out also), 1563-1747; Hk B 1305-1610; Ph^3 B 1368-1446.

As usual, most MSS form a large composite group, although the constituent MSS are not the same. With the proviso that there is not sufficient evidence to show the exact order of the MSS above ç̲d̲*, the group includes: Ad^3-Ps Ha^4-Ld^1 Ra^3-Gl^2 Ad^2(out to 1492)-Ht M̲ç̲ Ry^1 ç̲d̲*. The remaining MSS are derived in seven independent lines from O: 1) b̲*, with Gg-Ph^1, Bo^2, Ch, and possibly To; 2) a̲-Ln-Tc^1; 3) Hk-E̲n̲^{3}; 4) Hg; 5) El; 6) Py; 7) Tc^2.

I. The Large Composite Group

Groups ç̲ and d̲*

Group ç̲ includes the usual three members and shows as a subgroup to 1364 (cf.CG), but not after, although in 1468 the presence of a different spurious line in all d̲* MSS (except L̲ç̲, which resemble Sl^2) from those in Cp and Sl^2 (La omits the line) may indicate that to this point d̲* has an ancestor not shared by ç̲.

V ç̲ edited in 1275, 1281(Dl Se), 1294(M̲ç̲), 1317; Cp in 1468; Sl^2 in 1468(cf.L̲ç̲), 1517(L̲ç̲).

Group d̲* includes En^2 L̲ç̲ P̲w̲-Gl^1 R̲y̲^{2}, B̲o̲^{1}-Dl-Fi-Ha^2-Sl^1 (which do not show as a subgroup before 1379), and Bw(to 1485) Ra^2. It appears (presence of Bw noted) in: 1207 (Bw Ra^3), 1219, 1220-23, 1226(Bw Ht Ln Py), 1249(El),

1262(-Bo^1; Bw), 1270(Nl), 1310(Bw), 1320(Bw; Ld^2 v.), 1334(-Dl), 1336(-Ld^2 Mm; Bw Sl^2), 1365(-Ra^2 Sl^1; Bw Ii), 1468(-Lc).

From 1485 Bw continues to show with the large group, being present only when some or all of the higher MSS are involved. It may have shifted to one of the higher MSS, but it is doubtful which; it is with Ry^1 and others in 1524, 1528, 1534; with Ad^2 c and others in 1624. The evidence is very slight. Bw edited in 1267, 1418, 1434.

For Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2-Sl^1, cf. 1379(To), 1382(vv.), 1391 (vv.), 1396, 1407(2), 1408(2), 1418(vv.; Ps), 1450, 1454 (plus), 1455(-Bo^1), 1485, 1486(Ps Ra^1), 1487, 1488(Fi U), 1521(Ii), 1527(Mc), 1532(Bo^1 v.; Gl^1), 1534(2; v.), 1539, 1542(plus), 1557(Pw), 1558(Pw), 1583, 1612, 1616, 1619, 1620. Before 1379, except for a slight variant in 1373, this group shows only as part of d* or the larger group.

The single MSS and subgroups of d* edit as follows:

Bo^1, 1370(cf.Ha^4), 1532; Bo^1, 1344, 1403; Ph^2, 1344, 1497

Dl: 1281(c Se), 1297, 1335(Ps), 1348, 1351, 1356, 1366, 1372, 1442, 1465, 1486, 1511, 1540

Fi: 1238, 1260(Ht), 1340, 1377, 1470, 1534, 1544, 1545, 1550, 1575

Lc: 1289, 1414, 1436(Ht), 1462, 1468(Sl^2), 1500, 1517 (Sl^2), 1541, 1555

Ld^2: 1299, 1453

Mm, 1433, 1486; Gl^1, 1473, 1485, 1526

Ra^2: 1245(Ii), 1251(Ii), 1326, 1396, 1448, 1452, 1509, 1521(Cn Ps)

Sl^1: 1300

For cd*, cf. 1390(-Bo^1 Fi Ra^2), 1410(-Bo^1 Dl Ld^2), 1417(-Dl; Ht), 1441(Bw En^3 Gg Ph^1 Se), 1446(-Fi Sl^2), 1468(vv.), 1487(3; 1 v.), 1499(Ad^2 Ht), 1504(En^3 Ra^1), 1522, 1556, 1558(Ps), 1569(Py Ry^1), 1576, 1580(v.).

Ad^2-Ht

For Ad^2-Ht, cf. 1504, 1525(plus), 1526, 1527(plus), 1554(Fi Ii), 1574(v.; Ad^3), 1617(Ha^4), 1618(El Ii).

Before Ad^2 comes in (1492), Ht is with the large group, as both MSS are subsequently, but it shows no relationship to any MS or subgroup. There is no editing in $/Ad^2$-Ht or in Ad^2, but Ht edits in 1247-48, 1252, 1256, 1260(Fi), 1286, 1302, 1339, 1386, 1436(Lc).

Ad^3-Ps, Ha^4-Ld^1, Ra^3-Gl^2

On a separate branch are three pairs, Ad^3-Ps, Ha^4-Ld^1, and Ra^3-Gl^2.

1. Ad^3-Ps. For Ad^3-Ps, cf. 1209, 1366, 1449(Fi To), 1477(Gl^2 Ry^1), 1603(plus). Both MSS edit extensively: Ad^3 in 1414, 1433, 1444, 1446, 1462, 1464, 1481, 1559, 1586, 1592, 1604; Ps in 1248, 1281, 1289(Hk), 1395, 1396, 1466(Ii), 1500, 1504, 1520, 1521(Cn Ra^2), 1542(Ma), 1547, 1555, 1562, 1564, 1576.

2. Ha^4-Ld^1. For Ha^4-Ld^1, cf. 1206, 1210(cf.Lc), 1261, 1262(Ra^2), 1273(2), 1283, 1291, 1292, 1298, 1323, 1354, 1366(Ad^1), 1368, 1370(2; v.), 1376-79(Nl), 1390(2; v.), 1403(Ht), 1412(v.), 1459, 1468, 1475, 1486(Ii), 1528, 1547, 1551(Ra^2), 1576(To), 1618. There is very little editing in $/Ha^4$-Ld^1; cf. 1206, 1370(v.), 1528. Ha^4 edits in 1571, 1583(Ad^3 Ht Se), 1601; Ld^1 in 1392(Ra^2).

3. Ra^3-Gl^2. For Ra^3-Gl^2, cf. 1197(Ds), 1200, 1217, 1219(2), 1234, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1246(2), 1258(2), 1259, 1276(2), 1322, 1328, 1366, 1378, 1396, 1410, 1412, 1420, 1436(2), 1447, 1455, 1457, 1461, 1474, 1487(2), 1548, 1549, 1554, 1557, 1588(2), 1589, 1595, 1598, 1603, 1610, 1620. There is no editing in Ra^3 or Gl^2, but $/Ra^3$-Gl^2 edited as follows: 1246, 1410, 1436, 1457, 1461, 1498, 1549, 1557(cf.Ps).

4. The Three Pairs. The three pairs, Ad^3-Ps, Ha^4-Ld^1, and Ra^3-Gl^2 join in the following readings: 1206(v.), 1274(-Ps), 1387(Ii To), 1430(-Ps; Tc^2), 1468, 1553(Tc^2), 1558, 1571(plus), 1582(-Ha^4), 1589, 1591(-Ad^3), 1601, 1607.

Ry^1 and Mc

Ry^1 and Mc are with the whole large group, but not

with any subgroup or other MS. Ry^1 edits in 1331, 1344, 1373, 1508; Mc in 1290, 1294(c), 1409(Se), 1458, 1584; Ra^1 in 1298, 1385. Mc does not edit.

The Large Group

There is sufficient evidence that Ad^3-Ps Ha^4-Ld^1 Ra^3-Gl^2 Ad^2-Ht Ry^1 Mc cd* are from a common ancestor, although the group is not always complete because of the vagaries of individual MSS: 1194, 1199(2; plus), 1210 (plus), 1211, 1268, 1289(plus), 1302(plus), 1337(vv.), 1347(plus), 1356(v.), 1359(plus), 1370(vv.), 1384(plus), 1416(plus), 1418(vv.), 1436(vv.), 1438(v.), 1455(2; vv.), 1502(v.), 1503(plus), 1528(2; vv.), 1549, 1611, 1622, 1623.

II. b* Se Nl, Gg-Ph^1, Bo^2, Ch and To

b* Se Nl

1. b*. Group b(cf.CG) is represented by only Ne Cx^1, since He is out and Tc^2 is away from the group (see VIII). As Ha^3 is out, b* includes Ii Ne-Cx^1: 1192, 1211, 1223, 1247, 1262(Nl), 1271(2), 1275(Se), 1277, 1293(Nl Se), 1301(2), 1302, 1303, 1304(Ra^1), 1332(2), 1353, 1354, 1355, 1372(2), 1382(2; 1 Se), 1402, 1414, 1460(vv.), 1485 (Nl), 1489, 1490(vv.), 1491(Se), 1492, 1493, 1507, 1509, 1533, 1567(To), 1575(Nl), 1604, 1616.

V b* and the subgroups and individual MSS edit:

b*: 1293(Nl Se), 1485(Nl), 1490(vv.)

Ii: 1196, 1294(Ra^2), 1251(Ra^2), 1349, 1413, 1462, 1466 (Ps), 1487, 1519, 1534, 1559, 1564

b(=Ne-Cx^1): 1196, 1213, 1446, 1450, 1490(cf.Ii), 1507, 1534, 1586

Ne, 1360, 1418; Cx^1, 1418.

2. Se Nl. Two other very corrupt MSS seem, however, to belong with b*, and probably with b: Se and Nl.

Se has very few unique variants (c.14); it has 60-70 agreements in patent acco, and more than 40 with b or b* with others by acco; it also has more than 20 with b*

and ϱd* together. Even if these mean only acco so far as b* and ϱd* are concerned, they suggest an extension of the number of agreements between Se and b. Among the best are (irregularities disregarded): 1205, 1293, 1321, 1364, 1384, 1468(v.), 1481, 1516(v.), 1572(v.), 1624 -- which seem enough to establish the relationship. Se, however, was ctm from a ϱ MS -- perhaps La itself, which it used elsewhere (see MLT, SqT): 1261, 1281, 1345, 1418, 1498, 1552.

Se edits independently in 1316(?), 1388, 1409(Mϱ), 1416, 1521, 1552(note corr.), 1554, 1568.

Nl has over 60 unique variants and more than twice as many in certain acco. It shows 30-40 agreements with b* and more than a dozen with b* and ϱd* together. Many of the b* agreements could be acco and most of them involve other MSS by acco, but a few seem to establish a connection between Nl and b, probably at about the same point as Ii (other MSS disregarded except Se): 1262, 1293(Se), 1384(Se), 1401(vv.), 1468(Se), 1485, 1601(Se), 1609(2; Se), 1624(Se). Especially worth noting is 1401(and that anon] anon Nl; at noen Ii; atte none Ne-Cx[1]). It seems likely that the b* editing was based upon the omission in the ancestor at the point where Nl was copied.

Nl edits: 1217, 1218, 1337, 1338, 1342, 1366, 1384, 1442, 1464, 1481, 1586, 1592, 1604.

3. In connection with b*, there is one further problem, whether it was derived from the same ancestor as ϱd* and the MSS affiliated with ϱd*, or whether it is on the same line with the pair Gg-Ph[1].

Of the 20-30 variants shared by b* with ϱd* and the affiliated MSS, nearly all are so trivial that they can be explained as acco: e.g. 1199, 1210, 1241, 1292, 1333, 1338, 1348, 1349, 1350, 1352, 1366, 1367, 1369, 1392, 1393, 1445, 1474, 1504, 1521, 1531, 1579, 1592, 1601. In the best of them (1392), d* is incomplete, and Ha[4] is the only affiliated MS present. Either the variants came from the ancestor and the MSS not present were corrected or the misreading occurred several times.

The fact that ℓ* and ℓ are absent from readings involving the whole large group suggests that they are independent. Such are 1194, 1289, 1337, 1347, 1370, 1418, 1436, 1438, 1503, 1528, 1549, 1622, 1623.

Gg-Ph^1

Gg is present only 1253-1562. Within this space it has more than 20 variants by acco, Ph^1 correct, and 15 unique, of which 1364 and 1470 are editorial; Ph^1 has only two unique variants and none of the other type. It is, then, safe to conclude that, as in PdT, Ph^1 was a careful copy. It is with Gg without ℓ or ℓ* only a few times, almost always with other MSS: 1310(plus), 1455, 1482(v.; Gl^1 Nl Ps), 1494(Se Nl plus), 1496(Ch), and 1545 (v.; Dl). The variants are all insignificant; but as the connection of the two begins in PdT and continues in PrT and some distance into Th, it may be assumed here. Since the variants of Ph^1 may be assumed almost always to have been in Gg where it is now out, the agreements of the two MSS with ℓ* are:

Ph^1: 1202(cf.Dl), 1203(Pw), 1205(Bo^2 Ch Se To), 1237-38(-Ii; Bo^2)

Gg-Ph^1: 1260(Se Nl plus), 1283(Ht Se), 1313(Se To plus), 1321(En^3 Se), 1325(-Ii; Dl El Se), 1340(Bo^2 Nl Se To plus), 1404(v.; Bo^2 Ch Nl plus; cf.Hg, below), 1408(Nl plus), 1480(Bo^2 Nl), 1505(Bo^2 Lc Nl)

Ph^1: 1572(v.; Se; cf.Ha^4), 1579(Bo^2 Se plus), 1601(Bo^2 Hg Se Nl plus), 1601(Bo^2 Se plus), 1609(Bo^2 Hg Se Nl To plus), 1621(Bo^2 Hk En^3).

Bo^2

Lower down on the ℓ* line seems to have been Bo^2, though the relationship is much obscured by the excellence of Gg-Ph^1 and the inaccuracies of Gg and Bo^2. Bo^2 has c.20 unique variants and more than 40 agreements with other MSS, many no doubt by acco, but 28 of them involve members of ℓ* and 13 of these involve Gg Ph^1 (one or both); they are (presence of Gg Ph^1 or either indica-

ted by star): *1205, *1237-38, 1280, 1283, 1326, *1340, *1352, 1377, 1379, 1382, *1404, 1445, 1456, 1477, *1480, *1497, *1505, 1510, 1527, 1537, 1559, *1579, 1586, *1601 (2), *1609, 1614, *1621.

Ch

Ch has less than a dozen unique variants, and perhaps 30-40 in acco. Nine are with Bo^2, and these are all (except 1560 For] Ful) shared by other MSS: 1205, 1260, 1352, 1404, 1436, 1445, 1456, 1510, 1560. As seven of them are shared by Bo^2 and four of the seven by Gg or Ph^1, it is possible that Ch is related to β* but above Gg-Ph^1. It does not edit.

To

MS To has c.50 unique variants and c.80 in acco. The only persistence it shows is with β* (about a dozen times) and two dozen with β* when it appears with $\gamma\delta$*; but so few of its agreements have the slightest classificatory value (cf. 1205, 1342, 1357, 1468, 1476, 1477, 1500, 1567, 1621) that it seems necessary to regard it either as independently derived from O or as a β* MS too badly corrupted by mixture to be classified. It edits in 1299, 1395. It has lost several lines (1212, 1262, 1486) and one passage(because of like endings of 1580 and 1589).

III. α-Ln-Tc^1

Group α(cf.CG) is here almost inseparable from Tc^1 and Ln: 1214(plus), 1379(-Dd), 1403(v.; plus), 1459(v.; plus), 1465(-Dd; plus), 1496(plus), 1552(-Dd; plus), 1584 (plus). Although α-Tc^1-Ln are joined by other MSS except in 1379, the MSS agreeing show no persistence. Group α is with Tc^1 but not Ln in 1427(cf. Ln Fi), 1477(Ht).

Further evidence shows that Ln and, still more, Tc^1 are derived from γ En^1: En^1-Tc^1, 1244, 1406(v.), 1455 (plus), 1517, 1580(Ad^3), 1602(Ra^3-Gl^2); En^1-Tc^1-Ln:

1206(plus), 1353.

Only Cn, Ma, and Ln edit: Cn, 1487, 1521(Ps Ra^2); Ma, 1396, 1472, 1487, 1542(Ps), 1565, 1568; Ln, 1241.

The a-Ln-Tc^1 line seems to be an independent derivative from O.

IV. Hk-En^3

En^3(cf.CG) and Hk are together, but Hk is out for most of the tale (1305-1610). Hk-En^3 alone occur only in 1227 (v.), 1283, 1613; but with others by acco they are found more than 20 times -- enough to establish the group. Hk has very few unique variants (1230, 1289[Ps], 1298[editorial]) and very few by acco away from En^3; En^3 have about half a dozen of each where Hk is in. Where Hk is out, En^3 have 30-40 unique variants and 50-60 in acco. Among the unique, there is some editing: the usual change of "ful" to "wol"(1274, 1281, 1300, 1349, 1563, 1600) and 1364, 1372, 1387, 1396, 1598.

There is no persistent agreement with other MSS or groups. It seems that /Hk-En^3 also was descended independently from O.

V. Hg

Hg and El have two variants in common: 1310(acco) and 1404, listed above for Gg-Ph^1, Bo^2, and b*-Nl:

1404 Qui la] Who ther Hg El Ch Gg-Ph^1
Whos ther Py
Who is ther Hg_1 b*-Nl Bo^2 a-Ln-Tc^1.

It seems practically certain that Chaucer wrote "Qui la" in the text. Ch, Dd, El, and Hg place the French in the margin as a gloss and the English literal translation in the text. But this could so easily have been done independently by more than one scribe that the agreement has little classificatory value.

Hg has further two unique variants, in 1280 and 1402, and one corrected by the scribe in 1622. Its five other

variants mean association by acco: 1233, 1322, 1482, 1601, 1609. There is no editing.

VI. El

El has many variants -- 11 unique and 20 with others -- and there is much editing. The unique variants are: 1217, 1304, 1317, 1318, 1337, 1503, 1558, 1574, 1585, 1622(2). Of these all but 1503(transposition of a word) could be due to editing, and most of them certainly are. Most of the changes are slight; only those in 1337 and 1622 are important, but not necessarily Chaucerian.

The other 20 variants of El are errors in which other MSS join variably; there is no possibility of genetic relationship. Besides 1205, where the scribe corrects, the variants are: 1216, 1237, 1249, 1263, 1325, 1338, 1347, 1371, 1374, 1413, 1465, 1483, 1494, 1497, 1503, 1527, 1584, 1594, 1618, 1624. The difference in numbers of variants does not argue so great a difference in quality between El and Hg as at first it might seem to do. Except for the two omissions in 1263 and 1413, most of the variants are either possible editorial changes in which El happens to have made the same change as other MSS independently (cf. 1216, 1325, 1338, 1347, 1618, and perhaps others), or slight alterations which do not affect the rhythm, or change the sense greatly, some of them perhaps due to editorial preference.

VII. Py

Py has c.40 unique variants and c.60 in acco. It shows nearly a dozen times where b* and cd* with affiliated MSS both appear; but, since these two groups are together probably by acco, and since Py is hardly half a dozen times with either b* or cd* and shows no other persistence, it must be independent.

It edits in 1262, 1287, 1299, 1303, 1367, 1404, 1418, 1519, 1555, 1568, 1570.

VIII. Tc^2

Tc^2 is not with b. There are no readings of b alone with Tc^2, although $Ne\text{-}Cx^1$ stands out clearly; and of about 20 variants in which Tc^2 appears with b, not only are other MSS present but the variants themselves are practically all of the kinds that produce acco. For the best, cf. 1237-38(Bo^2 Ph^1), 1325(El Gg-Ph^1 Dl Se), 1396 (plus), 1480(plus), 1601(plus). Tc^2 does not have many variants. Besides two omitted passages (1353-58 and 1414-28), it has c.20 unique readings (1410, 1485, 1497 possibly editorial) and c.30 with others, excluding b*, and b* and cd* together. But of the dozen variants in which both b* and cd* are involved, the only one worth any consideration is in 1392(flankes] shankes), and this is not of much importance since long s and f and l and h were frequently confused. The evidence seems to point to the conclusion that Tc^2 continues to use through ShT the same good MS from which it supplied the end of PhT, and that its variants are its own scribe's mistakes.

Summary

There seems little doubt that ShT in its present form was originally intended for the Wife of Bath. This in itself would mean that it was written late. The large number of copies derived independently, mainly, no doubt, through lost intermediaries, from the original MS would indicate immediate popularity of the tale.

The greatest textual puzzle is the sudden appearance of the group Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2-Sl^1 at 1379 and the conjunction at nearly the same point of c and d*. To 1364 the two groups are clearly separable; in 1370, 1374, and thereafter, they are not. These facts possibly point to some sort of revision of which there is no further evidence.

THE SHIPMAN-PRIORESS LINK AND THE PRIORESS'S TALE

The Sh-Pr Link is present in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^3 Dd Gg (leaf out in each) Ha^3 He (leaves lost in ancestor of both) Nl(a picked-up MS). Ha^5 lacks the tale, as does Tc^2(omits 1635-2156). The tale is in the fragmentary MSS Hl^1 Hl^2(through 1873) Hl^3 Kk(1650-1719) Ph^1 Ra^4(through 1822). In Gl there are two copies of the link and tale (see Description of Gl): Gl^1 and Gl^2. Gaps caused by loss of leaves are: Ad^2 1679-91, 1712-2444; Ad^3 1608-70; Dd 1584-1663, 1837-1934; En^2 1641-1714, 1867-1939; Gg 1563-1747; Py 1734-1892.

Such evidence as the link affords suggests that the classification of it is the same as that of PrT. The link and the tale are, therefore, treated together.

The MSS appear to be descended on ten different lines: 1) the large composite group, Ad^3-Ha^4-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl^2, Ad^2-Ht, Ry^1, Mc Hl^1, cd*, with Kk possibly at the head of the group; 2) Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ra^4-Ha^2, and Se from 1782; 3) Hg-Bo^2 Gg-Ph^1 b* and Ps; 4) El; 5) Ch; 6) a-Ln-Tc^1; 7) Hk-En^3; 8) Hl^3; 9) Py; 10) Tc^2.

I. The Large Group

The large group includes Ad^3 Ha^4-Ld^1 Ra^3-Gl^2, on a separate branch; Ad^2-Ht, Ry^1, Mc-Hl^1, independent; and cd*, inseparable.

Group cd*

Group c includes the usual three MSS, and d* includes d(En^2 Lc Pw-Gl^1 Ry^2) Bw Hl^2 Nl-Sl^1 Ra^2 Se(to 1782) To.

For cd*, cf. 1626(v.), 1655, 1670, 1706, 1738, 1749, 1757, 1771, 1778, 1784(2), 1836. In all of these readings some of the cd* MSS are absent, probably because of independent correction.

Nl, which has picked up its materials from many sources, here for the first time uses / Sl^1: 1644, 1659, 1666(2), 1670, 1671, 1678(Pw), 1679, 1682, 1713, 1718, 1721, 1732, 1742(Pw), 1752, 1754, 1760, 1766(Pw), 1767, 1768(Bo^1 Pw), 1769(3), 1812, 1855, 1860, 1862, 1863, 1874. Pw is often closely associated with them. Besides the instances in the preceding list (especially 1678) see 1640(Bw Pw Sl^1 Nl), 1652(Nl Pw), 1659(Pw Sl^1), 1666(Pw Nl Sl^1 Tc^1).

Se, except for some ctm, is a member of cd* to 1782: 1655, 1656, 1670, 1706, 1771, 1778. At 1784 it joins Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ra^4-Ha^2 (q.v.).

The subgroups and individual MSS of cd* edit as follows:

Bw: 1627, 1854

c, 1797(-La); Cp, 1678(cf.La), 1828; La, 1685, 1689, 1853, 1854; Sl^2, 1691, 1874, 1880

En^2: 1838

Hl^2: 1686, 1765(?), 1822, 1854(Hk), 1873

Lc, 1880; Lc, 1702

Ld^2: 1692

Mm, 1661, 1853(?), 1862; Gl^1, 1642, 1649, 1747, 1808 (To)

Nl-Sl^1, 1670, 1682, 1760, 1769, 1862; Nl, 1651, 1671, 1676, 1717, 1781, 1812, 1873(Bo^1); Sl^1, 1631, 1637, 1651, 1676, 1761, 1765

Pw: 1835

Ra^2: 1868

Se: 1628

To: 1660, 1681, 1749, 1762, 1808(Gl^1), 1810, 1854.

Ad^2-Ht

The pair Ad^2-Ht, like Ry^1 and Mc-Hl^1, appears to be derived from the ancestor of the large group. For Ad^2-Ht, cf. 1627, 1630(Mc Ra^2), 1632(Ln Sl^1), 1667(Ln), 1693. Ad^2 is badly torn after 1670 and is out 1712-end.

Neither / Ad^2-Ht nor Ad^2 edits, but Ht does: 1649, 1722, 1802, 1808, 1812, 1839(Hl^1), 1868.

Ry^1

The Ry^1 variants that are of classificatory value are in agreement with the large group; there is no persistence with any MS or subgroup.

Ry^1 has few unique variants, and edits in only 1660, 1779, 1787(cf. Ra^4 To).

Mc and Hl^1

Mc and Hl^1 are with the large group but show no persistent agreement with any MS or subgroup. That they may be more closely related to each other than to other members of the large group seems indicated by the facts that Hl^1 has most of the large-group readings found in Mc, that its other agreements are probably all acco, and that the two share four readings (three of some value) without other MSS (except Hk in one). Hl^1 has a good many unique variants.

V Mc edited in 1626, 1643, 1649, 1660, 1802, 1865; Ra^1 in 1643, 1812, 1865. Hl^1 edits more often: 1643, 1644, 1663, 1709, 1750, 1762, 1792, 1794, 1821, 1831, 1835(Ad^3 Ld^2), 1839(Ht), 1845(Ii), 1850, 1871, 1872, 1879. If the two have a common ancestor, it edited in 1704, 1761, and 1762(Hk).

Ad^3 Ha^4-Ld^1 Ra^3-Gl^2

On a separate branch above cd* are Ad^3(now deserted by Ps), nearest to Ha^4-Ld^1; Ha^4-Ld^1; and Ra^3-Gl^2.

For Ha^4-Ld^1, cf. 1625, 1629(2), 1634(plus), 1646, 1647, 1661(Py), 1670, 1708, 1711, 1735(Hl^1), 1737-38(En^1-Tc^1), 1760(Ry^1), 1761(v.), 1797(Gg Hl^2).

For Ad^3-Ha^4-Ld^1, cf. 1740(Hk), 1777(En^3; v.), 1806.

For Ra^3-Gl^2, cf. 1631(Tc^2), 1633, 1669, 1690, 1696, 1701, 1705, 1714, 1722(2), 1726, 1730(Ra^2), 1740, 1755, 1758(3), 1761, 1806(Ha^3), 1824, 1827(Ra^2), 1861.

For Ad^3-Ha^4-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl^2, cf. 1673(vv.; cf.b), 1677 (v.), 1693(2; plus), 1695, 1703(Ln), 1726, 1756, 1760, 1761(vv.), 1764, 1776, 1777(vv.; En^3; cf.Nl), 1790(Hl^1 Ht), 1792, 1801(Ln over eras.), 1808(Ln), 1841(v.),

1863(vv.).

There are no editorial readings for the group as a whole, but the subgroups and single MSS edit as follows:

Ad^3: 1673, 1677, 1802(?)

Ha^4-Ld^1: 1625, 1646, 1670, 1865

Ha^4, 1673, 1781; Ld^1, 1663, 1710, 1747

Ra^3-Gl^2, 1669, 1696, 1726, 1824; Gl^2, 1654, 1777.

The Whole Group and Kk

For Ad^3-Ha^4-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl^2 Ad^2-Ht Ry^1 Mc-Hl^1 cd*, cf. 1642, 1648(v.), 1661, 1669, 1671, 1699, 1743(vv.), 1745 (vv.), 1751(v.), 1754, 1767(2), 1776(vv.), 1777, 1848 (vv.), 1864(vv.). In some cases the group is incomplete because of independent correction, but there seems to be sufficient evidence for a common ancestor for this large composite group.

Kk contains only lines 1650-1719(a single leaf); but its few variants place it at the top of the large composite group; cf. 1669, 1683(2; perhaps acco), and 1699 (sone] child). In 1684 it may also be with this group, although the presence of Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2, Bo^2, Ln, and Ne-Cx^1 suggests that the change may have been made independently by Kk as well as by the other MSS not related to the large group. The only other variant is in acco with Ht, Ad^2 being correct (1710). However, considering the similarity in handwriting and spelling between Kk and El, it may be worth noting that El also shares the variants in 1669 and 1683(1 of 2).

II. Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ra^4-Ha^2, Se(from 1782)

Ra^4, which contains of Chaucer only ClT and PrT(to 1822) was copied in PrT from the same exemplar as Fi: 1654, 1678, 1707, 1719, 1721, 1728, 1749(Hl^2 Lc), 1767, 1791, 1822(cf. Bo^1 Dl Ha^2).

The pair are with Bo^1 Dl Ha^2; and from c.1782 Se is with them intermittently: 1643(v.), 1651(plus), 1657(Sl^2; -Ra^4), 1661, 1694(-Dl; Ld^2 Mm), 1703, 1727(Nl Ps Tc^1),

1732(3; vv.), 1747(v.), 1749, 1765(-Bo^1; Se To), 1769(Fi; Cx^1), 1777(-Bo^1; v.), 1784(Cn Gl^1 Se), 1800, 1809, 1822 (v.; Se), 1824, 1830(2; Se; v.), 1831(Se v.), 1831(Ii Ra^1), 1833, 1844(La), 1849(v.), 1851, 1852(Ha^3 Ne), 1853 (Se), 1854(b* Hl^1), 1856(b*), 1858(En^3 Hk Sl^1), 1865(b* Ra^2), 1867.

Comparison of these variants with those for cd* will show that the two groups do not belong together. In half a dozen cases the two groups have different variants in the same line: 1662, 1749, 1777, 1782, 1784, 1830. The only reading that seems to put the Bo^1 group with cd* and the related MSS is in 1684, and that is possibly acco, as it certainly is for some of the MSS present. Apparently in PrT Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ra^4-Ha^2 are not related to cd*.

Only the following MSS of the group edit:

Bo^1, 1666, 1747, 1817, 1855, 1873(Nl); Ph^2, 1679, 1687, 1845, 1850

Fi: 1649, 1805, 1817, 1836, 1878, 1880

Ra^4: 1643, 1665, 1670, 1677, 1695, 1762, 1774, 1787, 1805.

III. Hg-Bo^2 Gg-Ph^1-b*, and Ps

Group b*

Group b lacks Tc^2, which, although present 1625-34, shows no agreements with b.

Group b* includes Ii-Ha^3-b(He-Ne-Cx^1). For Ha^3-b, cf. 1746, 1807, 1860. For b*, cf. 1650(v.), 1661, 1672(Se), 1716(-Ha^3; 2), 1729, 1731(Hl^2 Ht Se), 1804, 1817, 1826, 1830, 1831(vv.), 1863, 1869.

Gg-Ph^1

Gg-Ph^1 are a pair: (Gg through 1747) 1865(Bo^2 Hg Ps), 1876(Bo^2 Ch Hg).

Gg-Ph^1-b*

The evidence for a connection between Gg-Ph^1 and b* is clearer than in ShT. Gg-Ph^1 share the following b* va-

riants: 1627(plus), 1758(Bo^2), 1777(Bo^2), 1790(v.), 1791 (Ad^3), 1826(plus), 1855(Ne v.). It looks as if here, as in ShT, V b* came off the same line, but below V Gg-Ph^1.

The MSS of this group edit as follows:

b: 1643, 1673

He: 1643, 1780, 1865, 1872

Cx^1: 1807, 1817

b*: 1672(Se), 1689(Nl), 1817, 1826, 1831(vv.), 1863, 1869

Ii: 1627, 1637, 1660, 1661, 1699, 1792, 1793, 1824, 1845(Hl^1), 1845, 1879

Ha^3: 1665, 1671, 1739, 1786, 1792

Gg: 1776, 1838.

As in ShT, b* and Gg-Ph^1 have no connection with cd*. The only variants in which b* is with cd* are: 1684, 1737, 1760(-), 1786, 1833, 1867. In nearly all, other MSS are involved. The only one worth the slightest consideration is 1786(litel] om.), and that is valueless for classification.

Hg-Bo^2

Hg and El are together in 1730, 1866, and 1868, always with other MSS. All could be easily acco; the change in 1730 is natural; in 1866, the occurrence of "lay" earlier in the line would suggest the misreading "leyn" for "been" ; and in 1868 the change in construction is natural.

Hg has only eight more variants, none unique: 1627, 1638, 1641, 1758, 1785, 1825, 1865, 1876, of which Bo^2 shares all but the trivial difference in 1638(greue] agreue Hg En^1-Tc^1 Ry^1, by acco). Although Bo^2 has c.15 unique variants (1837 editorial) and c.30 in acco, there can be no doubt that it was derived from the same ultimate exemplar as Hg.

Hg-Bo^2 Gg-Ph^1-b*

The appearance of Gg-Ph^1 and b* half a dozen times in this list of accidental agreements (1667[Gg], 1700[Gg],

1758[Gg-Ph^1 b* only], 1777, 1801, 1822, 1855) suggests at least the possibility that Gg-Ph^1 and b* may also be related to Bo^2 and so to Hg; and the further fact that Ph^1 shares all the Hg variants except that in 1638, and Gg, when present, all except that and the one in 1825, strengthens the case. b*, to be sure, shares only three, but two of them are important (1627, 1758) and in most of the other Hg variants the MSS with Hg are present by acco. At the top of the line, then, is Hg, and from it were derived either two or three somewhat independent branches, probably two: Bo^2, |/Gg-Ph^1, |/b*; or Bo^2 and |/Gg-Ph^1-b*.

Ps

Ps is very difficult to place. It is obviously now away from Ad^3. It shares insignificant variants with cd* and affiliated MSS in 1671, 1695, 1738(v.; and lacks a more important variant), but cd* has 40 or more variants without Ps; it is with b* less often (cf. 1836[2nd v. with Ha^2], 1869[but b has 2 more vv.]), but b* has many variants without Ps. It is with the Bo^1 group in 1693 (plus), 1855(Bo^1 v.) -- both certainly acco. It is with Gg-Ph^1 in five variants: 1627, 1758, 1822, 1865(Ps$_1$ Hl$^2{}_1$ corr., perhaps independent), 1866 -- all of some importance. Hg and Bo^2 share four of the five, and b* three; El shares two. From this it is perhaps to be inferred that Ps used a MS of the Hg-Bo^2-Gg-Ph^1-b* line, possibly nearest to |/Gg-Ph^1, but not immediately derived from it. Ps, moreover, must have been a very bad copy of a very mixed text.

The Ps readings in 1689 and 1702 are editorial.

IV. El

El has three unique variants: 1669, 1737, 1873 -- all probably slips except perhaps the last. With others it has 12 agreements: 1628, 1632, 1651, 1683, 1696, 1702, 1767, 1819, 1822, 1853, 1856, 1872, and one corrected by

the scribe in 1762. All except that in 1651 are trivial and the agreements of other MSS are certainly acco. In 1651 is the variant:

white] om. El Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ra^4-Ha^2(Ha$^2_1$ corr.) Nl
þat holy Sl^1(ed.)

The errors of Mc(lilye white) and of Ln(litil white) may be unrelated. The slip is the more surprising as it ruins the metre. But its occurrence in /Nl-Sl^1 suggests that it may have occurred also independently in El and /Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ra^4-Ha^2. If so, El has no genetic relationship with any other MS.

V. Ch

Ch has few variants -- c.8 unique, c.20 in acco, and 5 with Hg and others: 1785, 1825, 1866(El plus), 1868(El plus), 1876. It seems probable that the Hg agreements are also acco and that Ch is an independent derivative from O.

VI. a-Ln-Tc^1

Another group consists of a-Ln-Tc^1: 1701(Ra^2; vv.), 1708(-Dd; v.), 1770, 1813, 1853(-Ln; El Hl^3). As in ShT, Tc^1 is closest to En^1: 1632(Mc), 1638(-Ds; Hg Ry^1), 1661 (cf.Mm), 1678, 1713, 1737-38(Ha^4-Ld^1), 1775(Hk-En^3), 1788, 1827, 1868(plus). Ln also may be nearest En^1-Tc^1, but there is very little evidence: 1641(plus).

This group seems to be independent of all others.

There is little editing:

Cn, 1826; Ma, 1834

En^1-Tc^1, 1678; En^1, 1855; Ds, 1701, 1804

Ln: 1667, 1672

VII. Hk-En^3

Hk-En^3 are a close group, Hk having only c.20-25 variants away from En^3 (c.10 unique), and En^3 40-50(nearly

half unique) away from Hk. For the group of three, cf. 1627(Fi To), 1632(2; b), 1636(Ra^2; Hk v.), 1660, 1661, 1673, 1695, 1730, 1759(v.), 1769(2), 1780, 1801, 1825 (Mm), 1827, 1834, 1846(plus), 1848(3; v.), 1856, 1857, 1863(2; v.), 1866, 1869.

The three MSS are 20-30 times with others: a few times with b*(1632[2], 1732, 1740[v.], 1744); a few times with cd*(1695[cf. b* Se], 1776, 1792, 1855) -- variants insignificant and usually shared by outside MSS. In all other agreements no grouping of MSS is discoverable, and Hk-En^3 must be with others by acco; cf. 1733, 1741, 1751, 1794 (Ad^1 only), 1808, 1821, 1838, 1858, 1877. They are, therefore, from O independently of other extant MSS.

For the group of three, the following readings are editorial: 1673, 1730, 1759, 1769, 1848. Hk edits in 1633, 1854(Hl^2), 1873; En^3 in 1627, 1705, 1790(?), 1827, 1828, 1841, 1872; Ad^1 in 1791, 1795(on En^3 error), 1808, 1868.

VIII. Hl^3

Hl^3 contains only two Chaucerian pieces, PrT and SNT. In PrT it has c.10 unique variants, c.30 with others by acco, its half dozen readings with b* and fewer with cd* and with a all being shared by outside MSS. In 1856 it reads "after that] afterward" with El and Sl^1 only; but Hl^3 may edit independently on the omission of "that" in b* and some others. In 1866 it shares the reading "leyn" with Hg-Gg-Ph^1 Ch El a-Tc^1-Ln Ps only. While the misreading might have occurred a number of times, the fact that it is limited to the MSS high up may mean that it was in O. At all events, Hl^3 is probably with others only by acco, and is a very careless copy of a very good unknown exemplar.

Its readings in 1868 and 1879 are editorial.

IX. Py

Py is present in only 1625-1733. It has c.20 variants

in acco. The only significant variant is in 1627(Sire] Thou Hg Gg-Ph^1 Bo^2 b Ps Py Se To. This may be genetic or may mean correction of Py, as is probably true also of To. There is nothing to show the position of Py.

X. Tc^2

Tc^2 is not with b. It has two unique variants (1627, 1634) and four in acco. The scribe was evidently still using the good exemplar that he used in ShT. That it broke off or became inaccessible at 1634 is shown by the fact that he stopped copying in the middle of the page.

In two lines -- 1644 and 1771 -- there is evidence that the tale as it stands was written as a part of the Canterbury series. Lines 1643-44 are badly mangled in one MS, Hl^1; but all the texts are derived from a copy reading "seide she" in 1644. The stanza containing 1771 is not found in Fi, but Fi and Ra^4 used the same exemplar for this tale.

A phenomenon which has not appeared hitherto is that Fi-Ra^4 and the related MSS Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2 are entirely distinct from cd*, which are practically inseparable. Not only does each group have a long list of distinctive readings, but in the same lines, in at least half a dozen cases, they have entirely different readings. That most of these variants are errors there can be no doubt; the alternative lines which seem possible are too few and the changes are too unimportant to warrant the hypothesis of revision.

THE PRIORESS-THOPAS LINK AND THOPAS

Pr-Th Link and Th are entirely lacking in four MSS: Ha^5 has lost all leaves after C 676 and Ad^2 has lost B 1714-2446; Sl^1 failed to get Pr-Th Link, Th, Th-Mel Link, and Mel, and Tc^2's ancestor apparently was defective for he ceased to copy with B 1634 on the twelfth line of folio 5^b of a quire, leaving the rest blank. Dd, En^2, and Py have each lost leaves containing the link and some lines of the tale: Dd 1837-1934; En^2 1866-1939, 2100-2166; Py 1734-1892. Gaps in the tale caused by loss of leaves are: Gg 2096-2173; Hk 1916-2256; Lc 1895-1973; Ld^1 all the MS after 2056. Nl, Ra^3, and Tc^1 have the tale misplaced and failed to get the link; Tc^1 supplied a spurious link of four lines but ceased to copy the tale after 30 lines. Ps has the link but ceased to copy the tale after line 1920. Gl has both link and tale, but the tale precedes Mel and the link is separated from it by Mel and the tales of NP, Ph, Sh, and Pr.

Of the fragmentary MSS, Ph^1 has both link and tale, and Ox has 2036-2108(one leaf).

The classification is somewhat different from that in PrT, and perhaps because the scribes felt freer with the text there is a great deal of editing and individual wildness; cf. especially 1920-21, 1931, 1933-34, 1941, 1950, 1963, 1973, 1978, 1987, 1989, 1992-98, 2005, 2012-15, 2082, 2089.

The MSS and subgroups closely affiliated with ϛϑ* (which includes the ϐϱ^1 group after the link) are Ra^3-Gl, ϵϱ^3-Ry^1, and ϻϛ. Ad^3 and Ha^4-Ld^1 no longer show any close relation to the group, but appear to be rather, like Gg-Ph^1-ϸ*, derived from / Hg. The affiliations of Ps(out after 1920) and To are difficult to determine, as are those of Hk(out from 1916) though in the link it is with ϵϱ^3, and Tc^1(out from 31). The different lines of descent appear to be: 1) Ra^3-Gl ϵϱ^3-Ry^1 ϻϛ ϐϱ^1-Dl-Ha^2-

Fi-Nl-Ox-cd*; 2) Hg Bo^2 Gg-Ph^1-b*, with probably Ad^3 Ha^4-Ld^1 and possibly Ps-To from the same source; 3) El; 4) Ch; 5) a-Ln-(Tc^1?); 6) Hk-En^3 in the link only; 7) Py.

I. Group cd* and Affiliated MSS

Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi-Nl-Ox and cd*

The subgroup Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi, noticeable in PrT as a separate branch of cd*, persists in the link (cf. 1882, 1883, 1893). Nl and Ox(2036-2112) become regular members of the subgroup in the tale, but between 1893 and 2042 the Bo^1 subgroup does not appear as distinct from cd*, and cd* never appears without one or more members of the subgroup. It is difficult to know what this means, as they reappear as separate groups after 2042, but the Bo^1 group is never again incorporated with cd*. The ancestor of the Bo^1 group must have shifted from an exemplar of the cd type to one related, however distantly, to b*.

For the groups together, cf. 1931, 1934, 1953, 1973, 1997(2), 1998, 2007, 2027, 2036, 2061. For cd* apart from the Bo^1 group (usually with a few outsiders), cf. 2042-44, 2063, 2065, 2095; for the Bo^1 group (Fi out 2033-77) apart from cd*, cf. 2046, 2053(v.), 2069, 2073, 2076, 2081(v.), 2082(vv.), 2093, 2100, 2101(v.), 2108.

The normal members of cd are c En^2 Lc Mm Ph^3 Pw Ry^2, but they rarely occur without Bw Ht Ra^2 -- the whole forming cd*.

Ht appears with Ra^2 in 1906(tornament] torment), but this is perhaps acco; each MS appears often without the other, even in large groupings. Ht appears most often with Ph^3, which, though still a d MS, is very erratic in PrT and Th (cf. 1927, 1941, 1969, 2046, 2072, 2094[Mm Pw], 2103).

The small constant subgroup indicated by Pw(Pw Mm Gl Ph^3) has broken up because of accidents to Pw. Gl, of course, had long ago left its exemplar Mm and the subgroup and in Th will be found with Ra^3 as soon as that MS comes in (at 1902). Pw-Mm occasionally are alone to-

gether (1980, 2046, 2052, 2065, 2090[v.]).

Se may be a member of ϱd*, but it has only two ϱd* readings without the presence of MSS above ϱd*. Both of these are in 1997; the first pure ϱd*, the second ϱd* with the Bϱ^1 group. As Se agrees with b* as often as with ϱd* and in quite as good readings, it seems probable that the scribe was working with two MSS before him, from which he chose the readings he preferred; cf. Description of Se. Se is with ϱd* (irregularities disregarded) in 1891, 1914, 1931, 1934, 1953, 1997(2), 2007, 2013, 2036, 2061(El), 2063(2), 2075; but it is ctm, probably from a b* MS, in 1901, 1980(Hg plus), 2034(?), 2040(plus), 2043, 2044(cf. ϱd* out 2042-44), and 2081. It edits in 1908.

Dl-Ha^2 may possibly be a subgroup of Bϱ^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi-Nl (cf. 1888, 1891, 2066, 2082).

There is some independent editing in the ϱd* MSS:

Bϱ^1: 1922, 1960, 2016

Ph^2: 1884

Dl: 1932

Fi: 1923, 1933, 1968(En^3), 1987

Nl: 1920(cf.Ra^1), 2009

Ht: 1921, 1987

Lϱ, 1881, 2041, 2091(?); Mg, 1921, 2016(?)

Ra^2: 1953

Ha^2 corrects by Mg in 1904, and possibly by Ha^3 in 1993-96.

Mϱ, Ra^3-Gl, and En^3-Ry^1

Besides Se, which may be above ϱd*, there are three small groups which appear to have come off from the ϱd* line above the main group. They are Mϱ, Ra^3-Gl, and En^3-Ry^1 (for Hk-En^3 to 1916 see below).

For Mϱ, see CG. ⁄Mϱ edited in 1950, 1952(2); Ra^1 edits in 1921-22, 1991, 1992(spur.line bef.), 1993(spur. line bef.), 1993, 1994-95, 1999, 2006, 2012-13, 2029.

For Ra^3-Gl, cf. 1905, 1919, 1935(2), 1941, 1963, 1973, 2000-1, 2015, 2054, 2057, 2062, 2068. Gl edits in 1881, 1921, 1995, 2021; Ra^3, 2012; the ancestor, 1963, 2054.

For Ēn^3-Ry^1, cf. 2015, 2043(Se), 2054, 2061, 2062 (Ad^3), 2079(v.). /Ēn^3 edited in 2072, 2101(Ma).

The three groups have no common intermediary ancestor, unless it be in the link, where a few readings seem even to put them with Ad^3 Ha^4-Ld^1: 1888(Rā^3-Gl Mc, most of cd* present), 1889(Rā^3-Gl only, plus Ps To), 1899(Rā^3; plus Ps), and cf. also 1896 for Gl Ha^4 alone; but this relationship, if it exists, seems not to extend beyond the link (see below, Ha^4-Ld^1). The single variant in 2059 (omission of "al") shared by the three groups, plus only Ii Mm Pw, is not enough to indicate a common ancestor. However, from 2087 (Mc from 2081) Ry^1 has all of the Ra^3 variants (and only one other), any significant number of members of cd* present in only 2087, 2089; in 2093, 2097, 2102 the two MSS are alone together, in 2093(2nd v.) plus Ds only, in 2097, 2103 plus Gl only. Otherwise, agreements of the three groups with individual MSS or small groups are clearly fortuitous.

Mc Ra^3-Gl Ēn^3-Ry^1 cd*

The three subgroups are with cd* in 1927, 1931, 1948, 1998, 2025, 2041, 2063, 2065, 2075. Mc and Ra^3-Gl are a few times with cd* when Ēn^3-Ry^1 are not; cf. 1934, 2030, 2036.

II. Hg-Bo^2 Gg-Ph^1-b*, and Ad^3 Ha^4-Ld^1 Ps-To

Group b*

Group b* includes Ii-Ha^3-b(Tā^2). There is slight evidence that Ha^3-b have an exclusive ancestor: 1992, 1996 (Ha^2), 2084(2; -He). Ha^3 He share a few readings which may mean acco: 1883, 1885(v.), 2035, 2096.

For b*, cf. 1885(Ra^1), 1889(Gl Ln To), 1890, 1929 (Ēn^1), 1941(v.; -He), 1959, 1969, 1996(v.; Ha^2), 2029 (-Ha^3; Ra^1), 2064(v.), 2084(2; -He), 2098(Ry^1).

/b* and the single MSS and subgroups edit as follows:

b*: 1885(Ra^1), 1900, 1929(Ii v.), 2098(Ry^1)

Ii: 1882(?), 1899, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1996, 1997, 1999,

2014-16.
Ha^3: 2032
He: 1968, 2034, 2035
Ne, 1898(?), 1978, 2035; Cx^1, 1997.

Gg-Ph^1 and ȝ*

On the same line but higher are Gg-Ph^1. The pair appears alone only in 1946. Gg-Ph^1 are with ȝ*: 1933(Ad^3 Bo^2 Ra^2), 1941, 1980(Hg plus), 2004(Hg plus), 2014(El Ha$^2_1$), 2016(Hg plus), 2020(El plus; vv.), 2021(Ch plus).

Hg Bo^2

Hg and El have three variants in common: 1951, 1995, 2107. The first is certainly acco, the third is a spelling slip (unless it is the original form), the second is an omission in O, supplied by a few MSS (see below).

Hg has nine other variants, none unique: 1894, 1918, 1932, 1938, 1950, 1980, 2004, 2007, 2016. Of these, six are found in Bo^2; the three not shared by Bo^2 are insignificant: 1932(a] om.), 2004(the] this), 2007(also] als).

Hg Bo^2 Gg-Ph^1-ȝ*

Gg-Ph^1 appear in five of the Hg variants, Ph^1 alone in one, and Gg alone in another. Either Gg, Ph^1, or both are in all but 1932 and 1950 -- both insignificant variants. Group ȝ* is represented in five of these and in one of the Hg El variants; those in which it does not occur are, besides 1932 and 1950, only 1894 and the negligible 2007. It seems clear, then, that the same relationship prevails as in PrT, here more plainly indicated. From the same exemplar as Hg were derived Bo^2 or ex/ Bo^2, / Gg-Ph^1 and / ȝ* (or / Gg-Ph^1-ȝ*).

Aside from their genetic relationships and their one unique reading, Gg-Ph^1 have c.6 readings with others by acco; Bo^2 has c.10 unique and c.20 in acco; ȝ* has a few alone and more with others in acco, but there is nothing to contradict the genetic relationship suggested above; these MSS are clearly on the Hg line.

Ad^3 Ha^4-Ld^1

Ad^3 does not show any close connection with El. It is very difficult to place because it occurs nearly always with large groups, usually mixed. It has three readings with ȩḑ* and affiliated MSS: 1914, 1963, and 1964. But the errors are easy and there are seven agreements with groups not containing ȩḑ*: 1902, 1918, 1932, 1933, 1938 (Dl Nl Ox), 1980, 2016. The only one of these which Gg and ḫ* do not share is an insignificant omission (1932). As Ha^4 shares six and Hg five, it would seem that ḫ* and all these MSS -- Ad^3, Gg, and Ha^4 -- must be derived from /Hg. Ad^3 does not edit.

Ha^4 has as its constant companion Ld^1: 1963(2), 2000, 2003, 2005, 2022, 2042, 2043. One of the variants in 1963 and those in 2000, 2003, 2042 are editorial, due to /Ha^4-Ld^1. Ha^4 and Ld^1 do not edit.

Ps-To

Ps and To are established as a pair in the link by 1883(editorial), and they are with Ad^3 Ha^4-Ld^1 Gl in 1889(place] space), but Ps ceases at 1920 and To is hard to place in the tale. It has many unique variants and often appears in large groups but with uncertain affiliations.

III. El

El has four unique variants: 1900, 2044, 2046, 2071, probably not editorial, but, if so, unimportant. It has 11 more variants: 1959, 1960, 1971, 1990, 2008, 2014, 2020, 2061, 2084, 2089, 2094. In most of these it is with others by acco; there is probably ctm in 1959 and 2014, and perhaps in 1960 and 2020. In 1959 the gender is made correct by El, ą-Ln, Ch, and the correction may have carried with it the change of "the" to "a" in 1960 in the same MSS, plus Dl by acco. It is easily possible that the changes were made independently in all MSS. In 2013 the expression "Thy mawe", used as a tag, was mis-

understood and dealt with differently by various MSS (cf. CV); but it was left in its place and in 2014 "Thy hawberk" added to be the object of the verb "percen" by El Gg-Ph^{1} Ii-Ha^{3}-He Ha$^{2}_{1}$, Ne avoiding the difficulty by omitting the whole passage(2011-14). The three b* MSS and /Gg-Ph^{1} may have got the reading by ctm from El. If so, this would be a conspicuous case of editing in El. From the relative dates of the MSS it would seem almost certain that the ctm was in this direction. Ha$^{2}_{1}$ may have been corrected from Ii, which he had used earlier (cf.WBP). In 2020, the change is so natural that it is not necessary to suppose that the MSS sharing it agree by ctm. The reading in 2094(glood] rod) might also be independent; but a(Dd by correction)-Ln and Ch, among others, are with El.

IV. Ch

Ch has few variants (20), of which those in 1901, 1965, 2065 are unique, none editorial. In all others, the agreements are probably by acco; cf. 1898, 1901, 1951 (Hg El plus), 2021(Gg-Ph^{1}-b* plus), 2089, 2107(Hg El Gg-Ph^{1}). In 1959-60 there is possible ctm from El or an a MS, and line 1995 is in only Ch a-Ln Ry^{1}; but Ch may well be independent.

V. a-Ln and Tc^{1}

Group a and Ln seem inseparable: 1895(Dd; v.), 1905, 1959(Ch El), 1960(Ch Dl El), 2014(plus), 2074(-Ds; Ht Ph^{3}), 2080(Nl Ra^{1}). Group a appears only twice without Ln, and Ln has c.12 unique variants. Obviously the ancestor was a very good text. Hence it is interesting to note that 1995, omitted by all other MSS, occurs in a-Ln, Ch, and Ry^{1}. Moreover, in the very early MS Dd the line was omitted and a space left for it; and the scribe added it in a different ink, presumably at a later time. In view of the fact that Dd$_{1}$ alone has by visible correction

the correct readings in D 44^{e}, the present situation again suggests that the scribe had access to Chaucer's MS, the archetype here having dropped the line. Whether the other ą MSS and Ch and Ry^{1} got the line from Dd or from the same source as Dd cannot, of course, be determined.

En^{1} shows editing in 1929(b*); Ma in 1986; Ln in 1914, 2068.

Tc^{1} has instead of the link four spurious lines peculiar to itself, and it ends the tale with 1931, with "et cetera". Its few variants show no classification. It may have used / ą-Ln, which it uses later, but of this there is no evidence.

VI. Hk-En^{3}

Hk is out from 1916. In the link En^{3} seems to be with it; cf. 1885, 1895(vv.); also 1881 and 1901, many others present.

In the tale, the only readings which Hk and En^{3} have together are shared by many others in acco: 1902 and 1905, Hk having in the latter an equally good variant without En^{3}. The affiliations of Hk-En^{3}, then, are undetermined. En^{3} and Ry^{1} are together, forming a subgroup affiliated with cd*(q.v.), after Hk goes out.

VII. Py

Py, which begins at 1893, has more than 20 unique variants and about as many in certain acco. It agrees a few times with Bo^{1} (1927[Ph^{2} only], 1999[of] in], 2091 [plus], and notably the omission of 1993-96), but Bo^{1} is certainly a member of the group including Dl-Ha^{2} and Fi; so these agreements must be acco. Py has three good variants with Hg (1918, 1938, 1980) and is probably a corrupt relative. It edits in 1937, 1972, 1997, 2089(2).

THE THOPAS-MELIBEUS LINK

Th-Mel Link is lacking because of loss of leaves in Ad^2 En^2 Gg Ha^2 Ha^5 Hk Ld^2. In Sl^1 Tc^2 the link was originally lacking. Of the fragmentary MSS, Ox has four lines (2109-12), and Ph^1 the whole link.

In the link, most of the variants are too slight to bear much weight, and for some MSS there is no evidence at all. There is, however, no sign of the break-up of the large group which is so marked a feature of Mel.

Most MSS are members of the group Ry^1 Ra^3-Gl Mç çđ* Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Nl, the order of the MSS attached to çđ* not being exactly determined.

Group çđ* is inseparable, including ç Lç Ry^2 Bw Ra^2: 2125(-Lç Ra^2; Mç Py), 2134, 2152(3; 2 plus), 2153(Mg).

Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Nl form a group: 2120(Fi v.; Cn Se), 2124, 2130, 2136, 2155(Fi). They may possibly be related to çđ*, or at least to çđ* with associated MSS, but the evidence is negligible: 2144(þ* plus), 2145(v.).

The ancestor of the Bo^1 group seems to have had after 2156 a spurious ending of four lines. This is retained in Bo^1 and Dl, and there was room for it on the lost leaf of Ha^2. The lines read in Dl:

> Here Endyht Chauceris tale of sire thopas
> A dowghtty knyght in alle his dede
> God vs helpe and seynt Thomas
> And graunte vs alle weel to spede.

The Bo^1 lines are the same except for the variants in line 3 (vs helpe] h. v. alle Bo^1) and 4 (alle] his grace Bo^1, alle grace Ph^2; spede] s. Amen Bo^1). The spurious ending disappeared from Fi because exigencies of space compelled the scribe to omit 2153-56. Nl has two lines obviously from the same source:

> Here endith the tale of Sir Thopas
> God help vs and Seynt Thomas.

The separation of the link from Mel in Nl and not in the

other MSS of the group shows that Nl had an intermediary ancestor between it and the ancestor of the group.

Ra^3-Gl are a close pair: 2113(2), 2120, 2123, 2129, 2133, 2135(Ha^4), 2136, 2148, 2151, 2152(Mç).

The evidence that Ra^3-Gl and Mç have an exclusive common ancestor with çd*, without Ry^1, is scanty (2150, 2156 [b Nl]), but for Ry^1 Ra^3-Gl Mç çd* it is better: 2111, 2112, 2119(2; 1 v., plus Nl), 2120(vv.), 2155(-Mç Mg; Ii).

Ha^4-Ld^1 are a pair: 2113(Ha^3 Tc^1), 2151(Pw-Ht Tc^1), 2154(Tc^1). Since Tc^1 does not appear with them either in Th or in Mel, it is probable that its occurrence here is acco, for the variants are all trifling. Ha^4-Ld^1 do not appear with the large group except in 2135 and 2111(Ld^1 only), where çd* is very incomplete.

Aside from the CG, there is also evidence for a few more small subgroups.

Ht is still with Ph^3: 2124(v.), 2128(Fi), 2133(Nl), 2144(Nl). It shows, therefore, as related to Pw: 2115, 2116, 2151(plus). Pw, it should be noted, is no longer a subgroup of d; it may even already be related to Ha^4-Ld^1 (cf.2151), but the evidence is too slight for any conclusion.

Group b* includes Ii-Ha^3-b: 2114(2), 2115, 2134, 2145 (Se).

There is slight evidence that Ln is still attached to a: 2113(-Dd Ma; v.), 2120(-Dd Ds; v.; plus), 2144(Ch); cf. larger groupings also in 2115, 2119, 2128.

El has two unique variants (2118, 2131) and two in acco with others (2119, 2144). Hg has no variants.

The other MSS give no evidence for classification.

There is some editing in the link: b*, 2114; Ii, 2113; Ne, 2109, 2110; Cx^1, 2134; Bo^2, 2127; El, 2118; Fi, 2128 (Ph^3-Ht), 2151; Ha^4-Ld^1, 2154(Tc^1); Ld^1, 2111; Ht-Ph^3, 2128(Fi); Ht-Pw, 2115, 2116; Ph^3, 2140; Lç, 2128; Ma, 2122; Mç, 2121; Nl, 2123, 2144; Py, 2154; Ra^2, 2118; Ra^3-Gl, 2120(cf.çd*); Ry^1, 2144; Tc^1, 2117.

In Mel there are two features quite unlike anything that precedes it: 1) many strongly marked groups of 2-13 MSS; 2) the large groups so defective and blurred by admixture of unrelated MSS that they are almost undiscoverable.

For the first phenomenon the reason is undoubtedly the use by these small groups of many lost exemplars; for the second, the triviality of the variants, which has made it easy for members of a group to slip to correctness without effort and for MSS not of the group to join by acco.

Two other features of Mel should be mentioned: one is the comparative freedom from editing in the way of drastic cutting except in the case of a few MSS (most notably He and St); and the other is the large number of accidental omissions, some of considerable length. It was at first thought that the omissions alone would furnish a safe basis for classification; but when it was found that nearly all were due to eye-skips caused by the proximity of similar words or phrases, it appeared that this cause would bring together unrelated as well as related MSS. It follows that no classification based on omissions caused by eye-skips can be trusted unless checked in other ways.

Most CT MSS contain Mel. Ha^5 and Ld^2 have lost it almost certainly by loss of leaves; Bo^2 and Sl^1 apparently had defective exemplars; Ps has the title and indication that it was to be added (perhaps it was not procurable). The fragmentary Ph^1 includes Mel (to 2543); Pp includes in a collection Mel and PsT only of the CT; Ar, Sl^3, and St include Mel alone of Chaucer; and Hn includes only Mel and MkT. Undoubtedly the work was popular, not merely because of its proverbs but also because the situation discussed was a not uncommon experience in the Middle

Ages; it therefore had a personal interest for readers.

Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur as follows: Ar 2650-2752, 2967-3078; Ad^2 B 1714-2446, 2501-26, 2561-2728, 2756-3078; Cn 2599-2614(torn), 2638-53(torn); Dd 2246-89; En^2 2101-2166, 2551-2602, 3005-3203; Gg 2096-2173, 3049-3108; Ha^2 2109-81; Hk 1916-2255, 2669-end of MS; Ld^1 3060-3201; Lc 2149-88; Mg 2542-3009; Py 2428-92; Ra^3 2484-2959; Sl^3 2165-74(torn), 2184-2224(torn), 3036-end. Large omissions, for various reasons, occur as follows: in Bw Cp En^2 La Lc Mc Mg Ra^1 Ra^2 Ry^2 Sl^2 St Tc^1, 2328-61(defective ancestor); Ad^1 En^3, 2547-2636; Bo^1 Ph^2 cease to copy at 2592 and Ph^2 omits 2260-71; Hk, 2547-2636; in Hn and Ii, many omissions of 10 lines or less and some longer; St, 2521-66, 2615-83, 2838-89; Tc^2, 2586-2625. Lines 2944-47 are summarized in Lc Mc Ra^1 Tc^1; and He summarizes extensively.

A. The Small Groups

Because of the instability of the larger groups and the nature of the evidence on which they are established, it seems advisable to present first the smaller, definitely authenticated subgroups and to account for the vagaries of the single MSS and pairs before attempting to show the shifting interrelations of the small groups.

I. Mc-St-Tc^1-cd*

Group cd*

Group cd* includes Ad^2(out through 2446^1) c-Se Lc Bw-Ra^2-En^2-Ry^2(En^2-Ry^2 leaving the group c.2748) and from c.2650 Ha^2: 2163(cf. Mc-St-Tc^1), 2169, 2182(2; Mg v.), 2183, 2184, 2189(vv.), 2191(2; 1 -Ra^2; vv.), 2194(Py), 2201(-Se; v.), 2205(Ra^3-Gl), 2221, 2251, 2269(Nl), 2288 (3; 1 -Se), 2289, 2293, 2296, 2306, 2408-9(-Se; Tc^2), 2419(Ra^2 v.), 2425(Nl), 2439(Nl), 2458(-Se), 2475(-Se), 2503(-Se), 2512(-Ra^2 Se), 2516($Ha^2{}_1$), 2644(-Se; Tc^1), 2746, 2790(-Ha^2 Se), 2811.

En^2-Ry^2 have an exclusive common ancestor throughout Mel: 2209, 2235(cf.Bw), 2241, 2258, 2299, 2363(cf.Bw), 2375, 2378, 2429, 2447, 2464, 2468, 2501, 2537, 2625, 2628(Py), 2631, 2657, 2662, 2664, 2667, 2669, 2675, 2686, 2699, 2729, 2731, 2750, 2777, 2786, 2833, 2897, 2937, 2965(En^2 3005^2-end).

There is also some evidence that Bw-Ra^2 are a pair, but all except three of the readings are after the shift of En^2-Ry^2, and of those three only that in 2238(whan] where) is of the slightest importance. It seems improbable that Bw-Ra^2 have a common ancestor short of /Bw-Ra^2-En^2-Ry^2. For Bw-Ra^2, cf. 2238, 2247, 2699, 2752 (Ad^3), 2770, 2773, 2776(2), 2806(Nl), 2808, 2814, 2834-36, 2881, 3012, 3067.

For Bw-Ra^2-En^2-Ry^2, cf. 2163, 2260, 2269(Ii), 2271 (Ra^2 v.), 2284, 2288, 2385, 2386(8; Py), 2393, 2404, 2405 (Py), 2462(v.), 2480(v.), 2500, 2507(v.), 2513, 2526, 2534, 2564-65(v.), 2577, 2597, 2603(Ra^2 v.), 2617, 2620-21(plus), 2636, 2640(3), 2668, 2677(Bw v.), 2699-2700, 2703(-Ra^2), 2732(-Ra^2), 2734(v.). En^2-Ry^2 shift to En^3 (q.v.) c.2748.

For Ç and LÇ, cf. CG. Se is attached particularly to La: 2157(plus), 2160(Tc^1), 2173(Gl), 2184, 2187, 2199, 2239(2), 2241, 2259(Ha^3), 2261(Nl), 2265(St), 2280, 2299, 2363, 2365(v.), 2487, 2509, 2527, 2536(Ad^3), 2537(El Sl^3), 2542, 2565, 2577, 2604, 2656(2), 2659, 2672, 2692 (Ad^3), 2695(El), 2730, 2748, 2783(Sl^2), 2808, 2916, 2962 (Ph^3 Py), 3008, 3011, 3012.

Although Se is clearly with La alone and with the group to which La belongs, it lacks some of the group variants(q.v.). In particular, it contains 2328-61, a passage which is omitted in MÇ-St-Tc^1-ÇD*, and reads here with the group BÇ^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2(q.v.). It also shares other readings with the BÇ^1 group (e.g. 2378, 2396[2], 2403[2], 2413, 2460, 2591), and the question naturally arises as to which relation is genetic. In MkT it is genetically with the BÇ^1 group and is ctm from Gg. La is a source of ctm for Se in MLT and most notably for the spurious Sq-WB

Link. The weight of the evidence seems to point to its genetic relationship with La. It also shares a few unimportant ḇ* readings(q.v.), perhaps by acco.

ḉ-Se and Ḷḉ omit the same portion of 2526, but since there is no further evidence for a close relationship except a few readings which might easily be acco (cf. 2291, 2423), and since Bw-Ra^2-En^2-Ry^2 omit the whole of 2526, it is probable that here ḉ-Se and Ḷḉ represent |/ ḉḍ* and that the further omission was made by |/ Bw-Ra^2-En^2-Ry^2 because the six words had lost their reason for existence.

Ṃḉ-St-Tc^1

Above ḉḍ*, but from the same exemplar, are Ṃḉ-St-Tc^1. For the group of four, cf. 2157, 2164, 2166, 2169, 2175 (2), 2178(2; v.), 2183, 2184(v.), 2186, 2189, 2191(2; vv.), 2192(2), 2195, 2197, 2199, 2206(2), 2208, 2209, 2217, 2233(2), 2242, 2243, 2254(v.), 2269, 2272, 2282, 2289, 2297, 2301(v.), 2305(v.), 2306(2), 2308, 2314, 2315 (-St), 2327, 2367, 2374, 2378, 2389(v.), 2390(vv.), 2392, 2407, 2431, 2472(S⊄), 2494(v.), 2496, 2506(S⊄), 2510, 2821, 3060, 3061(Ha^2_1), 3078(v.). During the long passage omitted by St, Ṃḉ-Tc^1 are still together: 2531, 2552-73(repeated bef.2595), 2567-71, 2593-94, 2616, 2652 (Ii), 2686, 2709, 2739(Ii), 2748, 2749, 2766(Sl^2), 2799, 2844, 2845, 2863, 2866, 2899(3), 2902, 2944-46, 2956, 2961(v.), 2962, 3019, 3028.

Ṃḉ-St-Tc^1-ḉḍ*

For Ṃḉ-St-Tc^1-ḉḍ*, cf. 2157(Se v.), 2160(-Se), 2166(2; vv.; plus), 2167(-Se; Dl), 2168(-Se), 2172, 2173(Ma To), 2181, 2183(2; 1 v.), 2190, 2192, 2202(-Se; Tc^1 v.), 2205 (-Se), 2210(He), 2215(2; plus), 2222(-La-Se Ra^2), 2227 (v.), 2231, 2232(-Sl^2; Ii), 2244(Se v.; Py), 2254(-Se), 2269(-Se), 2288(vv.), 2292(-Se), 2296(-Mc Ra^2), 2310, 2328-61(-Se), 2367(v.), 2387(-Se; vv.), 2420(-Se), 2421 (-Se), 2422(-Se), 2432(-Se; v.), 2442(Cp v.), 2447-48 (-Se), 2465(-Se), 2470(-Se; 2), 2485(-Se; 2; vv.), 2501

(-Se; 3), 2503(-Se), 2510(-Se; 2; vv.), 2519(-Se; Hn), 2525(v.), 2546(-Se), 2572(-Se), 2585-88(-Se), 2594(-Se), 2602(v.), 2603, 2613(-Se; 2; vv.), 2622(v.), 2635(-Se; Nl), 2649(-Se; Gl), 2655, 2664(Ng), 2671(-Se), 2697(-Se; Pp), 2721, 2723(-Se), 2730(2; 1 -Se), 2745(-Se; vv.), 2750(-Se), 2765(-Se), 2768(Mm), 2771, 2780, 2793, 2810(2; Se v.), 2811(-Se; 2), 2815-16(-Se; Ln Nl), 2817(-Se; 2; 1 plus), 2822, 2832(-Se), 2839(-Se; 2), 2853(-Tc^1; To), 2858, 2863(-Se), 2888(-Se; v.), 2892(-Se; v.), 2896(-Se), 2908(-Se; v.), 2934, 2935(Hn; cf.Ha^4-Ld^1), 2941(-Se; Tc^2), 2944-46(-Se; vv.), 2951(-Se), 2961(vv.), 2972, 2976(-Se; Il; v.), 2993(-Se; Il), 3030(Il Sl^3), 3031(-Se), 3033 (-Se), 3051, 3078(vv.).

II. Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 Ra^3-Gl Pw

A second small group is composed of the subgroups Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1, Ra^3-Gl, and Pw(cf.CG).

Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1

For Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1, cf. 2159(v.), 2163, 2165(v.), 2168, 2176, 2178, 2179, 2187, 2190, 2191(2), 2193(2; v.), 2195, 2203, 2205(v.), 2216(Hn), 2219, 2222, 2246, 2250, 2260(Hn v.), 2272(v.), 2273, 2277, 2285(Ar), 2303, 2307, 2339, 2359(v.), 2370, 2395, 2396, 2417, 2418, 2439(Hn), 2461, 2466, 2483, 2521(Hn), 2547(Hn), 2574(Hn), 2592, 2619, 2621, 2629(v.), 2636(2), 2653(Hn), 2671, 2687, 2695(Hn), 2732(Hn spur.), 2752-53(Il), 2765(v.), 2773, 2782(2), 2800(Hn), 2825, 2879(Hn), 2882, 2906(2), 2929(v.), 2935, 2944(cf.Pw), 2948, 2970(2), 2981, 2984, 3034(Ln Ra^1), 3035, 3041, 3047(To), 3059, 3060, 3072(Ld^1), 3073(Ld^1).

Ra^3-Gl

For Ra^3-Gl, cf. 2157(Ra^3_1 corr.), 2178(2), 2182, 2188 (Ra^3_1 corr.), 2189, 2191, 2195(v.), 2207(2), 2208(To), 2209(v.), 2216, 2223, 2229(Ph^3), 2239, 2248, 2251(2), 2266-67(Hn Tc^1), 2269, 2270(v.), 2277, 2282, 2308, 2316, 2336, 2338, 2353(v.), 2354, 2359, 2368, 2377, 2429, 2448

(Nl), 2449, 2459, 2475(Lc Mc), 2483, 2967(2), 2978(2), 2985(2), 2997, 3001(Py), 3015, 3019(Ln), 3020, 3034, 3058 (Sl^2), 3059(Py). Ra^3 is out 2484^2-2959^1.

Ra^3-Gl Pw

Pw is definitely away from cd* and with Ra^3-Gl: 2168, 2177, 2189(2), 2216(-Ph^3), 2218(Ra^3_1 corr.; Ra^2), 2239(-Gl), 2246(En^3 Hn_1), 2270, 2328(-Ph^3), 2336, 2359, 2363 (2), 2369(-Ph^3), 2378(-Mm), 2381(v.), 2397(Bo^1), 2413(St), 2414, 2436(Sl^3; cf.Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1), 2459(-Gl; v.), 2468, 2481, 2967, 3016(-Ph^3 Pw). For the lines where the leaves are missing in Ra^3(2484^2-2959^1), Pw and Gl continue together: 2507, 2517(plus), 2560(v.), 2587(-Ph^3; Ma), 2627(Cn), 2659, 2734, 2774, 2799, only three of the agreements having any importance (2560, 2774, 2799). As opposed to these are a number of agreements between Gl and Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1: 2652(2), 2695(plus), 2703, 2706(-Hn), 2744, 2748, 2765(2; 1 -Hn; Bw), 2766(Bw), 2786, 2851(eye-skip), 2929 -- two or three of them fairly good. Since, however, the lines are missing from Ra^3 because of a loss of leaves, not an omission by the scribe, and since Ra^3 is not the direct ancestor of Gl, it is probable that Gl continued in the same relationship to Pw, the Gl and Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 readings being either acco or group errors corrected out by Pw.

Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 Pw

Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 are with Pw now and then, to the exclusion of Ra^3-Gl; but practically all the variants are so trivial that they could either be inherited group variants from which one subgroup has deviated, or casual slips in which two subgroups have come together by acco: 2173(-Ph^3; plus), 2259(-Hn Mm Pw), 2412, 2429(cf.Ra^3-Gl), 2459(-Mm), 2527(cf.Ra^3-Gl), 2530(-Ph^3), 2546(-Mm), 2628(To; cf.Gl), 2675(La), 2731(-Mm Ph^3; v.), 2793(cf.Ra^3-Gl), 2810(cf. Ra^3-Gl), 2887, 2944(cf.Ra^3-Gl), 3060(Ht). Of these, the only one that is worth mentioning is in 2887(hadde herd] h. seyn Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 Pw; herd Gl[Ra^3]).

Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 Ra^3-Gl Pw

The three groups are held together by much stronger evidence: 2263-64(Hn v.), 2268(plus), 2271(2), 2272(v.; Ds), 2299(Ht Ii), 2367(plus), 2377, 2429(v.), 2432(5; Gg Ht), 2483, 2488(Hn v.), 2499(Ds), 2505, 2520, 2524(v.; plus), 2546, 2564(2), 2565(3), 2595(Fi), 2605(La Ra^1), 2612(-Mm; Lc), 2614(Mm v.), 2640(Hn v.), 2642(Hn v.), 2646-47(Bw-Ra^2-En^2-Ry^2), 2679(2; 1 Hn v.), 2690, 2704 (vv.), 2732, 2741(6; 1 Hn v.), 2770(Hn v.), 2773(vv.), 2778(Cn Ht), 2780, 2791, 2824(Fi Tc^1), 2839(Ii), 2845 (Ra^2), 2863, 2912(-Hn Mm; plus), 2973(Cp La), 2990(Cn Nl), 3005, 3011(vv.), 3020, 3021(Ph^3 v.), 3036(Ph^3 v.), 3041(Fi Ht La), 3062(v.; Ln Nl).

III. Gg-Ph^1 p*

A third small group is composed of p*, here Nl-Ii-Ha^3-p, and the pair Gg-Ph^1.

Group p*

The exact relationship of the upper MSS of p* to p is obscured by the tremendous amount of editing in Nl and the numerous omissions in Ii. In the few instances where Ha^3-p are together without Nl or Ii, Nl and Ii usually have omissions or editing on the basis of the variant in Ha^3-p. There is, however, some evidence for an exclusive ancestor for Ii-Ha^3-p: 2157(2), 2158, 2176(Gl), 2247, 2321(-Ha^3), 2335(Ph^2), 2378, 2451(Se), 2451(-Ii), 2453 (cf.Nl), 2490(-Ii; cf. Ii Nl), 2523(v.; Nl om.), 2527, 2531(-Ii; cf. Ii Nl), 2567(I⁄; cf.Nl), 2635(Ra^1), 2636 (v.; Nl om.), 2740(-Ii), 2774(Se; N⁄), 2824(2; Ha^3 Ii only), 2835(-Ha^3; Bw-Ra^2 Py; Ii lacks 2836-37 also), 2845 (I⁄; cf.Nl), 2863, 2881(v.; cf.Nl).

For p*, cf. 2160(-Tc^2), 2169(-He; Bo^1), 2176, 2180 (-Ii), 2184, 2187(2; vv.), 2189(2; vv.), 2194, 2205(vv.), 2215, 2218(He v.), 2224(2; Nl v.), 2234(vv.), 2236, 2241, 2259(2; 1 -Ii; Ha^3 v.), 2264(2; Se), 2266, 2270, 2275 (Lc), 2285, 2293, 2306, 2314, 2328(2; Se), 2335(Py), 2343

(Tc^2 v.), 2353, 2367, 2379, 2385, 2408(He v.), 2414(2), 2426, 2429, 2443(Ii v.), 2453(Nl v.), 2455(Se), 2583, 2608(-Ii; 2), 2630, 2641, 2671(-Ii), 2672(Ii v.; Py), 2696, 2710, 2744(Lc_2), 2746(vv.), 2763(To), 2767(vv.), 2777, 2781(Hn Pp), 2804, 2846, 2863, 2865, 2872, 2885, 2939(vv.), 2963(Se), 2976(-Ii), 3062(vv.), 3074(-He Ne).

Gg-Ph^1

Ph^1 is out 2543^2-end, but for the lines which it contains it is, as usual, close to Gg: 2233(2; plus), 2242 (Ad^3), 2308, 2324, 2347, 2349, 2438, 2509(Ad^3), 2525(Ar).

Gg-Ph^1-b*

For Gg-Ph^1 with b* (Ph^1 from 2543^2), cf. 2222, 2235 (v.), 2250(Nl v.), 2265(Pp), 2301(v.; Ha^4), 2308(v.), 2310(v.; Ar), 2311(He Cx^1 v.), 2315, 2317(-Tc^2; 2; plus), 2332(2; Ar Se), 2339(plus), 2355(v.; En^1), 2378(2; vv.; 1 -Nl; 1 plus), 2386(Se), 2400(vv.), 2438(v.), 2452(Ar Sl^2), 2508(-Nl; Ad^3 Ar Se), 2666(-Ha^3; Ma Se), 2676(-Cx^1), 2681(vv.), 2740(-Nl; Se), 2749, 2751(Se), 2768(Dl Se), 2805(Pp Se), 2828, 2851(Dl Pw), 2886(vv.), 2895(plus), 2902(v.; plus), 2911(-Ii), 2932(v.; Se), 2999(-Ii; Ph^3 Tc^1), 3001(-Ii; Tc^1).

IV. Ch Hk-En^3 a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1, En^2-Ry^2 from 2748

A fourth small group is composed of a, joined by Ln Pp Ry^1, and less definitely by Ch and Hk-En^3, and by En^2-Ry^2 when this pair shifts from cd* to En^3.

a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1

For a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1, cf. 2185(2), 2193(-En^1; Ma v.; To), 2249(plus), 2257(2; plus), 2348(-Dd; Ha^4-Ld^1), 2356 (plus), 2390(plus), 2410, 2526, 2561(-Ln Pp; vv.), 2564, 2639(-Pp), 2695(Py), 2702(2; v.), 2704(vv.), 2710(v.), 2743(-Cn Dd Pp), 2765(vv.; plus), 2769(v.), 2806(-Pp; v.), 2836(Cn Pp vv.), 2840, 3056(2; 1 plus; 1 -Pp).

There seems to be slight evidence that Ln Pp Ry^1 are

closer to Dd than to Cn, but in some cases Cn are away because they have an additional error: 2161(-Ln; Ch), 2359(-Pp), 2371(Ln v.), 2678(plus), 2709(-Dd Ln Pp; v.), 2729(-Dd Pp), 2746(-Pp), 2776(Ch), 2846(-Dd), 3071(-Ds).

Ch a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1

To the a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1 group but higher belongs Ch. After 2553 it shows clearly either alone with the group or with MSS which will be shown to be related to the group or with a few MSS in acco: 2553, 2576(Pw Se Tc^2), 2584, 2642 (Hk-En^3 Nl), 2656(Hk-En^3), 2686(Ha^3 Nl), 2732(En^3 Py To), 2845, 2917(En^3-En^2-Ry^2 To), 2922(En^3-En^2-Ry^2 Mm), 3031 (En^3-Ry^2 Sl^2; Cn v.), 3062(En^3-Ry^2), 3065(El Dl). From the beginning, however, it occurs with a and the related MSS in larger groups: 2208, 2288, 2403, 2502. There are also a number of readings after 2553 which might well be considered acco for Ch but for the persistence of a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1: 2610(-Dd), 2628, 2639, 2645, 2646, 2789, 2901, 2921, 2925, 2967, 3015, 3022, 3053.

There is a possibility that Ch, like the other MSS, is nearest to Dd, but the variants are trifling, many of them in large groups, and Cn frequently have additional variants; cf., however, 2161, 2326, 2404, 2476(v.), 2622, 2676, 2741, 2776.

Aside from these agreements Ch has c.60 unique variants and nearly as many in acco; in both classes of variants the scribe visibly corrects more than a dozen times and he may have made other corrections before he copied lines, so that they do not appear.

Hk-En^3 and En^2-Ry^2

Hk-En^3 are close where Hk is present(out through 2256^1 and ends within 2669): 2260, 2272, 2282, 2297, 2305, 2308, 2331, 2332(2), 2333(2), 2334, 2351, 2355, 2364, 2374, 2393, 2412, 2413, 2424(2), 2433(2), 2443, 2448(Ha^4-Ld^1), 2491, 2499, 2515, 2526, 2532, 2547-2636, 2642, 2656, 2659(plus), 2663, 2668, 2669(plus).

From c.2748 En^2-Ry^2 leave cd* and are related to

En^3(Hk): 2748(2; plus), 2749, 2751, 2759, 2775, 2798, 2803, 2817, 2825(2), 2833, 2845, 2846, 2871, 2880, 2896, 2901, 2929, 2936, 2947, 2948, 2954, 2961, 2972(Py), 2984, 2987, 2993, 2994. En^2 is out 3005-end, but En^3-Ry^2 continue: 3005, 3007(To), 3010, 3017, 3021, 3034, 3037(Nl), 3047, 3056, 3061, 3065, 3078.

Hk-En^3 with the a Group

Both Hk-En^3 and En^3 where Hk is out have many scores of variants with others which must be acco. They are, in fact, so corrupt that their genetic relationship is almost obscured. Their agreement in the omission in 2525 suggests that they do not belong with cd*, and some slight persistence with a and its subgroups, in the absence of any steady agreements with others, suggests that their ancestor may have derived from the same source as /a and affiliated MSS: 2257, 2291(plus), 2364(plus), 2366(plus), 2403(plus), 2454(plus), 2465(Gg Ra^3), 2502 (plus), 2639(plus), 2642(Ch), 2646(Ch Nl), 2652(Ch To), 2656(Ch), 2676(-Cn; Ch Cx^1), 2677(Cn only), 2681(-Dd), 2686(Ch Ha^3 Nl), 2699(Cn To only), 2734(-Dd; Ha^2$_1$ Mc), 2741(-Cn; Ch), 2917(Ch En^2-Ry^2 To), 2921(plus), 2922(Ch En^2-Ry^2; 2; plus), 2925(Ar Ch En^2-Ry^2 To), 2967(plus), 3022(Ch Ry^2 plus), 3031(Ch Ry^2 Sl^2), 3053(plus), 3062 (Ch Ry^2). Most of these variants are so trivial that they may well be acco. It is, however, noticeable that the relationship, if it exists, is more pronounced from about the same point that Ch begins to show exclusively with a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1. The fact that En^2-Ry^2 share the a readings after they join En^3 would indicate that if the agreements are acco, they are for /En^3-En^2-Ry^2, not for /En^3.

V. El-Sl^3 and Related MSS

A fifth group is composed of El-Sl^3 and, for the first part of the tale, Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2, and, after line 2650, Dl.

El-Sl^3

El has 19 unique variants (one corr.): 2216, 2223(El$_1$ corr.), 2236(Sl^3 illegible), 2238, 2310(2; cf. El$_1$ first v.), 2336, 2380, 2402, 2517(cf.Sl^3), 2556, 2743(cf.Sl^3), 2790(cf.Sl^3), 2898, 2967, 3036, 3057, 3071, 3078.

It is with Sl^3 alone 29 times: 2251, 2274(2), 2291, 2317, 2328, 2368, 2375, 2378, 2397, 2408, 2411, 2468, 2491, 2528, 2680(v.; cf.Dl), 2683, 2691, 2743(v.), 2746 (4), 2790(v.), 2812, 2846, 2976, 3010, 3032. Sl^3 is out 2186-2224 and 3036-end.

It is with Sl^3 (and others, probably by acco) 60-70 times: 2225(2), 2232, 2235, 2243(Ma), 2248(Sl^3 v.), 2250 (Cp$_2$), 2260(4; 3 Bo^1), 2263, 2267, 2285, 2293, 2328(Dl), 2351(Ar), 2370(Ra^3), 2371, 2386, 2399, 2408, 2409, 2442 (2), 2459, 2463(2), 2474, 2499, 2502, 2510(Dl), 2513(2), 2516(Nl), 2537, 2622, 2628(Sl^3 v.), 2631, 2642, 2657(Dl Lc), 2686, 2728, 2731, 2743, 2747(Dl), 2757(He Ii), 2761, 2784(Gl Ln), 2785(Dl), 2787, 2795, 2813, 2846, 2849, 2851, 2854, 2886, 2901, 2912(Cn Dl), 2916, 2937, 2947, 2948(Ha^3 Nl), 2964(Gl), 2965, 2967(Ii; v.), 3005, 3015, 3022.

Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2

To 2593 El is c.30 times with Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2. For the group without El, cf. 2160, 2173, 2186, 2202, 2213(Nl), 2214(Nl), 2218(v.), 2221, 2227, 2241, 2250(2), 2269(v.), 2277, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2288, 2296, 2302, 2304(v.), 2317 (Se; cf.El-Sl^3), 2321(Dl v.; Se), 2335(v.), 2357(Se), 2374(Ii), 2378(Se), 2396(Se), 2408(Fi), 2412, 2413(Se), 2420(Ht), 2425(v.), 2427, 2428, 2443, 2445(Ph^2 v.), 2463 (2; 1 vv.), 2464, 2474, 2478, 2480(Se), 2481(Dl v.; Se), 2488, 2491, 2508(Se), 2509(plus), 2512, 2513(Se), 2529, 2531, 2536, 2540, 2550, 2575, 2579, 2591(Se).

El-Sl^3 Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2

For Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2 with El-Sl^3, cf. 2199(Fi v.; Si^3), 2225(plus), 2231(Fi v.), 2236(Ph^3), 2241(plus), 2247 (plus), 2251, 2261(plus), 2271(Nl Pp), 2272(Ii), 2277

(-Bǫ^1; plus), 2288(Bǫ^1 v.; plus), 2289(v.; plus), 2293 (plus), 2296(plus), 2310(plus), 2320(plus), 2324(Ra^3$_1$ Se), 2328(v.), 2332(-Ha^2; Se), 2333(-Bǫ^1; Py Se), 2337(-Bǫ^1; v.; plus), 2338(vv.), 2362(plus), 2397(plus), 2398(Sl^3 v.), 2403(plus), 2417(-Bo^1; Ph^2 v.), 2438, 2441, 2445 (vv.), 2447(plus), 2455(v.; To), 2460(Se), 2487(plus), 2490(Ad^2), 2500, 2501(Ha^2 v.), 2514(Bǫ* Se), 2519(-Bǫ^1), 2526(-Sl^3; Nl Pp), 2551(plus).

Apart from these agreements El has only c.20-30 variants by acco: 2191(Dl; S/^{3}), 2212(S/^{3}), 2216(S/^{3}), 2325, 2354(Sl^3 om.), 2362, 2383, 2401, 2420, 2438, 2456, 2488, 2625(El$_1$ corr.), 2654, 2661(Sl^3 om.), 2672(Sl^3 om.), 2695, 2784(El$_1$ corr.), 2811, 2832, 2846, 2849, 2893, 2896(Dl), 2954, 3005, 3051(S/^{3}), 3062(S/^{3}), 3065(S/^{3}), 3066(S/^{3}). Since Sl^3 is out to 2225 and out again in 3036, it is possible that the first three and the last four agreements would have been shared by it.

It is evident that El-Sl^3 are a close pair from an exclusive common ancestor. With allowance for loss of leaves, Sl^3 probably lacked less than one-fourth of the El variants. To 2593 /Bǫ^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2 was a copy of the exemplar used by /El-Sl^3.

Bǫ^1 Dl Fi Ha^2 from 2593

Bǫ^1, however, broke off within the page at 2592; evidently their exclusive ancestor ceased there. Dl Fi Ha^2 continue together to c.2650 (about a leaf more), at which point their agreements cease completely. This suggests the possible existence of an exclusive ancestor for Dl-Fi-Ha^2.

The evidence for Dl-Fi-Ha^2 before 2593 is persistent but not striking: 2181, 2209, 2213, 2261, 2378, 2382, 2390, 2435, 2438, 2445(Nǫ), 2468(v.), 2472, 2486, 2490, 2507, 2578(Gl). With this type of variant, there is always the possibility that Dl-Fi-Ha^2 represent /Bǫ^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2, and that Bǫ^1 have corrected independently. From 2593 to 2650 they agree as follows: 2598, 2600, 2606(Dl v.), 2608(Fi v.), 2622(El Sl^3 plus), 2625(plus), 2629(El-

Sl^3 plus), 2632(Se), 2636(Se), 2645(Ph^3 Se). Since the three MSS show almost no agreements with others except in patent acco, their two small agreements with El-Sl^3 and others in 2622 and 2629 may point to a continued use for one leaf more of the MS which had broken off at 2592 at the probable later date of $\backslash/ Bo^1$.

Between 2593 and 2650 Fi and Ha^2 seem closer to each other than to Dl: 2594(2; 1 plus and v.), 2595, 2596, 2601, 2602(3), 2605, 2609, 2612, 2617, 2621, 2625(v.), 2654(4; plus cd*), with other variants less important. Fi-Ha^2 possibly have from the beginning the exclusive common ancestor they show from 2593: 2216, 2223(Ph^2; Bo^1 U), 2228(cf.Dl), 2258, 2260(Ii Ry^1), 2269(v.), 2338, 2385, 2477(v.), 2490, 2495, 2499(2), 2501, 2520, 2571 (Ph^2). Dl Fi show together less: 2168(Ha^2), 2174(Ha^2; Ph^2), 2250, 2282, 2285(Ha^2 v.), 2304, 2343, 2463(Ha^2 visibly corr.), 2560. Dl Ha^2, without Fi, show very little: 2191(v.), 2241, 2291(Fi v.), 2303, 2335, 2336, 2385(Fi v.), 2445. Since Dl Fi-Ha^2 are much together without Bo^1, the explanation of the Dl Fi readings without Ha^2 perhaps lies in the extensive correction in Ha^2. It is, for instance, visible in: 2209, 2213, 2226(Lc?), 2261, 2269, 2303, 2330, 2335, 2350, 2354, 2382, 2389(by Mg), 2390(2; Lc), 2463, 2464(2), 2472, 2474, 2480, 2490, 2496, 2497, 2509(by Mg), 2516, 2550, 2567.

At all events, c.2650 the remaining descendants of $\backslash/ Bo^1$-Dl-Fi-Ha^2 are no longer together. Fi begins to show with Ht (2651, 2652, 2653, 2660, etc.) to the extent of c.70 variants of varying importance. Although the first occurrences of Fi with Ht are shared by outside MSS, there are later enough readings exclusive to the pair to establish the relationship: 2671, 2698(2), 2704, 2727, 2745(cf.Hg), 2748, 2782, 2788, 2800, 2839, 2841, 2959, 3032, 3036(Fi_1 corr.), 3052.

It is also clear that after the break-up of the group Ha^2 joins Lc, probably Mg itself. Besides sharing practically all the cd* variants, Ha^2 is with Lc(Mg) or Lc or Mg itself nearly 60 times after 2650. The relationship

is so clear that only a few references need be given: Ha^2-Lc(Mg), 2660(He), 2700, 2713, 2718, 2732(Lc_1 corr.), 2744(v.), 2749(Cp), 2766, 2817, 2839, 2842, 2856, 2899, 2933(2), 2935, 2953(note especially), 2962, 2970, 2971 (2; Mg); Ha^2-Lg(Mg through 3009^1), 3020(2), 3027(Ln), 3043(Bw La), 3046(La), 3048, 3072, 3078(2); Ha^2-Mg(Lc present), 3015, 3018(Ds Ii), 3027, 3032, 3047(Ad^3), 3060. The correction of Lc in 2732 bears out the suggestion that Ha^2 was using Mg (also with corrections from an unknown MS; cf. 2750, 2765[3]).

Dl, which after 2592 has 80-90 unique variants and more than a hundred in acco, still shows three-fifths of the variants of El and Sl^3(when present). Earlier it showed only half a dozen unimportant agreements (2191 [$S/^3$], 2235[plus], 2328, 2502[plus], 2510, 2513[Hn Ma]) besides the agreements of its group, Bg^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2. Of the six variants in El-Sl^3 between 2592 and 2650, the hypothetical leaf for which Dl-Fi-Ha^2 still held together, Dl shares four and Fi Ha^2 each two; but the variants are so slight that acco and correction were inevitable. From 2650, however, Dl not only shares a high proportion of the El-Sl^3 readings but appears alone with them as follows: 2657(Lc), 2680, 2745, 2785, 2846(v.), 2896(Sl^3 om.), 2912(Cn), 2947(Cn Ii). Note also the Dl variant in 2964 and 3015. The agreement is certainly genetic, not ctm.

There are two possible explanations for the break-up of the Bg^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2 group. The proportions suggest that $/Bg^1$-Dl-Fi-Ha^2, which was derived from the same exemplar as $/$El-Sl^3, had the tale in two quires; that, if we accept the evidence for an ex$/$Dl Fi-Ha^2, it had lost the second quire before $/$Dl Fi-Ha^2 was copied, thereby causing Fi to shift to Ht, Ha^2 to Mg, and Dl to $/$El-Sl^3 or a copy of it; and that it had lost the last leaf of the first quire before the later $/Bg^1$ was derived. On the other hand, if the Dl-Fi-Ha^2 readings represent errors of $/Bg^1$-Dl-Fi-Ha^2 corrected out by Bg^1, Dl might have been derived before the loss of the quire and therefore have

continued in the same relationship to /El-Sl^3 that the whole group shows up to 2593; /Fi-Ha^2, for which there is some evidence, might have been copied after the loss of the second quire, and /Bo^1 after the loss of the last leaf of the first quire. The large number of variants in El-Sl^3, many shared by Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2, so far as they go, suggests that the exemplar for all these MSS may have been a pre-CT MS which had accumulated errors from careless copying; but on the other hand, it seems almost incredible that the El scribe, who seems usually to have had freest access to Chaucer's materials, would have used such a MS when in Hg he could have had one much better.

VI. Hg-Ht Py

Hg

There is no evidence for an intermediary for Hg and El short of O. Hg and El are together with others 13 times: 2190(om.), 2299, 2326, 2444, 2525-26(om.), 2622, 2693, 2704, 2710, 2746, 2750, 2766, 2853. With the exception of the omissions, these agreements are utterly negligible, and even the omissions are both eye-skips, exceedingly easy to make, the second really involving the progeny of only two ancestral MSS. Since Hg is more than 70 times in readings not in El, and El is more than 200 times in readings not in Hg, their sharing of these two omissions seems to point to acco in eye-skips rather than genetic relationship.

Hg has three unique variants, two corrected by the scribe: 2403(corr.), 2404(corr.), 2944(gouernours] g. and gouernours). It has the following variants with others: 2157, 2167(corr.), 2208, 2216, 2220, 2226, 2229, 2230, 2256, 2258, 2289(corr.), 2298, 2304, 2352(corr.), 2353, 2404, 2414, 2423, 2446, 2464(corr.), 2467, 2472, 2478, 2480, 2483(Hg_1), 2494, 2512, 2526(corr.), 2527, 2544, 2556, 2563, 2583, 2617, 2644(corr.), 2726(2), 2732, 2744, 2745, 2790, 2820, 2828, 2849, 2874, 2876, 2901, 2903, 2916, 2922, 2926, 2932, 2941, 2944, 2967, 2974,

2983, 3005(2), 3008, 3029, 3033, 3034, 3045, 3066, 3068, 3078.

Hg-Ht

The only MS very close to Hg is Ht. Although the two seldom appear alone together or with only a few others by acco (cf. 2353[Py], 2478, 2480[Ch], 2644[Ad^1 Hk; Hg_1 corr.], 2744[Fi Gg He], 2974, 3033[Lc]), Ht shares approximately two-thirds of the Hg variants, and where it fails to do so could easily have corrected or lapsed to correctness by mere inadvertence. In addition to the variants where Hg_1 is correct in 2167, 2289, 2352, 2464, and 2526, Ht lacks only the following: 2157(called] whilom c.), 2220(this] thus), 2256(that though] t. t. that Hg; that Ht), 2298(a] om.), 2299(othere] of o.), 2304(thy] the), 2326(ye] y. ne), 2444(han] ne h.), 2494(the] om.), 2512(it] om.), 2693(vileyns] vileynous), 2704(hym] hem), 2710(am] nam), 2745(freendes] om.), 2746(a netherdes] anetherdes), 2766(sokyngly] sekyngly), 2820(litel] a l.), 2853(cometh] come), 2904(that] t. that), 3005(the] om.), 3045(ye] yow), 3068(muche] muchel), and 3078(Amen] om.). There is one strong piece of evidence that the relationship of Ht to Hg is close. In 2967 is an omission shared by Hg and others. The Hg scribe was aware of the omission and left space for the missing words -- not a single whole line but the remainder of the line where he stopped writing and enough of the following line to make approximately a line. Ht also leaves a space and in the same way as Hg. When Fi(q.v.) joins Ht, it also shares a large proportion of the Hg variants.

Hg and Py

Py shares less than half of the Hg variants; however, in consideration of its great individual variability and its failure to show affiliation with any other single MS or group, it seems probable that it was derived, perhaps through several intermediaries, from the same exemplar as Hg.

B. Interrelations of the Small Groups

All MSS, then, except Ad^3, Ar, and To belong to small, definitely established subgroups: 1) Mc-St-Tc^1-cd*; 2) Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl-Pw; 3) Gg-Ph^1-b*; 4) Ch-Hk-En^3-a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1; 5) El-Sl^3-Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2; 6) Hg-Ht-Py. The next question is whether or not there is any interrelation between these small groups.

To c.2525-50, three of the above groups seem to be independently derived from O: Mc-St-Tc^1-cd*; Ch-Hk-En^3-a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1; El-Sl^3-Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2. The remaining three, however, joined by Ad^3 Ar, and probably To, which is either much higher or edited or both, apparently have a common ancestor.

Ar, which contains Mel only of Chaucer, lacks 2650-2752 and breaks off within 2967. It has, however, 130-40 unique variants, c.150 in acco with others, and more than 60 which suggest genetic relationship. Ad^3 is possibly closest to Ar, although they appear rarely alone (cf. 2233). The variants in which Ad^3 Ar appear with Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl-Pw and Gg-Ph^1-b* are trivial and continually cause acco and correction, but there is sufficient persistence to suggest genetic relationship, the more so as a change of alignment, based upon persistence of agreements in the same type of insignificant variants, shows c.2525. For Ad^3 Ar Gg-Ph^1-b* Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl-Pw, cf. 2213, 2223, 2246(vv.; ?), 2300, 2305, 2338, 2339, 2385 (vv.), 2392, 2413, 2445, 2466, 2479 -- some members or subgroups usually absent, but enough present to suggest a common ancestor for them all. With Hg-Ht-Py and sometimes To, the group appears as follows: 2208, 2216, 2220, 2229(vv.), 2230(vv.), 2258(vv.), 2404(?; vv.), 2423, 2446.

After 2525, or at least after 2550, although Ad^3 Ar Gg-Ph^1-b* are still together, Hg-Ht-Py Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl-Pw and To have joined Mc-St-Tc^1-cd*; and Ch-Hk-En^3-a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1, with El-Sl^3-Dl above, show affiliations with Ad^3 Ar Gg-Ph^1-b*. For Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl-Pw with Mc-St-Tc^1-

ɕd*, cf. 2652(vv.), 2802, 2807(Pp Ry^1 To), 2809. Hg-Ht-Py To share variants with the Ha^4 group and Mɕ-St-Tc^1-ɕd* in 2583, 2726(2), 2790(Fi Ha^3 Pp), 2876, 2916, 2967(vv.), 2983, 3029, 3066(?).

For Ad^3 Ar Gg-Ph^1-þ* with ą and affiliated MSS (including En^2-Ry^2 after they leave ɕd*), cf. 2556, 2563, 2622, 2639, 2794. El-Sl^3-Dl appear with them in 2645(þ* v.; Gl Se), 2731(Se Sl^2), 2849(-Ɋn; El Gg vv.), 2901(Se), 2916, 3005(El ed.), 3015. Hg appears only in 2849, where El has a variant, and in another variant in 2901(to] vn-to) and 3005. It is obviously no longer with the group.

In possible confirmation of this grouping is the further fact that among the variants listed as acco for Ar, Gg-Ph^1 or þ* or both appear a number of times. Although Ar visibly corrects mistakes 30-40 times, it does not show the use of any other MS by ctm. Ad^3 has more than 100 unique variants and 230-40 with other MSS, mainly acco; its individual variation is so great that more readings may support the relationship of the group than have been listed.

There is no certain explanation for the varying combinations of the six definitely established groups. One which suggests itself to fit the general situation is this: that Chaucer placed in the framework of the CT the translation of the French Melibeus which he had made earlier, using it just as it stood, without adaptation; that very early many copies of this tale were made because of its popularity, both of the pre-CT text, with whatever errors it had accumulated, and of the text as it stood in CT; that, as in extant MSS, these copies were on leaves of different sizes, in quires of different sizes, and on pages of one and of two columns; and that since there were so many copies, in the work of transcribing, the text being believed to be practically the same in all, there were frequent shifts from one exemplar to another, merely as a matter of convenience, to avoid waiting for a second or third quire until the scribe then copying it from a particular exemplar had finished.

C. Editing in Melibeus

The determination of which errors in Mel are editorial is complicated by two facts: 1) the interchange of synonyms and minor changes in the text may have arisen from the inability of the scribe to hold accurately in his mind a unit of prose text; 2) many of the omissions may be due to the similarity of adjacent words and phrases rather than a conscious desire to shorten the text.

The various attempts at emendation in 2746 show conscious editing in most of the MSS of both lines. The error in O was very slight, being merely lack of separation between "a" and "netherdes". This was, however, carried over to the |/Hg and |/El-Dl, whence it went down both lines with varying fortunes. In the Hg line, |/Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl-Pw understood the words and divided them properly, the errors of Gl and Ph^3 being individual and apparently based on the correct reading. |/Mc-St-Tc^1-cd* also had the correct reading, but substituted for "netherd" the more general term "gadelyng", which was kept by Mc-Sł-Tc^1, but garbled by |/cd* into "gaddes"(kept by Cp), edited into "goddes" by the rest (with an unintelligible "my" added in Ha^2).

In the El line the badly separated writing continued uncorrected by El-Dl, corrected by Sl^3, bungled by Gg-Pł^1. The Gg reading was probably the basis of the editing "If an erles" in b*. |/Ch-Hk-En^3-a-Ln-Pp-Ry^1 received the original form, which was kept by Ch and corrected by En^3 Pp. It suffered different fates in |/Dd-Ln-Ry^1 and |/Cn, the latter editing "anetherdes" to "a nygardes" (with Ad^3; Ar), while |/Dd-Ln-Ry^1 accidentally dropped the f after the long I in "If". |/Dd wrote "Anatherdes" as a proper name, which Ln Ry^1 emended to "Ianatherdes".

The following are some, though by no means all, the examples of editorial activity in Mel:

Ad^3: 2160

Ar: 2192, 2210(Ar$_1$), 2241, 2272, 2276(Ar$_1$), 2285(?;

plus Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1), 2454, 2522

ḅ*(Nl-Ii-Ha^3-ḅ): 2183, 2187(vv.), 2194, 2205(vv.), 2223(Se), 2234(-Ii), 2234(vv.), 2242, 2246(vv.), 2293(B̤o^1 Se), 2353, 2388, 2413(vv.), 2416(vv.), 2417(vv.), 2453 (Nl v.), 2459(-Ha^3 He), 2488, 2516(I̤), 2583, 2746

Nl: 2158, 2159, 2160, 2165(Tc^2), 2165, 2173, 2178(M̤c-St-Tc^1), 2179, 2183, 2190, 2195, 2200, 2216, 2224, 2225, 2230, 2249, 2258, 2269, 2277, 2285, 2286, 2363, 2462, 2468, 2492, 2500(cf.C̤x^1), 2501, 2544, 2565, 2569, 2613, 2628, 2631, 2661, 2712, 2776, 2783, 2794, 2845, 2847, 2895, 2931, 3021, 3074

Ii-Ha^3-ḅ: 2157, 2234(-Ha^3), 2256(-N̤e), 2259(Ha^3 om.), 2390; cf. also 2183

Ii: 2213, 2168-69, 2178, 2205, 2238, 2239, 2240(cf. C̤x^1), 2248, 2250, 2321, 2366, 2441, 2466, 2471, 2497, 2613, 2616, 2671, 2849, 2921, 2942, 2961-62, 3044

Ha^3-ḅ: 2183(cf.Nl)

Ha^3: 2172, 2242, 2263, 2803

Nl Ii Ha^3: 2213, 2387, 2526

Nl Ii: 2194, 2202, 2491

Nl Ha^3: 2174, 2265, 2337, 2502, 2517(cf.E̤n^1), 2690 (v.)

ḅ: 2233, 2236, 2762, 3046

He: 2169, 2240, 2245(cf.C̤x^1), 2245, 2330, 2386, 2398, 2440, 2749, 2831, 2851, 2874, 2889

N̤e: 2352, 2438, 2440, 2484, 2636, 2977

C̤x^1: 2168(cf.Ph^3), 2179, 2192, 2205, 2207, 2240(cf. Ii), 2245(cf.He), 2251(v.), 2256, 2272(St), 2274, 2337, 2500(cf.Nl), 2505, 2641, 2682, 2837, 2876

Tc^2: 2165(Nl), 2201, 2531

B̤o^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2: 2288, 2474, 2478, 2488, 2559(Fi v.)

B̤o^1: 2162(v.), 2185, 2203, 2284, 2293(ḅ* Se), 2348, 2354, 2463(cf. Dl Fi), 2466, 2492, 2526, 2556

Bo^1: 2163, 2259, 2261, 2273, 2280, 2285

Ph^2: 2157(Mg), 2241, 2256, 2330, 2388

Dl: 2846, 2847, 2890, 2916

Fi: 2190, 2201, 2213, 2238, 2241(Hn), 2243, 2305, 2478, 2499, 2559, 2561, 2967(?)

Ha^2: 2872

Bw-Ra^2-En^2-Ry^2: 2260, 2271(?), 2284, 2363, 2507(cf. Tc^1), 2528, 2536

En^2-Ry^2: 2198, 2209, 2675, 2914, 2960

En^3-En^2-Ry^2: 2775, 2825, 2929, 3005, 3056

Ra^2: 2157(?), 2162, 2206, 2209, 2255, 2363, 2426, 2515, 2539, 2640, 2980, 2991, 3035

Hk-En^3: 2324, 2383, 2515, 2528

Hk: 2276, 2421

En^3: 2192, 2213, 2233, 2285, 2287, 2829, 3014

Ad^1: 2233, 2870

Cn: 2183(Pp), 2202, 2293(St), 2544, 2681

Cn: 2511

Ma: 2175, 2511, 2515, 2609(Cp)

En^1: 2208, 2236, 2256, 2517, 2534, 2549, 2709(cf.Ry^1)

Ds: 2239(Ph^2 Se), 2507

Ln: 2192, 2203, 2212, 2331, 2406, 2632(cf.Tc^1)

Pp: 2183(cf.Cn), 2218, 2221, 2274, 2304, 2401, 2424, 2500, 2744

Ry^1: 2209, 2293, 2414, 2474, 2545, 2793

El-Sl^3: 2243(Ma), 2274, 2378

El: 2216, 2380

Sl^3: 2269, 2523, 2770, 2851, 2981, 3013

Gg: 2254, 2536, 2579, 2639, 2741, 2833, 2929, 2978

Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1: 2190, 2192, 2193, 2214(Hp), 2216(Hp), 2241 (vv.), 2250, 2273, 2277, 2285(Ar; cf. Ii St), 2292, 2387 (Sl^3), 2421, 2431(Hp), 2466, 2483, 2521(Hp), 2524(Hp), 2545(Hp), 2551(Hp), 2619, 2621, 2635, 2650, 2653(Hp), 2680, 2686, 2713(Hp), 2763(Hp), 2832, 2876, 2882, 2970, 3062(Ld^1); cf. Ha^4-Ld^1 in 2193, 2276, 2706, 2856

Ha^4: 2181, 3058

Hn: 2172, 2179, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2190, 2198, 2218, 2221, 2222, 2231, 2232, 2238, 2241(Fi), 2254, 2271, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2303, 2315, 2318, 2332, 2337, 2355, 2375, 2380, 2398, 2406, 2421, 2456, 2467, 2487, 2512, 2584, 2629, 2648, 2649, 2651, 2654, 2655, 2658, 2659, 2663, 2649, 2651, 2654, 2655, 2667-70, 2688, 2704, 2706, 2726, 2730-31, 2732, 2734, 2750, 2758, 2767,

2775, 2779, 2780-86, 2797, 2832, 2837, 2897, 2972, 2986, 2995, 3039, 3069

La-Se: 2187, 2244, 2265, 2310, 2957

La: 2288

Se: 2293(b* Bc^{1}), 2299, 2301, 2559, 2810

Lc: 2196(Ha$^{2}_{1}$), 2226, 2235, 2287, 2394

Mg: 2157(Ph^{2}), 2178, 2180, 2324(cf.Ha$^{2}_{1}$)

Mc-St-Tc^{1}: 2166, 2175(Ra^{1} v.), 2178(Tc^{1} v.), 2178(Nl), 2184, 2191, 2192, 2218(v.), 2242(Sl^{2}), 2254(Tc^{1} v.), 2302 (Ry^{1}), 2305, 2306, 2317(St Tc^{1} v.), 2390(vv.), 2562(v.; S$\not$), 2635(S$\not$), 2642(S$\not$), 2699, 2746(S$\not$), 2845(S$\not$), 2863 (S$\not$), 2899(S$\not$), 2961(vv.; S$\not$), 2978(S$\not$), 3025(S$\not$), 3036 (S$\not$)

Mc: 2247, 2250, 2273, 2277, 2305, 2326, 2378, 2459, 2502, 2510, 2659, 2704, 2749, 2888, 2955

Mc: 2191

St: 2162, 2192, 2233, 2245, 2262(cf.Cx^{1}), 2284, 2285-87, 2293(Cn), 2308, 2462, 2831

Tc^{1}: 2191, 2199, 2202, 2242, 2244, 2378, 2413, 2424, 2438, 2604, 2632(cf.Ln), 2653, 2749

Pw: 2176, 2191, 2195, 2212, 2226, 2234, 2235, 2238, 2277(Mm Pw), 2515(Mm Pw), 2539, 2667, 2703

Pw: 2277(cf.Mm)

Mm: 2226, 2243(cf.Py), 2257, 2277(cf.Pw), 2286, 2390, 2443, 2448, 2614, 2749, 2757, 2821, 2895, 3060, 3067

Ph^{3}: 2168(Cx^{1}), 2199, 2227, 2238, 2288, 2363, 2429, 2443

Py: 2233(Fi Ry^{1}; cf.En^{3}), 2243(cf.Mm), 2258, 2287, 2297, 2318, 2353, 2556, 2630, 2641(Ry^{1}), 2653, 2655, 2890; cf. Py To in 2205, 2526, 2888

Ra^{3}-Gl: 2185, 2207, 2209(vv.), 2235, 2978

Gl: 2205, 2207, 2242, 2337, 2341, 2353, 2369, 2406, 2438, 2505, 2508, 2549, 2876, 2916, 3008

Sl^{2}: 2226, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2244, 2305, 2453, 2456, 2550, 2894

To: 2162, 2176, 2209, 2438, 2509, 2526

THE MELIBEUS-MONK LINK

The Mel-Mk Link is in all relatively complete MSS except Bo^{2} Lc Mg Ra^{3} (originally lacking) and Ad^{2} En^{2} Ha^{5} Hk Ld^{1} Ld^{2} (loss of leaves). In Gl four lines based on 3079-84 follow Mel; MkT, with the whole link, had occurred earlier in the MS. Tc^{3} contains 3157-80.

Most MSS seem to have derived the link from the same exemplar, although in many cases there is insufficient evidence for the small groups. There is, however, a large group composed of Ha^{4}-Ps-Pw-To Mç-Tc^{1} þ-çđ* and Fi Ht-Ii, the point of attachment of Fi and Ht-Ii being doubtful. Comparatively few of the groups of MSS are pure or complete, because of a large amount of ctm and acco.

Group ç is inseparable from đ*; çđ* includes ç Þç^{1}-Dl-Ha^{2}-Ha^{3}-Nl-Sl^{1}-Ry^{1}, Se(possibly attached to the Þç^{1} group as it is in the tale), Bw-Ra^{2}, Mm-Ph^{3}, and possibly Ht-Ii and Fi. The only evidence for this group is imperfect; cf. 3172(cf. Ln Tc^{1}), where Fi is out and Ht-Ii lack the variant. Ht is, however, with çđ* in MkT and could easily have slipped to correctness here.

Bw-Ra^{2} appear as a subgroup only once(3135), but they were together in Mel, and their readings in 3121(v.) and 3135, and with a few other MSS in 3110, 3157, 3159, suggest that the relationship persists.

For Þç^{1}-Dl-Ha^{2}-Ha^{3}-Nl-Sl^{1}-Ry^{1}, cf. 3100(-Nl), 3112 (vv.), 3113(2; 1 v.), 3132(Ht-Ii Ln), 3142(Pw Py), 3147, 3171(-Bo^{1}), 3171(Cn Gl Py Se).

Ii is plainly with Ht: 3082(v.), 3090, 3091, 3093(Py Ry^{1}), 3113, 3117(Fi He Py), 3173. Ii alone has also two unique spurious lines before 3087, and c.20 other unique variants, and about as many more in acco. It was probably derived from |/Ht.

There is no þ* except as Tc^{3}, which comes in with a unique spurious line before 3158, joins þ; cf. 3171,

3174(Ln), 3179(Gg). Ha^3 may be ctm from ḇ in 3096 and joins with ḇ, perhaps by acco, in 3090, but it is otherwise with the Ḇǫ^1 group (q.v.).

For ḇ-ɕḏ*, including Fi and Ht-Ii, there is more evidence than for ɕḏ*: 3090(-Ḇǫ^1 Dl Se; Ḛṉ^3 Tc^1), 3102(-Fi He Ht Ii Nl Ry^1), 3103(-Bw Nl), 3114, 3172(-Ht Ii; Fɟ), 3177(-Dl Se; Fɟ).

Fi may be derived independently from /ḇ-ɕḏ*, instead of from /ɕḏ* with which it is affiliated in MkT. It is, however, with the Ḇǫ^1 group, probably by acco, in 3146, and with Ḇǫ^1 alone in 3124(penaunt] forpyned; cf. A 205). The link is on an extra leaf in the MS.

For Ṃɕ-Tc^1, cf. 3122(He), 3126, 3144, 3152(Ad^3 ɕṉ), 3162.

For Ṃɕ-Tc^1-ḇ-ɕḏ*(including Fi Ht-Ii), cf. 3079(v.; Ch Ds To), 3114(-Ht Ii Se; Fi v.), 3119(-ḇ Bw Cp Se; Fɟ; Py), 3120(-Ḇǫ^1 Cp Dl; Fɟ; vv.; Ḛṉ^1 Ps Pw), 3129(-Bo^1 Se Tc^1; vv.), 3134(-Fi Ht Ii Sl^2 Tc^1; ɕṉ Ry^2 To), 3142(ḇ v.; -Ḇǫ^1 Dl Se; Gg), 3151(-ḇ Ht Ii Nl; Fɟ; El Ln Pw), 3161(Ii Ra^1 v.; -He Ry^1; Fɟ), 3163(-He; Fɟ), 3164(v.; Fɟ; -Se; a Ln Py), 3173(vv.; -Ht; Fɟ; To).

For Ha^4-Ps-Pw-To, cf. 3108, 3142, 3153, 3171. Ha^4-Ps-To appear in 3125 and 3170(Py).

For Ha^4-Ps-Pw-To Ṃɕ-Tc^1-ḇ-ɕḏ*(including Fi Ht-Ii), cf. 3082(-Se; ɕṉ Ḛṉ^1 Ln), 3104(-Ph^2 Tc^2; plus), 3105(-Ps), 3138(-Fi; Ḛṉ^3 Gg), 3140(v. Gl To; -Se), 3143(-Bw Ra^2; Cn Ḛṉ^1 Ln), 3165(-Ṃɕ Tc^1; Fɟ; ɕṉ Py).

Hg and El are together six times, Ch sharing all the variants, Ad^3 four: 3085, 3094, 3099, 3150, 3152, 3179. Hg has only one other variant (3101 Ḛṉ^3-Ry^2 Ht Ln Py), probably acco; El has six others: one unique(3153) and five in acco(3088, 3110, 3147-48, 3151, 3160).

Ḛṉ^3-Ry^2 are still together as in the last part of Mel: 3080(v.), 3082, 3105, 3127, 3134, 3142, 3153(Ad^3), 3154, 3178(plus), 3179(plus). They may be related to Hg and El, since they share three of the six Hg El variants and the one with Hg in 3101.

Although Gg is out to 3109, it shares the Hg-El group

variant in 3150, and the variants in 3152 and 3179 are so trivial that its absence means nothing. The two readings it shares with Ad^3 (3130[Se], 3139) suggest an intermediary ancestor for Gg Ad^3, but the evidence is slight.

a-Ln appear alone together in an insignificant variant in 3137, but the group is almost entirely free from errors. Some members of the group share a few of the El Hg variants. They probably have the same affiliation as in the tale.

Py shows no definite affiliation; it has seven unique variants and 30-40 in acco with other MSS. It may be of independent derivation.

There is considerable editing in the link, in subgroup ancestors and in individual members of the composite group, e.g.:

Bw: 3143

$B\varrho^1$-Dl-Ha^2-Ha^3-Nl-Sl^1-Ry^1, 3100, 3113, 3147; $B\varrho^1$, 3130 (v.); Dl, 3083(Sl^2), 3115; Ry^1, 3087

Fi: 3117, 3127, 3158

Gl^1, 3081; Gl^2, 3081

Ha^4-Ps-Pw-To, 3108, 3142; Ha^4, 3128, 3137; Ps, 3088, 3126(To), 3135, 3172; Pw, 3095, 3101, 3108, 3125(spur. line bef.), 3146; To, 3126(Ps), 3137

Ht-Ii, 3090; Ii, 3087(2 spur.lines bef.), 3091, 3130, 3133

$M\varrho$-Tc^1, 3126, 3160; $M\varrho$, 3096, 3104; Ra^1, 3138, 3168

Py: 3108, 3136, 3137

Ra^2: 3167

Se: 3130(Ad^3 Gg)

Sl^2: 3083(Dl), 3090, 3125

Tc^3: 3157, 3158.

There is also some editing in MSS outside the large group:

Gg-Ad^3, 3130(Se), 3139; Ad^3, 3098, 3146; Gg, 3145

$C\eta$, 3128; Cn, 3102, 3168; Ds, 3180; Ln, 3143

$E\eta^3$-Ry^2, 3082; $E\eta^3$, 3118, 3127; Ry^2, 3080, 3172.

It looks as if there were two copies of Chaucer's text: one, the source from which were derived indirectly

nearly all of the extant MSS -- perhaps, as the large amount of editing suggests, a much-corrected rough draft; the other, the source from which came Hg, El, Ch, V Gg-Ad^3, V En^3-Ry^2, and V a-Ln -- a much better fair copy.

THE MONK'S TALE

MkT is lacking in Ad^2, Ha^5, Hk, and Ld^2 from loss of leaves, and was originally omitted in Bo^2 and Ra^3. Hn and Tc^3 also contain the tale. Gaps caused by loss of leaves are: En^2 3005-3203, 3738-3813; Gg 3049-3108, 3615-4048; Ld^1 3060-3201; Ra^1 3433-3687; Ra^2 3300-4182; Tc^1 3701-3852.

In MkT all MSS can be placed as members of one or the other of two composite groups: 1) Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1-Ps Mç-Tc^1-b*-çd*; 2) Hg-Ad^3-Ch-Py El Gg a-Ln En^3. With a few exceptions, the MSS can be assigned to their respective positions on the basis of their treatment of the Modern Instances alone: Group 1 places them after 3564; Group 2, at the end. The exceptions are: b-Tc^3 lack the stanzas on the two Peters (3565-88); in Cp, which has the Modern Instances in the Group 1 order, the scribe wrote b in the margin opposite 3565 and a opposite 3653, indicating possibly that Nero was to precede them (an order not found in any extant MS) but probably that 3565-3652 were to follow the whole section headed by a -- i.e. to stand at the end; Ha^3, a d* MS, has the Modern Instances within the tale, in agreement with its group, and repeats them at the end, in agreement with a MS nearest to Gg; and Dl, a d* MS with Ha^3, also has them in the position proper for its affiliation and repeats the stanzas on the Peters and Barnabo (3565-96) at the end from an unknown and very good MS. See below, discussion of the Modern Instances.

The bifurcation suggested by this single feature is borne out by a multitude of readings on each side. Many of these are errors, but some may be author's variants.

Group I

Group çd*. As in Mel, çd* is split into two principal subgroups; but the MSS have so shifted that the groups

are very different: 1) Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2, joined by Ha^3 Nl Ry^1 Sl^1 and possibly Se; 2) c Bw En^2-Ry^2 Ht Lc Pw Ra^2 To. Fi is again definitely with the Bo^1 group, as are Ha^3 and Nl, which had shifted in the link from b* to cd*, and Ry^1, which had shifted from a to cd*. Ii has left Ht, from which it was derived in the link, and returned to b*; To is with cd* and not with Ha^4; Pw, from 3263, rejoins Mm-Ph^3, although it is often away from them with variants usually unique. For all this there is abundant evidence.

Bo^1-Dl-Fi-Ha^2-Ha^3-Nl-Ry^1-Sl^1 share many variants (Se noted when present): 3182(-Bo^1; La), 3202(Bo^1 v.; Hn), 3210(-Bo^1 Fi; Ra^2), 3231(-Ha^2), 3251, 3268, 3277, 3288, 3305(Ry^1 v.), 3320(-Dl Fi Ha^3 Ry^1; Py), 3357(3; 1 -Dl Nl Sl^1), 3359(spur.line; -Dl; N/ S/^{1}), 3392(Dl U), 3413(Fi v.; Se), 3415(-Nl; Lc Se), 3423(vv.; Se), 3434(v.; Ht La Se), 3457(Se), 3476(Ht), 3500(-Bo^1 Fi Nl; Se), 3502(2; Se), 3508(Se), 3515(-Bo^1 Nl Ry^1), 3528(Se), 3529, 3535 (-Ha^2; Nl v.), 3537(vv.; Se), 3541(Se), 3556(Ht Se), 3579 (vv.), 3594(-Nl; Ii Ln Se), 3598(Dl U; -Bo^1), 3599(Py Se), 3605(v.; -Ha^2), 3614, 3636(2; 1 b Tc^3), 3671(2; 1 vv.), 3686(-Dl Nl; Ht), 3692, 3703(v.), 3707(vv.; El Ii Se), 3724, 3732(Se), 3743(Se), 3786, 3789(-Ha^2; Bw Pw Ry^2), 3790(Ad^3 Se), 3812(3; 1 -Nl), 3814(Ht Se), 3849(En^3 Se To), 3863(2; Se), 3864, 3873(v.), 3876(Se), 3891(v.; -Bo^1), 3896, 3897(-Ha^2; Se), 3913(3; 1 Se), 3918(-Nl), 3925(v.), 3940(-Bo^1), 3948(-Bo^1 Ha^2; vv.), 3951(Ht).

Se is difficult to place because it is corrected. For this reason it does not share all the variants of the Bo^1 group, although it has nearly 50 and is not genetically with any other group except cd*, of which the Bo^1 group is a subgroup. Although Se does not show with the Bo^1 group before 3400, it is from the beginning plainly with cd* and b*-cd*; moreover, the Bo^1 group itself does not show many good variants or variants in all members often before 3300. Doubtless there was correction at first in the other members of the group as well as in Se.

In Se the source of correction seems to be Gg(by which

Se is ctm in MeT) or a MS closely related. The MS must have had the Modern Instances at the end, since Se placed them there; he reads with El Hg in 3568 but with ϱϑ* in 3616. The most striking agreements between Gg and Se are in 3479, 3839(v.), 3907, and 3938(plus). In a list of 20 variants involving Se with El, Hg, and Gg, with only a few others, Gg appears 16 times, El 11, and Hg 6.

Besides c.70 variants with ϸ*-ϱϑ*, 20-30 with ϱϑ*, and c.50 with the ϸϱ¹ subgroup, Se is with others in plain acco 60-70 times, and has 30-40 unique readings. The following seem to be editorial: 3333, 3370, 3440, 3508, 3529(Ha^2_1), 3580(?), 3646.

Ha^2 visibly corrects as usual, sometimes by a discoverable MS: 3320(Ii?), 3561, 3579, 3588, 3707(Mg), 3764 (Mg), 3853(Ii?).

There are a few indications that the ϑ* MSS not with the ϸϱ¹ group attach themselves more closely to ϱ: En^2-Ry^2 Bw Ra^2(out 3300-end) Ht Lϱ Pw To. The variants are few, however, and the groups nearly always incomplete, perhaps by correction in individual MSS: 3243(ϸ* with vv.), 3320(v.), 3337(vv.), 3428, 3443(vv.), 3549(v.), 3660(v.), 3918. There are other variants with admixture of the ϸϱ¹ group.

The two subgroups together, forming ϱϑ*, share a good number of variants (minor irregularities disregarded): 3252, 3263, 3291, 3307, 3311, 3316, 3331, 3365, 3372(Ha^4 Hn Ld^1), 3390, 3577, 3587(Ii), 3642, 3740, 3768, 3801, 3861(El), 3918(v.), 3926(vv.), 3952(vv.). Pw does not join the group till 3263, but is with Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1(q.v.).

The only marked small subgroup is En^2-Ry^2: 3212(Dl Py), 3248, 3305, 3323, 3370(Pw), 3376(Ry^2_1 corr.), 3443, 3535(Ph^3), 3627(Cn Sl^2), 3945, 3947. En^2 is out 3738-3813.

The subgroup exemplars and individual MSS of ϱϑ* edit as follows:

ϸϱ¹-Dl-Fi-Ha^2-Ha^3-Nl-Ry^1-Sl^1: 3231, 3277, 3359(spur. line; N/ S/¹), 3508, 3529(vv.), 3605(?), 3607, 3614

ϸϱ¹, 3322, 3350, 3378, 3415, 3525; Bo^1, 3785; Ph^2 3501

Dl: 3211, 3346, 3350, 3392, 3505, 3561
Fi: 3419, 3637, 3639, 3719
Nl: 3229, 3286, 3294, 3332, 3419, 3423, 3429, 3521
Ry^1: 3286, 3943(cf. Fi Sl^1), 3956
Gl: 3204, 3220, 3707, 3836
Ht: 3624
La, 3884; Sl^2, 3363, 3736, 3814
Lc, spur. Adam stanza(3197-3204), 3648; Mg, 3286
Pw: 3621, 3627
Ra^2: 3263, 3286
To: 3216, 3286, 3294, 3370, 3389(?), 3391, 3479(cf. Py), 3524, 3542, 3578, 3902.

Group b*

Group b* includes Ii-b-Tc^3: 3189(To), 3217(La), 3233 (To), 3239, 3244, 3252, 3252(Ry^1), 3255, 3263(To), 3271, 3289, 3308, 3320(Ha^2_1), 3321, 3331, 3334(Sl^2), 3354, 3366, 3462, 3491, 3506, 3518, 3520, 3521(3), 3552(Nl), 3554(Bo^1), 3597, 3601, 3613(Ln), 3617, 3618(Nl), 3637, 3642, 3644, 3656, 3671, 3677, 3693, 3697, 3699, 3728, 3746, 3768, 3788(Fi), 3797, 3801(Se), 3811, 3825, 3854, 3893(Bo^1), 3928, 3947(En^3), 3953, 3955(En^3). Ii is out 3377-3460.

Tc^3 has almost all b errors, and is closest to Cx^1. It is with b in omitting 3197-3204(with others); 3249-50, 3255, 3286, 3307, 3342, 3565-88(out); with Ne, 3226, 3326, 3402, 3553(plus), 3754, 3900, 3956; with Cx^1, 3238, 3260, 3267, 3443, 3632, 3900, 3920, 3944. Tc^3 is closer to Cx^1 than to Tc^2 and was probably copied from the printed text. With Cx^1 it shares minor variants not in Tc^2(3244, 3249[agrees in spur.line], 3355), and possibly derived the error "whyche" for "whil" from the "whilech" of Cx^1 (3208). In 3297 the error "Calrus" could easily have been a misreading of "Cakus" in Cx^1; but Tc^2 has a clear k. The variants in the spurious line for 3704 and in 3746 are worthless. Tc^2 also has a number of errors not in Tc^3: 3380, 3416-17, 3686, 3811.

The b* MSS edit as follows:

Ḇ*: 3354, 3637, 3642, 3644, 3693(He v.), 3921
Ii: 3307, 3324, 3466, 3553, 3611
Ḇ-Tc^{3}: 3228, 3308, 3321
He: 3435, 3497, 3517, 3521, 3636
Ç$\underline{x}^{1}$-Tc^{3}, 3187, 3267, 3355, 3632, 3704, 3746; Tc^{2}-Tc^{3}, 3249-50; Tc^{3}, 3205.

Ḇ*-ç$\underline{d}$*

For |/Ḇ*-ç$\underline{d}$* there is strong evidence(minor irregularities disregarded): 3248, 3249, 3251, 3262, 3263(v.), 3274, 3281, 3296, 3310(vv.), 3313, 3331(v.), 3344, 3366, 3414, 3429, 3432, 3454, 3469, 3488(2), 3497, 3519, 3534, 3587, 3627, 3629, 3633, 3644(vv.), 3646, 3681, 3764(out in |/Ḇ*-ç$\underline{d}$*, spur.lines in some MSS), 3776, 3784(vv.), 3802, 3836(vv.), 3850, 3882, 3889. The group is clear-cut, with only rarely any admixture of outside MSS.

Mç-Tc^{1}

Above Ḇ*-ç$\underline{d}$* with a common ancestor are Mç-Tc^{1}. For Mç-Tc^{1}, cf. 3206, 3233, 3251, 3264, 3265, 3268, 3278, 3289, 3301, 3332, 3355, 3368(2), 3391(Fi Hn), 3393(2), 3395, 3440, 3451, 3518(To), 3570, 3587, 3600, 3624, 3649, 3859, 3901, 3940. Tc^{1} is out 3701-3852, Ra^{1} 3433-3687.

The group exemplar edits in 3268, 3278, 3451, 3624; Mç in 3269, 3746, 3814; Ra^{1} in 3362.

Mç-Tc^{1}-Ḇ*-ç$\underline{d}$*

For Mç-Tc^{1}-Ḇ*-ç$\underline{d}$*, cf.(minor irregularities within the group disregarded): 3182(Çn Ẹn^{1} Ln Pw), 3186(Pw), 3205, 3213(Ch Çn Ẹn^{1} Ẹn^{3} Pw Py), 3224, 3226(Ch Çn Ds Ẹn^{3} Ln Py), 3226(Ad^{3}), 3242(Çn Ds Ẹn^{3}, and Ad^{3} Ch Ln by eras.), 3261(Çn El Ẹn^{3} Ln), 3275(Ds Gg), 3296(Ch Çn Ẹn^{3} Py), 3329, 3342, 3367, 3494(Ad^{3} Hn Ld^{1} Py), 3581, 3591, 3596 (Ẹn^{3}), 3751, 3766, 3816(Py), 3847(Cn Ẹn^{3} Gg), 3862(Çn Ds Ẹn^{3} Hn Py), 3864, 3923, 3930, 3934, 3948.

Ha^{4}-Hn-Ld^{1}-Ps, Pw to 3263

Ha^{4}-Hn-Ld^{1} are a close group: 3213-20, 3232, 3237,

3241(Cn), 3250, 3261, 3264(He To), 3265, 3292(Nl), 3296, 3298, 3299, 3306(2), 3325, 3326, 3330, 3332, 3347, 3352 (vv.), 3364(-Ld^1; $Ha^4{}_1$ corr.), 3366, 3369(2; v.), 3370, 3385, 3407, 3414(vv.), 3416, 3423, 3428, 3434(v.), 3462 (Sl^2), 3483, 3487, 3489, 3492, 3495, 3498, 3505(Nl), 3511 (Py), 3514(v.), 3536, 3543, 3554, 3556(-Ld^1), 3564, 3574 (2), 3577, 3591, 3615, 3621(Cn Fi), 3636, 3661(2; Nl), 3680(2), 3688, 3707, 3723, 3734(Lc), 3746, 3749, 3757, 3773, 3784(Il), 3790, 3808(Ht), 3820(He), 3855, 3873, 3883, 3884, 3891, 3910(Py), 3918, 3920, 3923, 3925, 3939 (Cn), 3942, 3947, 3950, 3951(v.). Ld^1 is out through 3201, but Ha^4-Hn are together: 3183, 3186(vv.), 3187, 3190.

For editing in V Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1, cf. 3233(Pw), 3265, 3283 (Cn En^3), 3284(Cn), 3296, 3299, 3314, 3352(To), 3366, 3369-70, 3423, 3483, 3487, 3489, 3498, 3514, 3536, 3574, 3590(cf.Ad^3), 3641, 3667, 3707, 3713, 3794, 3855, 3880, 3920, 3942, 3950. Ha^4 edits in 3407, 3434, 3474($Ha^4{}_1$), 3492, 3493, 3740, 3859, 3907; Hn in 3204, 3224, 3269, 3352, 3369, 3390(?), 3419, 3483, 3648, 3674, 3784, 3892, 3904; Ld^1 in 3627, 3645. Cf. also Hn Ld^1 in 3647.

Ps was with Ha^4 in the link and continues there for as much of the tale as it contains(through 3212). Pw, which was also with Ha^4 in the link, continues with it until c. 3263, where it joins g*. MS To, also with these MSS in the link, may have joined cg* at the beginning of MkT.

For Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 Ps, cf. 3183(Ra^2). Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 lack 3213-20, and Ps ends with 3212.

For Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 Ps Pw, cf. 3183(v.; Lc), 3205(Gg), 3208 (To).

For Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 Pw, cf. 3185, 3225, 3233, 3237(-Hn), 3243(Fi), 3251.

Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 Mc-Tc^1-b*-cg*

Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1(and Ps, with Pw to c.3263) are above Mc-Tc^1-b*-cg*. There is some admixture of MSS of the other group, but the evidence is reasonably clear-cut (minor irregularities within the group disregarded): 3210, 3224,

3231(Ad^3 Cn En^3), 3258(Cn En^1 En^3 Gg), 3280(Gg), 3287 (Ch), 3289(a Ln), 3300(2; 1 Ch Cn En^1 Gg Ln; 1 Gg), 3301 (2; a En^3 Ln), 3314, 3358(En^3), 3371, 3382, 3395(Ch Cn En^1 Ln), 3401(Cn En^3), 3434, 3455, 3460(Ch En^3 Ln), 3462, 3473(Cn En^3 Gg Ln Py), 3481(Ds), 3485(Ds), 3493(En^3 Gg), 3508(Ds; cf.Gg), 3512(Cn), 3517(Ds), 3519, 3552, 3555, 3568, 3570(Cn En^3), 3605, 3608, 3614(Ad^3 Ln), 3628, 3647, 3651(vv.; a Ch En^3 Ln), 3657, 3667(2; a Ln Py), 3679, 3749, 3750(Ln), 3752, 3753(Cn En^1 En^3 Ln Py), 3771(En^3 Ln), 3791(Py), 3837, 3872(Cn Ds Ln Py), 3947(Cn En^3), 3951(vv.; cf. Cn En^3 Gg).

Group II

In addition to the position of the Modern Instances, there is other evidence which holds together the MSS of the second group, Hg-Ad^3-Ch-Py El Gg a-Ln En^3.

Hg and El are together with others 14 times: 3196, 3295, 3351, 3352, 3530, 3622, 3641, 3653, 3731 for 3723, 3776, 3782, 3810, 3832, 3906. Of these variants, Ad^3 lacks only one(3530); Ch three(3731 for 3723, 3782, 3810); Py six(3196, 3295, 3530, 3622, 3810, 3906); Gg five(3731 for 3723, 3776, 3782, 3810, 3906) and two more (3622, 3641) which occur where Gg is out; En^3 six(3196, 3295, 3622, 3782, 3810, 3906). Only two are not present in some member of a, but Dd only of a agree in 3196, 3832; Dd Cn in 3530, 3776; Dd Ma 3906. No a MS is represented in 3641, 3731 for 3723, 3782, 3810. Ln lacks 3295, 3641, 3731 for 3723, and 3810, and is corrected in 3776.

Hg-Ad^3-Ch-Py

Hg without El has 15 variants, none unique: 3197-3204 (out), 3227, 3320, 3347, 3398, 3400, 3416, 3441, 3673, 3690, 3707, 3754, 3773, 3855, 3913. Except that they contain the Adam stanza, Ad^3, Ch, and Py are steadily with Hg(in which the stanza was added later). Ad^3 lacks only the variants in 3400, 3754, 3855; Ch those in 3347,

3398, 3855; Py those in 3320, 3398, 3416, 3707, 3690(U). Gg and En^3 show each six times, and a few other MSS less.

El and Gg

El without Hg has 41 variants, of which eight are unique: 3235(cf.Ln), 3274, 3485, 3492, 3501, 3654, 3807, 3834. Of these 3235, 3501, 3834 are probably editorial. Of the others all but eight are probably acco: 3188, 3190, 3193, 3214, 3241, 3257, 3261, 3288, 3351, 3377, 3425, 3435, 3511, 3555, 3560, 3564, 3611, 3671, 3695, 3703, 3707, 3789(El_1 corr.), 3839, 3861, 3944. Of the eight variants which may mean relationship, Gg shares all and no other MS more than half: 3206, 3271, 3296, 3360, 3382, 3692, 3903, 3938. But these are all unimportant, and since Gg also shares six Hg variants (3441, 3707, 3754, 3773, 3855, 3913), it is probable that its agreements with both Hg and El are acco and that it, like El, is descended independently from the ancestor of Group 2.

For Gg and Se, cf. Se above. For Gg and the second occurrence of the Modern Instances in Ha^3, cf. 3574, 3580, 3585, 3591, 3606, 3608(Gg 3615-52).

a-Ln

Group a with Ln attached is also apparently an independent derivative of the ancestor of Group 2. For a-Ln, cf. 3395(-Dd; To), 3575(Mc), 3644(-Dd), 3691(v.; Py), 3722, 3735(He Ii Nl), 3922(-Cn). Ln is closest to Dd: 3657(-Ds), 3770(v.), 3800(Mc Pw); cf. also En^1-Ln in 3570, 3779(Gg), 3810(v.).

En^3

Hk is out, and En^3 appear alone together 80-90 times. They show with Cn(and others) nearly 60 times and with Cn about a dozen times more; the whole a group is included c.10 times. In evident acco, Cn not present, En^3 show 70-80 more variants. It might, therefore, seem that $\not$En^3 here, as in some other tales, used $\not$Cn; but there are several arguments against the relationship. In the

first place, the agreements of Cn alone are evidently acco, the more certainly as a large number of MSS is usually associated; second, Ç̲n̲ Ē̲n̲^{3} are almost never found alone; third, the few lines where they appear alone or with only a few others show variants of no value for classification (cf. 3213, 3234, 3242, 3244[alone], 3254, 3701, 3815); fourth, in most cases the groups are large and mixed and the variants trivial; fifth, Ç̲n̲ have many such agreements without Ē̲n̲^{3}; and finally, Ē̲n̲^{3} do not appear more noticeably with a̲-Ln than with other members of Group 2, as they should if related to Ç̲n̲. Their partial agreement with El and again with Hg suggests that their ancestor was probably derived independently, perhaps through more than one intermediary, from the ancestor of Group 2.

From the ancestor of Group 2, then, were made apparently: ⁄Hg-Ad^3-Ch-Py, ⁄El-Gg or, more probably, El and ⁄Gg, ⁄a̲-Ln, and ⁄Ē̲n̲^{3}.

Editing

There is little editing in the members of Group 2. For El, cf. above. For other MSS, cf.:

a̲-Ln, 3914(-Dd); Ē̲n̲^{1}-Ln, 3570; Ç̲n̲, 3848(v.); Cn, 3286, 3630, 3727; Ln, 3333, 3499

Ch: 3666

Ē̲n̲^{3}: 3201, 3330, 3393

Gg: 3198, 3414, 3784, 3907(Se)

Py: 3204, 3257, 3292, 3296, 3355, 3400, 3448, 3479(cf. To), 3491, 3495, 3576, 3836.

The Adam Stanza

The most puzzling feature of MkT is the original absence in certain MSS of the Adam stanza (3197-3204). It is written in Hg in the margin in a different 15 C hand. Cp, Sl^2, and Mc leave eight lines for the stanza, and in each MS the original scribe, probably, indicated the na-

ture of the missing material by writing "De Adamo" or a similar phrase. In Ra^1 it is present, evidently picked up from an excellent MS (with only one U variant, 3197), possibly El, with which Ra^1 elsewhere shows many agreements in glosses (cf. chapter on Glosses). The physical appearance of the MS strengthens the evidence that the scribe of Ra^1 did not find the stanza in his exemplar, for there is no large introductory capital and there is no space before or after the stanza. In Tc^1, which is close to Mc in MkT, the stanza shows two agreements with Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 (3201; 2) and one with Ha^4-Hn-Ld^1 (3203; plus). So it seems likely that Tc^1 picked up the stanza from $/Ha^4$-Hn-Ld^1. In b-Tc^3 the stanza is missing, added later in Tc^2 only. In Lc it is replaced by a spurious stanza in each MS in the hand of the scribe.

The omission does not put b* and c together as against d* -- in MkT c is clearly with d* -- but it may mean that the stanza was lacking in $/Ha^4$-Hn-Ld^1-Mc-Tc^1-b*-cd* and was picked up by such groups and single MSS (e.g. Ii) as have it, from various sources.

The fact that the Adam stanza is also lacking in Hg is probably unconnected with the possible omission in the ancestor of the large group. The genetic relation of Hg to Ad^3-Ch-Py El Gg a-Ln En^3 is clear; and interesting as is the possibility that the large Ha^4 group represents a pre-CT version, and that Hg was copied from the CT version before the stanza was written, it will not stand. The Hg omission may possibly be due to an eye-skip, since both the Adam stanza and the Sampson stanza commence with "Lo".

The Modern Instances

With regard to the Modern Instances (3565-3652) it is clear that there were two separate versions, differentiated by the readings of two lines. In line 3568 MSS of the large Ha^4-cd* group read:

Thy bastard brother made thee to flee.

MSS of the Hg-El group read:

Out of thy land thy brother made thee flee.

In line 3616 the Ha^4-ÇḠ* MSS read:

He herd it wel but he saugh it noght,

whereas the Hg-El MSS read:

He herd it wel but he spak right noght.

The Ha^4-ÇḠ* version always occurs in the tale between the story of Zenobia and that of Nero; the Hg-El version always occurs at the end of the tale between the story of Cresus and the Mk-NP Link. The uniformity in this respect is so absolute that it is certain that in each case the placing was done once for all by the ancestor of the whole group.

It has been mentioned above that the stanzas on the two Peters are lacking in Þ-Tc^3. Whether they were lost by some accident in Ⱶ Þ or were rejected for some unknown reason does not appear, but there can be no doubt that they were in Ⱶ Þ*, for they were in Ⱶ Þ*-ÇḠ* and are in Ii.

To quiet any fear that we may have neglected light on the problem from Cx^2, it should be said that Cx^2 merely copies Cx^1 in omitting the Pedro stanzas after 3564 and that its addition of them before Cresus is doubtless due to the fact that the new MS Caxton was collating had them after Cresus, at the end of the tale. With regard to Cp it seems desirable to correct a misprint in McCormick, The Manuscripts of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. The statement about the marginal a and b on p.xxix is incorrect; it is correctly given on p.92, where the note gives the probable meaning of the notation.

Dl and Ha^3, after copying in its proper place the version of their group, came near the end of the tale under the influence of MSS of the other group and began to copy the Modern Instances again in the other version. Ha^3 completed the copy; Dl stopped after 3596, perhaps recognizing that he was repeating (there was plenty of space for continuing). The wild MS Se is the sole violator of the ancestral tradition. It belongs mainly to the Ha^4-

þ*-çđ* group, but -- perhaps influenced by Gg -- it placed the Modern Instances at the end of the tale; characteristically it counterbalanced this by reading with the Hg-El group in 3568 and with Ha^4-þ*-çđ* in 3616.

One question that naturally arises is as to the priority of the two versions. For a long time it was very difficult to see how Chaucer could have first written "Thy bastard brother made the to flee" and then have cancelled it for the milder and weaker line. But history may shed some light on the problem. Armitage-Smith (John of Gaunt, p.301, paraphrasing Lopes, Chronica de El Rei D. João I) reports that in the autumn of 1385, when the Portuguese ambassadors were urging Gaunt to make alliance with the Portuguese and attack Don Juan, the son of Pedro's bastard brother, "leading her daughter Katherine by the hand and falling upon her knees before her husband, the Duchess[Constance] entreats him with tears to champion her right and avenge the murder of her father." Chaucer's line may well reflect the feeling underlying this plea, but after the negotiations begun in August 1386 and concluded in the spring of 1388 for the marriage of Pedro's granddaughter Katharine to Enrique, grandson of Pedro's brother, the milder line was more appropriate. Certainly no scribe, after 1400, would have any motive for rewriting the line.

The revision of line 3616 was doubtless also made by Chaucer. If a guess may be hazarded without insistence, one may suggest that when Chaucer wrote the Ha^4 version his memory of Inferno XXXIII, 46-48, was not quite accurate and that he later tried to improve it.

The textual evidence, then, seems to indicate that in the earlier stage of MkT the Modern Instances stood between Zenobia and Nero. Whether after his slight revisions Chaucer still intended to use them may admit of question, but certainly there is no reason to charge him with placing them in the position they occupy in the Hg-El group. That blunder was committed once for all by the ancestor of the group, the text of which is too defective

to be regarded as Chaucer's draft or a good copy of it. How defective it was may be learned from a study of the long list of errors in Hg and El (see Hg and El above, under Group II, and see also the Critical Notes).

THE MONK - NUN'S PRIEST LINK

The Mk-NP Link is in all relatively complete MSS except Bo^2, which never had the tale; Ad^2 Ha^5 Hk Ld^2, which have lost it; Gg Ra^1 Ra^2, which have lost leaves; and Gl Ra^3, which did not have the link. Me has the link from line 3975. By loss of leaves, Dd lacks 4000-79, and En^2 3964-4037.

Between the interruption in the Th-Mel Link and that in the Mk-NP Link there is an important difference, obvious but unnoticed. The former is the genuine interruption of a tale composed especially to be interrupted; the latter is not in any real sense an interruption, but only a literary device for getting on with the next tale. The Monk does not leave the Cresus story unfinished, though of course he might have continued it with more of the material in the Roman de la Rose; his final stanza announces clearly, both in matter and by its echo of the language with which he began, that he has completed the series of tragedies he planned to present. This is a definite proof that MkT was not originally composed for CT and is one of the numerous instances of Chaucer's use of older material with little or no adaptation to its new use.

The main textual problem of the link is its existence in two forms: the long form (LF), always printed by the editors (B 3957-4010), and the short form (SF), lacking lines 3961-80. In the omitted passage the interrupter states his dislike of tales of distress (3961-69), and the Host chimes in with citations of offensive expressions from the end of the tale (3970-80). The question arises whether these lines are a Chaucerian insertion, changing SF into LF, or whether Chaucer or some one else produced SF by cutting them out of LF.

A careful reading of the text will prove beyond a doubt that in LF the interrupter in 3957 must be the

Knight, not the Host. Line 3970 is entirely natural if the Knight has spoken 3957-69 and quite unnatural, though perhaps not absolutely impossible, if the Host himself has spoken those lines and is merely continuing his remarks. We may feel sure, therefore, that the few LF MSS which have "oure Hoste" in 3957 have suffered corruption of some sort. These MSS -- Ch and Ad^1-En^3 -- will be discussed in a moment.

It is equally clear that in SF the interrupter must be "oure Hoste"; no one else could properly speak the couplet 3993-94. Four MSS of SF -- Cx^1 He Ne Tc^2 -- read "oure Host"; ten others read "the Knight": Hg-Py Ha^3 Mc-Tc^1 Se Ps Cp-Sl^2 Pw. Although one of these MSS is the early and excellent Hg, the reading "the Knight" must be an error. It may be significant in this connection that Hg apparently did not have this link when he copied MkT; this is the first of his later insertions in yellow ink.

In attempting to discover the origin of the difference between LF and SF it may be well to disregard the reading of 3957 and bring together all MSS that originally had SF. Thus far these appear to be the four MSS of Group β (He Ne Cx^1 Tc^2), with Ha^3, two MSS of Group ζ -- Cp Sl^2 -- and five other members of $\zeta\delta$* which are above $\zeta\delta$ -- Mc-Tc^1 Se Ps and Pw(which has been away from its small subgroup but is still a member of $\zeta\delta$*), and finally the totally unrelated Hg-Py.

But there are four other MSS that demand consideration because of the occurrence in them of the form of 3981 found in all SF MSS and in none of the LF MSS except the four to be discussed. Instead of the standard LF form of 3981:

For ther in is ther no desport ne game

the SF MSS read:

Youre tales don vs no desport ne game.

First, consider Ii(a member of β* in the tale). Ii reads "the Knight" in 3957, but it has the SF reading of 3981, and 3961-80 are inserted between 3982 and 3983. It is therefore originally SF, and belongs to the β* group.

The pair Ad^1-En^3 may be considered next. They read "oure Hoste" in 3957, and Ad^1 wrote the first four words of 3981 -- "Your talis don vs" -- after 3960 and after stroking them out, inserted 3961-80. The ancestor of the pair was therefore an SF MS. Finally, Ry^1, related in the tale to Mc-Tc^1, though it reads "the Knight" in 3957 and has the full 54 lines, has the SF reading of 3981.

The MSS normally having LF appear to be of two classes: the d* MSS (Bo^1 Dl Fi Ha^2 Sl^1 Ht Lc Mm Ry^2 To) plus La of Group c, and perhaps with them, though higher and sharing some variants with Ad^3, the pair Ha^4-Ld^1; and the El-Ad^3-a*(a-Me-Ln and perhaps Nl, with them in the tale) group. To the d* MSS of LF should be added Bw and Ph^3, which like the rest read "the Knight" in 3957 but omit 3981(Ph^3) and 3981-82(Bw), and also En^2, which by loss of a leaf has only 3957-63 of the link. Ii, a b* MS, clearly picked up 3961-80 from Ht or |/Ht. To the El-Ad^3-a group belongs also, without doubt, the related Gg, in which the whole passage is lacking from loss of leaves. Ch, mentioned above, also is affiliated with Ad^3, and its reading in 3981 is a variant of the corruption in the a MSS. En^3 and Ry^1, the latter with Mc-Tc^1 before and after 3961-80, took the LF passage from a MS of the a line.

It seems probable therefore that Miss Hammond was right in maintaining that Chaucer wrote both forms. The SF with the Host as interrupter came first and it was later -- though not necessarily much later -- that he fortunately thought of varying his interruption by transferring this to the Knight and enlivened the incident by adding 3961-80. Both forms -- or rather the one form with the insertion (on an attached slip?) -- remained in this MS, which, as has been said elsewhere, was never properly revised and corrected. The ancestor of b c Mc-Tc^1-Ry^1 and either |/Hg-Py or Hg itself took the short form; the other MSS the long. Whether Miss Hammond's idea that the reading "the Knight" in Hg and most other MSS of SF was due to Chaucer's preparations for expanding SF to LF may be left undecided. There was contamination

in both directions in this line.

The fact that in 3957-60 and 3982-4010 the MSS of SF often share the variants of the d* MSS of LF seems to be a definite proof that the transformation of SF into LF was effected by inserting the new lines in Chaucer's work-copy rather than by writing out LF in full as a separate copy; cf. especially 3957-60, 3984, 3987, 3988, 3990, 3992, 3996, 3999, 4000, 4003, 4006, 4009.

Any effort to relate the two forms of the link to the positions in MkT of the Modern Instances is doomed to failure. The references in 3971-74 to 3951-56 would be less natural and effective if the 88 lines of the Modern Instances came between; but SF and LF occur without relation to the position of the Modern Instances, and as was said in discussing the Modern Instances, they probably belong to a pre-CT stage of MkT and owe their retention and their placement to the efforts of the early scribes.

It may not be without significance that the MSS which got SF are much the same as those that had trouble with the Adam stanza in MkT (cf. Classification, MkT, section on Adam stanza). And MSS of Group b may have failed to get the first two of the Modern Instances because they, like the Adam stanza, were on an attached slip. Cp's uncertainty as to the placing of the Modern Instances can only be guessed at.

THE NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE

NPT is present in all relatively complete MSS except Bo^2, which never had it, and Ad^2 Ha^5 Hk Ld^2, which have lost it. The fragment Me contains 4016-50, 4210-48, 4259-88, 4374-4412, 4416-52. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur as follows: Dd 4000-79; En^2 3964-4037, 4274-4349, 4578 - H 119; Gg 3615-4048, 4581 - G 14; Ld^1 4375-H 33; Ra^1 D 2067 - B 4264, B 4395 - H 13; Ra^2 3300-4182; Sl^1 4615 - end MS; Sl^2 4566-4630.

Most MSS, as usual, are members of a large group including Ra^3-Gl-Ps Ry^1 Mc-Tc^1 cd*. Other groups are: b* (Ii-b); Ha^4-Ld^1; and apparently from a common exemplar Hg-Py, El and Gg-Ha^3, Ad^3, En^3, Ch, and a-Me-Ln-Nl.

I. Group cd* and Affiliated MSS

Group cd*

Groups c and d* are probably inseparable, d* including En^2-Ry^2 Lc Pw Sl^1 Bo^1 Dl Fi Ha^2 Bw Ht Ra^2 To, and Se (ctm): 4043(-La Lc Sl^2; Ry^1), 4047(-Ht), 4051-52(-Se), 4086(-Se; Ha^4 Py; v.), 4138(-Dl Ht Se), 4147(-Se), 4201 (-Dl Fi Ht Lc Se; v.), 4226(2; 1 -Bo^1 Ht Sl^2, plus Cn), 4255(-Ht Lc Se; v.), 4307(-Bo^1 Ht Se).

A few unimportant readings bring together members of d* apart from c, but the group is practically always defective: 4120(-Lc), 4174(-Ha^2 Ht Lc Se; vv.), 4200(-Bo^1 Bw Dl Lc Ra^2 Se To), 4209(-Bo^1 Dl Ht Lc Ra^2 Se), 4323(-Lc; vv.), 4482(-Bo^1 Dl Fi Ht Ra^2 Se To), 4488(To U). It is probable that the agreements are acco.

Apart from CG, the only noticeable subgroup is En^2-Ry^2: 4078(Ht), 4116, 4273, 4424(Ra^2), 4430, 4483(Ne), 4514, 4549(Dl Sl^2). En^2 is out through 4036, and 4274-4349.

The agreement of Dl Fi Ha^2 Sl^1 in 4408(hegges] hoggis sty) might mean that they are related as earlier, but

with failure of confirmatory evidence, this may be independent editing. Ha^2 is corrected by Mg in 4108(visibly) and probably also in 4031, 4131, 4174.

The ςd* MSS edit as follows:

Bς^1, 4029, 4051, 4250(Dl), 4251; Bo^1, 4340; Ph^2, 4280

Dl: 4084, 4093, 4126, 4142(b*), 4157, 4185, 4189, 4218, 4254, 4264, 4265, 4276, 4283, 4284, 4302, 4312, 4360, 4426, 4474, 4487, 4490, 4519, 4580, 4600(En^3; cf. Mc), 4602, 4606, 4633, 4635

Fi: 4016, 4165, 4510, 4552, 4576, 4587, 4635 (For a discussion of the missing lines in Fi and the adaptation of the text, see chapter on Early and Revised Versions.)

La, 4175, 4176; Sl^2, 4268, 4498

Lς, 4022(Py), 4162; Mg, 4308

Mm, 4243, 4250; Pw, 4041, 4474

Ra^2: 4302, 4588(Ha^4)

Se: 4243, 4408

Sl^1: 4112

To: 4012, 4221, 4468, 4488.

Mς-Tc^1

Mς-Tc^1 form a subgroup: 4278, 4311, 4350(Gg), 4361(Ps Ra^2). Ra^1 is out through 4263 and 4395-end. For Mc-Tc^1 (Rø^1), cf. 4012(Ht), 4067, 4073(b*), 4127(Cn), 4165, 4259, 4396, 4397, 4410(La), 4471(v.; cf.Ph^2), 4505, 4515 (Gg Ha^3), 4552.

The Mς-Tc^1(and Mc-Tc^1) readings in 4067, 4307, 4396, 4505 are editorial. Mc edits in 4111, 4112, 4138, 4240, 4600; Ra^1 in 4302, 4349.

Mς-Tc^1-ςd*

Mς-Tc^1 are above ςd*, from the same ancestor, although many of the readings show single MSS and small groups away: 4031, 4112(vv.), 4116(v.), 4233-38, 4250(vv.), 4282, 4315, 4319(v.), 4496, 4549.

Ry^1-Mς-Tc^1-ςd*

Ry^1 is apparently derived at about the same point as

/ Mc-Tc^1. For Ry^1-Mc-Tc^1-cd*, cf.(minor irregularities disregarded) 4046, 4119, 4163, 4165(vv.), 4172(vv.), 4222, 4226(v.), 4257, 4266, 4289, 4320, 4326(vv.), 4343 (v.), 4345. The entire group is more frequently present than in the Mc-Tc^1-cd* agreements.

Ry^1 edits extensively (4034, 4072, 4073, 4073-74, 4139, 4152, 4154, 4226[Ps], 4356[cf.En^1], 4396, 4451, 4484, 4485, 4547, 4650) and is ctm by a-Ln-Nl(q.v.).

Ra^3-Gl-Ps

Ra^3-Gl form a close pair: 4013(Ry^1), 4014(Bo^1), 4015, 4030, 4045, 4053, 4057, 4059, 4084(El), 4093, 4096, 4118, 4131, 4136, 4139, 4146, 4155, 4157, 4212(Dl), 4222, 4234, 4239, 4243(2), 4262, 4274, 4306, 4314, 4326, 4335(2), 4340(Dl), 4343, 4372, 4386, 4397(2), 4417, 4418, 4428, 4432(2), 4450(3), 4459, 4468, 4480, 4488, 4498, 4500(To), 4527, 4530, 4546, 4550, 4575, 4609, 4612, 4621(Ad^3), 4624. The readings in 4059, 4093, 4386, 4498 are editorial. Gl edits in 4018, 4192, 4402.

Ps is with Ra^3-Gl: 4104, 4142, 4163-64, 4225(v.), 4236 (Ht), 4247, 4319, 4341, 4344(v.; Cn To), 4436(Ne), 4498 (Ra^2), 4539, 4544, 4551(Mm), 4603-4, 4607-8.

There is extensive editing in Ps: 4016, 4018, 4020, 4033, 4037, 4038, 4086, 4114, 4156(?), 4161, 4226, 4276, 4286, 4291, 4405, 4432, 4443, 4478, 4513, 4533, 4547, 4623.

Ra^3-Gl-Ps-Ry^1-Mc-Tc^1-cd*

Ra^3-Gl-Ps are above Ry^1-Mc-Tc^1-cd*: 4025(-Ht Se), 4037 (-Ht), 4092, 4141(2; 1 Gl Ps Se v.; 1 -Se), 4147(-Ht), 4249(-Bw En^2 Ry^2 Se), 4266(2; vv.; 1 -Ht; 1 -Ht Se), 4293 (-Ht), 4314(-Ps Se Tc^1; Nl), 4318(-Se), 4461(-Se; vv.).

For Ne with cd* and related MSS, see b*, below.

II. Group b*

Through 4154, b* includes Ii-b: 4012(Ha^3 Ps), 4031 (Se), 4050, 4063(Bo^1 Ry^1), 4065(Nl), 4073(Mc-Tc^1), 4088

(Ps To), 4098, 4111(v.; Nl Ry^1), 4127, 4142(Dl), 4145, 4154(3; -He; 1 v.), 4154(-Ne). From 4154, however, Ii-He continue to represent ḇ* and N̲ḇ are often associated with them, but N̲ḇ quite as often are affiliated with c̲d̲*. For N̲ḇ, cf. CG. On this point the figures are striking: through 4154, the proportion of variants in ḇ* to those in N̲ḇ is approximately 32 to 14, and of agreements between Ii and He, apart from ḇ, there are only seven; from 4155, there are more N̲ḇ than ḇ* variants, and from 4200 to the end, there are approximately five times as many -- less than 40 of ḇ* to nearly 200 of N̲ḇ.

On the other hand, Ii and He are together, with and without other MSS, c.70 times, of which many are trivial, but some are classificatory, and 20-30 involve Ii-He alone; cf. 4176, 4178, 4183, 4188, 4203(Cn), 4211, 4216 (Gg Mc), 4259, 4263(Mc), 4263, 4276, 4278, 4281, 4299, 4327(2), 4331, 4343, 4380, 4406, 4416, 4445(2; 1 El), 4457, 4471(Se), 4495, 4501, 4518, 4527(Ps), 4541(Ht), 4552, 4574, 4576(2; Nl), 4603, 4604(Se), 4629.

Enough of the Ii-He variants with other MSS include Gg-Ha^3 to suggest the possibility of a connection between Ii-He and Gg-Ha^3 (see below).

In addition to the variants shared by Ii and He, He has only about a dozen unique variants and 30-40 in certain acco; Ii has c.110 unique and c.120 in acco.

The close agreement of He Ne in 4125 does not recur.

The ḇ* MSS edit as follows:

ḇ*(Ii-ḇ): 4031(Ne v.; Se), 4098, 4154(Ha^4 Ld^1; v.), 4154(-Ne)

Ii: 4076, 4096, 4114(Nl), 4142(cf.Dl), 4241, 4249, 4530, 4553

Ii-He: 4015, 4390, 4604

He: 4066, 4125(Ne), 4265

N̲ḇ, 4035(Cn), 4157, 4246, 4254, 4321, 4546, 4576, 4620; Ne, 4125(He); C̲x̲^{1}, 4067, 4122, 4314, 4588.

The relationship of N̲ḇ to c̲d̲* and the affiliated MSS is clear. Ne alone, for example, has 4395-96 combined as in Ry^1-Mc-Tc^1-c̲d̲*, but N̲ḇ have the spurious line for 4396

with ȩḍ* (different spurious lines in Mc-Tc^1 and Ry^1). Ṇȩ also agree with ȩḍ* in 4562(losten] shuld lese); and with Ṃȩ-Tc^1-ȩḍ* in 4311(Ȩṇ; cf.Ry^1), 4476(spur.), 4490(Ii), 4502, 4544, 4563, 4574, 4581-82(trans.), 4590(Ii), 4622, 4625, many of the readings trivial but the groups quite solid. With Ry^1-Ṃȩ-Tc^1-ȩḍ*, we find ḅ*(-Ne) in 4146 (vv.); and Ṇȩ in 4396, 4400, 4416, 4433(2), 4474(2; vv.). With Ra^3-Gl-Ps-Ry^1-Ṃȩ-Tc^1-ȩḍ*, we find Ṇȩ but not ḅ*: 4179(2), 4363, 4377. It seems, then, that Ṇȩ, after the shift from Ii-He, are with ȩḍ* and the related MSS, either attached at the same point as Ṃȩ-Tc^1 (if one considers the agreements of the higher MSS with ȩḍ* that are not shared by Ṇȩ as corrected out of Ṇȩ), or above Ra^3-Gl-Ps (if one considers the readings Ṇȩ shares with the lower MSS as corrected out of the MSS that lack them).

III. Ha^4-Ld^1

Ha^4-Ld^1 are a close pair: 4012, 4033(Ad^3), 4064, 4104 (Ry^1), 4112, 4113, 4124(v.), 4136-37, 4147, 4154(cf.ḅ*), 4181, 4183(Dl), 4208, 4209(Ḛṇ^3), 4240, 4241, 4242(v.), 4263, 4284, 4301, 4303(2), 4329, 4331, 4347, 4364(To). The readings in 4012, 4154, 4242(v.), 4347(cf.Sl^2), 4351 are editorial. Ha^4(Ld^1 4375-end) edits in 4380, 4516, 4564, 4588(Ra^2).

Ha^4-Ld^1 have a few variants with ȩḍ* and the related MSS which are to be explained as acco: 4039, 4046(-Mc; Ad^3 Hg Py), 4054(vv.; Ad^3), 4199(Ii). Other Ha^4-Ld^1 variants involve Ra^3-Gl-Ps-Ry^1-Ṃȩ-Tc^1-ȩḍ*, but they are trivial and the agreements seem accidental: 4294, 4426 (vv.), 4442, 4478, 4527, 4548, 4565, 4582. Out of the first 50 Ha^4 variants, only 16 involve ȩḍ*. Ha^4 Ld^1 are therefore probably an independent group.

IV. Hg-Py, El, Gg-Ha^3, Ad^3, Ḛṇ^3, Ch, ą-Me-Ln-Nl

The remaining MSS arrange themselves in smaller groups thus: Hg-Py; El doubtfully with Gg-Ha^3; Ad^3, Ḛṇ^3, and Ch

apparently independent but derived from the same exemplar as |/Hg-Py and |/El and |/Gg-Ha^3; and ą-Me-Ln-Nl.

Hg-Py

Hg and El are together 10 times: 4122, 4180, 4227, 4247, 4275, 4282, 4302, 4567, and 4612(2). The character of the variants and the range of attestation indicate that all these agreements are due to acco except the two in 4612. That the fox should say "brought into this yerd" instead of "brought out of the yerd" is an error that would occur only once. As it is attested not only by El Hg but also by Ad^3 Ch Ḍḍ Ha^3 He Py, with equivalent variants in Ḛṇ^3 Ln and Gl Ra^3 Ps, it would seem to have been an error in the ancestor of Ad^3 Ch ą Ḛṇ^3 El Hg Py, with borrowing by |/Ra^3-Gl-Ps and some members of Gg-ḃ*, or more probably an error in the archetype, corrected out by |/ḉḍ, |/Ha^4-Ld^1, and some other MSS, just as it was clearly corrected out of Ḉṇ Ḛṇ^1 and as the error "herk-neth"(4266) in the archetype was corrected out, metri gratia, by ą* He Tc^1. There is, then, no evidence for any close relationship of Hg and El.

Hg apart from El has 11 trivial variants, all of which except 4132, 4557(plainly acco) are shared by Py: 4046, 4132, 4170, 4233, 4237, 4372, 4438, 4454, 4456, 4557, 4561; but no other MS shows any persistence. Hg has no unique variants. Py edits: 4022(Ḷḉ), 4040, 4138, 4292, 4349, 4376, 4484.

El

El has 11 unique variants: 4079, 4296, 4309, 4367, 4404, 4448, 4490(El$_1$ corr.), 4491, 4504, 4564, 4594 -- probably none editorial. With other MSS besides Hg it has 36 variants: 4013, 4044, 4068, 4072, 4084, 4117, 4121, 4132, 4167, 4200, 4226, 4264, 4331, 4339(2), 4374, 4382, 4421, 4434(2), 4445(2), 4452, 4482, 4489, 4491(2), 4516, 4552, 4565, 4575, 4579, 4585, 4598, 4601, 4613. None of these are classificatory, except possibly those shared by Gg-Ha^3(see below).

Gg-Ha^3

Gg-Ha^3 are a fairly close pair: 4049, 4074, 4075, 4089(Ep^3), 4161, 4174(3), 4176(Ad^3), 4291(Gl), 4294, 4297, 4329, 4330, 4341, 4374(El), 4383, 4388, 4406, 4417, 4434, 4481, 4495, 4515(plus), 4556. Gg is out through 4047 and 4581-end.

It is doubtful whether they have a common ancestor with El, but Ha^3 -- and Gg whenever present -- share with some persistence the eight El variants which involve only small groups: 4013(Gg), 4068, 4264, 4374(El Gg-Ha^3 only), 4421, 4491, 4598(Gg), 4601(Gg). Ha^3(and Gg when in) also share three of the 10 variants involving Hg and El: 4247, 4612(2; Gg).

If Gg-Ha^3 do not come from / El, they are independently derived from O.

Gg-Ha^3 show a few agreements with b* before the separation of Ii-He and Ne, and with Ii-He after 4155. The readings are trivial and usually shared by other MSS, but the failure of b* to show with cd* and affiliated MSS and the relationship between Gg and b* in other tales suggest that there may be a common ancestor for b* and Gg-Ha^3 here, and that both b* to 4155 and Ii-He from 4155 may be on the same line as El but lower. For Gg-Ha^3-b*, cf. 4011(Ii v.; Bo^1 Nl Ps), 4012(Ps), 4024(vv.; Bo^1 Sl^2), 4056(plus), 4082(v.; Cn), 4142(-Gg), 4148(2; vv.). After Ne join cd*, Ii-He apparently continue with Gg-Ha^3, although very few of the variants have any significance and nearly all have outside MSS present: 4174, 4199, 4216, 4217, 4245(v.), 4264, 4327, 4421, 4491, 4576(Nl; v.), 4598, 4601. Gg-Ha^3 are with Ii, not He: 4211(sooth to seyn] certeyn), 4223(Pw).

Gg-Ha^3 edit: 4049, 4075, 4211(Ii), 4294, 4386(Gg$_1$).

Ad^3 and Ep^3

Ad^3 shared six of the non-classificatory variants common to Hg and El: 4227, 4247, 4282, 4302, 4612(2). It also shares five of the El variants: 4044, 4382, 4421, 4598, 4601; but its most frequent appearances are with

En^3: 4018, 4045, 4091, 4095, 4096, 4125, 4148, 4258, 4263, 4393, 4496, 4598, 4601(2). En^3 is so highly sophisticated a group, with relations in several fields, that all these agreements may be due to acco and ctm, but the presence of one or more representatives of the much-edited Gg-b* line in many of the groupings of Ad^3 En^3 suggests that they are all related to Gg-Ha^3-b* and therefore perhaps distantly to El.

En^3 have more than 70 unique variants, and En^3 shows a good many variants not in Ad^1, especially at first. They have probably more than 180 variants in acco. Because of the relationship of En^3 with Cn elsewhere(e.g. in NP Endlink), a certain persistence with Cn has been examined. En^3 appear more than 20 times with Cn, and with a(including, of course, Cn) nearly 20 times more. But Cn and En^3 are alone together scarcely at all (cf. 4366(was he was] w. and w.).

En^3 edit as follows: 4023, 4036, 4060, 4130, 4234, 4296, 4397(Ad^3), 4467, 4468, 4600(Dl), 4622, 4630.

Ch

Although Ch shares a few readings with other MSS, it has comparatively few errors and seems to have been derived independently from the same exemplar as Hg, El, Gg, a, and Ad^3. It is with Hg El in 4180, 4227, 4275, 4282, 4302, 4567, 4612(2); it also is with El in 4072, 4421, 4598, 4601; and with Ad^3 in 4018, 4125, 4148, 4496.

a-Me-Ln-Nl

From a common ancestor are derived a-Me-Ln-Nl. Whenever Me is present it is closest to a; Ln and Nl are less close by reason of accidental variation and perhaps some correction; but the group is clear: 4024, 4029, 4040(-Nl; Ps), 4061(vv.; Ry^1), 4104, 4108(2), 4113(Ry^1), 4122, 4126 (-Nl; En^3), 4140, 4144(2), 4150(v.), 4181, 4190(Py), 4226 (vv.), 4266(plus), 4280(-Cn), 4283, 4303(-Nl), 4331(-Ds), 4348(-Dd; vv.; Bo^1), 4367(-Dd), 4453(-Nl), 4457(-Nl; Ra^2), 4504(Ps Ry^1), 4526(v.), 4540(-Nl; Ry^1), 4608(Ry^1; v.),

4613(Ii Ry^1).

Me, Ln, and Nl are all apparently closer to Dd than to Cn; cf. Dd-Ln, 4146, 4157, 4178(Ma), 4418(v.), 4576 (v.); Dd-Me-Ln, 4445(El); Dd-Ln-Nl, 4280(v.; Me), 4357; Dd-Ln-Nl, 4353-56(out).

Ry^1, affiliated with cd*, is ctm from the a* group (cf. evidence for the group). Except for the two spurious lines before 4061 and the agreement in 4113, the ctm is all near the end of the tale, and probably occurred at the same time that Ry^1 picked up NP Endlink (from /Dd? Cf.4608).

a-Me-Ln-Nl show a few agreements but no affiliations with any other group, and are probably descended independently from O.

The group ancestor and members of the group edit as follows:

a-Me-Ln-Nl: 4024(Me v.), 4061(Mø; Ry^1), 4140(Mø), 4144 (Mø), 4367(-Dd; Mø), 4608(Mø; Ry^1)

Me: 4393

Cn, 4086, 4353, 4492; Cn, 4035(Ne), 4635

En^1: 4356(cf.Ry^1)

Ln: 4012

Nl: 4013, 4071, 4105, 4106, 4114(Ii), 4155, 4161, 4238, 4295, 4328, 4380, 4393, 4552, 4556, 4627, 4635

The Epilogue

The sixteen-line epilogue or endlink of NPT (B 4637-52) is found only in a En^3 Ch Ry^1. Some scholars have doubted its authenticity, but it is distinctly Chaucerian in matter and manner (with the possible exception of the last two lines). It seems likely, however, that Chaucer cancelled this passage after deciding to use a more elaborated form of the same theme in introducing the Monk (cf. B 3114-54, noting that 3135-36 practically duplicates 4641-42). NP Endlink is therefore, like ML Endlink, an atrophied residual element of the CT. If Chaucer's work-draft of NPT had been accessible to the ances-

tor of the large commercial group instead of to the small g group (of limited progeny) we should probably have had as many copies of this link as of ML Endlink. The ancestor of the g group is shown by several facts to have had an independent origin and descent in NPT. There are a number of instances in which its descendants and their adherents seem to have the correct reading as against the testimony of the other MSS: 4264, 4266, 4283, 4379, 4442, 4526, 4540. In a number of other instances the reading of the group seems to be a first effort later rejected for a better. There are two lines found only in members of this group which it is certainly unsafe to reject as not by Chaucer. They occur after 4060 in En^{1}-Ds Cn-Ma Ln Nl Ry^{1} (Dd is out 4000-79, but the lost leaf had room for the couplet); it seems probable that after writing them Chaucer rejected them as impeding the flow of the narrative, as he perhaps did A 252^{bc}. Ch and En^{3}, which are not members of g, lack the couplet, although they borrowed the endlink.

Four of the MSS (Cn-Ma En^{3}-Ad^{1}) have six additional lines after 4652, connecting with SNT, which follows. There is no decisive evidence to determine whether they were composed by $\forall$ Cn or $\forall$ En^{3}.

THE SECOND NUN'S TALE

All MSS except Ad^2 Ra^1 (which have lost leaves at this point) contain SNT; Hk has the prologue only (cf. Description of Hk). Hl^3, a miscellany, also has SNT. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur in: Cp F 1584 - G 36; Dl 86-240; En^2 261-426; Gg B 4581 - G 14; G 85-140.

Chaucer apparently not only never completed the description of the Second Nun which he began in Pro 163-64 but also failed to supply here a link introducing her as narrator and joining her tale to a preceding one. Although she is not named in the text of the tale, the MSS are unanimous in assigning the tale of St. Cecilia to her in spite of the fact that in line 62 the narrator uses the expression "I, unworthy son of Eve" (so all MSS except La Sl^2 of the ç group, which emend to "doughter"). Editors are agreed that this is the tale mentioned in Pro LGW 426(416) and that Chaucer made use of it in CT without revision. Its unrevised state is manifest, not merely in line 62 but in all the preliminary matter, especially in 22-28, in 77, and in 78-84.

As the tale of St. Cecilia had been in circulation for fifteen or twenty years before Chaucer's death, the copies accessible to the scribes who were assembling the tales for the CT collection may have suffered a good deal of corruption and mixture of textual variation, which sometimes obscures the evidence for particular readings. Hg undoubtedly had as its exemplar a copy identical with, or closely akin to, the ancestor of one of the two large groups. El Bo^2 Ha^4 do not belong to either of the two large groups but often join one or the other in error.

More than half the extant MSS are derived indirectly from an exemplar which had both introduction and tale from the same source. The group, however, is smaller than the large group usually is, including only 29 MSS: Bw-Ln-Ii-Ra^2 Ry^1 Mc-Sl^2 En^3(from line 120) Cp-La-ç*(En^2

Lç Pw Ry^{2} Sl^{1} Bo^{1}-Dl-Ha^{2}-Fi Ht Ld^{1} Nl); Se appears occasionally with çd* and more often with the large group but shows some connection with b* and related MSS.

This group is more nearly balanced than usual by another large composite group including 22 MSS: Hg g Ad^{3} Ch Gg Hl^{3} Ra^{3}-Gl-Tc^{1} b(Ha^{3}-b) Ps Py To. In the introduction Hk-En^{3} are apparently with them.

Outside these two large groups there remain only El Bo^{2} Ha^{4}.

I. The First Large Group

Group çd*

Group ç is represented by Cp-La. That Sl^{2} is not with ç is clear from two important variants which çd* has without Sl^{2}. Lines 156-59 are omitted in Cp-La, and d* has four spurious lines; 326-37 are omitted in Cp-La and all d* MSS except Ht (Ht has one[330] of its two variants in these lines with Hg and others, and, since it is elsewhere related to Hg, might here be ctm from it). In both cases Sl^{2} has the normal text. For Sl^{2} cf. Mc, below. Cp-La alone omit 73-74.

The only evidence that might suggest an exclusive ancestor for d* is found in the spurious lines for 156-59 and 390.

For Cp-La-d*, cf. 67(v.; -Bo^{1} Mm Nl Sl^{1}; Ln Se Sl^{2}), 90(-Ht; Se; cf. Ii Ra^{2}), 160(-Bo^{1} Fi Ha^{2} Ld^{2} Pw), 213-14 (-Ht; vv.), 258(-Dl Ht Ld^{2} Nl Pw; v.), 268(-Cp Ht Nl; Ha^{3} Py), 293(-Bo^{1} Dl Fi Ha^{2}; Cn Se), 294(-Bo^{1} Dl Fi Ha^{2} Nl; En^{3} Ry^{1}), 315(-Ht), 353(Cn Se), 364(-Fi Ht Lç Ph^{3}; Se; v.), 374(g Ha^{3} Ne Se), 374, 390(Cp line out [Ch Ha^{5} To, To$_{1}$ corr.]; La spur.l.; d*[-Ht] diff.spur.l.), 436(-Ht), 436(-Nl; vv.), 449(-Ht; vv.), 482(-Fi Lç Nl; vv.). It will be noted that Ht is often away, and that Se occasionally appears with the group.

In Cp-La-d*, one subgroup, Bo^{1}-Dl-Ha^{2}-Fi-Nl(Nl through 139), is clearly marked, and there is a possibility that the remaining MSS have an exclusive ancestor.

For Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi-Nl(Nl through 139), cf. 6(-Bo^1), 7 (Mc Tc^1), 14(-Nl; Mc), 25, 48(2; 1 v.), 49, 53(-Nl; v.), 61(2; 1 Nl v.), 90(v.), 121(b Tc^1; Ha$^2{}_1$ corr.), 128, 140, 154, 192, 197, 202, 213-14, 219(vv.), 225, 229(2; 1 Ra^2; 1 Lc), 232(vv.), 233, 299, 343-55, 344, 354(v.), 356(2), 371(Ht Py), 380, 384, 389, 395(2), 397, 402, 415, 432, 433, 463, 464, 469(2), 476, 479, 481, 484, 490, 493, 524, 528(v.), 539(3), 542, 545(2; 1 v.), 547, 550, 551(Py).

As long as Nl is with the group, it is closest to Fi: 16(2; 1 Ln Py; 1 Ln), 23, 30, 55, 78-84, 92-112. There is no evidence between 128 and 140 for its position, but by 140 it is away from Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi, although it remains with d* throughout the tale. The readings in 204, 276, 309, 367, 395, 401, and 473 suggest that it may be with Sl^1.

Dl and Ha^2 are so close together that there is some possibility that Dl was the exemplar of Ha^2: 264, 276, 277, 430, 471, 472(2), 476, 498(2), 500(v.), 503. Ha^2 was corrected as usual by Mg: 70, 109, 110, 147, 285, 401, 515(?; correction not visible). Ha^2 is also visibly corrected away from its group to the correct reading more than 20 times, Lc being correct.

/Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi edited extensively, the most interesting example resulting from the omission of 326-37 in /Cp-La-d*. The lines following the omission are rearranged so that 323-25, 338-57 form three stanzas, reading as follows (the Bo^1 text is given, without correction):

> But ther is bettir lif in othir place
> That neuer shal be lost ne drede not thee
> Which goddis sonne told us thurgh his grace
> Right as a man hath sapiencis thre
> Memorie Engine and intellectualite
> And so euer in obeying of diuinite
> Thre persones right wele ther may be
>
> Tho gan she him bisily to preche
> With many pointis of oure lordis passioun
> Hough crist come into erthe and his peines teche
> To do mankinde plaine remissioun

To bye mannes soule hough he was bovn
Alle thees thingis she to Tiburce told
That was ybounde in synne and caris colde
And aftir this Tiburce in good intent
Which thankid god with hert glad and light
To Pope Vrban with Valerian he went
Parfit in his lyuyng as goddis knight
And aftir this Tiburce gat such a sight
With thaungel of god in euery bone
That he god axid it was spedde ful sone

Further examples of editing in the group are: 25, 45, 48(v.), 61(-Nl), 213-14(-Dl), 345, 354, 380, 395(2), 415, 437, 457, 469, 481, 490, 493, 529, 547.

The individual MSS and small-group ancestors edit:

Bo^1, 52, 90, 134, 231, 299(cf.Fi), 314, 322, 374, 387, 449, 546; Bo^1, 133, 471; Ph^2, 150, 471

Dl-Ha^2: 471

Fi-Nl: 55

Fi: 171, 231, 299(cf.Bo^1), 437, 449, 512, 518, 553

Nl: 17, 75, 91, 139, 141, 162, 192, 204(Sl^1), 309(Sl^1; cf.Gg), 320, 387, 467, 473(Sl^1), 475, 490(Ne), 536.

Apart from CG and a possible Nl-Sl^1(cf.above), the only subgroup within Cp-La-d* is Ht-Ph^3: 2, 35(Pw), 94, 445(Bo^2), 516(Ry^1 To), 538, 541(b* Nl), 553.

The remaining Cp-La-d* MSS edit as follows:

En^2: 447(?), 508(Mm)

La: 62(Sl^2), 71, 120(?; Se), 219(cf.Pw), 387, 390

Lc, 28, 110(Ha^2), 382, 401(Ha$^2{}_1$), 457, 515(Ha^2), 537; Mg, 338, 339, 346, 374

Ld^2: 55, 73

Pw, 35(Ht Ph^3), 167, 219(cf.La), 387; Ph^3, 35(Ht Pw), 147, 269; Mm, 356(Cn), 508(En^2)

Sl^1: 204(Nl), 249, 309(Nl; cf.Gg), 473(Nl), 515

Se

Se shares some of the Cp-La-d* variants but more of those involving also some of the MSS higher up on the same line (as Bw-Ln Ii-Ra^2 Mc-Sl^2); cf. 33, 44, 52, 62,

70, 91, 103, 104, 113, 114, 130, 147, 150, 168, 170, 183, 188, 191, 201, 208, 239, 241, 248, 260, 270, 293, etc. Besides this it seems also, as often, to have had access to a MS of the ḇ* group. Consequently it is often correct and often shares the errors of ḇ* and MSS associated with it; cf. 1, 17, 46, 72, 110, 137, 158, 161, 162, 185, 248, 335, 343, 432, 443, 476.

Se edits in 283, 290, and 520.

The MSS above ḉḏ*

The MSS above Cp-La-ḏ* form subgroups as follows: Mc-Sl^2, Bw-Ln, Ii-Ra^2, Bw-Ln-Ii-Ra^2. Ry^1 and |/Ḛṉ^3(tale only) are derived independently from the ancestor of the whole group.

1. Mc-Sl^2. Sl^2 appears a number of times with Mc, Ra^1 not having SNT; but the last good reading is the transposition of 319-20; cf. 12, 30(Ln), 122, 139(v.), 180-81, 251, 276(v.), 319-20, 334(Bw Ln), 349, 455(Ad^3 Bw Fi), 512(v.), 530(Ad^3 Fi). It should be noted, however, that both Sl^2 and Mc appear in readings of the large group, and that Sl^2 rarely appears with Cp-La-ḏ*. Probably the relationship between Mc and Sl^2 persists throughout the tale. Perhaps |/ḉ lost this tale before Sl^2 was copied.

|/Mc-Sl^2 edits in 122, 139(v.); Mc in 4, 16, 49, 55, 61, 68, 131, 140(2), 226, 385, 397; Sl^2 in 11, 62(La), 208, 229, 294, 340, 370, 468, 476, 497(Ln).

2. Bw-Ln Ii-Ra^2. For Bw-Ln, cf. 83(Ṉḛ To), 112(Mc), 122(v.), 132, 135, 139, 204, 205, 335(Ha^4), 351(Ps Py), 412, 428(Hl^3), 488, 498, 508. The readings in 135, 204, 498 are editorial; Bw edits independently in 170, 278; Ln in 37, 153, 497(Sl^2).

For Ii-Ra^2, cf. 4, 17, 28, 29(Ds), 34, 45, 59(v.), 61, 67, 78, 82(v.), 83, 88, 90, 95, 96(Sl^2), 112, 128, 154, 177, 196, 200(2), 214, 262, 265(Ha^3), 289, 329, 334, 338, 347(He), 397, 411, 414, 415, 420, 428, 445(2), 467, 468, 523, 525. The readings in 34, 82, 90, 200, 397, 420, 445, 468, 525 are editorial; Ra^2 edits independently on an Ii-Ra^2 error in 59.

Bw-Ln and Ii-Ra^2 do not appear alone together in the introduction, although they share variants with the large group and with other MSS by acco. In the tale, however, there is definite evidence that they form a group of four: 218, 248(cf.Mc), 261(Mc-Sl^2), 277(v.), 278(v.), 332 (v.; Ht), 335, 342, 357, 358, 433, 433-34, 450(v.), 514 (v.), 538(Ry^1), 539(Ry^1), 541(Mc). |/Bw-Ln-Ii-Ra^2 edits in 278, 357, 450(Ln v.), 488, 514.

3. En^3. En^3 are with Hk in the introduction (see Hk with second large group, below), but join Cp-La-G* in the tale. There is evidence that they are closer to Cp-La-G* than are the other affiliated MSS; cf. especially the omission of 155-61 (based on omission of 156-59) and the following: 122, 130, 131, 133, 135, 161, 201, 362, 457, 509(vv.), 515, 519, 536(vv.), 542(v.). In some of these Ii-Ra^2 or Mc-Sl^2 are present, but sporadically.

4. Ry^1. Ry^1 is with the group at least to 421. It is away from 445 on, perhaps from 421, since the reading in 445 is shared by Ad^3 Ch Dd Ma Ne Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1. It lacks not only all the characteristic group errors, but readings in which the large group appears incomplete with many other MSS present by acco. For the rest of the tale Ry^1 has few errors, and, although it appears with Hg and affiliated MSS in 443, 451(plus), 461(plus), it cannot be definitely placed. Ry^1 edits independently in 140(cf. Py), 192, 217, 224, 348, 490(Gl), 528, 539.

The Whole Group

For the large group, including Ry^1 Mc-Sl^2 Bw-Ln-Ii-Ra^2 En^3(tale only) Se Cp-La-G*, cf. 6(-Bo^1 Se; Ad^3 Ha^3[Ha$^3_1$ corr.]), 23(-Bo^1 Ha^2 Lc Se Sl^2; vv.; Bo^2), 27(-Bo^1 Ii-Ra^2 Ln Nl Se), 36(-Nl Sl^2; plus), 40(-Bo^1 Se; vv.), 68(-Se; Mc v.), 70(vv.; Py; cf.Cn), 82(-Ln Se; F/ N/; Ha^5), 114 (-Bw Ln Sl^2; Cn En^1 Hl^3), 114(-Bw Ln; Sl^2 v.; Ad^3 Tc^1), 141(-Bo^1 Fi Ha^2 Se; Sl^1 v.; Cn), 169(-Bw Ln Se; Sl^2 v.; Bo^2 Hl^3), 191(plus), 239, 280(-Se; Gl), 284(-Se), 288 (-Se), 288(-Nl Se; Ln v.), 341(-En^3 Se; Fi Nl v.), 350 (-Se; vv.; Ra^3 Gl Tc^1), 351, 369(-Se; vv.), 382(-Ht; Ds

Gl He Ra^3 Tc^1), 382(Lc v.; -Ht; Gg), 385(-Se Sl^2; Mc Ph^2 vv.), 412(-Nl Se; Fi Mm v.), 414, 415(-Se; Bo^1 Dl Fi Ha^2 v.; En^1), 420, 421(-Ht Se; vv.; Ry^1 U), 445(-Ht; Ii Ra^2 v.; plus). Although in some readings the large group is broken and outside MSS share the variant by acco, there is sufficient solidarity to establish a common ancestor. After 455, the large group continues without Ry^1: 470(-Bw Ht Ln Se; Cn), 474(-Lc Nl Se; vv.), 476(-Se; v.), 481(-Bo^1 Dl Ha^2 Se Sl^2; v.), 488(-Ht Se; vv.), 489(-La Lc Se), 521(vv.).

II. The Second Large Group

Apart from its agreements with El, which will be discussed below, Hg shows 30 variants, none unique, but seven are probably acco: 87, 115, 120, 194, 217, 462, 488 (Hg_1 corr.). The others show with astonishing solidarity the second large group, Hg a Ad^3 Ch Gg Hl^3 Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1 Ha^3-b Ps Py To; cf.(irregularities disregarded) 3, 31, 51, 84, 134, 135, 138, 161, 162, 180, 182, 183, 219, 265, 330, 379, 412, 422, 443, 461, 497. In some of the most trivial variants (notably the spelling "Cecile] Cecilie" in 379, 412, 422) many others are present, but the spelling of this word seems to be a matter not of textual tradition but of scribal habit. In 169 Hg Ps Py To are alone in omitting "anon"; in 485 only Hg Ps Py read "mo] me".

The main group (Ad^3-Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1 Ch a b* Gg Hl^3) appears (minor irregularities disregarded) in: 175, 184(plus), 241(-Gg Hl^3), 343(plus), 385(plus), 534(plus), not always complete. There are also a few hints of an intermediary ancestor for Ad^3 and Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1, but only in the first case is the group complete and without others: 111, 250, 442, 460, 501, 531(-Gl; no additional MSS).

For b*(Ha^3-b), cf. 8(plus), 17(Hk-En^3 Se), 31, 46(Se), 47(vv.), 110, 142(-He), 201, 203, 205-6(v.), 227, 245, 273, 279(Gg To), 282, 293, 301(v.), 321(vv.), 340, 342, 347(-He), 396(Ln), 444(2), 471, 514(v.), 518(v.), 528,

540(v.), 544, 545.

For Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1, cf. 3, 15(-Tc^1), 27(2), 30, 32(Ha^5), 46, 53(Ph^3), 90, 91, 92(-Gl), 111(Ad^3), 112, 119(Ln), 158, 192(vv.; Se), 200, 230, 236, 251, 252, 266, 277, 287, 332, 351, 369, 370(v.), 402, 429, 468, 478, 485(2; 1 v.), 509, 521, 522, 543.

In the introduction |/En^3 was derived from |/Hk: 10, 11, 12(2; v.), 15, 34, 36, 37, 46, 50, 53, 55, 75, 81, 88, 89, 97(vv.), 98, 106, 108, 119. This ancestor was apparently a member of the Hg group (cf. 34, 38, 51, 84), though the agreements are few. Hk probably failed to get the tale because the ancestor broke off; the scribe left space at the end of the quire for its beginning but never got it; after the failure of Hk, En^3 shifted to an ancestor of the cd* group.

The MSS of this large group edit as follows:

Ad^3, 67, 333; Ad^3, 52, 332

b*: 43, 56(Nl), 80, 110, 196, 245, 279(Gg To), 471, 544

Ha^3: 84, 95, 159, 170, 420, 487(Ha^4), 593

b: 196

He: 47, 190, 465, 466, 490

Ne, 1(Cn), 120, 170(cf.Ha^3), 199, 251, 460, 461, 490 (Nl), 530; Cx^1, 84, 205-6, 330, 520

Cn, 1(Ne), 68, 120, 397, 455, 520; Cn, 366(Mm), 450

Ds: 233

Gg: 31, 38, 309, 418

Hk-En^3, 11, 34, 50, 98, 119; En^3, 55, 118, 233, 329, 430, 441, 469; En^3, 54

Hl^3: 57, 192, 195, 374, 471

Ps: 46, 47, 68, 317, 324, 487

Ps To: 74, 164

To: 162, 322, 343, 533

Py: 46, 50, 55, 90, 140(cf.Ry^1), 145, 192, 348, 362, 369, 381, 487

Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1: 236, 266, 277, 402, 468, 478

Ra^3, 153; Gl, 461, 470, 490(Ry^1)

Tc^1: 192, 450.

III. El-Bo^2 Ha^4

El and Hg have seven readings in common, of which five are clearly due to acco (202, 264, 303, 379, 451); the other two require discussion. The first of these is in 19(syn, syth, sythens] seen El Gg Ha^5 Hg Hl^3; sen Ad^3 Bo^2 He To; sene Ha^3; seyn Py). The context permits either "syn, syth", conj. or "seen", pl. pres. ind., according as 19 is taken with 22 or with 16; but the "syn, syth" forms were becoming antiquated and were being replaced, as the context required, by "seen", "seeth", "soth" (cf. D 46); perhaps the various forms of "seen" are here editorial. In 281 the weight of MS authority, the metre, and the logic of the context seemed to demand "these" or some other specific term before "men", but it may be that Bo^2 El Hg Ps Py To have preserved the original reading "men", which for the reasons just stated was edited to "these men", "the men" by the MSS below them; for the Latin has merely "viros virgo duxit ad gloriam", and the line is metrical if we read "The mayden hath brought men to blisse aboue." It may be noted also that in 89 the vast majority of MSS of all lines have the spelling "witnesse", but this originally meant the same as "whytnesse", the spelling of Ad^3 Dd El Hg Ht Ln Ps; the initial consonant was voiced in Southern English, and the Latin has "candorem" (Originals and Analogues, Chaucer Soc., p.192). Although these agreements are interesting and important, it is clear that they do not imply a common ancestor for El Hg short of the original.

El has apart from Hg 46 variants, of which 11 are unique: 19, 28, 170, 178, 209, 273, 436, 467, 475, 530, 542 -- all probably accidental.

The only MSS that show any persistence of agreement with El are Bo^2 and Ha^4.

Bo^2 is with El in about half the El variants (barring the unique and those with Hg): 7, 20(2), 27, 28, 48, 92, 151(v.), 155, 197, 214, 267, 366, 493, 500. Although nearly all of these are insignificant, two facts tend to

suggest that the relationship is genetic. One is that nearly all other El agreements are obviously acco and show no persistence: 85(2), 134, 137, 147, 158, 171, 326 (2), 330, 340, 404, 406, 418, 488, 510(2), 516; the other, that Bo^2 without El in c.80 variants with others (of which about a dozen, however, are the spelling of "Cecilie") shows the same phenomena and so cannot be related to any other MS than El -- and, as will appear in a moment, Ha^4, which is with both. The fact that Bo^2 has over 20 unique variants is an index to its carelessness.

Ha^4 shares all the agreements of El Bo^2 listed above except 7, 92, 155(Ha^4), 214(Ha^4), 451, and 493, and it agrees with El where Bo^2 does not in 226(quod he] þre), 512(and swiche othere] wordes a. s. o.; plus Gg; cf.ɋd*). Ha^4 has c.20 unique variants and c.70 in acco (of which about a dozen are the spelling of "Cecilie", in which Bo^2 is usually with it). Its only agreements with Cp-La-ɋ* and the affiliated MSS are probably to be included among agreements by acco, since not only are the variants few and utterly insignificant (e.g. "ne] om.", "a] om.") but Ha^4 does not appear in the same position in all; cf. 139, 151, 161, 270, 285, 435, 524. It looks, then, as if Ha^4, which has been picking up the tales from various sources, has here made use of the same draft as was used by / El-Bo^2.

From O, then, were made three early copies: 1) the ancestor of Cp-La-ɋ* and affiliated MSS; 2) the ancestor of Hg and affiliated MSS; and 3) the ancestor of El-Bo^2 Ha^4.

It is curious that the error "Tiburces and Cecilies" for "Tiburces and Valerians" persisted in all MSS except the small group Ra^3-Gl-Tc^1. They can hardly have inherited the correct reading, but must have got it by emendation. They did not transmit it, as they have left no descendants.

THE CANON'S YEOMAN'S TALE

CYP and CYT are present in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^2 Ha^5 Ra^1 (leaves lost) and Bo^2 He Hg Ra^3 Sl^2 Tc^2 (omitted); the fragment Ox contains 1091-1167. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur as follows: Ch 627-719; Dd 856 to end of MS; En^2 654-727, 1108-83, 1260-1335; Gg 554-64(torn), 592-602(torn), 706-57; Ha^2 1178-1481; Ld^1 685-755(supplied in late hand); Mc 1058 to end of MS; Ra^2 1035-1172. Hk lacks 728-807, owing perhaps to loss of a leaf in its ancestor; and Ps purposely omitted 750-1393.

The apologetic address to the Worshipful Canons (992-1011) and the curious structure of link, prologue, and tale have suggested that 971-1481 constitute a tale written for a special occasion apart from the CT. This may be true, but if so, 1094-1101 would be a special insertion, taking account of 720-971; and all three parts are written in Chaucer's most highly developed style. The source of all the MSS seems to have been either Chaucer's own rough draft or a hasty fair copy of it. There are a few alternative readings, some perhaps improvements, but none beyond the ability of an intelligent corrector; cf. 558, 562, 628, 646, 651, 681, 803, 814, 821, 895, 928, 949, 1029, 1079, 1094, 1207, 1296, 1303. Because of the difficulties of style and of material, there is a great deal of variation in the text and also more ctm than usual.

There are no differences in classification between CYP and CYT. The MSS divide into three main groups: 1) Ha^4 Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi Ii-Ra^2 Cd*; 2) El Gg-Nl-Ox-Py-Ry^1; 3) Hk-En^3-Ps*. Ad^3, Ch, Gg, Mc-Ln-Tc^1, Ps-To may also be descended independently from O, although they show some slight connections with other MSS. Se is highly ctm, and appears sometimes with the Ha^4 group, sometimes with Gg and affiliated MSS.

I. Ha^4 Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi Ii-Ra^2 cd*, and Se

Although the evidence for this large group is clear, the internal construction of the group is more difficult to establish.

Group cd*

Group c(S/^{2}) does not appear apart from d*(En^2 Gl Ht Mm Ph^3 Pw Lc Ry^2 Sl^1 and Bw Ld^1) except in 703(Ha^4 La) and 1029(Cp Ha^4). The evidence for cd* without other members of the large group is slight; cf., however, 1096 (-Cp En^2 Mm; To), 1097(-Ld^2; vv.; Dl Ha^2), 1458(-Ht). Gl is again with Mm, though both are often away from d; Ht and Ph^3 are also fickle members of d.

Ht-Ph^3 do not appear alone in CYP, although the readings in 714 may indicate that they are together here as they are in the tale: 898, 912, 922(Se), 986, 999, 1021 (Ld^1), 1029, 1035(Nl), 1200, 1203, 1280(Mm), 1300(La), 1386, 1409, 1424(Ha^3), 1469(2; 1 Nl), 1471, 1473(Cn).

Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi

For Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi, cf. 559, 562(P/^{2}), 581(Ht; F/), 583 (Gg To), 587(F/), 596(-Fi), 598(Fi v.), 605(Mm), 657(Ph^3), 665, 674, 691(Ha^2 corr.), 696, 704, 705(vv.), 707, 712, 713, 714, 725, 729(2), 734(2; 1 Pw To; 1 v.), 735, 746, 754(Se), 766, 778(Fi v.), 782-83(vv.), 795(Gl), 804(Ht), 805, 810, 813(-Dl), 852, 861, 883, 899, 921, 923(2; 1 Se), 938, 939, 953(F/), 955(F/), 969, 979(vv.), 981, 982(2), 984(v.), 986, 989, 992(To), 995, 1001(F/), 1015, 1019, 1035(F/), 1051(F/), 1078(F/), 1092(F/), 1103, 1105(Ha^2_1 corr.), 1108, 1123(-Ph^2), 1124, 1132(2; F/), 1140(2; 1 v.), 1143, 1150, 1156, 1167(2), 1171, 1179(v.), 1193, 1195(2), 1218(2; 1 v.), 1234(v.), 1265, 1300(v.), 1309, 1323(Ds), 1331(2; 1 Gg Nl; 1 Nl), 1355, 1358(v.), 1370, 1380, 1407, 1459(To), 1466. Ha^2 is out 1178-end.

Dl-Ha^2 are so close that Dl may be the source of Ha^2: 572, 608, 619, 635, 645(Ha^2 corr.), 649, 705, 740, 743 (Ha^2 corr.), 749(Ha^2_1 corr.), 796, 905(F/), 935, 948,

953, 956, 961, 966, 973(Nl), 979, 988, 996(F⁄), 999(F⁄), 1000(F⁄; cf.Bo^1), 1007, 1008(v.), 1097(Ht To; Ha^2 corr.), 1116, 1131(Ha$^2_1$ corr.).

There is also some evidence that Dl-Ha^2 form with Fi a group of three, but the variants are for the most part of the type that could have been inherited from ⁄Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi and corrected independently by ⁄Bo^1: 633, 654, 669, 682, 702, 727, 733, 734(cf.Bo^1), 739, 805, 832, 843 (Ha^2 corr.), 865(Cn), 915(cf.Bo^1), 969, 984(cf.Bo^1), 1014, 1030, 1169. Dl Fi continue together after Ha^2 goes out: 1206, 1363, 1367(cf.Bo^1), 1384(v.), 1445.

The source of the corrections in Ha^2 is probably Mg, although the evidence is not so striking as in some tales; cf. 575, 880.

Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi and cd*

Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi are not very closely related to cd*. It is true that they share a few readings not found in Ha^4 or Ii-Ra^2, but in such cases the variants are of the trivial sort which may bring MSS together in acco, as is shown by the outside MSS which share some of them, and both cd* and the Bo^1 group are usually incomplete; cf. 962(-La; plus), 1047(-Bo^1 Lc; plus), 1057(-Bo^1; vv.), 1447(-Bo^1 Ht La), 1465(-Bo^1 Gl Ld^1; cf. Ha^4 Ii Ph^2 v.).

Ii-Ra^2

For Ii-Ra^2, cf. 556, 599, 620(Ha^3), 634, 642(Ry^1), 659, 660(v.), 707(Lc), 730, 734, 735, 760, 765, 778, 790, 793, 797, 819, 852, 867(2), 871, 876, 881(Nl), 892, 894, 910, 919, 926, 935(Cn), 958, 967, 982, 1201, 1250, 1265 (2), 1273, 1279, 1343, 1352, 1380, 1385(To), 1397. Ra^2 is out 1035-1172.

Ii-Ra^2 cd* and Ha^4 Ii-Ra^2 cd*

For Ii-Ra^2 cd* there are few readings but the groups are usually complete and free from outsiders: 645(-Gl La Lc Ph^3 Sl^1; Se), 725, 929, 988(-Cp; Pw v.), 998, 1232, 1278(-Bw), 1390(-Cp En^2 Ii; Se).

There are some variants that appear to indicate Ha^4 as next above Ii-Ra^2 cd*: 555, 605, 619, 690, 691, 766, 779, 782, 852, 963, 1152, 1171, 1333; but in most cases the Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi group has developed a special variant which disguises its relation to the other MSS. Moreover, Ha^4 or its ancestor obviously corrected extensively by some MS of the a-El group.

Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi Ii-Ra^2 cd*

For Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi Ii-Ra^2 cd*, cf. 588(Fi U), 605(v.), 659(Cn), 667(-Fi Gl Ht Ld^2; Se; Py Ry^1), 720(-Pw; Fi v.; Se; Ln Py), 745(Gl v.), 757(-Fi; Se; Cn Ln Tc^1), 766(-Bw Ld^1; Ha^3), 784(Se), 808(Ln Tc^1), 816(v.; Se; cf.Ha^4), 834 (Se; Cn Ln Nl), 852(-Cp En^2 Lc Ph^3; vv.), 861(Se; Ln), 877(v.), 930, 984(vv.), 986(Nl Ry^1 To), 1004(-Fi Ph^3; vv.), 1035, 1057(2; vv.; Ii lines comb.), 1069(v.), 1229, 1265(Se; En^3 Ha^3), 1267(v.; Se), 1280(Bo^1 v.; Se), 1295 (v.; Se; En^1), 1296(-Fi; To), 1300(vv.; Se), 1314(vv.), 1367(Tc^1), 1380(vv.; Se), 1397(vv.; cf.To), 1439(2; 1 Se; 1 vv.), 1443(-Sl^1), 1456(-Cp La; vv.).

Ha^4 Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi Ii-Ra^2 cd*

For Ha^4 Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi Ii-Ra^2 cd*, cf. 582(Fi; Se; plus), 594(Fi v.; Cn), 603(Fi; v.), 605(-Lc; v.; Ha^3), 609(-Bo^1 Bw En^2 Sl^1; Se), 618(-Fi Sl^1; La v.), 637(-Pw; Ln), 673(Ha^4 v.; Se), 690(vv.; Se), 691(vv.), 693(-La Ph^3), 717(vv.; Se; Mc Ps), 744(Se; Cn Ps), 761(-Bo^1; vv.; Se), 765(-Ii; vv.; Mc), 766(v.), 767(Se), 771(-Ii; Se; Mc), 846(3; 1 Nl), 873(v.; Mc), 917(Fi), 919(Fi), 941 (vv.), 1059(-Fi Lc; vv.), 1074(Fi U), 1113(Fi U), 1188 (vv.), 1189(v.), 1210(Se; Nl), 1212(Fi v.; Se), 1218(-Dl Fi Ht; v.), 1252(vv.; Se[Se$_1$ corr.]), 1281(vv.; Se), 1282 (-Bw Sl^1; Se), 1283-84(Ha^4 out; all others spur.lines; Se), 1293(vv.; Se), 1294, 1300(vv.; Se), 1301(-Dl), 1346 (To), 1372(-Bw; Se), 1398(Tc^1), 1421(Ha^4 v.; Se), 1450 (v.), 1478(Se).

Se

From the lists given for Ii-Ra^2 cd* and Ha^4 Ii-Ra^2 cd*

with the Bo^1 group, it can be seen that Se shares approximately one-third of their readings; and when it is not with them it is usually correct. From the list of variants for the MSS with g (see below) it appears that Se shares nearly half of these. As most of the g agreements could have been obtained by ctm, and as the g group is very much better than that headed by Ha^4, it looks as if Se was genetically near the top of the Ha^4 group and had also been corrected from some MS of the g group, and so shared an occasional error with this group. Cf. PdT, where it is in part alone with Nl, there also affiliated with g.

Editing

Fi edits most frequently of the MSS of the large Ha^4 group, many of the changes being necessitated by extensive cutting of the text; cf. 572, 583-588-589, 590, 593, 594 and 596 comb., 599, 600 and 604 comb., 607, 616, 617, 630 and 632 comb., 650, 653, 901, 920, 932, 951, 978, 979, 1003, 1007, 1008, 1036, 1045, 1222, 1239, 1306, 1323, 1454.

The remaining MSS of this large group edit as follows:

Bo^1-Dl-Ha^2-Fi: 560(vv.), 605(Mm), 657(Ph^3), 665, 674, 696, 705(vv.), 810, 852, 953(Fi), 979(-Fi; v.), 1171, 1234(v.), 1309

Bo^1, 601, 607, 1252, 1259; Bo^1, 929, 1348, 1425, 1426, 1447; Ph^2, 667, 929, 1345, 1447

Dl-Ha^2, 608, 635, 796; Dl, 1184, 1185

Ha^4: 806, 1252

Ht-Ph^3, 1409; Ht, 618(?), 881; Ph^3, 626, 1275

Ii-Ra^2, 863, 881(Nl), 941, 955(v.), 1265, 1273, 1343; Ii, 1177, 1181, 1245, 1271, 1300, 1309, 1329, 1339, 1377, 1410; Ra^2, 581(Nl Sl^1), 1225, 1316, 1317

Ld^1: 665

Mg: 655, 657, 716(L)

Mm: 605(Bo^1 group), 1364

Gl: 1019, 1196, 1414

Sl^1: 564, 581(Nl Ra^2), 649, 1389.

II. El ą-Nl-Ox-Py-Ry¹

ą-Nl-Ox-Py-Ry¹

ą-Nl-Ox-Py-Ry¹ form a group which is composed of ą(see CG), Nl-Ox, and Py-Ry¹.

For Py-Ry¹, cf. 595, 618, 638(2; 1 Ps), 639(Pw), 640, 650(Fi), 663, 670, 691(v.), 696(v.), 711, 759, 776, 785 (v.), 856, 870, 871(v.), 890(En¹), 948, 966, 1004(2; 1 Fi), 1055, 1061(2), 1062, 1073, 1113, 1139(Fi), 1148(v.), 1166, 1213(2), 1236, 1279, 1281(v.), 1322, 1337, 1388(2; 1 v.; 1 Ln), 1389, 1395-96, 1430, 1435(v.), 1439, 1458 (Bǫ¹), 1465.

Ox is in only 1091-1167, but is close to Nl: 1120, 1123(Se), 1126(2), 1132, 1141(Fi), 1153(Bǫ¹ Cn), 1161 (Ph²), 1166(La).

There is slight evidence for a common exclusive ancestor for Nl-Ox and Py-Ry¹: 663, 1097(Ln), 1130, 1134(Ha⁴).

For ą-Nl-Ox-Py-Ry¹, cf. 704(Se Tc¹ To), 711(out Dd; spur.line Cǫ Eǫ¹ Nl Py Ry¹), 802(Mc Se), 817(Se), 899(Ad³ Se To), 948(-Nl; v.), 965(Se), 997, 1087(-Nl; Ad³ Gg), 1092, 1102(v.; Ln Tc¹), 1111(Ad³ Ht Tc¹ To), 1126(v.), 1170(Cn v.; -Nl; Ad³ Ch Tc¹), 1191, 1206, 1208(-Cǫ; Ha³), 1234(-Cn; v.), 1311(-Cǫ), 1316(Se), 1350, 1394(Se), 1395-96(Se). For Se with this group, see above, Ha⁴ group.

The single MSS and subgroups edit as follows:

Cǫ, 676(v.), 754; Cn, 659, 668, 1170, 1207

Eǫ¹: 571, 594, 1347

Nl: 554(?), 571, 578, 581(Ra² Sl¹), 739, 886, 887, 975, 1015, 1025(Py), 1033, 1205, 1264, 1357, 1405, 1475

Py-Ry¹, 638, 670, 696(v.), 711(v.), 785(v.), 870, 871 (v.), 1236, 1275(Eǫ¹), 1279; Py, 698, 855, 1212, 1225, 1269, 1317, 1388, 1389; Ry¹, 559, 697, 967(Cx¹), 1271.

El

El has 167 variants, of which 35 are unique, 66 are acco, and the rest probably classificatory. The unique variants are: 554, 593, 621, 706, 813, 820, 867, 871, 915, 931, 944, 951, 962, 964, 1011, 1061, 1085, 1093,

1111, 1126, 1127, 1128, 1157, 1160, 1189, 1200, 1208, 1228, 1236, 1249, 1274, 1316, 1344, 1397, 1434. El agrees with others by acco as follows: 591, 625, 663(2), 672, 678, 681, 711, 719, 761, 765, 771, 775, 790, 796, 821, 834, 836, 864, 882, 895, 928, 930, 949, 966, 976, 993, 997, 1003, 1005, 1013, 1028, 1029, 1034, 1043, 1046, 1047, 1080, 1087, 1122, 1123, 1149, 1155, 1157(2), 1171, 1175, 1177, 1206, 1226, 1236, 1260, 1263, 1268, 1276, 1286, 1305, 1336, 1344, 1351, 1377, 1387, 1397, 1403, 1447, 1479.

For the relation of Ad^3 to El, cf. Ad^3, below.

El g-Nl-Ox-Py-Ry^1

Closest to El are g-Nl-Ox-Py-Ry^1: 569(Ad^3 Ln), 586(Ps; vv.; Ch Eg^1 Ng Ng), 627(vv.; Ln Ps), 728(-Dd; plus), 765 (Fi), 772(Se), 776(-Cg; v.; En^3 Ln Sl^1), 803(Ad^3), 814(-Cg Ry^1; plus), 817(El v.; Se), 856(-Cg; v.; Se), 875(-Ry^1; Se plus), 880(Ad^3 Se Tc^1), 890(2; vv.), 918(-Ds Nl; Gl), 953(Eg^3), 962(Se), 972, 978(v.; Ad^3), 979, 980(vv.; Ad^3 Ch Gg), 994(-Cg Nl; Ad^3 Ch), 1056(-Py; Bo^1 Se), 1079 (-Nl Py Ry^1; Ad^3 Ch), 1094(-Cg Nl Ry^1; plus), 1135(-Cn Nl Ox), 1151(-Ds; plus), 1200(-Nl Py Ry^1; vv.), 1203(Ad^3 Ln Se To), 1205(-Nl), 1207(-Cg; Ad^3 Ch Se), 1236(-Cg), 1238-39(To), 1296(Bo^1 Hk Se), 1303, 1308, 1316(Se), 1318(-Cg; Py v.), 1335(-Cn Nl; Ad^3), 1407, 1475(-Py Ry^1; Nl v.).

The agreements between b and El g-Nl-Ox-Py-Ry^1 are probably due to ctm and acco. In the link they are mainly concentrated in one short passage, 558-72: 558(3), 559, 561, 562, 563, 566, 572. Cf. also the omission of 564-65 in El(Ad^3 Fi) and transposition of 564-65 and 562-63 in g-Nl-Py-Ry^1 b (Ch). The only other agreement(698) is acco. It looks as if in the first passage there had been a little editing, somehow picked up by V b. In Part I there are only four agreements (803, 808, 868, 888), of which three certainly could be acco. In Part II there are five (1012, 1045, 1103, 1118, 1245) -- all certainly acco. Apparently ctm of V b from the El-g line occurred only in the short passage in the link.

III. Hk-En^3-b*

Group b* includes Ha^3 Ne-Cx^1; He and Tc^2 lack prologue and tale. For b*, cf. 607(Cn), 613(-Cx^1), 614, 615(Ht), 617, 633, 637, 660(Nl), 680(v.), 682, 704-9, 724(Ch), 741 (v.), 748, 753, 770(2; 1 To), 772(-Cx^1), 780(2; 1 v.), 818(-Cx^1), 863, 890(-Cx^1), 900, 906(2; 1 -Cx^1), 908, 922, 935, 946, 979, 997(-Cx^1), 1039, 1081, 1110, 1118(Ha^4), 1125, 1140, 1156, 1170, 1171, 1185(Nl), 1223(-Cx^1), 1242, 1271, 1344, 1347(Cn), 1354(Gg), 1356, 1363(Fi), 1433(2), 1476(-Cx^1).

For Hk-En^3, cf. 561(cf.Ha^3), 563(Nl), 594(Ha^4), 613, 627, 628(2), 645, 649, 654, 720, 808, 867(Nl), 906, 909, 944(v.; Ha^3), 960(Ne), 1081(v.), 1116, 1167, 1179(v.), 1218, 1258, 1297, 1347(Ra^2), 1391(Ha^3 Pw), 1425, 1433, 1434(Ps), 1447. Hk is out 728-807.

For Hk-En^3-b*, cf. 620, 621(-En^3), 636(-Cx^1), 666, 680, 715(plus), 727(v.), 776(Ch), 782, 786(Gl), 794(vv.), 797, 806, 817, 838-39, 850, 858(Nl To), 860(Cn), 885(b v.), 912(vv.), 936, 949, 958(Ii Ra^2), 965(En^3 v.), 1009 (Py Ry^1), 1019(Ch), 1027, 1046, 1048(Mm), 1099, 1121, 1123(2; plus), 1136(Ld^1 Sl^1), 1137(v.; Ln To), 1149(La), 1155, 1168(Bo^1), 1174, 1183(vv.), 1197(Tc^1), 1219, 1258 (Se), 1276(Cn), 1291(Nl To), 1297, 1298(2; plus), 1300, 1321, 1352(Ht), 1371, 1379(v.), 1383(Nl To), 1409(-Cx^1), 1420(-En^3), 1467(Cn), 1481.

The ctm of b from a MS of the El-a line has been discussed above.

The subgroups and single MSS of Hk-En^3-b* edit as follows:

Hk-En^3: 561(cf.Ha^3), 613, 645, 649, 654

Hk: 1014, 1179(cf.En^3), 1320

En^3: 746, 795, 1179(cf.Hk), 1379

En^3: 564

b*: 617, 780, 906, 1170, 1171, 1242, 1248(Bo^1 group), 1347(Cn), 1354(Gg)

Ha^3: 555, 561(cf.Hk-En^3), 575, 646, 754, 915, 1019, 1348

b: 577, 656, 762, 915, 981, 1030, 1209, 1239, 1427, 1450

Ne, 971; Cx[1], 614, 615, 967(Ry[1]), 971, 1027, 1197, 1267.

IV. Other MSS and Small Groups

Two El variants not listed above suggest the possibility that Ad[3] Ch Gg Mc-Ln-Tc[1] Ps-To are also descended from the same ancestor as El: 554(-Nl; Ad[3]), 717(-Ch Cn). Since the first is an easy editing (ended] tolde) and the second a common error (But] And) with the group incomplete, and since the agreements do not persist, the evidence is insufficient.

Ad[3]

The relationship between Ad[3] and El, however, needs further examination. Ad[3] has obviously picked up CYT, having it out of order with the first couplet (referring to SNT) omitted. It shares a certain number of the El-a-Nl-Ox-Py-Ry[1] variants, some of them fairly important, others of the trivial sort that might easily cause acco; cf. 569, 728, 803, 880, 978, 980(v.), 994, 1079, 1094, 1203, 1207, 1335. Of the El-a-Nl-Ox-Py-Ry[1] variants, it has 558(2 of 3), 559, 561, 562, 698, 803, 1012. It shares the omission of 564-65 with El Fi, and is with El alone in 993; El and a few others in 711(Hk-En[3]-b*), 928 (Ch), 1028(Ch Gg Mc Tc[1]), 1351(Ch Gg Hk-En[3] To), 1397(Ch En[1] Ry[1]); with El and more outside MSS in 681, 796, 1003, 1122. Even if many of the readings are acco, there is certainly a connection between Ad[3] and El; Ad[3] is probably ctm from El or a closely related MS.

Ch and Gg

Both Ch and Gg are derived independently from O. Except for occasional contacts with El -- probably acco, since they do not share many of the variants which are genetic for El -- their errors are either unique or with

broken groups together by acco. Ch edits only in 1068; Gg has editorial readings in 663, 1030, 1227, 1354(b*).

Mc-Ln-Tc^1

Ln-Tc^1 form a pair: 562, 566, 587(2), 595(2), 601, 610, 661(To), 675, 702, 721, 756, 759, 764(En^2), 766, 767 (v.), 769, 807(2), 817, 818-19(trans. Tc^1; 818 out Ln), 828, 861(v.), 873, 901, 906, 917(2; 1 To), 918(v.), 923 (To), 929, 1057, 1065(Ha^3), 1103, 1112, 1123, 1148, 1149, 1157, 1187(To), 1190(v.), 1192, 1200, 1259, 1260(v.), 1272, 1277(To), 1281(Gl), 1294(v.), 1300(v.), 1314, 1333 (Bw), 1365(v.), 1368, 1381, 1383, 1401(v.), 1425, 1452, 1456, 1470, 1473, 1476. Of these, the readings in 562, 601, 906, 1190, 1259, 1272, 1294 are editorial.

Ln edits independently in 694, 782, 822, 862, 880, 1003, 1048, 1189, 1210, 1225, 1247, 1268, 1273, 1280, 1299, 1341, 1343, 1366, 1393; Tc^1 in 729, 880, 1207, 1274, 1341.

Although To appears five times in the readings given to establish Ln-Tc^1, its agreements are probably acco. The variants are trivial with the possible exception of that in 923 (it was] but), and the persistence that we find in MLT, where Ln-Tc^1-To(and Ra^3) are together, is lacking.

In CYT Mc is definitely from the same ancestor as Ln-Tc^1: 940, 940(-Tc^1), 944(Gg), 949(Cn), 953(Gg Ha^4), 958, 981, 986, 986(Py), 1016(Ph^2), 1042, 1050(b*), 1051, 1052 (Ii), 1057(b*). Mc Ln-Tc^1 do not appear separately in CY Link, although Mc is with Ln in 598(Ha^3), 677, 700; with Tc^1 in 708. Mc, however, has comparatively few variants, and, apart from its unique errors, is more than half the time with either Ln, Tc^1, or the pair. The relationship probably persists throughout. Mc-Ln-Tc^1 edit in 958; Mc edits independently in 558, 690, 896.

Ps-To

Ps and To are apparently from a common source (Ps intentionally omits 750-1393); cf. 583, 583(Ha^3), 602(Ad^3

Ch), 693(Ha^3), 737, 738(Nl Py), 744(Ld^2), 1412, 1470.

The pair edits in 1470; Ps in 561, 663, 1405. To edits extensively: 666, 739, 765, 821, 828, 829, 854, 999, 1189, 1196, 1227, 1260, 1262, 1265, 1274, 1280, 1281, 1294, 1295, 1296, 1319, 1331, 1359, 1366, 1367, 1375, 1376, 1386.

Ps-To seem not to be related to any other MS or group, although To often agrees with the a*-El group; cf. especially the omission of 1239-40.

THE MANCIPLE'S PROLOGUE

The omission of McP from several MSS, the large number of differences in affiliation between McP and McT, the disappearance of several clear-cut small groups in McT, and the instability in McP of the large group, usually headed by Ha^4, suggest the possibility that the prologue was lacking in the ancestor of many of the MSS.

Bo^2 Dl Nl Ry^2 To, all affiliated with the large group headed by Ha^4 in McT, lack the prologue. Of the MSS from which it is missing because of loss of leaves (Ad^2 Dd En^2 Ha^5 Ld^2 Ph^3 Sl^1), En^2 never contained it, since the missing folio could not have held more than the missing part of NPT (B 4577-4636) and H 104-119.

That McP was lacking in $\beta\varrho^1$-Dl-Fi-Ha^2 is shown not only by its omission from Dl but also by the behavior of the other MSS of the group. Fi has only the first two lines followed by six spurious lines; the scribe of Ha^2 apparently realized there was an omission but did not leave enough space, for part of McP is written on an extra leaf added to the quire and the text is picked up from Mg; $\beta\varrho^1$ are derived here not from δ* but from a good but unknown source. Other MSS usually affiliated with the large Ha^4 group also picked up McP from other sources. Ht, high in the large group in McT, is with $\rho\omega$ in McP; Ra^2, with the large group and close to Ra^3-Gl in the tale, cannot be placed in McP; Ha^4-Ld^1 are at the head of the large group in McT, but with α-Ln-Ry^1-Se in McP. Further, there is evidence for an exclusive ancestor for $\mu\varrho$-Tc^1 $\lambda\varrho$-Ha^2 $\rho\omega$-Ht in McP, but none for $\mu\varrho$-Tc^1 $\lambda\varrho$ $\rho\omega$ in McT. In McP β*-ϱ-Bw are also derived from a common exemplar, a close relationship which does not persist in McT. The evidence seems to favor the conclusion that McP was lacking in the ancestor of the MSS which usually form β*-$\varrho\delta$*, and that single MSS and small groups picked it up from various sources.

Py, not related to the large group, also has different affiliations in prologue and tale. Three lines of McP occur also in Py between CYT and PhT, but are cancelled, the spurious CY-Ph Link being used instead; for discussion of the meaning of this false start see Description of Py and note also the double false start after PdT.

I. Ra^3-Gl b*-c-Bw d*

The Small Groups

The evidence for the small groups which usually compose b*-cd* follows.

For b*(=Ii-b), cf. 22(v.), 36, 39, 45(v.), 59, 64 (Ry^1), 86, 92, the readings in 22 and 36 being editorial. MS He edits independently in 21.

Group c does not appear alone, but there is some slight evidence that b*-c-Bw have an exclusive ancestor: 21(-Bw Ii Sl^2; acco?), 31, 41(-Bw), 77(Ht Mc), 103. The readings in 55 also suggest this. La edits in 5, 94.

There is some indication that Se, genetically related to a-Ln-Ry^1(q.v.), is ctm from La, as in SqT. It lacks a distinctive reading of its group and reads with La and affiliated MSS in 46, and is with La alone in trivial variants in 3, 50, 91.

For Pw-Ht, cf. 11, 17(En^3 Tc^1), 21(Gg Ha^3), 23(Cn Gl), 23, 27, 28(v.), 30, 41, 69, 73(Ht_1), 98(Mc), 98, 102. The readings in 23, 28, 98 are editorial. Ht edits independently in 9, 44; Pw in 10, 35, 40, 44, 62, 101; Mm in 39, 44.

For Lc-Ha^2, cf. 3, 21(Ra^2), 26, 28, 32, 36, 52, 60(Gl Py), 74, 79(Ii), 83(Cn Ld^1), 86(Tc^1), 102(Cp), 104(La Sl^2). For Mg-Ha^2, cf. 64, 73, 79, 87. From the evidence in 64, where the puzzled Lc writes "what" for "capul" and Ha^2 Mg have "hors", it is probable that Mg was derived directly from Lc, and Ha^2 from Mg. Lc-Ha^2 have an editorial reading in 36; Mg-Ha^2 in 64.

For Mc-Tc^1 there is little evidence (cf.98[v.]), but they combine to form a larger group with Lc-Ha^2 Pw-Ht:

1(Bw Fi Ii Se Tc^2), 5, 8(vv.), 15, 25(-Tc^1; Bw Sl^2), 25 (Gl Ra^3), 31(Ra^3), 35(v.; La). Ra^1 is out by loss of leaves B 4395 - H 13. In some cases either Pw-Ht are corrected or Mc-Tc^1 are closer to Lc-Ha^2: 61, 62, 88. Cf., however, 9(Lc-Ha^2 Pw-Ht La Se). Ra^1 edits in 24.

For Ra^3-Gl, cf. 9(Tc^1), 20, 21(En^1), 23, 36, 43, 53, 58(2), 61, 69(Ps), 69, 73, 98, 100, 101. The readings in 36, 58, 73, 98 are editorial. Gl edits independently in 44, 83.

c-Bw-d*, b*-c-Bw-d*, and Ra^3-Gl-b*-c-Bw-d*

The readings combining these MSS into a large group are few and of doubtful value. c-Bw-d*(Mc-Tc^1-Lc-Ha^2-Pw-Ht) are together in 16(-Cp; vv.; plus), 35(-Bw Cp), but the readings have less weight than those which join b*-c-Bw. There are more variants shared by b*-c-Bw-d*, although Pw-Ht are frequently away, perhaps by correction: 2(-La; Ma; Tc^2 v.), 7, 23(Pw-Ht v.; Ra^2; cf.Ra^3-Gl), 61(-Pw-Ht), 74(-Pw-Ht; En^1 Py), 86(-Pw-Ht; v.), 103 (-Ii; Ld^1; cf.Ra^3-Gl).

For Ra^3-Gl-b*-c-Bw-d*, cf. 46(Bo^1 Se), 55(-Pw-Ht; vv.; Se), 77. This evidence seems to point to the fact that, although the remaining MSS of the large group were forced to pick up the prologue, all except Ha^4-Ld^1 got it from MSS of the same general type.

II. Ha^4-Ld^1 a-Ln-Ry^1-Se

From a common ancestor derived independently from O are Ha^4-Ld^1 a-Ln-Ry^1-Se.

For En^1-Ln-Ry^1, cf. 6, 7, 83(Ma).

For a-Ln-Ry^1-Se, cf. 23(Py), 24(Se v.; Py), 35, 60, 61 (-Se), 62, 64, 78(-Se), 79(plus). Se is ctm by La(q.v.).

Ha^4-Ld^1 do not appear alone together, but share a minor variant with La Lc in 81(acco?). Ld^1 is out by loss of leaves B 4374 - H 33.

For Ha^4-Ld^1 a-Ln-Ry^1 Se, cf. 8(-Cn Se; Ii), 15, 20 (plus), 25, 28, 40(plus), 43(-Se; Ha^3 Ii), 46(-Se), 92,

98(Cn Se vv.), 99(-Ld^1).

The ancestor of the group and the single MSS and subgroups edit as follows:

Ha^4-Ld^1-a-Ln-Ry^1-Se: 15, 99(-Ld^1)

Ha^4: 33

a-Ln-Ry^1-Se: 60, 62, 64

Cn, 98; Ds, 35

Ry^1: 65

Se: 7, 9, 11, 13, 32.

III. Hg, El, and Related MSS

Hg and El share two variants, 49(Ad^3 Ch En^3 Ht Ps) and 96(Ad^3 Ch Bw Gg-Ha^3; vv.). Since Ad^3 Ch are closer to Hg than to El in 96 and agree with Hg in 102, it is likely that they are related to Hg here as they are in McT; but MSS of good tradition rarely have enough variants in 104 lines to determine their relationships. Hg has two further variants, one with others in acco (47) and one unique (103).

The fact that Gg-Ha^3 share the Hg El variants in 96 suggests that they may be related to El in McP as well as in McT. They are with El and Ra^1 in 59, and with El alone in 89.

For Gg-Ha^3, cf. 7, 8(Cn), 21(Pw-Ht), 42, 49, 67(Ps), 75(Cn), 82(plus), 96. The reading in 7 is editorial.

El has no unique variants, and agrees with others by acco as follows: 29, 40, 46, 64, 79, 81, 85, 96(cf.Hg).

Other MSS and Small Groups

The remaining MSS and small groups, Bo^1, Hk-En^3, Ps, Py, and Ra^2 cannot be placed, though their affiliations may be guessed.

Bo^1 have few variants and edit in 50, 58.

Hk-En^3 form a group: 15, 30, 35(He), 36(c Se), 56, 60 (Pw), 62(Se), 80(2; plus), 81, 93. The group ancestor edits in 62, the ancestor of En^3 in 32.

Ps has few unique variants; it edits in 10.
Py edits in 3, 50, 86.

Nowhere else in CT is the contrast between a tale and its prologue so remarkable as here. In matter, in style, and in its indebtedness to the Roman de la Rose the tale obviously belongs to Chaucer's 'prentice period, whereas the prologue, with its involvement of three personae in the action, shows a very highly developed technique. The comparative simplicity of the MS relations in the tale indicates that, although copies of the text were easily accessible to the organizers of the commercial exemplar, the piece had not been widely circulated; the recently written prologue seems to have been difficult to procure. The only variant that suggests a late retouching of the early tale is "rude" for "wilde" in 170.

THE MANCIPLE'S TALE

McT is present in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^2 Dd Ha^5 Ld^2 Ph^3 Sl^1 (loss of leaves). By loss of leaves, He lacks lines 48-255 and Ra^1 line 141 to the end of the MS.

In spite of the shortness of the tale, there is clear evidence that all MSS are derived in two independent lines from O: 1) Ha^4-Ld^1 Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2 Mc-Tc^1 Ht b* cd* Bo^2 Nl To, and on the same line the edited and corrected Hk-En^3; 2) Hg-Ps-Py-Ad^3-Ch El-Gg-Ha^3 a-Ln-Ry^1-Se.

I. b* cd* and Affiliated MSS

cd*

The MSS of cd*(c En^2-Ry^2 Lc Pw Bo^1 Bw Dl Fi Ha^2) possibly have an exclusive ancestor; cf. 129(-Bo^1 Dl Fi Ha^2 Pw; Se), 235(-Dl Mm; v.; Ha^4-Ld^1 To), 236(Ii Nl To), 278 (-Bo^1 Fi; Ds), 316(-Dl Mm; v.; Ha^4). In 111, 132, 138 the c MSS are absent, but there is otherwise no evidence of a separation between c and d*.

Bo^1 Dl Fi Ha^2 no longer form a subgroup, in spite of 261 and their absence from the cd* group in 129.

En^2-Ry^2 are definitely together: 158(Cn), 196(Py), 201(Sl^2), 293, 343.

The cd* MSS edit as follows:

Bo^1, 263, 303; Bo^1, 140(cf.Ph^2), 212(Ph^2), 288

Dl: 108, 114, 178, 184, 192, 198, 212, 230, 246, 256, 280, 290

Fi: 118, 125-26, 137, 241, 245, 349

Lc, 148, 202(Ry^1); Mg, 172

Pw, 146; Mm, 248(Se)

Ry^2: 115.

b*

For b*(=Ii-b) cf. 117, 149, 150, 157, 196, 222(Ha^2 Nl),

243(Tc^1), 262(Sl^2), 263, 267, 281(Hk Tc^1), 293, 335(Hk Ps Ra^2), 348, 349.

/ b* and the single MSS and subgroups edit as follows:

b*: 149, 150, 200(Lc)

b: 286

Ii: 123, 188(Ra^2), 212, 253(cf. Ht Nl), 273, 286, 295

He: 316

Cx^1: 178, 212, 223, 236, 327.

b*-cd* and Ht

Groups b* and c no longer have a common exclusive exemplar as in McP, but a few variants bring b*-cd* together; cf.(irregularities disregarded) 183, 217, 345. If these errors are classificatory, Ht joins the large group at the same point as b*.

Ht edits in 176, 181, 253(cf. Ii Nl).

Mc-Tc^1

For Mc-Tc^1, cf. 111(Se), 136, 148, 175, 217, 227, 286, 308, 342. Ra^1 is out 141-end.

/ Mc-Tc^1 edited in 175, 286, 308; Mc, or possibly Mc (Ra^1), in 183, 223, 243, 252, 256, 280, 321, 323; Tc^1 in 329.

Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2

For Ra^3-Gl, cf. 131(Fi), 135, 136, 149(Mc), 160, 172 (Py), 177, 179, 184(Cn), 191(Ha^3 Py), 211, 236(v.), 239 (Ha^4 Ld^1 Py), 250(Bw Ch), 263, 281, 289(v.), 290(v.), 291, 305, 309, 326, 339. The reading in 179 is editorial. Ra^3 edits independently in 288, 304; Gl in 323.

Ra^2 joins Ra^3-Gl: 105(plus), 142, 180(Dl), 201, 219-20, 242, 263, 356(Hk). The reading in 263 is editorial. Ra^2 edits in 121, 182, 184, 232.

Ha^4-Ld^1

For Ha^4-Ld^1, cf. 122, 136, 141(v.), 154, 166, 167, 170(Ra^2), 176, 187, 201(Ad^3 To), 210, 217, 221, 223, 226 (a-Ln), 231(2; 1 Ii), 239(Ra^3-Gl Py), 273, 290(2; 1 Ha^3),

298, 334, 339(Tc^1).

/Ha^4-Ld^1 edited extensively: 122, 167, 170(v.; plus), 176, 187, 210, 223, 273, 290, 298, 334. Ha^4 also edits: 121, 202.

Ha^4-Ld^1 Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2 Mc-Tc^1 Ht b*-cd* Bo^2 Nl To

For Ha^4-Ld^1 Ra^3-Gl-Ra^2 Mc-Tc^1 Ht b*-cd* Bo^2 Nl To, cf. 108(Hk-En^3 Se), 120(Cn Hk-En^3 Ln Ry^1 Se), 127(Ha^4 Ii vv.), 173(-Pw), 174(-Bo^2 Gl Mm), 178(-Ha^4; vv.; Ch Cn Hk-En^3 Ry^1), 240(-Ra^3; Hk-En^3 Se), 265(vv.), 285(-Nl), 297 (-Bo^1 Ha^4; Cn Hk Ln).

Bo^2 edits independently in 136, 186, 198, 202(Ps), 288(Ln), 348; Nl in 114, 253(cf. Ht Ii), 315, 323; To in 350.

Hk-En^3

The much edited Hk-En^3, which appear once with Hg and El (254), once with El (217), and once with Gg (284), are genetically related to the upper MSS of the large group (Ra^3-Gl Ha^4 Bo^2), but the connection is partly obscured by correction; cf. 111, 121, 132, 150, 178, 180, 185, 192, 200, 222, 232, 290.

For Hk-En^3, cf. 121, 152, 154, 156, 174, 181, 236, 263, 266, 286, 295, 300, 308, 328, 332, 344, 355(Fi). /Hk-En^3 edited in 152, 156, 181, 263, 266, 328, 332; /En^3 in 147, 304. Hk edits independently in 231.

II. Hg, El, a, and Related MSS

The remaining MSS, Hg-Ps-Py-Ad^3-Ch El-Gg-Ha^3 a-Ln-Ry^1-Se, are descended from a common ancestor.

a-Ln-Ry^1-Se

For a-Ln-Ry^1-Se, cf. 105(-Se), 186(-Cn Ry^1 Se), 212, 226(-Se; Ha^4-Ld^1), 274(-Se; Py), 286, 338(-Se; Dl).

Se does not appear with the group as regularly as it did in McP, and, since it shares a number of the large Ha^4 group readings, may still be ctm from La, although

it does not show with La alone.

For editing, cf.: ą-Ln-Ry^{1}-Se, 105(-Se), 212; Cn, 186, 347; Ep^{1}, 110; Ln, 288(Bo^{2}); Ry^{1}, 202(Lc); Se, 147, 181, 183, 203, 205, 223, 236, 243, 248(Mm), 279, 281.

Hg-Ps-Py-Ad^{3}-Ch

Hg has ten variants not in El, one unique (205) and 143, 148, 157, 185, 188, 256, 266, 284, 316. Only Ps Py are with Hg in 185; Ps alone in 143; Py alone in 284; Ad^{3} Ps Py in 256; Ad^{3} Ch Ps Py in 157. Ad^{3} Ch Ps Py and others agree with Hg in 148, 188. These MSS are, then, closer to Hg than to El.

Ps edits independently in 202(Bo^{2}), 223, 288; Py in 148, 173-74, 212.

El-Gg-Ha^{3}

El has 14 variants not in Hg, four unique: 142(El$_{1}$ corr.), 180, 211(corr.), 300. Of the remaining ten, two are in Gg-Ha^{3} alone (143, 147[for nought] in ydel]), and one in Gg-Ha^{3} ą-Ln-Ry^{1}-Se (157). The other agreements are probably acco: 105, 133, 217(cf.Gg), 251(Gg plus), 280, 290(Gg plus), 318. As Gg-Ha^{3} agree only twice with Hg in variants not shared by El (148, 310; both clearly acco), they are clearly closer to El than to Hg.

For Gg-Ha^{3}, cf. 152, 159, 163, 183, 201, 204, 215-16, 238, 247, 254, 285, 299, 328, 337; the readings in 152, 183, 247, 254 are editorial.

Hg El and the Whole Group

Hg and El share seven variants, four of which occur also in Ps Py Ad^{3} Ch Gg-Ha^{3} ą-Ln-Ry^{1}-Se: 170, 254(-Cn Se; Bo^{1} Ii Hk-En^{3} To), 263(-Se), 356(-Se; Nl). The variant in 256 was probably inherited from the group ancestor and corrected in the MSS that do not share it: for "swyue", "swy etc." El, "etc." Hg Ch Ps. The other two agreements may be acco, although Ad^{3} Ch Ln share the error in 268, and Ps Gg-Ha^{3} (plus) that in 310.

THE PARSON'S PROLOGUE AND TALE

The Parson's Prologue and Tale are in all relatively complete MSS except Ad^2 Bo^2 Bw Dd Ha^5 Hk Ld^2 Mc Ps Ra^1 Sl^1 Sl^2. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur: Ad^3 178^2-210^1, 382^2-441^1, 472^2-end; Ch 887^2-944^1, 1044^2-end; Cp 62-104^1, 290-end; Dl 450^2-94^1; En^2 60-99^1, 227^2-59^1, 291^2-320^1, 720^2-45^1, 937^2-end; Gg 25-105^1, 226^2-52^1, 387-405^1, 521^2-39^1, 677-689^1, 736^2-75^1; He 754-end; Hg 551^2-end; La 472-511^1; Ld^1 916^2-end; Ln 639^2-end; Mg 1013^2-end; Nl 142^2-275^1, 332^2-959^1, 989^2-end; Ph^2 482^2-511^1, 1061^2-end; Ph^3 1-515^1, 668^2-92^1, 917^2-end; Py 1062^2-end; Ra^2 554^2-611^1; Ra^3 1059^2-87^1; Ry^1(torn) 449^2-end; Se 1086^2-end; Tc^1 880^2-end. In Ha^3 the scribe ceased copying in 253; in Pp the second scribe wrote 811-end. MS He omits 180-315, 689-714; Ii omits 580-683, 956-1080. Pp contains both prologue and tale; Ll^2 has PsT only; Ox (268-97^1, 1043^2-73^1) and Ph^1(from 587^2) have the tale in part.

The absence of PsPT from Ad^2 Dd Ha^5 Ld^2 Sl^1 is due to loss of leaves; the other MSS lacking them were left incomplete by their scribes. The textual evidence is therefore overwhelming for including PsT among CT, and there can be no doubt that Chaucer was the author of both PsP and PsT. But it is by no means certain that he intended his tranlations of the two treatises on "Penitence" and "The Seven Deadly Sins" to be crudely combined to form PsT.

For the Parson to respond to the Host's admonition

> "But hasteth yow; the sonne wol adoun!"

with a "litel tretise" sufficient to fill 75 octavo pages might be pardoned as a neat stroke of clerical humor, but the organization of PsT is a more serious matter. Though it has long been known as a combination of two treatises, little attention has been paid to the unexampled crudity of the combination. The enveloping treatise, as Miss

Petersen showed, is a pretty close paraphrase of some treatise, probably in French, derived from the Summa Casuum Penitentiae of Raymundus de Pennaforte. This supplied: Part I, on Contrition, lines 75-315; Part II, on Confession, lines 316-386 and 958-1027; Part III, on Satisfaction, lines 1028-1080. This clear organization is obscured by the fact that some one has thrust into the middle of Part II 550 lines (387-957) on the "Seven Deadly Sins and Their Remedies", derived, through some French intermediary, from the Summa Virtutum et Vitiorum of Wilhelmus Peraldus. This matter will be argued in detail in a forthcoming number of the periodical ELH; here it may suffice to say that, whether the crude combination of the two treatises was made by Chaucer or by some one who found them among his papers and formed of them PsT, the MSS are derived from a poor copy containing errors that Chaucer would certainly have corrected if he had seen them. Notable examples of such errors in the copy from which all extant MSS were derived are:

1. "Manciple"; Chaucer cannot have been guilty of the absurdity of making a tale of 258 lines, begun early in the morning (H 15) last until four in the afternoon.

5. "Ten"; so read all MSS except Ht La Ra^2 "Than", Ii "Thre", and Ch En^3, correctly (probably by emendation), "Foure". The error originated, not in any learned reflection that 4 p.m. was "the tenth hour of the day reckoning from 6 a.m.", but in the simple fact that the 15 C form of the arabic numeral 4 so much resembles the roman x for 10 that they are sometimes confused in the MSS; cf. I 479, "foure] ten" Ra^2; F 386, "foure] ten" in all MSS except a Ch El Gg Hg Py; F 207, gloss "Percius x^{o}" Cn, "Persius 4^{to}" Dd En^3.

134. "confessioun] confusion" a b En^3 Ln Nl Ra^3 Ry^1 Se Tc^1; Raymundus, quoting Job, has "res dignas confusione".

351. "subieccioun of the deuel] suggestion o. t. d."; obviously "suggestion" is correct; cf. the context, especially 355; emended by a few MSS.

443. "Right as god yaf his beneson to Pharao by the

service of Jacob and to Laban by the service of Joseph"; corrected in two ways: 1) Cx[1] Ra[3] write "Laban" for "Pharao" and "Pharao" for "Laban"; 2) En[3]$_2$ Ln Mm To similarly interchange "Jacob" and "Joseph". All other MSS have both errors.

700. "ninety and nynetene rightful men that neden no repentaunce"; corrected by a few MSS, but the variants in CV show that the error was in the archetype.

983. "as seide the kyng Ezechiel"; only b Fi Mm have the correct reading, "Ezechye", although on the earlier occurrence of the same quotation (I 135) only four MSS got the name wrong. Chaucer, therefore, knew the right name.

The archetype, then, being a scribe's copy in which not even the grossest errors had been corrected, it is not strange that textual relations are more confused than usual, and that the reading established for the archetype is sometimes an error.

The prologue contains slight evidence for classification, but since there is no indication of a grouping different from that in the tale, the two sections have been considered together.

Although there are a few changes in the internal composition of the groups and occasional shifts of MSS from one main group to the other and some ctm, all MSS descend in two lines from O: 1) Hg-Ht Bo[1]-Py To Ha[4]-Ld[1] Ra[3]-Gl b*-cd*; 2) Ch Ad[3] El-Ll[2] Gg-Ha[3]-Ph[1] a-En[3]-Tc[1]-Ln(to 387)-Ry[1]-Ry[2](677-865)-Pp. Except for Ln, in which the treatise on the Seven Deadly Sins is in a different hand and from a different source, the shifts in exemplar do not coincide with the internal divisions of PsT.

For the difficulty of classification on the basis of omissions, cf. Classification of Melibeus.

I. Hg-Ht Bo[1]-Py To Ha[4]-Ld[1] Ra[3]-Gl b*-cd*

Group cd*

Group cd*, with c inseparable from d*, is composed of

Cp-La-Se Dl En^2 Fi Lc-Ha^2 Ld^1(from 681) Ln(from 387) Pw Ra^2 Ry^2(except 677-865). There is some evidence that the group had an exclusive common ancestor: 9(-Lc Mm; Ht Nl Ph^2), 18(-Se; Bo^1 Ht Py), 52(-Mg Se; Ry^1), 57(-Mm Se; cf. Bo^1), 104(-Se; v.; Gl Ht Ra^3), 168(vv.; Gl Ha^4-Ld^1), 173 (vv.; Ne), 176(-Dl Se), 273(En^3 Gl Ra^3), 373, 395, 471 (Cx^1 To), 828(-Ln Mm Se), 1026(-Se; Ha^2 v.).

Se is frequently away from the group, but the many readings which it shares with La alone indicate that it is genetically with La: 86(Cx^1), 94, 129, 131, 136, 145, 156, 162, 185, 191, 251, 265, 278, 296, 324, 339, 343, 387(2), 401, 405(Ln), 413, 421, 468(3; v.), 514(Dl), 579, 592(v.), 603, 620, 702, 707, 721, 773, 793, 810, 831, 840, 845, 854, 859, 868, 883, 884, 902, 919, 1023, 1030, 1035, 1051, 1054. La is out 472-511^1. Se has also a great many agreements with the other large group, notably a(q.v.).

Ha^2 is again with Lc, sometimes by correction: 89, 94, 114, 223, 281, 294, 319, 417(2), 536, 583, 600(2), 670, 681, 718, 751, 883, 895, 901, 973, 1016, 1066.

The cd* MSS edit as follows:

Cp: 214

Dl: 31, 127, 157, 161, 162, 166, 168, 171, 174, 176, 186, 199, 210, 218, 220, 237, 253, 285, 303, 304, 314, 345, 353, 362, 369, 373, 433, 435, 495, 496, 514(La Se), 518, 525, 529, 532, 581, 599, 602, 603, 609, 624, 631, 640, 670, 704, 710, 759, 763, 773, 778, 781, 789, 791, 812, 818, 850, 881, 889, 891, 938, 1021, 1027, 1036

Fi: 1-14(out), 15, 34, 87, 115, 144, 160, 161, 191, 202, 269, 346, 379, 417, 514, 589, 629, 841, 947, 961, 983, 989(Ch), 991, 1015, 1031, 1066

La-Se: 131, 343, 387, 401, 405(Ln), 421, 468, 514(Dl), 773, 854, 868, 884, 1030, 1035

La: 122, 731(El), 917

Se: 9, 34, 211, 275, 387, 573, 710, 835, 938, 1067

Lc: 18, 138, 224, 273, 315, 319(Ha$^2_1$), 421, 484, 495, 514, 575, 590, 600(Ha$^2_1$), 602, 685, 804, 895(Ha$^2_1$), 922, 939, 951, 1066(Ha$^2_1$; Mg)

Mg: 122, 190, 294(Ha^2_1), 387, 673
Ld^1: 689
Ph^3: 608, 715, 805, 881
Pw-Mm: 156, 193
Pw: 507, 812, 879, 917, 1069
Mm: 84, 110, 126, 131, 164, 170, 176, 177, 356, 378, 407, 448, 450, 487, 593(Gl_1), 599, 608, 670(Cn), 682, 769, 796, 804, 812, 832, 865(Gl_1), 911, 917, 943, 1063, 1064, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1072, 1075
Ra^2: 2, 24, 66, 76, 77, 131, 151, 157, 161, 188, 210, 215, 235, 247, 273, 287, 304, 315, 347, 386(cf.Cx^1), 387, 407, 417, 424, 448, 461, 493, 694, 792, 793, 828, 885, 897, 917, 985(Ha^4), 1075
Ry^2: 363, 884, 1009, 1015(cf. Cx^1 Py).

Group b*

For b*(Ii-Nl-b), cf. 4, 5, 7(Ph^2), 9, 12(Ha^4 Ld^1), 32 (Gl), 38, 75, 78, 88, 98(2), 107(2), 129(-He), 140(2; Hø Iɟ), 245(Fi), 255, 276(2), 278, 296(Ii v.), 313(Ii v.), 314(Ii v.), 335, 338, 353, 373, 396(Se), 414, 418, 452, 466, 471, 485, 490, 498, 512(2), 515, 530, 537(v.), 540, 576, 656, 659, 678, 689, 728, 778, 808, 828, 858, 863, 907(2), 907(Ha^4), 931, 940, 962-63, 964(Ha^2), 986(To). Nl lacks leaves: 142^2-275^1; 332^2-959^1; 989^2-end. Because of this loss of leaves in Nl and the extensive cutting in Ii, the group does not show throughout, although b persists (cf.CG).

Ox is too erratic for classification in 268-97^1, but is definitely with the b group in 1043^2-73^1; cf. 1046 (plus), 1054(2), 1056(To), 1058(plus), 1060(plus), 1072.

|/b*, the subgroups, and the single MSS edit as follows:

b*: 12(Ha^4 Ld^1), 78, 90(-Cx^1; v.), 107(vv.), 122, 140, 283, 373(v.), 390, 393, 401(Gl_1), 554(-Ne; v.), 565(-Ne), 576, 728, 743, 808, 907

Ii: 1, 5, 28, 39, 41, 42, 72, 75, 164, 259, 270, 283, 291, 296, 307, 314, 354, 369, 394, 407, 412, 512, 533, 573, 579, 663, 734, 793, 826, 828-29, 830, 832, 835, 839,

840, 842, 845, 853, 865, 866, 867, 927, 932
Nl: 84, 88, 128, 282, 286, 972
He: 84, 137, 155, 168, 176, 380, 407, 419, 420-21, 461, 718, 727, 733
Ng: 34, 82, 168, 278(Nl), 283, 357, 424, 540, 593(cf. Mm), 776, 798, 799, 811, 812, 924, 988(Py), 995
Ne: 606
Cx^{1}: 90, 172, 197, 225, 229, 239, 281(cf.El-Ll^{2}), 310, 314, 315, 386(cf.Ra^{2}), 445, 449, 481, 483, 491, 518, 559, 560, 582, 677, 763, 771, 793, 807, 812, 818, 834, 835, 841, 892, 942, 981, 1015(cf. Py Ry^{2}), 1021, 1079
Cx^{1}: 955
Tc^{2}: 685, 854, 989
Ox: 1057.
Note also He Nl 42, 103(v.); He Ii 162.

b*-cd*
b*-cd* have a common exclusive ancestor: 265(-Ra^{2}), 273(-Se; Ht), 326, 332(2; vv.; -Se), 338, 345(2), 351 (-Se), 374(v.; To), 403(vv.), 414-15(vv.; To), 430(Pp To), 430(2), 433(-Se), 445(-Se), 464(2; 1 v.), 472(-Se; Ld^{1}), 485(-Se), 493(-Ln), 493(vv.), 544(-Se), 547(-Se), 560(-Se; v.), 614(-Se), 631, 669(vv.), 736(-Se; Bg^{1} Ll^{2}), 739(vv.), 745(-Se), 814, 831(v.), 833, 970, 973(-Ra^{2}), 1000(v.), 1021(vv.), 1045(-Se; Ph^{2}), 1053, 1057, 1068, 1068(-Se), 1069(Ll^{2}), 1080(vv.).

Ra^{3}-Gl
For Ra^{3}-Gl, cf. 1, 8, 17-18, 30(v.), 42, 45, 59, 82, 93, 101, 115, 132, 143(Ra^{2}), 158, 164, 179, 185, 206, 222, 230, 243, 246, 252(Ra^{2}), 259, 264, 273, 291, 296, 300, 306, 314, 332, 345, 356, 360, 379, 387, 402, 413, 421(Ra^{2}), 430, 435(3), 453, 458, 460(2), 467, 487, 493, 526, 530, 535, 536, 557(7), 580, 583, 584, 587, 614(3), 626, 631(2), 648, 661, 662, 679, 689, 701, 726, 740, 754, 775(2), 778(2), 785, 802, 811, 823, 827, 832, 833, 835, 843(2), 856, 871(2), 885(2), 895, 907(2), 920, 921(2), 931(2), 938, 943(3), 954, 969, 988(2; v.), 990(2; v.),

1025, 1030, 1036, 1054. Ra^3 is out 1059^2-end.

There is some indication that Gl is corrected from Mm; cf., e.g., 532(Bo^1 Ra^2), 568(2; Ii To), 593, 865.

|/Ra^3-Gl edited extensively: 81(v.), 103(v.), 123, 127, 143(Ra^2), 149, 164, 167, 199, 255, 319, 345, 387, 409(cf.Ha^4-Ld^1), 460, 531, 584, 694, 734, 793, 799, 823, 834, 911, 954, 998. Ra^3 edits independently in 842; Gl in 1 and 411.

Ra^3-Gl and Ha^4-Ld^1

The evidence as to the exact relationship of Ra^3-Gl to the rest of the large group is contradictory. Many readings point toward a common ancestor for Ra^3-Gl-b*-cd*, but opposed to these are a few, some of them good, which indicate that Ra^3-Gl and Ha^4-Ld^1 had a common intermediary. These are: 343, 378(-Ra^3; v.), 409, 422, 428(Ln), 445, 579(v.; Gg), 933. The variant in 409 is editorial. Since Ha^4-Ld^1 are frequently away from the large group, probably by correction, it is possible that the readings in Ra^3-Gl-b*-cd* were also originally in |/Ha^4-Ld^1, and perhaps in some of the higher MSS.

Ra^3-Gl-b*-cd*

For Ra^3-Gl-b*-cd*, cf. 105(v.; -Se; Ht), 107(-Ra^2 Se; Ht), 115(-Se; Ht Py), 117(Ht), 125(v.), 130, 140(-Se), 145(Ll^2 Ph^2 Py), 145, 147(v.), 184(v.), 206(Ph^2 Py), 206, 207(v.), 249, 250, 250(v.; Ht Py To), 281(-Ra^2), 281(Ox), 294, 297(-Se; b*), 310, 338(La v.), 397, 438(Gg To), 443 (v.; -Se), 478(Ht Py To), 491(vv.; To), 495(v.), 528(vv.; -Se; Ld^1), 533(Ds), 557, 568(Ht To), 568(-Se), 600(-Mm Se), 619, 629, 642(-Se), 649(-Se), 654(-Se), 658(2), 658 (En^3), 683(-Ry^2 Se; Ht To), 743, 803(-Pw), 823, 859(2), 873(vv.), 901, 915(-Se), 938(vv.), 945(Ll^2), 949(v.; Ll^2 To), 973(-Se), 1001(-Se), 1024, 1031(-Se), 1073.

Ha^4-Ld^1

Ha^4-Ld^1 form a close pair through 680, where Ld^1 joins d*: 5, 7(Bo^1), 8(Pp), 11, 16(En^3), 21, 28(Nl), 29(Ht), 53

(Ra^2), 82, 86, 91, 122, 125, 134, 152, 165, 166, 171, 178, 180, 185, 198, 199, 214, 229, 232, 233, 240, 242-43, 248, 250, 255(3), 273, 296, 296(Gg Ht), 303, 307, 314, 319, 321, 324, 328, 337-38, 345, 368, 374, 378, 385, 388, 391, 401, 409, 421, 428, 435, 453, 466, 470(4), 475, 477 (2), 498, 508, 514, 517(2), 526, 549, 569(2), 585, 597 (2), 603(2), 615(2), 618(2), 624-25, 635, 636(2), 653, 661, 679, 680.

\/Ha^4-Ld^1 edited: 7, 12(b*), 29(Ht), 147, 166, 214, 232, 240, 255, 256, 296, 303, 377, 378, 388, 409(cf.Ra^3-Gl), 421, 428(Ra^3; cf.Gl), 446, 470, 475, 480, 508, 514, 596, 625(v.), 635, 636, 661. Neither Ha^4 nor Ld^1 is edited when the two are together, and Ld^1 very little when it is with d*(q.v.). Ha^4, however, continues to edit: 723, 738, 739-40, 767, 801, 802, 824, 841, 857, 869, 885, 921, 934, 940, 954, 980, 985(Ra^2), 991, 1000, 1030, 1051.

Ha^4-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl-b*-cd*

For Ha^4-Ld^1-Ra^3-Gl-b*-cd*, cf. 146, 177(-Se; vv.; Bo^1 Py), 207(v.), 250(Ht Py To), 258(-Ii Ne; vv.), 311(-Se; v.), 312(v.), 324(v.; Bo^1), 342(Ph^2), 354(-Dl Ry^2 Se; To), 360(-En^2), 385, 394(vv.; En^1 En^3 Tc^1), 408, 421(-b*), 423(-Ra^2), 446(-Se), 679(vv.), 692(-Gl Ra^3 Se), 890 (-Ha^4 Se). Ld^1, of course, is with d*, not Ha^4, from 681. The readings which involve some of the higher members of the large group may be genetic for the whole group, but corrected from the MSS which lack them.

Bo^1-Py

For Bo^1, cf. CG.

Bo^1-Py form a close group: 98, 102, 103(-Ph^2), 104, 119, 123, 125, 130, 140, 147, 180, 197, 240, 259, 283, 286, 290, 292, 302(v.), 306, 307(2), 312(v.), 322, 324, 331, 338, 342(v.), 359, 375, 380, 395, 403, 405, 450, 500, 501, 509, 522-23, 556(v.), 584, 605, 610, 619(v.), 663, 668, 721, 723, 741, 749, 774, 783, 799, 807, 841, 895, 896, 907(2), 926, 998(Ry^2), 1001, 1012, 1049, 1058.

\/Bo^1-Py edited very little: 130, 137(Gg Ha^3), 140,

342(v.), 403, 826(Py v.), 883. // Bo^1 edited to a certain extent: 7(Ha^4-Ld^1), 24(v.), 117, 118, 124, 231, 518, 587, 605, 623(v.), 702, 890, 913, 954(Fi), 965. There is more editing in Bo^1 and Py, some in Ph^2: Bo^1, 84, 103, 156, 186, 194, 225-26, 291, 379, 388, 407, 460, 508, 554, 632, 659, 687, 799, 934; Ph^2, 195, 258, 273, 300, 348, 361, 593(cf. Mm Ne), 677(Ll^2); Py, 2, 47, 88, 95, 98, 102, 124, 136, 154, 159, 168, 193(Se), 273, 343, 416, 423, 435, 484, 641, 702, 803, 823, 858, 881, 911, 919, 976, 988, 988(Ne), 1015(cf.Ry^2), 1031.

Hg-Ht

Hg is clearly with this large group and not with El. Hg and El share only 8 variants, all trivial and all with other MSS, plainly by acco: 1, 23, 102, 220, 390, 452, 484, 487.

Hg has few unique variants (247, 320, 358, 442, 539), and except for 16 variants in which there is no persistence in agreement (6, 37, 83, 85[Hg$_1$ corr.], 95, 104, 109, 115, 160, 164, 222, 242, 294, 296, 474, 485), shares all its readings with Ht. The errors which Hg has with Ht alone or with only one other MS are few and trivial (cf. 372[Py], 378[cf.Py], 405, 423[To]); but Hg and Ht are together in the following errors which also bring unrelated MSS together by acco: 83, 118, 123, 140, 149, 171, 234, 243, 272, 278, 292, 300, 301, 311, 312, 328, 338, 345, 353, 363, 366, 368, 375, 382, 387, 398, 405, 418, 422, 431, 460, 471, 474, 478(v.), 480, 485, 498, 503, 517(v.), 518, 519, 531, 533. After the loss of leaves in Hg (551^2-end), Ht continues in the same relationship to the large group.

Hg does not edit, but Ht has a few editorial readings: 8, 29(Ha^4-Ld^1), 46, 54, 94, 97, 277, 965, 996, 1009.

The Whole Group

In PsP the composition of the large group is not clear. Ht Bo^1-Py Ra^3-Gl b*-cd* appear together without Hg, Ha^4-Ld^1, and To: 2(v.), 6(-La; v.), 16(-Py; vv.), 68(-Mm Py

Se; vv.). The entire group is together only once in a minor variant (2).

In PsT there is abundant evidence for the ancestor of Hg-Ht Bo^{1}-Py To Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Ra^{3}-Gl b*-cd*. Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} are away c.470-680, but since they show no affiliations with any other group, it is possible that they are corrected.

For Hg(out 551^{2}-end)-Ht Bo^{1}-Py To Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Ra^{3}-Gl b*-cd*, cf. (minor irregularities in b*-cd* disregarded) 81 (-Ha^{4}; Pp), 107, 107(-Ht), 162(-Se; Tc^{1}), 167, 186(-Ht; En^{3}), 188(-Py; Pp), 258(-b* Ra^{3}-Gl), 260(-Se), 264, 269 (Pp Ry^{1}), 285(-Bo^{1} Ra^{3}-Gl Se), 294(Pp), 311, 324, 329 (En^{3}), 330(Cn-En^{3}), 331(Ln), 332(-Bo^{1} Ra^{3}-Gl), 372(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}; En^{3}), 387(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Se To), 397, 405(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Ra^{3}-Gl), 417, 427(-Gl Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}), 428(vv.), 429, 432(-Bo^{1} Py), 432(-Se; v.), 433(2), 435(-Ra^{3}-Gl Se), 443, 447(-Bo^{1} Se), 448(-Se; vv.), 458, 463, 467(-To; v.), 470(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}; Se v.), 472(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}; vv.), 482(-b*; vv.; Gg Ll^{2}), 483, 483 (2; -Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Se), 488(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}), 490(-Bo^{1}), 490(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}), 498(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Se), 498(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}), 503(3; -Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}), 515(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Se; Ma), 522(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}), 530(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}), 533 (-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Se), 541(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Se To), 547(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Se; vv.), 568(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}; v.), 574(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}; v.), 582(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}), 603 (-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}; vv.), 607(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} Se), 619(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}), 663(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}), 680(-Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} To; v.), 699(-Ha^{4} To), 699(-Ha^{4} Se To), 703(Cn-En^{3} Pp), 729(-Ha^{4} Se To), 752(-Se To; Ll^{2} Ph^{1}), 778(-Ra^{3}-Gl To), 826(-Ht; Ll^{2} Pp), 827(-To), 828 (-Ha^{4}), 855(-Ha^{4} Se To), 856(-Se To; En^{1}-Tc^{1}), 875(-Se To; Ha^{4}-Ld^{1} v.), 882(-To; Ad^{1} Ch Pp), 886(-Se To), 892 (Pp), 894(v.; Pp), 901(-Ha^{4} To), 909(-Ha^{4} Ht Se To), 911 (-Se To), 911(-Se), 920(-Se; Pp), 926(-Se To; vv.), 930 (-Ha^{4} Se To), 933(-Ha^{4} Ra^{3}-Gl Se To), 965(Ch Pp), 966(-Bo^{1} Se; Ch Pp), 967(-Se; Ch Pp), 971(-To; Ch), 973(-Se), 1051(-Se), 1078(-To; Pp).

The only MSS which are away from the group consistently enough to arouse question are Ha^{4}-Ld^{1}, probably by independent correction (see above); Se, ctm from a(q.v.); and To. In To there is a great deal of independent editing: 20, 76, 84, 137, 179, 249, 276, 283(Ll^{2}), 359, 360,

363, 377, 448, 475, 481, 592, 609, 626, 720, 799(cf.Pp), 812, 863, 904, 943, 1016. In addition to this, there is definite evidence of ctm from a MS of the other large group; cf. particularly the readings for El-Ll^2-Gg-Ph^1 and for the entire group.

Ch and Pp c.958 to End

Ch and Pp apparently shift from Group II to Group I between 947 and 965, and continue there till the end of the tale. Their almost consistent agreement with the large Hg group from 965 might be regarded as acco if it were not for the fact that they lack practically all of the variants of the other group from 947. The shift may actually have occurred at 958.

II. Ch Ad^3 El-Ll^2 Gg-Ha^3-Ph^1 a-En^3-Tc^1-Ln(-386)-Ry^1-Ry^2(677-865)-Pp

The general composition of the second large group remains constant except for the shift of Ln to d* at 387 and the temporary affiliation of Ry^2(677-865). For a possible change of relationship in Ch Pp, see above. The inner construction of the group, however, changes at two points: 1) at 387, where Ln shifts to d*, and a with the remaining closely affiliated MSS leave |/El-Ll^2 and are derived independently from the ancestor of the whole group; 2) c.678, where the shift of Gg-Ph^1 from an independent descent from the ancestor of the whole group to |/Ll^2 obscures the close relationship between El-Ll^2. The evidence for these changes will be presented below.

a-En^3-Tc^1-Ln(-386)-Ry^1-Ry^2(677-865) and Pp

The MSS of the group a-En^3-Tc^1-Ln(-386)-Ry^1-Ry^2(677-865) have an exclusive ancestor throughout PsT, with En^3 closest to Cn, and Tc^1 to En^1. Ry^1 is badly torn, and has been considered with the group except where there is contradictory evidence.

For Cn-En^3, cf. 77(Fi), 77(Ra^2), 82(v.), 83(3), 95,

100, 105, 115, 130, 140, 153(3), 174(2), 186, 192, 193, 201, 226, 231, 232, 239, 248, 254, 257, 260(v.), 264, 267, 273, 283, 295, 308, 328, 330, 336, 343, 355, 356, 376, 382(4), 386, 388(2), 406, 422, 440, 450(v.), 450, 469, 484, 514, 519, 535, 550, 556, 560(3), 564, 576, 578, 589, 590(v.), 602, 603, 605(2), 610, 618, 625, 643, 656, 667, 674, 676, 682, 700, 716, 727, 758, 772, 777, 793, 808, 817, 848, 864, 875, 888, 892(2), 925, 930, 951, 961, 966, 967, 972(2), 977, 986, 992, 1011, 1012(2), 1025(2), 1041, 1062, 1077(2).

There was some editing in /Cn-En^3: 186(v.), 231, 273, 382, 450(v.), 590(v.), 625, 961, 966. /Cn edited but little: 84, 379(cf.Ln), 670(Mm), 1024. Ma does not edit, but Cn does slightly: 113, 295, 342, 343, 345, 380(cf. En^3), 435, 453, 516, 583. There is less editing than usual in /En^3 (4, 22, 34, 39, 203[Ry^1], 270, 380[cf.Cn], 386, 405, 424, 1027[Ad^1 v.], 1069), very little in En^3 (40, 448, 828, 876), and some in Ad^1, often on the basis of an error in /En^3 (379, 439, 531, 578, 614, 661, 689, 750, 774, 841, 1027).

For En^1-Tc^1, cf. 18, 25(-En^1), 29, 103, 115, 117(2), 128, 140, 145, 148, 150, 157(2), 173, 175, 177, 197, 224, 229, 239(2; v.), 270, 292, 306(Ln), 328, 336, 338, 344, 355, 357, 360(2), 373, 384, 387, 387(En^3), 399(Fi), 405, 421, 422, 431, 435(La), 448(To), 448, 448(v.), 481, 493, 497, 520, 547, 563(Lc), 572, 593, 601(La), 602, 612, 614 (3), 637, 640(Gg), 653, 657, 663, 689, 698, 731(Ii), 744, 766, 778, 798, 801, 813, 820, 849, 851, 853, 879(-Ds). Tc^1 is out 880^2-end.

There is little editing either in /En^1-Tc^1 or in the single MSS: En^1-Tc^1, 29, 115, 360, 801, 853; En^1, 888(Se; cf.Cn-En^3), 1017; Ds, 28, 865, 916; Tc^1, 345.

For a-En^3-Tc^1-Ln(-386)-Ry^1-Ry^2(677-865), cf. 75(Ph^2), 75, 84(Ch), 93(Se), 98, 100(To), 102(-En^3; Se), 132, 136 (Pp v.; Se), 145(Bo^1 To), 145(-Ry^1), 154(Mm Se), 195(Se), 208(Bo^1-Py), 208(plus), 211(Bo^1 Py), 221(Ad^1 Ry^1 vv.; Dl Ll^2 Se), 259(Lc Ra^3), 285(plus), 300(Gg Ra^2), 310(To), 332, 332(Se), 341(Dl He Se), 341, 345(-Tc^1; plus), 367(-

Tc^1; plus), 382(-Ln; He Se), 386(plus), 410(-Tc^1), 419, 422(En^3 v.), 425(Py), 430, 433, 443(Se), 449(-Ry^1; Lc), 451-52, 455, 458(To), 510, 548(Se), 562, 564(plus), 574 (Ha^4-Ld^1), 592(Se), 592(Ht), 596(To), 597(Ll^2), 598(Se), 622(plus), 631(plus), 647, 655(Ha^4-Ld^1 Mm), 668(Ii), 669, 682(Se), 693, 698(b), 712(Se), 722(Se), 726(v.; Se), 734 (Ra^2), 743, 766(v.; Se To), 769(Ra^3-Gl), 771(Py Se), 800 (v.; Ph^3), 820(Se), 830, 832, 838, 841(Se), 853(-Ry^2), 854(Se), 867, 892, 898(2), 900, 901(Se), 902(Se), 903(Se), 918, 946, 973, 981, 990, 992(Mm Se), 993(3), 1000, 1033, 1036, 1062(2; Ha^4 Se), 1066(To).

The ancestor of this group is quite evidently the source of ctm for Se, which is otherwise with cd*, closest to La(q.v.).

There is some independent editing in Ln (379, 405[La Se], 518, 629) and Ry^1 (6, 26, 103, 203[En^3], 271).

From the same ancestor as a and closely affiliated MSS, but derived independently, is Pp: 94(Pp v.; Dl), 198, 243(v.; Se), 247, 264(En^2), 284(Ad^3 Ch Gg Ii Ra^2), 341(Ad^3), 350(v.; Se), 351, 355(Bo^1 Se), 355, 380, 381(Fi He), 388, 418(Ln), 440(Se), 447(plus), 458(Se), 482, 494 (plus), 595(Ch), 659(Ch), 682(Pp Se v.), 716(Se; plus), 722(Pp v.), 774(vv.; Ch To), 787(Ch Ll^2 To), 816(Bo^1 Se To), 831(To; plus), 864(Ch To), 937(Ha^4 Tc^2), 955(Ch Gg-Ph^1 Ha^4 Ll^2 Se; large group error corrected from El?), 959(Fi Gg-Ph^1 Ll^2 Mg), 1009(plus), 1011(Bo^1 Ch Ha^4 Ht Py Se), 1064(Ha^4 To).

Pp edits independently as follows: 82, 131, 168, 190, 256, 786, 799(cf.To).

The sporadic appearance of Ch after 387, where the close affiliation between a-En^3-Tc^1-Ry^1-Pp and El-Ll^2 ceases, suggests the possibility that a and affiliated MSS may have shifted to a MS closer to Ch.

Gg-Ha^3 and Gg-Ph^1

Gg and Ha^3 are together until Ha^3 fails (253^2), and Gg and Ph^1 after Ph^1 comes in (587^2).

For Gg-Ha^3, cf. 8, 19(Ra^2), 106, 109, 119, 122-24,

132, 134, 139(2), 142, 146, 152, 153, 167, 169, 172, 179, 182(2), 191, 192(2), 200, 201, 206, 217, 222(3), 225. Gg is out 25-105[1], 206[2]-52[1]; Ha[3], 253[2]-end.

For Gg-Ph[1], cf. 589, 595, 598(v.), 598(2), 601, 602, 603, 617, 630, 639(v.), 641, 654, 670, 691(Cx[1]), 700, 702, 708, 712, 713, 720, 734(Mm), 776, 790(2), 806, 810, 817, 825, 835, 841, 868(2), 872, 873(2), 885, 907, 910, 916, 919, 924, 941, 943(2), 945, 958, 963, 987(Ad[1]), 1003, 1009(2), 1017(b), 1017(Pp), 1020(2), 1025, 1030, 1035, 1046(2), 1048, 1049, 1050, 1067, 1069(Ox), 1075. Ph[1] is out through 587[1]; Gg, 677-89[1], 736[2]-75[1].

Gg-Ha[3] edit: 106, 137(Bo[1]-Py), 139, 169, 222. For editing in Gg-Ph[1], cf. 602(cf.Lc), 654, 708(v.), 713, 790, 835, 1020, 1030, 1067. Ph[1] does not edit independently, but Gg does occasionally: 312, 350, 467, 643, 831, 859. Note also Ha[3] in 240(Gg).

El-Ll[2] and Affiliated Groups

El is in PsT a very carelessly written MS. It has over 60 unique variants, most of them careless slips (e.g. 485 holy goost] h. twice; 487 spece] speche): 58, 84, 96(cf.Ll[2]), 117, 122, 125, 132, 157, 170, 283, 285, 328, 417, 418, 421, 442, 485(2), 487, 532, 568, 572, 573, 590, 599, 601, 609, 615, 618, 619, 623, 628(2), 639, 643, 671, 677(2), 703, 707, 709, 714, 723, 725(2), 731, 764, 772, 929, 941, 942, 947, 967(2), 971, 996, 998, 1003, 1032, 1052, 1058.

In addition to the unique variants, there are c.90 agreements with other MSS in which there is so little persistence that the MSS are certainly brought together by acco: 4(Gg-Ha[3] Ha^4_2 Ld[1]), 88, 182, 192, 199, 203, 256, 288, 343, 361, 379, 404, 484, 485, 515, 516, 517, 523, 525, 529, 542(2), 553, 566, 572, 576, 577, 581(2), 583, 586, 597, 605, 606, 608, 609, 634, 643, 649, 651, 657, 663, 670, 677(2), 683, 686, 696, 698, 700, 712, 722, 726, 731, 733, 738, 747, 757, 763, 786, 788, 798, 848, 851, 891, 893, 897(El_1), 901, 915(El_1 corr.), 924, 937, 941, 955, 977, 985, 993, 996, 1008(cf. Gg Ll[2]), 1022, 1023,

1030, 1032, 1033(2), 1053, 1059, 1061, 1065, 1067.

El edits only in 573, 731(La), 1058.

At first El-Ll^2 form a close pair: 75, 80(He), 84, 96 (v.), 126, 185, 190, 191, 195, 197, 218, 247, 275, 276, 281, 302, 358, 369, 374, 387, 395, 420, 425, 427, 430, 433, 437, 443, 470, 482, 505, 509, 524, 652, 678(To), 741 (Tc^2), 767. A few of the readings are editorial: 96, 126, 281, 374, 420.

In addition to the readings which El-Ll^2 have alone, they share at first a great many variants which are probably genetic for them, though acco for the other MSS involved: 109, 126(2), 148, 157, 161, 178, 191, 203, 211, 213, 230, 231, 232, 240, 246, 277, 281, 288, 292, 308(2), 327, 329, 337, 353, 361, 367, 371, 372, 373, 374, 382, 383, 407(2), 413, 414, 415, 419(2), 420, 426, 427, 429, 442, 449, 451, 454, 478, 485, 491(2), 500, 512, 529, 576, 598, 695, 718, 752, 779.

Ll^2 edited independently: 84, 85, 87, 88, 130, 132, 230, 259, 273, 281, 282, 283(To), 310, 315, 343, 355, 363, 386, 391, 481, 514, 538, 574, 670, 677(Ph^2), 718, 736, 961(Ph^2), 971.

Related to El-Ll^2 through 277, possibly through 386, are g-En^3-Tc^1-Ln-Ry^1-Pp: 76(Ra^2), 80(-Cn-En^3; Ii Ra^2), 90 (-Ds), 92(Dl), 104(-Ll^2; v.), 105(Ra^2), 116(Ne Se To), 121(-En^3 Pp Ry^1; Dl), 134(-Pp), 143, 166(Ra^2), 171, 178, 197(v.), 277(plus). The majority of the agreements of g-En^3-Ln-Tc^1-Pp-Ry^1, partial or complete, are with the upper members of Group I between 277 and 387; there are seven cases of their agreement with El-Ll^2: 294, 315, 320, 336, 345, 350, 377. Gg is here mainly with Group I. But the agreements with Group I may be due partly to acco and partly to ctm; there is much of both in PsT. The only later evidence for an exclusive ancestor for El-Ll^2 and the g group is in 487(enuye] malice). Since "enuye" is an error in O and the correction is obvious from the context, it is possible that |/El-Ll^2 and |/g-En^3-Tc^1-Ry^1-Pp corrected independently. Ln shifted to d* at 387, and, although there is no proof, it seems possible that the

ancestor of the whole a group failed here and that it was at this point that a-En^3-Tc^1-Ry^1-Pp shifted to an independent descent from the ancestor of Group II.

The isolation of El-Ll^2 apparently ceases c.760; the two MSS are not alone together between 524 and 652; they share a good reading with To(ctm) in 678, and insignificant variants in 741(Tc^2) and 767. The nature of the change is shown by the appearance here of two new groups: 1) El-Ll^2-Gg-Ph^1; 2) Ll^2-Gg-Ph^1.

El-Ll^2-Gg-Ph^1 are alone together first in 765, although they share a few trivial readings with outside MSS before that point; cf. 669(-Ll^2; Ch Pp plus), 671(Gl Pp), 685(synne] swyne Ad^1 Cn Pp plus; possibly a Group II error, corrected in MSS lacking it; cf. En^3). After 765 the group appears regularly (Gg of course is often missing): 765, 800(cf.Dl), 808(Ll^2 v.; Ry^2), 811(Dl), 812 (2), 814, 839(Bo^1-Py Ch Pp), 841(Ch Ht), 864, 890(Gg v.), 893(plus), 894(plus), 921, 931(En^1), 931(plus), 933, 940 (-Gg), 947(Cn), 949, 953, 958(Dl To), 960(Ad^1 Pp To), 968 (2), 993(-Ll^2), 996(Ry^2), 1002(plus), 1007(En^3), 1008(Dl), 1013, 1013(Cn), 1013(Mm), 1017(b), 1018(-Gg; plus), 1019 (-Gg), 1020, 1021, 1027(Cn-En^3), 1028(-Gg; plus), 1030 (b), 1030(Se), 1031(plus), 1036, 1039, 1047(v.), 1051, 1053(2), 1059(Bo^1-Py), 1065, 1068(-Ll^2; plus).

|/El-Ll^2-Gg-Ph^1 edited: 765, 812, 1047, 1053.

The evidence for Ll^2-Gg-Ph^1 is less striking: 705, 727 (plus), 759, 764, 857, 871(plus), 879, 883, 884(Ch Ha^4 Se), 900(2), 907(Ds), 907(Ha^4), 916(Ii), 921, 927(Ph^2 Se), 932. The variants are for the most part so trivial that they might be acco or errors that are genetic for |/El-Ll^2-Gg-Ph^1 and were edited out of El. El, however, is so carelessly copied in PsT that independent correction to this extent seems unlikely. There is also further evidence for |/Ll^2-Gg-Ph^1 in that these MSS alone lack many of the readings of Group II. Since the evidence for |/El-Ll^2-Gg-Ph^1 is convincing and since El is definitely with Group II, the simplest explanation is that Gg-Ph^1 shifted to the immediate ancestor of Ll^2 and

that there was correction in this ancestor.

The Whole Group

El-Ll^2 Gg-Ha^3-Ph^1 a-En^3-Tc^1-Ln-Ry^1-Ry^2(677-865)-Pp are joined by Ch and Ad^3 to form Group II: 5(-Ad^3; Dl Se), 40 (-Ad^3 Ch En^3 Ha^3; Ne Ra^2; acco?), 62(-Ad^3 Ch Cn Ln Pp; Fi; acco?), 88(-Cn-En^3 Ds Ll^2), 91(-Ad^3 Ch; Ra^2), 96 (plus), 105(Ln v.), 197(-Cn Gg-Ha^3 Pp; v.; plus), 225(Ch v.; -Ln), 228, 261, 291(Ch v.; Ox), 294(-Cn; Ox), 315 (Se), 320, 336(-Ch Gg; Gl), 345(-Cn Gg Ry^1), 350(-En^3 Gg Pp Ry^1 Tc^1), 377(-Ad^3; plus), 386(-Gg; v.; Fi Ra^2), 403 (Ry^1 v.; Ra^3-Gl), 405(v.; plus), 405(-Gg; v.), 406(Gg v.; Ii), 406(3), 416, 423(v.), 423(Py), 424, 476(-Gg; Se), 525(-En^1-Tc^1; Ha^4-Ld^1), 562(-Gg Ll^2), 595(-Gg-Ph^1 Ll^2; vv.; Se), 610(-Tc^1; plus), 612(-Ds Gg-Ph^1 Ll^2; Se; plus), 614(-Cn-En^3; Ld^1 Se), 626(-Gg-Ph^1 Ll^2), 650(-Cn-En^3 Gg), 653(-Gg-Ph^1; v.; Se), 654(-Ds Tc^1; Ht), 678(-Cn-En^3; v.), 687(-Ll^2 Ph^1; To), 718(-Gg-Ph^1 Ll^2; v.; Se To), 720(-Gg-Ph^1 Ll^2; To), 723(-Gg-Ph^1 Ll^2; Se To), 723(-Gg-Ph^1; Se To; plus), 736(-Gg-Ph^1 Ll^2; Se To), 743(-Cn Ll^2 Ph^1; To; plus), 752(-Ch Cn-En^3; To; plus), 758(-Ll^2 Ph^1; Dl Se), 794(Ii To), 798(-Ch; v.; Ph^3 To), 798(-Pp), 820(Se), 864 (v.; To), 884(-Gg-Ph^1 Ll^2; Ha^4 To), 925(-Pp), 935(-Gg-Ph^1 Ll^2; Ii To), 947(-Ch Pp), 960(-Ch Pp), 1007(-Ch Pp), 1029 (-Ch Pp; Se), 1030(-Ch Pp), 1031(v.; -Ch), 1043(-En^3 Pp; plus), 1051(-Gg; Ht Se To), 1064(-Pp), 1066(-a-En^3; Ra^2).

Se and To, both members of Group I (q.v.), are definitely ctm from Group II.

Ox, which fails to show with b* 268-97^1, is probably at that point with Group II.

The absence of Ch Pp from Group II coincides with their appearance with Group I (q.v.), indicating a shift of exemplar c.947; but both MSS have many earlier agreements with Group I, as also had Ad^3. Ch edits independently in 588, 592, 623, 769, 837, 989(Fi).

THE RETRACTION

The Retraction(Rt) is found in only the following MSS: Ad^1 Bo^1 Cn Cx^1 Dl Ds El En^1 En^3 Fi Gl Ha^2 Ha^4 Ht Ii La Lc Ma Mm Ne Ph^1 Pp Pw Ra^2 Ra^3 Ry^2 Se Tc^2 To. Gaps caused by loss of leaves occur as follows: En^1 1085-end; Ra^3 1059-87; Se 1086-end. Gg has the heading "Here takyt the makere of this bok his leue" at the foot of a verso; the next leaf, carrying a text which doubtless agreed with that of Ph^1, has been lost. The copy of PsT in Ll^2 shows no evidence of any connection with CT; there is no prologue, the only heading is "prima pars penitencie" in the usual writing of the scribe, and at the end of PsT is "Explicit deo gracias." These facts do not necessarily imply that PsT was originally published apart from CT, although they raise the question, but the close affiliation of Ll^2 with El speaks rather against any such implication, so far at least as concerns Ll^2. The presence of Rt in practically all the MSS that have the whole of PsT and the persistence (so far as can be seen) of the same textual relations suggest that Rt was in the ancestor of all the MSS of PsT.

This conclusion, however, does not finally dispose either of the question whether Chaucer was the author of Rt, as he undoubtedly was of the two treatises combined in PsT, or of the further question whether PsT and Rt properly belong to CT -- both of them questions incapable perhaps of any other solution than the personal one of conformity to the tastes and preconceptions of each individual scholar.

The tradition that Chaucer underwent a deathbed repentance may have originated in the existence of Rt itself, but on the other hand, as has often been pointed out, repentances and retractions have been made by other writers, early and late, and the abject, and to our feeling unjustified, expressions of unworthiness and guilt of Sir

Lewis Clifford in his will should make us hesitate to maintain too resolutely that Chaucer could not have had the feelings expressed in Rt, even if we must admit that some priest may be responsible for the language and the inaccurate details.

The correct answer to this first question is not really decisive of the second. Chaucer may have been responsible for both PsT and Rt and yet they may have no legitimate claim to a place in CT. They are indeed a strange substitute for the jolly ending of the CT which the Host's words in Pro 796-801 encouraged us to expect. But it will be replied that illness and the cold fear of death explain the change. The curious fact remains that in Rt there is not a hint of any sort that it is appended to CT. The persons to whom it is addressed are "hem alle that herkne this litel tretis or rede, ... 'al that is writen is writen for our doctrine', and that is myn entente." And "the tales of Caunterbury" occupy an undistinguished position in the shambling enumerations of the "endytynges of worldly vanitees", neither leading off as the most important nor closing the list as a climax. The reference to them suggests that they had already been published and were unfortunately beyond the control of the penitent, not -- as we are asked to believe -- that they were being offered to the public in the very collection carrying the author's repentance for having written them. Or was the repentance only a pretense?

There is little evidence for classification, but the few variants indicate the persistence of the same groups as are found in PsP and PsT.

In Group I, there is evidence for ꝑ* and for ꝑ*-ꝯ*.

For ꝑ*(Ii-ꝑ), cf. 1084, 1085, 1090. ꝑ*-ꝯ* are together with outside MSS in 1089. There is also slight indication of a connection between Ha^2 and Lc(Mǵ): 1081 (Ha^2_1), 1089.

Ra^3-Gl are together after Ra^3 comes in (1087^2): 1087 (Ii), 1088(En^3), 1088(Ha^4), 1089(Pw To), 1090(Ds), 1090, 1091(Tc^2).

In Group II, there is evidence for Cn-En^3, a-En^3, and a-En^3-Pp.

For Cn-En^3, cf. 1081, 1085(2), 1086, 1090, 1092. For a-En^3, cf. 1088, 1092(plus). For a-En^3-Pp, cf. 1082(Ph^1 To), 1085(Ha^4 Ph^1 To), 1087(To). The relation of To is not ctm (cf. 1082, 1087), as in PsT; whether genetic or acco it is impossible to say.

El has two variants, both shared by Ph^1(Gg Ly^2): 1082 (cd*), 1091(a Bo^1 Gl Ht To).

There is little editing. Cf., however, the following: Cx^1, 1090; Dl, 1081, 1082; En^3, 1087; Fi, 1082; Ha^4, 1081, 1088; Ht, 1092(Ra^3); La, 1092; Ra^2, 1088; Ra^3, 1083, 1092(Ht); To, 1081.

SYMBOLS FOR USE IN DISCUSSING THE ORDER OF TALES

Block: a sequence of tales linked together by Chaucer (Chaucer Society Group), as A, B^1, B^2, C^a, C^b, etc.

X (or Gam): Gamelyn

a: two-line link joining CkT and X

e: spurious link between G and C

f: spurious link between C and B^2

g: two 7-line stanzas adapted from "4"

h: genuine 7-line Host Stanza

j: spurious 6-line continuation of NP link

L: headlink

l: normal link, joined by hyphen to tale

sq: ML endlink reading "squier" in 1179

su: ML endlink reading "somnour" in 1179

2: Sq-Fk link reading "marchaunt"

4: Me-Fk link adapted to false position

Insignificant details are disregarded.

THE ORDER OF TALES

It is a well-known fact that the order of tales is not the same in all the MSS. Some scholars have attempted to establish a few typical arrangements as having been made by Chaucer and to derive one of these from another. Inasmuch as the evidence of the MSS seems to show clearly that Chaucer was not responsible for any of the extant arrangements, there is no reason to discuss the arguments of previous scholars as to his reasons for changes.

That Chaucer cannot be held responsible for any one of the arrangements in the MSS seems perfectly clear. Let us first examine the group which contains El and the ą group of MSS. It was long ago pointed out that Chaucer cannot have been responsible for placing the tales forming Block B^2 after those forming Block D, for in B^2 line 3116 reads, "Lo Rouchestre stant heer faste by", whereas in D 845-48 the Summoner promises to tell two or three stories of friars before they come to "Sittingbourne", which lies some eleven miles beyond Rochester. Moreover, it is incredible that after placing the telling of the Manciple's short tale in the morning (cf. H 15-17) Chaucer should represent the hour of the day at the close of it as four in the afternoon (I 1-5). We may therefore dismiss the El ą arrangement as non-Chaucerian.

On the other hand, it is clear that Chaucer cannot be held responsible for any of the arrangements which have the misplaced and modified links. It is necessary only to compare the modified links with the unmodified forms to be sure that Chaucer was not responsible for any of the modifications. The most notable of these is the link (E 2419-40, F 1-8) which properly joins MeT with the immediately following SqT. This occurs in the commercial MSS sometimes as a link joining MeT to FkT but most often as joining ClT to FkT. Part of the link in

its normal form applies specifically to the Squire and reads:

> And sey som what of loue for certes ye
> Konnen ther on as muche as any man.

Using the link to introduce Fk instead of Sq, Hg and others wrote:

> And sey vs a tale for certes ye
> Konnen ther on as muche as any man.

This, with a change of "Squyer" to "Sire Frankeleyn" in the preceding line is the simplest modification of this portion of the link. It occurs in Hg Ht Ii and in the commercial MSS Pw Mm and the fragment Pl, but the metrical imperfections of this modification are sufficient to show that Chaucer did not make it. In most of the ḏ group two 7-line stanzas were made from the lines of this double link, and they are still more clearly not the work of Chaucer.

The commercial group ḏ* is further distinguished by the presence of links, certainly not written by Chaucer, connecting CYT with PhT and PdT with ShT. Bw Ry^2 Ld^2 have also a similar spurious link connecting MeT with WBP.

The groups which we call ḇ(He Ne Cx^1 Tc^2) and ḉ(Cp La Sl^2), although they lack for the most part the modified and the spurious links, also clearly did not owe the order of tales to Chaucer, for both groups agree with ḏ in placing Block G before Block B^2, thus bringing the allusion of G 556 to Boghton-under-Blee (less than six miles from Canterbury) near the middle of CT and leaving uncorrected the clash between the allusion to Rochester in B^2 and that to Sittingbourne in D.

But not only are the prevalent patterns of arrangements in the groups ḁ ḇ ḉ ḏ not the work of Chaucer; there is no single MS or small group the order of which can be ascribed to him, as will appear abundantly below. The arrangements are due to editorial efforts of the early scribes (or their directors) or to later disarrangements caused by accidental shiftings.

With these preliminary remarks we may proceed to examine the early attempts at arrangement in probably chronological order.

1. Hengwrt MS (1400-1410)

According to palaeographical and other evidence, Hg represents the earliest attempt after Chaucer's death to arrange in a single MS the tales and links left unarranged by him. Who directed the attempt is unknown, but, whether the plan originated with some member of the Chaucer family (?) or with some friend, the texts are all good, though to varying degrees. However, the fact that the scribe did not at first get all the tales and links, and never got CYPT suggests either that he had not access to Chaucer's own copies or that these copies were scattered and not easy to find.

Examination of the make-up of the MS itself indicates at least two stages in its writing. In the first stage, so far as we can make out, it consisted originally of the following:

A B^1(1-1162) SqT(F 9-670) MeT(E 1245-2418) FkT(F 709-1624) SNT(G 1-553) ClT(E 1-1212) Host Stanza C B^2(ShT to MkT) PsPT; or, more simply,

A B^1 SqT MeT FkT SNT ClT-h C B^2(ShT to MkT) L-PsT.

It will be seen that at this stage Hg lacked -- besides CYPT, which it never got -- the whole of Block D, the three links of the E-F block, the Mk-NP Link and NPT, and McPT. Later the scribe was able to supply most of the missing material, but we are not able to determine with certainty the order in which the additions were made. Perhaps the first of them was Block D; this he wrote in four quires (three eights and one five, to which a blank sixth leaf was later added). At the same time he decided or learned that Chaucer had not finished CkT and wrote at the end of the fragment, in the same ink as he used for Block D, "Of this Cokes tale maked Chaucer na moore."

The other bits we may assume to have been added later,

for they are all in a bright yellow ink very different from any used elsewhere in the MS. This yellow ink begins with the Explicit of MkT at the foot of what is now (by misbinding) folio 98b and continues through Mk-NP Link (Short Form, with "Knyght" in B 3957), NPT, and McPT (through f.111b, immediately preceding the quire on the first leaf of which begins MLP). At the end of MLT he had left a page (f.128b) blank -- probably because he did not have a link to place between MLT and SqT, or, possibly, because the link he had read "Somner" in line 1179 (as in Ha^4 and several other MSS) and he had already written SuT. Therefore he passed on to the end of SqT, where he had also left a blank page (137b), and inserted in yellow ink after F 672 the Sq-Me Link with the heading "The prologe of the Marchauntes tale". At the end of MeT he had originally been in a quandary. MeT had ended 18 lines down on the verso of the first leaf of a new quire. He might have begun here FkT, but he was uncertain whether there might not be a link connecting MeT and FkT. He therefore wrote, "Here is ended the Marchantes tale of Januarie", and on the next leaf began to write the thirteenth line of FkT (F 721), figuring that if he did not get a link he could write the first twelve lines of FkT in the vacant space at the end of MeT, and if he did get a link he would insert an extra leaf between folios 1 and 2 of the quire to receive it. As a matter of fact, he finally found the Me-Sq Link (E 2419-40, F 1-8). He therefore inserted the extra leaf, but the link and the first twelve lines of FkT were little more than enough to fill one of the pages. He therefore spread them out by the use of unusually large letters and unusually large spaces, so that this link together with F 709-20 filled f.153, leaving nearly half of 152b entirely blank. This completed his work on the MS; but when it was bound (either then or later), the quires containing Mel-Mk Link, MkT, Mk-NP Link and NPT, and Mc Link and T were by some mistake removed from the end of the MS, where they belonged, and bound into the present position between

Blocks D and B^1.

The final arrangement in Hg was:

A D B^1 Sq-2-Me-4-Fk G^a Cl-h C B^2 H I.

By misbinding it became (and is):

A D 1-Mk-1-NP H B^1 Sq-2-Me-4-Fk G^a Cl-h C B^2(Sh to Mel) I.

No other MS agrees with Hg in order of tales, though Ht seems closely related to it in parts; but Ht has obviously been subjected to the influence of ḡ. The inserted links were placed after the tale mentioned near the beginning of each.

2. Ellesmere MS (1400-1410)

Later than the Hg attempt, but probably in the same decade and by the same scribe, though done with richer materials and perhaps under the direction of a supervisor, came the attempt of El. This MS was so carefully made that the story of its composition cannot be fully read from the evidence of the MS itself. Apparently the scribe had no hesitations as to his materials or the order in which they should be arranged. Although this order is well-known, it may be recorded here as a basis for comment:

A B^1 D E-F C B^2 G H I.

The Ck fragment ends on f.51 verso, and f.52 is blank; it would seem that, like Hg, the scribe was leaving space to begin the continuation of the tale if the continuation should become accessible. The MS is so tightly bound and so entirely devoid of signatures and catchwords that certainty about quires is impossible; the foliation just given counts the first folio of CT as f.5; the vacant leaf is therefore the last of Q 6. B^1 ends with 1162, and there is no trace of the endlink (1163-90); D begins immediately. B^2 also ends with the completion of NPT, and SNP begins at once; El has no trace of NP Endlink (B 4637-52). The links in E-F are all present and in their proper places; the Host Stanza is also present.

Definitely affected by the El arrangement and some-

times from the same source, is MS Gg. So far as can be determined, the arrangement and contents of Gg were originally exactly the same as those of El, differing from ą (q.v.) in lacking NP Endlink.

Three incomplete MSS show the El order, although they are textually usually either independent or associated with other MSS. These are Bo^2 Ad^3-Ha^5. Bo^2 failed to get Mel-Mk-NP G^b I, and added H and G^a in the wrong order. Ad^3-Ha^5 omitted 1-Ck (added in Ad^3 between Mc and CY) and the Host Stanza; but, although Ha^5 borrowed the last six lines of the spurious CY-Ph Link and placed them between FkT and PhT, and both MSS at times wander textually, they were clearly following the El pattern in arrangement. It is significant that Ad^3 borrowed many glosses from El and two passages of text (F 1455-56, 1493-98). All of Ha^5 is lost after PdT; after NPT Ad^3 has H 1-CkT G^b I.

3. The Ancestor of Group ą(Dd-En^1-Ds Cn-Ma)

The MSS of Group ą have essentially the same arrangement as El, but it is textually clear that the group is not derived from the same immediate ancestor as El. It is, however, practically certain that the one arrangement was imitated from the other. There are some slight but notable differences between the contents of these MSS and the contents of El. In WBP it is clear that the five additional passages were not originally in the ancestor of El, but four of them were borrowed by El from the ancestor of ą or some member of the group, ą itself having doubtless obtained them from a special copy of WBP in which Chaucer had added them. The ancestor of Group ą seems also to have had access to a special copy of NPT, for it not only has a text superior to that of most of the other MSS but also is the only source of the so-called NP Endlink or Epilogue. This epilogue is distinctly Chaucerian in quality and no doubt was intended at one time to be preserved and to introduce another tale, but the 6-line extension of the link found in Cn-Ma

is distinctly not Chaucerian, not only because it lacks quality but also because it is impossible that Chaucer could have intended to join together, as this link does, Block B^2, containing the allusion to Rochester, and Block G, containing the allusion to Boghton-under-Blee.

Ad^1-En^3 agree exactly with this group in arrangement, even to joining Cn-Ma in the possession of the extra six lines at the end of NP Endlink. Textually they do not belong regularly to this group; their ancestor was indeed an eclectic MS, picking up its tales sometimes from one source, sometimes from another.

4. Harley 7334 (Ha^4)

The script of Ha^4 is very early. Indeed it was formerly customary to date the writing as possibly c.1400, but the present view is that it is nearer 1410. Further, it is evident from the classification that the MS is derived from a much edited ancestor or ancestors, the text of which has been further edited in this particular MS. In contents and arrangement it is entirely unique, although it has obviously been of influence on the arrangement of some other MSS. The particulars in which it differs from El and ą are the following: After A 4413-14 the tale of Gamelyn is inserted, beginning on the next leaf (the third of the quire) in consequence of a director's note at the foot of leaf 2, "Ici commencera la fable de Gamelyn". This instruction suggests that Gam was not in the ancestor -- a suggestion that is confirmed by the fact that after finishing the remaining six leaves of the quire Gam fills another quire of six leaves only, and MLP begins a new quire (a normal eight). A further difference from El ą is that at the end of MLT Ha^4 has B 1163-85 with the reading "sompnour" in 1179. WBP begins immediately after "Here endith the Man of Lawe his tale." The next difference from El occurs in Sq Headlink (F 1-8), which, in Ha^4, has obviously been influenced in wording by some MS, perhaps Hg, which used this link to introduce FkT. Finally, Ha^4 differs from El in bringing

Block G forward to precede Block C. The MS has suffered the loss of a quire containing F 617-1223. The only spurious parts contained in the MS are Gam and the modified Sq Headlink.

The arrangement is, in brief, this:

A X B^1-su D E-F G C B^2-l H I.

5. Group ç(Cp La Sl^2)

Textually Group ç is often so closely related to Group ḡ (which will be discussed in a moment) as to be indistinguishable, but the ç MSS share none of the non-Chaucerian peculiarities of ḡ except the insertion of Gam at the end of the Ck fragment, and even here there is the difference that in two of the ç MSS Gam continues immediately after A 4422; whereas in all the ḡ MSS except Dl Gam is introduced by a two-line link. La is excepted from the statement about the ç MSS, for it has between A 4422 and the beginning of Gam a unique four-line link intimating that the scribe could tell the rest of CkT but found it so repellent that he substituted a better tale for it. At the end of MLT the MSS of Group ç agree with those of Group ḡ in having ML Endlink and SqT, but at the end of SqT the ç MSS have WBP following F 672 in Cp and Sl^2 (following F 670 in La, and there introduced by an eight-line endlink to SqT and a four-line headlink to WBP); whereas the ḡ MSS have MeT joined to SqT by the modified Sq-Fk Link. Following SuT Group ç has the three remaining tales of Block E-F (L-ClT MeT FkT) but lacks the proper links joining these tales. A further peculiarity is that all three MSS end MeT with E 2318. As in Ha^4 so also in the ç MSS, Block G is brought forward to precede Block C; and La joins Block G to Block C and Block C to Block B^2 by unique spurious links.

The order of tales is this:

A-a-X B^1-sq-SqT D ClT MeT FkT G C B^2 H I.

La has special spurious links (not those in ḡ) after CkT, SqT, CYT, and PdT; Sl^2 lacks CYT and PsT.

6. Group ḏ(Pw-Mm-Ph^3; Bw Dl En^2 Ha^2 Lc-Mg Ry^2-Ld^2 Sl^1)

Next in order of time was probably the arrangement of the MSS known as Group ḏ. As is indicated in the parenthesis, these MSS fall into two subgroups according to the treatment of the modified link between ClT and FkT. The ancestor of Pw-Mm-Ph^3 probably represents the earlier form, as it had at this place the full text of Me-Sq Link with only such modifications as were necessary because of its changed functions. In the ancestor of the other nine MSS the double link (Me-Sq) was rewritten into two seven-line stanzas (a bad rhyme showing that this was done after Chaucer's time). This rewriting was apparently done to get rid of the comments (in E 2419-26) on the "wife" of the preceding tale. In the original order this was the "wife" of MeT; the changed position made the comments refer to Griselda. There had been the same difficulty in the ancestor of Pw; Pw removed it by rewriting E 2420 to read, "Alle euel wyues god kepe vs fro"; but Mm kept the passage without change either here or in 2425, where Pw wrote, "By mony ensamples it proueþ welle." The fragment Pl agrees with Mm. By the time Ph^3 was copied, the ancestor had apparently lost this part of the text, for Ph^3 has FkT with Sq-Fk Link in a later part of the MS from another source.

In three of the nine MSS the seven-line Host Stanza which follows Cl Envoy in El and ą has been borrowed and precedes the new stanzas of the link. These MSS are Bw Ha^2 Ry^2. Apart from this difference in linking ClT and FkT, the subgroups agree in the main features. All of them have (or had) Gam linked to the Ck fragment by a two-line link. All of them place SqT after ML Endlink (reading "Squyer" in 1179), and all of them bring MeT forward at this point, connecting it with SqT by a modification of the Sq-Fk Link. They then proceed to WBP, with the exception that Bw Ry^2-Ld^2 introduce a spurious link of 16 lines to connect MeT with WBP. This link is not found in any other MS. As in Ha^4 and ç, Block G is brought forward to follow FkT and precede Block C, and

here Blocks G and C are connected by a spurious link of 14 lines written expressly for this purpose, and Block C is similarly connected to Block B^2 by a spurious link of 12 lines connecting PdT and ShT. Like El, Gg, Ha^4, and ç, the ḏ MSS have no endlink after NPT.

The order of tales in the ancestor of Pw-Mm-Ph^3 was spoken of above instead of that in the MSS themselves, because their present arrangement shows that this ancestor had suffered an upset before any of these MSS was copied from it. All three of them (and also Gl, which is a member of the group for a part of its length) have the spurious Pd-Sh Link and the first two tales of Block B^2 between Gam and MLT. Before Mm and Ph^3 were copied the ancestor had suffered further disarrangement so that other parts of B^2 were also brought forward (see descriptions of MSS).

The order in ⸗Pw was originally:

A-a-X B^1-sq-Sq-2-Me D Cl-4-Fk G-f-C-e-B^2 H I.

The usual order in the other group is the same, except that the link between ClT and FkT has become stanzas, as explained above.

Not all the nine MSS listed above as forming a subgroup of ḏ are textually ḏ MSS. Bw is of variable affiliations, but it has all the characteristics of the ḏ arrangement and agrees with Ry^2 in having the special spurious link connecting MeT and WBP and in placing the 7-line Host Stanza at the end of Cl Envoy. Dl, a visibly picked-up MS, lacks the two-line link for Gam and has misplaced MLPT after MeT instead of before ML Endlink. But these are trifles which do not affect the basic pattern.

There are four other MSS which have modifications of the ḏ pattern, although they are of varied affiliations. Fi, picked up from many sources, agrees in arrangement with the second subgroup of ḏ except that it moved FkT with the stanzaic link forward to follow MeT, an entirely arbitrary change, since the stanzas were composed because the link followed ClT. Ht is often textually close to

Hg, and it agrees with Hg in connecting MeT to FkT by the full form of Me-Sq Link, but apart from this it has all the earmarks of the ḏ pattern: l-Ck-a-X (misplaced between MLT and Mk Endlink) and the two spurious links between G and C and between C and B^2; Cl is misplaced between C and the second of these links. Ii is also textually very variable -- sometimes with Ha^4, sometimes with ḇ, sometimes with c̣ḏ -- but it has the same pattern as Ht except for Ht's misplacements. Ra^2 is often textually twinned with Ht, but it picked many of its parts from other sources; in arrangement it is a broken and slightly disarranged imitation of Ht, that is, of ḏ; it has lost CkT, FkT, and the introductory links and placed Gam between MeT and WBP.

7. Group ḇ(He Ne Cx^1 Tc^2)

These four MSS are derived by enchainment from an arranged ancestor, the date of which cannot be determined with accuracy. The earlier part of He is assigned on palaeographical evidence to 1420-30, but the lost ancestor may have been considerably earlier. Ha^3 (1450-60) is in several of its parts from the same ancestor and has the same arrangement throughout. Tc^2, the latest of the group, was apparently made from the same exemplar as Cx^1 and must have been later than Caxton's first edition, inasmuch as the traditional arrangement preserved in Cx^1 was badly disturbed after E 325 and had lost some parts before Tc^2 was copied. The order of tales in these MSS is very simple:

A B^1-sq-Sq l-Me D E^a-h F^b G C B^2 H I.

Chaucer scholars, including Manly, formerly regarded the ḇ, c̣, and ḏ arrangements as genetically related; but while the ḏ pattern is derivable from the c̣ pattern by adding the links, modified and spurious, which characterize the ḏ arrangement, and moving Me to follow Sq in consequence of the discovery of the Sq-Fk Link and of its adaptation to the Sq-Me connection, the differences between the c̣ ḏ arrangements and the ḇ pattern suggest that

the ḇ order was independent of the other two. This is confirmed by the fact that, although textually ḉ and ḋ are often inseparable, ḇ is more frequently associated with ḁ but only occasionally with ḉ and never with ḋ alone. It will be observed that the ḇ pattern lacks Gam; that it differs from the ḉ pattern in placing Me after Sq, and from the ḋ pattern, which has Me after Sq, in the use of the Cl-Me Link, which never appears in the ḋ MSS. It further differs from both ḉ and ḋ in possessing the seven-line Host Stanza after Cl Envoy.

8. Smaller and Imperfect Groups

Two MSS, Ln and Py, exhibit the same order as ḇ except that MeT is connected to SqT not by the modified Cl-Me Link but by the modified Sq-Fk Link. Perhaps still more important is the fact that the two MSS, like Ha^4 and a few others, read "Sumnour" in ML Endlink, although the tale that follows is in fact SqT, as in ḇ, ḉ, and ḋ. These MSS, however, do not form a stable group. Py is very erratic in its textual relationships and more than once got bits belonging textually to Group ḋ or to Hg. Ln is more regular, but a second hand has made additions in spaces left blank by the original scribe.

Textually related to one another and often to Ln are two other MSS, Ra^3 and Tc^1. They agree entirely in arrangement to the end of MeT, although Tc^1 reads "Squier" in B 1179, probably emending "Sumnour" because of the tale which follows. Both these MSS, probably because of a misplacement in their common ancestor, place E^a before D, which is followed by SNT; they have several gaps and disarrangements but no spurious links.

Very puzzling would be the arrangement of tales in Gl if it were not for the textual evidence that this MS was copied from two different exemplars; as far as D 192 it is apparently copied directly from Mm, and from that point to the end the exemplar was either Ra^3 or its immediate ancestor. Two tales, ClPT and CYPT, overlooked because of the shift of exemplars, were added after Rt

(see Description of G1).

9. Unclassifiable MSS

Some MSS are unclassifiable because, being incomplete, they do not afford the data for a decision. The worst of them perhaps is Ad^2, which is extremely fragmentary (see Description of the MS).

Bo^1-Ph^2 are not quite so fragmentary, but they lack not only 1-CkT and ML Endlink but also both MeT and SqT and the links connected with them. Textually these MSS were picked up from different sources, but the arrangement and contents are practically identical with ḡ after FkT.

Entirely disorderly are the two closely related MSS Mc-Ra^1. They place Block D between MkT and Mk-NP Link, Block G after Block H, and entirely lack MeT and FkT and Block C. That they represent a very early tradition in some respects is evident from the fact that the ML Endlink introducing SqT reads "Somnour" in 1179 in Mc and was probably modified to read "Squyer" in Ra^1.

N1 is also an incomplete and disorderly MS. It was derived in part from a ḇ MS and in the latter part from an imperfect MS similar to Fi. It has also the spurious tale of Beryn, thrust in between CYT and the misplaced Mel.

Hk, which is often very good textually, seems to be a selection picked up at random with no attempt at orderly arrangement.

Ch, Ld^1, and To are very nearly complete, and the first and last are largely independent in derivation, but all three are disorderly as the result of the use of various sources. All three agree in having the sequence A-a-X D E^a. This agreement appears to be purely accidental, as they are not only not related but different in arrangement in the rest of their course. Following E^a, Ch has C B^2 H Fk B^1 E^b F^a G I. From the same point to the end, To has Sq Headlink reading "Marchaunt", E^b F^a C^a F^b Sh-l-Pr Pd B^1, the rest of B^2, G H I. After

E^a, Ld^1 has B^1, the rest of E, F G C B^2 H I(with small gaps). The presence of Gam in Ch is entirely anomalous and contrary to its affiliations; the explanation is that Gam was a late insertion, in different ink and on a special quire. On the pages left blank for receiving the continuation of SqT, if it should ever be found, was also inserted in a different hand and ink Hoccleve's poem of "The Sleeveless Garment" with a prologue and a heading calling it "The Ploughman's Tale". If Ch had had any descendants, this tale would have become a part of the traditional Chaucer text, just as Gam has.

Ps was picked up from many sources but in the main followed the ą pattern with the exception that it placed E^a between B^1 and D, omitted 1-CkT and Mel, and rejected entirely or in part (indicating their positions) FkT, Mel, MkT, and Block I.

Se is one of the most erratic of all the MSS. It is textually related to the ḅ group in some parts and like ḅ has the Host Stanza at the end of Cl Envoy. It has the La spurious link between F 670 and 671, and it connects G and C by the spurious link of the ḍ group. It is notorious as reading "Shipman" in B 1179 and placing ShT and the rest of the B^2 block after B^1. But the position of all these parts is anomalous, in that they are preceded by A E^a and D Me-l-Sq-l and followed by G C FkT H I. It is obvious that such an arrangement has no Chaucerian authority.

Finally, Ry^1 is a MS of very varied textual affiliations, exhibiting an arrangement which must be in part the result of accident. It is the last of the seven MSS reading "somnour" in B 1179 (cf. Ha^4 Ln Ra^3 Py Mc Ra^2) and is cognate with Mc Ra^1 Ra^2 Py in the readings of B 1176, 1187, and 1188. It is peculiar in that the whole of Me-Sq Link is interposed between ML Endlink and SqT. After SqT follow Me Headlink and MeT. Then comes Block D, after which are placed as usual the two remaining tales of E F. Then, as in the ḍ pattern, come G C joined by the ḍ spurious link, but the spurious link joining C

and B^2 is lacking although a blank space is left which may have been intended to receive it. At PrT, Ry^1 shifts affiliation to Group a and, like Dd-En^1-Ds, has the Chaucerian rejected endlink after NPT. It ends with H plus a fragment of PsT.

In spite of the tediousness of detail in the presentation of facts concerning the patterns shown by the different MSS, two things ought to be clear. One is that none of the extant MSS exhibits an arrangement which with any probability can be ascribed to Chaucer. The other is that very soon after Chaucer's death several separate attempts were made at gathering and arranging the tales Chaucer was known or reported to have written. The textual differences seem most easily explained by the supposition that some of the editors began with assembling tales which were already in circulation -- that is to say, in the hands of Chaucer's more or less intimate friends. In the case of the tales constituting Blocks E-F, which really form a single block, it is clear that the links were at first not accessible to some of the editors and that the original editor of the c pattern never got any of them. The editor of the b pattern got only the Cl-Me Link (which he used to connect MeT to SqT); and although the editor of the d pattern (who based his work in part upon c) got the other two E F links and never got the Cl-Me Link, having already misplaced Sq and Me, he was obliged to adapt the two newly-found links to suit the new arrangement. So far as the MSS indicate, the spurious links connecting G and C and C and B^2 were composed and inserted at the same time as the genuine links were adapted. Why both the d writer and the supervisor of La (who composed a unique set of links) neglected to supply a link between FkT and G and MeT and D does not appear. A spurious link between MeT and D was later supplied for three MSS by the ancestor of Ry^2 Bw, as we have seen.

How many of the scribal-editors had access to Chau-

cer's own copies of the tales it seems impossible to decide. The differences in text and in arrangement between Hg and El, as well as the peculiar mode in which Hg developed, certainly suggest that the Hg arrangement, probably the earliest of all, was made, not for a member of the Chaucer family, but for some friend who had copies of a considerable number of the tales, and that it was not until he had completed his work that the same scribe was commissioned to make another arrangement of more complete materials. It should be borne in mind that Chaucer's plan for the CT was so far from accomplishment at his death that he himself can hardly have thought of publishing it, and that the family may have respected this feeling and have decided to collect and publish what he had written only after a demand for copies of the tales had made itself felt. However this may be, it is clear that throughout the 15 C the arrangement most frequently copied and circulated was the type which we have called ḏ. No doubt the MSS of the ḇ group were also in the main products of a shop. The MSS that do not fall into groups were apparently those made by special scribes for special owners, who occasionally lent them for comparison or copying, whereas the basic MSS of the ḇ ḉ ḏ groups seem to have been in the hands of the professional book makers.

Have we then any evidence as to the order of tales intended by Chaucer? Only such as is given by various allusions in the text. Scholars are agreed that in interpreting these allusions several probabilities must be considered:

1. That in spite of the careful systematization of his work as Comptroller of Customs -- perhaps as a reaction against it -- Chaucer did not lay out a general plan for the whole journey to Canterbury and return and assign each block of tales to its proper place in this plan. The probability of this view is suggested by the fact that when he changed his intentions with regard to the use of a particular tale, he did not always remove all traces of its previous use.

2. That we cannot be sure whether his final plan called for two tales on the journey out and two on the journey back, or for only one on each journey.

3. That we cannot be sure whether any of the extant tales belong to the journey homeward.

4. That in making allusions to time and place he may have been guided by the needs of the moment, as Shakespeare was in his allusions to time, and not have considered carefully whether these allusions would fit into his general plan or would harmonize with one another.

5. That there is no evidence that he was so literal-minded as to attempt to harmonize the amount of story-telling with the distances travelled. In A 859 the story-telling begins, and 2100 lines later (A 3906) the cavalcade has journeyed a little more than two miles, and it is about 7:30 A.M. In B 14 it is 10:00 A.M., probably of the same day, for it seems unlikely that the date would have been given so explicitly as it is in B 5-6 except on the first day of the journey. These calculations, however, hardly justify us in estimating the number of tales which Chaucer intended to insert between CkT (never finished?) and the pause which preceded the words of the Host at the beginning of B^1.

In interpreting the allusions, however, as they stand, we must, it seems, conclude with Professor Tatlock in the main. In arranging the blocks of tales in accordance with allusions to time and place, it is clear that Block A, including as it does the General Prologue, must come first. B^1, for reasons just mentioned, is generally regarded by scholars as coming next. It is further quite certain that Block B^2, with its allusions to Rochester, should precede Block D, with its allusions to Sittingbourne. Block B^2 should not, however, be connected with Block B^1, for it is clear that ML Endlink belongs to an early stage of the development of Chaucer's plan and that he finally did not intend to use it for introducing and connecting with MLT any tale now extant. One cannot say with certainty that the link was cancelled, but it un-

doubtedly seems to have been cancelled so far as use with any of the present texts is concerned. It might have been intended for use at a later time in connection with some tale which Chaucer did not live to write. In Block C there is no time or place allusion which enables us to determine its proper position. It is, however, always placed before B^2 by the early scribes, and, although there is no reason to believe that they were informed of Chaucer's plan, there is no objection to accepting this position and placing it between Blocks B^1 and B^2; so far as time and distance caluclations are of any value, more tales must intervene between 10:00 A.M. and the approach to Rochester indicated in B^2 3116. Furthermore, if the Pardoner's desire for a drink indicates, as Dr. Furnivall thought, a morning hour, it is better that C should precede B^2 rather than follow it; but this argument is of little value, as the Pardoner was doubtless ready for a drink at any hour of the day. The obvious only objection to placing C before B^2 is that this leaves us with an inadequate supply of tales between Rochester, 29 miles from London, and Sittingbourne, 40 miles; but this is Chaucer's fault, not ours. Block D undoubtedly comes next on account of the allusion to Sittingbourne already mentioned; apparently the block immediately precedes the arrival at Sittingbourne, for at the end of SuT (D 2294) we read,

My tale is doon we been almost at toune.

Block E-F has no reference to place, but the allusions to the Wife of Bath in ClT (E 1170) and MeT (E 1685) certainly imply that she had already expounded her doctrines. It seems therefore probable that ClT is the first of the group of tales after leaving Sittingbourne, and this would account for the reference to morning in F 73. Block G we can place with certainty at Boghton-under-Blee (G 556). The reference to the five-mile chase of the pilgrims by the Canon and his Yeoman suggests that the pilgrims had stopped over night at Ospring, but Chaucer's lack of care for minute realism is indicated by

the fact that it had taken hard riding for the pursuers to catch up with the leisurely pilgrims in five miles -- unless, perhaps, the pursuers had been slow in starting.

It still seems to me that McT and PsT cannot be placed on the outward journey. There is no possibility of placing Block H immediately before Block I unless one is prepared entirely to disregard Chaucer's link with its time indications. Nevertheless, even if McT is the first tale of the homeward journey and PsT the last, they follow the other tales in the same order as if they were finishing the outward journey.

It is perhaps no part of our task to discuss how many days Chaucer planned the Canterbury journey to occupy, but some remarks on the subject may not be out of place. In addition to the published instances of journeys between London and Canterbury and the time occupied by them, Miss Rickert made a very extensive collection of records of travel in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Details cannot be given here, but the main result of her investigations was that large parties of people -- such as families removing from one part of the country to another -- normally travelled at the rate of about thirty miles a day. She therefore insisted that the Canterbury pilgrimage was planned for two days each way. It seems impossible, however, to disregard entirely Chaucer's indications of the passage of time, and it is clear that the pilgrims were at Ospring on the morning of the last day. The outward journey, therefore, would appear to have been planned either for three days, with a stop the first night at Rochester and the second night at Ospring, and a trip of nineteen miles ending before noon of the third day; or, if the travellers were more leisurely, for four days, with overnight stops at Dartford (which is not mentioned by Chaucer), Rochester, and Ospring. If the latter is true, it may be that Block C belongs on the morning of the second day -- that is to say, after Block B^2. But certainly the question

of the number of days occupied by the pilgrimage is a matter of very small consequence, since the whole conception of a series of tales told while riding by so large a group of pilgrims is, however entertaining, entirely unrealistic.

ORDER of TALES

CHART I

MSS OF TYPE a, PURE AND MIXED

El	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b-L-Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP SN-L-CY L-Mc L-Ps R
Gg	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-..	L-ML	WB...Fr...Su	..Cl-b...Me.....Sq...Fk	Ph...Pd	Sh...Pr-L-Th...Mel-L-Mk...NP SN-L-CY L-Mc L-Ps..
Dd	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b-L-Me-L-L-Sq...Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh...Pr...Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP-L SN-L-CY ....
En[1]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b-L-Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP-L SN-L-CY L-Mc L-Ps R
Ds	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b-L-Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP-L SN-L-CY L-Mc L-Ps R
Cn	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b-L-Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP-L-c SN-L-CY L-Mc L-Ps R
Ma	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b-L-Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP-L-c SN-L-CY L-Mc L-Ps R
En[3]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b-L-Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP-L-c SN-L-CY L-Mc L-Ps R
Ad[1]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b-L-Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP-L-c SN-L-CY L-Mc L-Ps R
Bo[2]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck[1]	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b-L-Me-L-L-Sq...Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L- Mc SN ******
Ad[3]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	SN L-Cl-L-Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh...Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ck L-CY L-Ps..
Ha[5]	... Kt-L-Mi-L-Re	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	SN L-Cl-L-Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk-j	Ph-L-Pd	[end of MS lost]
Ad[2]	... Kt-L-Mi.....	L-ML	.....Su	Ph-L-Pd L-Cl.....		Sh-L-Pr.....Mel [rest of MS lost]
Bo[1]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re	L-ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl	Fk	SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-u-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps R
Ph[2]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi Re	ML	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl	Fk	SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-u-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps..

Symbols:

L-	Link joined to tale following	***	MS left incomplete	f	14-line CY-Ph Link
-L	Link joined to tale preceding	b	7-line Cl Endlink	j	6-line Fk-Ph Link (CY-Ph Link edited)
-L-	Link joined both ways	c	6-line continuation of NP Endlink	u	4-line addition to Th-Mel Link
....	Passage lacking by loss of leaves	e	12-line Pd-Sh Link	Ck[1]	40 spurious lines to complete CkT

The charts were made by Robert Campbell in 1929, and slightly revised later.

CHART II

MSS OF TYPE b AND OTHER SMALL GROUPS

He	... Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML-sq-Sq L-Me	WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl-b Fk SN	Ph-L-Pd	Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP	L-Mc L-Ps..	
Ne	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML-sq-Sq L-Me	WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl-b Fk SN-L-CY	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP	L-Mc L-Ps R	
Cx[1]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML-sq-Sq L-Me	WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl-b Fk SN-L-CY	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP	L-Mc L-Ps R	
Tc[2]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML-sq-Sq L-Me	WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl Pd b Fk SN	Ph	Sh-L-	Mel-L-Mk-L-NP	L-Mc L-Ps R
Ha[3]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML-sq-Sq L-Me	.....Fr-L-Su L-Cl-b Fk SN-L-CY	Ph-L-Pd	Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP	L-Mc L-Ps..	
Ln	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML-su Sq-2-Me	WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl-b Fk SN-L-CY	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP	L-Mc L-Ps..	
Py	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML-su Sq-2-Me	WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl-b Fk SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd *L	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP	L-Mc L-Ps..		
Ra[3]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re...Ck	L-ML-su Sq-2-Me	L-Cl WB-L-Fr-L-Su	SN Pd L-Mc Th-L-Mel	NP Ph	Sh-L-Pr Fk L-Ps R	
Tc[1]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me	L-Cl WB-L-Fr...Su	SN-L-CY	Ph-L-Pd	L-NP L-Mc s-Th-L-Mel-L-MK	Sh-L-Pr Fk L-Ps..
Mc	... .-L-Re-L-Ck-p	L-ML-su Sq	L-Cl Sh-L-Pr-L-Th	-L-Mel-L-Mk	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-NP L-Mc SN-L-CY [MS left incomplete]	
Ra[1]	... Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-p	L-ML-sq-Sq	L-Cl Sh-L-Pr-L-Th	-L-Mel-L-Mk	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	...NP L-Mc [MS left incomplete]	

CHART III

ANOMALOUS MSS, EARLY AND LATER

Hg	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Mk-L-NP	L-Mc	L-ML	Sq-2-Me-L-4-Fk	SN L-Cl-b Ph-L-Pd Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel L-Ps..[present order]
	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-ML	Sq-2-Me-L-4-Fk	SN L-Cl-b	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps..[original order]
Ha[4]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck X	L-ML-su	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-L-Me-L-L-Sq*	FK SN-L-CY	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps R
Ch	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck X	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP-L	L-Mc	Fk L-ML L-Me-L-L-Sq[2] SN-L-CY L-Ps..
Ld[1]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi...Re-L-Ck X	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl	L-ML...Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk	SN-L-CY..Ph...Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel...Mk-L-NP	L-Mc L-Ps..
To	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck X	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl	5-L-Me-L-L-Sq	Ph	Fk Sh-L-Pr	*Pd L-ML L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP SN-L-CY Mc L-Ps R
Hk	... Kt-L-Mi-L-Re	SN-L-CY	L-Mc	Fk	Sq	ML	WB L-Cl Me L-Fr-L-Su-r Sh-L-Pr-L-Th...Mel [rest of MS lost or incomplete]
Ps	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re	L-ML	L-Cl	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Me-L-L-Sq-L-Fk	Ph-L-Pd	Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-* -L-Mk-L-NP SN-L-CY L-Mc [Ms left incomplete]
Se	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-Cl-b	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Me-L-L-Sq-l*	L-ML-sh-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP	SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd	Fk L-Mc L-Ps R
Nl	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re*....	ML	Sq-2-Me	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl	3-g*-Fk	SN Pr Ph Sh Th-L- u[1] Pd L-CY[2] Su[1] Mel-L-Mk-L-NP Mc L-Ps..
Cx[2]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck	L-ML	L-Me	sq-Sq-L-Fk	WB-L-Fr-L-Su	L-Cl-b	SN-L-CY Ph-L-Pd Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP-L L-Mc L-Ps R

Symbols

2	Sq-Fk Link reading "marchaunt"
3	Short form of Me Endlink
4	Sq Headlink reading "frankeleyn"
5	Sq Headlink reading "marchaunt"
b	7-line Cl Endlink
f	14-line CY-Ph Link
g	7-line Fk Headlink
g*	Lines 6-7 of g omitted in Nl, which has F 7-8
l*	First 8 lines of spurious Sq-WB Link, from La
p	4-line ending to CkT
r	Genuine lines of SuT end 2158, 4-line ending added
s	4-line Th Headlink
u[1]	2-line addition to Th-Mel Link
sh	ML Endlink reading "shipman"
sq	ML Endlink reading "squyer"
su	ML Endlink reading "somnour"
CY[2]	CY followed by Tale of Beryn
*L	Cl-Me Link preceded by F 673-99 (deleted)
-L-*	Ps lacks Mel but has heading for it.
*Pd	Lines C 287-88 written and deleted before PdT
Re*	A 4228-4422 and B 1-316 missing
Sq[2]	Sq followed by Plowman's Prologue and Tale (in later hand)
Sq*	Leaves out F 617-1223
Su[1]	Lines D 2159-2294 follow Beryn
X	Gamelyn

CHART IV

MSS OF TYPE c

Cp	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck X L-ML-sq-Sq WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl Me Fk SN-L-CY Ph-L-Pd Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps..
Sl[2]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck X L-ML-sq-Sq WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl Me Fk SN Ph-L-Pd Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc ***
La	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-k-X L-ML-sq-Sq-l-WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl Me Fk SN-L-CY-m-Ph-L-Pd-n-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps R

CHART V

TYPE d, PURE AND DISTORTED

Lc	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X L-ML-sq-Sq...Me WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl 3-g-Fk SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L- Mel Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps R
Mg	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X L-ML....Sq-2-Me WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl 3-g-Fk SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L- Mel Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps..
Ha[2]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-.....X L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl-b 3-g-Fk SN-L-CY...Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th... Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps R
Sl[1]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me WB...Fr-L-Su-r L-Cl 3-g-Fk SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr -L-Mk-L-NP ....
En[2]	... Kt-L-Mi-L-Re...Ck-a-X L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me WB...Fr...Su L-Cl ....Fk SN-L-CY-f-.....Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr...Th... Mel...Mk-L-NP ..Mc L-Ps R
Bw	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me-d-WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl-b 3-g-Fk SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L- Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc ***
Ry[2]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me-d-WB-L-Fr-L-Su-r L-Cl-b 3-g-Fk SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L- Mel-L-Mk-L-NP Mc L-Ps R
Ld[2]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me-d-WB-L-Fr-L-Su-r L-Cl 3-g-Fk SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th... ....
Dl	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck X sq-Sq-2-Me L-ML WB..... ..Cl 3-g-Fk SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L-u-Mel-L-Mk-L-NP Mc L-Ps R
Ry[1]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck X. L-ML-su L[1]-L-Sq L-Me WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl Fk SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L- Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps..
Fi	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me-3-g-Fk WB-L-Fr-L-Su-r L-Cl SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L- Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps R
Ii	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me-L-4-Fk WB-L-Fr-L-Su L-Cl SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L- Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps R
Ht	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re L-ML L-Ck-a-X sq-Sq-2-Me-L-4-Fk WB-L-Fr-L-Su SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd L-Cl e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L- Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps R
Ra[2]	Pro-Kt-L-Mi...Re L-ML-sq*-Sq-2-Me* ..... X WB-L-Fr-L-Su-r L-Cl SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd-e-Sh-L-Pr-L-Th-L- Mel-L-Mk...NP L-Mc L-Ps R
Pw	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X e-Sh-L-Pr L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me WB-L-Fr-L-Su-r L-Cl L[1]-4-Fk SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd L-Th-L- Mel-L-Mk-L-NP L-Mc L-Ps R
Mm	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X e-Sh-L-Pr L-Mk L-Ml-sq-Sq-2-Me WB-L-Fr-L-Su-r L-Cl L[1]-4-Fk L-NP SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd L-Th-L-Mel L-Mc L-Ps R
Gl	Pro-Kt-L-Mi-L-Re-L-Ck-a-X e-Sh-L-Pr L-Mk L-ML-sq-Sq-2-Me WB-L-Fr-L-Su SN Pd L-Mc Th-L-Mel NP Ph Sh-L-Pr-L Fk L-Ps R[2]
Ph[3]	... Kt.....X e-Sh-L-Pr L-Mk-L-NP L-ML-sq-Sq*..Me WB-L-Fr-L-Su-r L-Cl SN-L-CY-f-Ph-L-Pd L-Th-L-Mel L-Fk .... ..Ps..

Symbols

2	Sq-Fk Link reading "marchaunt"
3	Short form Me Endlink (E 2427-32)
4	Sq Headlink reading "frankeleyn"
a	2-line Ck-X Link
b	7-line Cl Endlink
d	16-line Me-WB Link
e	12-line Pd-Sh Link
f	14-line CY-Ph Link
g	7-line Fk Headlink
k	4-line Ck-X Link
l	12-line Sq-WB Link
m	16-line CY-Ph Link
n	6-line Pd-Sh Link
r	Genuine lines of SuT end 2158, 4-line ending added
u	4-line addition to Th-Mel Link
L[1]	Me Endlink, regular
Me*	For contents of lost leaves see description of Ra[2].
Sq*	For contents of lost leaves see description of Ph[3].
sq	ML Endlink reading "squyer"
sq*	ML Endlink reading "squyer" over erasure
su	ML Endlink reading "somnour"
R[2]	L-Cl and L-CY added after R
X	Gamelyn

EARLY AND REVISED VERSIONS

In general the MSS of CT are in agreement as to the readings of the text except so far as they vary by ordinary scribal changes, but there are some passages in which a small number of MSS have a reading which seems distinctly superior to the reading of the MSS in general, and many other passages where a group has inferior readings some of which make upon the reader the impression not of scribal errors but of early unsatisfactory readings which were later improved by the original author. In a few instances also there are omissions of passages which are difficult to account for and which raise the question whether their absence in a single MS or a small number may not be due to the fact that these MSS represent in this respect an early stage of composition.

For the first group of readings, those in which a particular MS or small group seems to present an improvement on the general text, our evidence comes largely from El, which in the links and tales of the Miller and the Reeve and also in FkT offers readings that are undoubtedly either improvements by the author or emendations by a highly intelligent reader. We have listed these lines for Block A in the Critical Note on A 3110 and have discussed in detail the couplet A 3720-21 found only in El and a few dependent MSS and have recognized the Chaucerian quality of F 1493-98 while doubting the Chaucerian authorship of 1455-56; and we have also called attention to the superior placement in Ra^3-Gl of F 1001-6 and F 1541-44. In all such cases there can, of course, be no scientific proof of the genuineness of the passages. The most that MS evidence can do is to show that they originated early enough to be author's corrections; but this is no guarantee that the changes may not have been made by some one else, and it is of course true that in any series of such changes some may be due to the author and

others to some one else. The only test is the knowledge and taste of the reader.

In like manner we lack scientific tests to assure us with regard to the authentic quality of inferior readings found in certain early groups. Thus in KtT, Group ϛd separates at c.1740, and thereafter Group d has, along with many lines containing clear scribal errors, a good many readings that are inferior indeed to the corresponding lines in the standard text but do not seem like scribal variants. Such lines are the following:

1795 And that hir deeth is in my myght also
"Lyth" is more dynamic.

1800 Bihoold for goddes loue that sit aboue
"Sake" avoids the repetition of "loue" in 1799, and the jingle with "aboue".

1862 The listes shal I do maken in this place
"Do" omitted. It is literally accurate; but the rhythm is better without it.

1877 And namely these Thebans many sythe
"The" lightens the line; "ofte" avoids the jingle of "Thebans many".

1880 To Thebesward with olde walles wyde
In most MSS "ward" is dropped; but only a few edit; the line is left defective.

1900 That Theseus ne yaf him mete and wages
"Him" omitted by most MSS; editing in some other MSS.

1906 And on the westward side in memorie
Apparently "side" was omitted in most MSS and variously edited.

1976 In which ther woneth neither man ne beste
The older word is as good, and the change may be a modernization.

1979 In which ther was a rumbel and a swough
"Ran" is more dynamic.

1980 As thogh a storm sholde breke[n] euery bough
"Bresten" is more effective.

2088 With many a florin he the coloures boghte

"Hewes"; to avoid the jingle "florin"-"coloures"?

2133 And lyk a lyoun loked he aboute
"Griffoun"; otherwise both heroes would have looked like lions; cf. 2171.

2171 And as a lyoun he his eighen caste
"Lokyng" is better with the verb "caste".

2270 And with glad herte he wente away ful sone
"Hym hoom" is more specific.

2506 The fomyng stedes on the golden brydel
"Fomy" is better in view of "Gnawynge" in 2507; but "fomyng" might be an error caused by "Gnawynge".

2508 With fyle and hamer ridyng to and fro
"Prykyng" makes a picture.

2617 He thurgh the body is born and sithen is [y]take
"Hurt"; but "born" is perhaps better.

2624 Togydre ymet and wroght eche other wo
"His felawe" is more concrete.

2679 Lokyng vpward vnto Emelye
"Vpon this" is a doubtful improvement, but it lengthens the line.

2694 Anon he was [y]broght out of the place
"Yborn" is more pictorial.

2709 Al were they sore ybete and namely oon
"Yhurt" is perhaps more befitting a tournament.

2746 Corrupteth and is in his body [y]laft
"Bouk" is more picturesque and gives a better rhythm.

Taken singly, some of these 22 variants might be explained as unintentional variations and others as changes introduced by the scribe of an ancestor of ḍ for one reason or another; but not all can be so explained. And when to these are added others in which the change in the later text produced a better rhythm (either by extending a line that is short or reducing one that is too long), as in 1749, 1765, 2478, 2627, and 1858, 1861, 2527, 2621;

or still others in which a change in word order or a substitution improved the line, as in 1806, 2038, 2474, 2481, 2523-24, and perhaps others, the very number of such differences, together with their restriction to a limited portion of the text, points rather to revision by Chaucer than to a combination of purposeless editing and accident in the ancestor of ɋ.

Similar differences are found in PhT in the readings of the large group of 40 MSS on the one hand and the better MSS, such as El Hg, on the other. Although we have no record of the early composition of PhT, the quality and character of it have suggested to scholars that it was written for a particular occasion antedating the CT period. It may be interesting to compare the following lines of the ɋɋ group with the lines of the standard text:

6 And neuere had hee moo in al his lif
43 As wel in body as goost chaast was she
82 Kepeþ wel þoo þat ȝe vndertake
84 His likerousnesse and al his þeeues craft
105 This maide of which I telle my tale expresse
204 Thorgh þe assent of þe Iuge Apius
254 Hur fader wiþ ful sorowful hert and felle.

The evidence for two versions is very clear in the Ph-Pd Link and has been dealt with in the Classification. It has also been suggested that the absence of the end of PdT in a few MSS may be due to the fact that the epilogue (C 919-68) of the tale was perhaps a somewhat later addition. The Pardoner's imitation of his performances in church had actually ceased at 918. The remaining lines are as much an epilogue -- a part of the framework -- as any prologue or epilogue distinctly marked as such.

There is no reason to believe that CYPT circulated extensively during Chaucer's lifetime, but the variants in the text are some of them of such a nature as to suggest that they are not scribal variants but represent two different stages of Chaucer's own work.

In the link (G 554-719) and the prologue (G 720-971),

the differences are very slight and consist for the most part of single words, and may be scribal in origin. We may take Lc as representing the readings of the earlier text and El as representing those of the later. Cf. in the link: 558, Lc "vnder þat", El "vndernethe"; 562, Lc "hors", El "hakeney"; 585, Lc "ouertake", El "atake"; 586, Lc "þis", El "som"; 627, Lc "þus", El "this tale". More important is the omission of 564-65 in El. In the prologue the differences are even fewer and might also be due to the scribes: 881, Lc "bak", El "brat"; 919, Lc "anger", El "rancour"; 941, Lc "yplucked", El "ypiked". In 961 the line is short in El Gg.

In the tale itself, however, the differences are distinctly suggestive of Chaucerian revision, with some exceptions:

993 sclaundre Lc; desclaundre El (perhaps scribal)

1057 I shal it shewe to ȝow anon right here Lc
I wol yow teche pleynly the manere El

1188 him wyped haas Lc; wiped his face El

1283- The preest supposed noþing but wel
84 But besied him faste and was wonder fayn Lc
Now good sires what wol ye bet than wel
Whan that this preest thus was bigiled ageyn El

1303 werk Lc; herte El

1333 it Lc; they El

1397 chitren and ianglen Lc; chiteren El

1456 His disciple seide Lc; Seyde Plato El

It seems possible, therefore, that before he gave his final touches to the tale, Chaucer allowed some friend to have a copy of the tale itself and that this copy was the source of MSS of the ϱd* groups.

One would naturally expect that ClT would contain little evidence bearing upon the question whether it was written for CT or was a pre-CT composition. It is probably useless to call attention again to the fact that it is written in stanzas in spite of the greater suitability of couplets for such a story. This point has been discussed more than once, to no effect. Attention, however,

has not been called to the fact that, like KtT and MLT, it is definitely divided into parts, although neither the Latin text nor the French suggests such a division. The division into parts is so definitely suitable to a tale intended to be recited or read to a special audience that one cannot help attaching some significance to this division. Confirming this conclusion and difficult to account for in any other way is the fact that two MSS exist that end the tale at 1169 and that twenty-one others omit the WB Stanza (1170-76) and in the Envoy have lines 1195-1200 after 1201-12. The internal revision of the tale was, however, not very great, for Chaucer was translating from a definite text and attempting to render it into English as carefully as he could. The lines which may have belonged to this unrevised version because of some inferiority in phrasing are the following:

326 For I wol aske hir if hir wille be
328 And al this she shal doon in thy presence
341 But shortly fro this matere for to pace
356 Neither by word ne froward contenaunce
385 Whan she transformed was in swich richesse
433 In al the lond that she ne coude cese
435 Though that hir housbonde present were or noon
453 That he ne mighte fro his herte throwe
458 Hir to torment and alwey more and more
483 To thee that born art of so low lynage
540 Suspecious was the famë of this man
543 For hir doghter that she louede so
558 That for vs deyde vpon the rood tree
567 Haue heer agayn my litel yonge mayde
658 Doth youre wille I wol to it obeye
665 Gladly wolde I suffre it yow to plese
675 Or worsë if he coude worse deuyse
676 Hath caught hir child that ful was of beautee
704 But as they were bounden to a stake
784 Fro day to day they ryden forth hir wey
860 That in ony word or werk I shal repente
861 That I yow yaf myn herte in good entente

887 That I therwith may hille the wombe of here
940 Of which the word vp sprong to more and lesse
997 Delyting euere in rumour that is newe
1017 And buxumly euerich in his degree
1041 Wel tendrely in hir yong pleying
1083 Embraced hem both tendrely kissynge
1135 His sone entrith into his heritage
1159 Nat for to knowe[n] vs for certes he

The evidence thus far presented concerns possible slight retouching of some of the tales, and similar evidence could be presented for others. It would be very interesting if there were among the extant MSS one or more which preserved traces of more extensive revision on the part of Chaucer. In a small group of MSS hitherto largely neglected and regarded as defective, Professor Rickert, after much study, concluded that traces of such revisions were to be found, although disguised by later accidents to which the MSS had been subjected. She herself regarded the argument that these MSS preserved in differing degrees traces of early workmanship as very difficult, but she was fully convinced that some of the phenomena presented by them were capable of no other explanation. Whether her theory is right or not, it is at least of high value for students of the text of Chaucer, because the facts which she cites may serve to remind them that Chaucer's poetry is in the main of so fine a quality that it could not possibly have been produced in a single spontaneous outpouring, but must have been elaborated with critical and loving care before it attained the brilliancy and smoothness which characterize his best work.

Since this view originated entirely with Professor Rickert, and inasmuch as her latest work on the CT was devoted to this subject, it seems only fitting that her formulation of the theory should be presented. We therefore shall present in large part the piece of writing upon which she was busy at the time of her lamented death.

Traces of Early Drafts in Fi and Related MSS

From Chaucer's own statement (LGW, F, 420,426), we know that "al the love of Palamon and Arcite" and "the lyf also of Seynt Cecyle" were written before 1386; and from his allusion to the Wife of Bath in the Envoy to Bukton (line 29) that this character, presumably as developed in her prologue, was familiar to his friends in his lifetime. From the prologue to LGW we get some idea of the extent to which he was capable of revising his work; and from the Troilus we see that he could be as meticulous in revising as the "Adam Scriveyn" stanza suggests that he was in correcting. There is, then, reason enough to suspect that among the MSS of the CT there may be extant copies of unrevised as well as revised versions of some tales, and perhaps of some drafts undergoing revision when the author died.

To what extent this may be true must be determined, if at all, from an analysis of textual relations in connection with whatever revelation as to the narrator and the audience may appear in the tale itself. Take, for example, PhT. It is clear that lines 1-104 were originally addressed to persons concerned with the upbringing of children, and that the tale was intended to edify, if not interest, such persons. It is most unsuited to the worldly-minded, avaricious physician. Chaucer has thrust the tale almost unchanged into the CT framework. That he himself placed it before PdT is shown by the fact that he wrote a first draft of the following link, which he later revised and continued, and used to introduce PdP and T. Whether he expected or hoped to revise PhT further there is nothing to show.

Similarly, SNT was attached by Chaucer to CYT in very much the form it had long before the CT were planned. The author probably stopped to consider that the tale was suited to the narrator, but he did not stop to replace the "unworthy sone of Eve" (line 62) by the Nun. This carelessness alone suggests that he intended some revision later, but the relations of the MSS show that

it was not carried out.

Mel and PsT seem to exist in their original form (in all but a few unrelated MSS whose scribes became impatient and cut the text drastically); but while Mel is firmly attached to the framework of links before and after, there is nothing to show that Chaucer intended to use the double treatise (I) at the end as PsT. It may have been placed in CT by the author of Rt. At all events, while Chaucer drew upon it for material in some other tales, he did not revise it.

Other tales which appear in one version only are: ReT, FrT, ShT, and PrT, and doubtfully a few others (see below). ReT, intended to offset MiT, was arguably written for a special occasion in 1388, and later the two were inserted in CT, ReT quite unchanged, its incongruities being perhaps regarded by Chaucer as not worth troubling about. FrT was almost certainly written to prepare for SuT, and the MSS show but one descent and no revision. ShT was written for CT and intended for the Wife of Bath, as its opening shows. Chaucer must have intended revision. PrT was clearly written for CT and needed no revision.

In all, or nearly all, other tales the MSS seem to give evidence of a text in more than one stage of revision, or so unfinished as to suggest the use of a rough draft or much corrected copy as exemplar by one or more extant MSS.

In the first place, the MSS that suggest these possibilities are few, late, and corrupt; and instead of being straight copies of tales organized into a collection, are sometimes incomplete, and have picked up their tales from varied sources and ir different orders. They are: Fi, Nl, Ra^2, Bo^1, and Ph^2, for the peculiarities of which see Descriptions in Vol. I; and in SuT only, a larger group including Fi-Nl Ra^2 En^2 Ha^2-Sl^1 Ph^3-Pw Hk-Ry^2 En^3, with Bo^1 and Ph^1 belonging to a related group. In the single fact that these MSS picked up their tales singly wherever they could lies the possibility that in some cases the

exemplars may have been stray copies of drafts which did not get into general circulation.

Actually, the arguable case for the use of early or rough drafts is limited in the main to the ancestor of Fi-Nl. Although the possibility remains for some other MSS, there are difficulties which cannot be altogether cleared away with such evidence as exists.

The extraordinary MS Fi lacks 1500 to 2000 lines of text not plainly lost by accident. In SuT, ClT, and FkT the same gaps occur in the textually related Nl; and in ClT also in Ra^4(which contains only ClT and PrT). In FrT and PhT, Fi and Nl are together textually but show no gaps except those due to accidental omission. In Blocks B^2 and G, Fi and Nl form part of a larger group containing Bo^1 Dl Ha^2, and irregularly a few others; cf. below.

Omissions that are certainly accidental being disregarded, the passages missing in Fi or Fi-Nl fall into three groups:

1. Those in which the context is unchanged except for an occasional certain scribal error, usually the omission of an unimportant word. This class includes perhaps nearly a thousand lines -- more than half the total number missing. The following is an example, lines A 1387-90 not being in Fi:

Hym thought that wynged god Mercurye 1385
Byfore hym stode and bad hym to be mery
His slepy yerde in hond he bar vprighte 1387
An hat he werede vpon his heres brighte
Arrayed was this god as he took keep
As he was whan that Argus took his sleep 1390
And seyd hym thus to Athenes schall þu wend
There ys þe schapen of thyne wo an ende. 1392

2. Those in which the context is different. In MiT, for example, A 3659-70 are replaced in Fi as follows:

This parysch clerke this amerous Absalon 3657
That is for loue alwey so wo bygone 3658
Enquered after þe Carpenter certeyn
And þat he was not at home neyghtburs seyn.

The couplet, which contains the bare idea developed in all other MSS into a charming little scene, is not good, but neither is it impossible for Chaucer. Why should the Fi scribe have cut twelve lines and put himself to the trouble of writing two? If he had read on to 3671-74, he would have seen that he could have cut 3657-70 without writing anything.

3. Those in which the context is ruined in metre, construction, or sense, sometimes unnecessarily, often inexplicably. The following is a good example:

Ful ffetusly dyght with herbez sote 3205
And he him self as swete as is the rote
Of licorys or any cetewale
his Almagest and bokes longyng to his art 3208-9
his astrolabes and augrym' stones lyeng a parte 3210

For discussion of Group 3, see below, p.509.

The great majority of the passages in question belong to the first two groups and include materials of the most widely different types:

1. Many add little pictures or substitute them for generalizations. The following are good examples: Between A 2491 and 2522, Fi lacks 2499-2500, 2503-8, and 2515-22; the only change in the context is in 2514, which reads:

Eueryman holding dyuerse questioun.

This might well be the germ of the lively scene developed in 2515-22.

Among other charming little scenes not in Fi is that of summer weather (E 2219-24), with some touches of astrology, and in F 1243-55 the much admired description of December (1256-57, edited). See also A 1953-66, 2117-26, 2131-36; E 1703-8; B 3265-74; G 574-82, 886-89; etc.

2. Astrological allusions. In the following lines, one omitted passage concerns astrology proper and the other the adaptation of it called geomancy:

Al be that thylke tyme they were vnborne 2033
yette was her deth peynted þer byforne
By manasyng of Mars right in the figur'

So was hit schewed in the purtreytur'
As is depeynted in the sterres aboue
Who shal be slayn or elles deed for loue
Sufficeth oon ensample in stories olde
I may not rekne hem alle thogh I wolde
The statue of Mars on a carte stod
Armed and loked grym as he were wode
And ouer his heed ther shynen two figures
Of sterres that been cleped in scriptures
That oon Puella that oother Rubeus
This god of armes was arrayed thus
A wolf ther stood biforn hym at his feet
With eyen rede and of a man he eet
With sotell pensel was peynted þis story
In recordynge of Mars and his glory. 2050

See also B 197-203, 302-8; F 1277-90.

3. Stories told to illustrate or emphasize a point: A 2383-98; B 4553-64.

4. Exempla: FkT 1425-56 (on these, see below).

5. Explanations to avoid misconception; cf. lines A 2061-64 missing in Fi:

Was turned fro a woman vn to a bere
And after was sche made þe lodesterre 2059
Thus was hit peynted y kan sey how no ferre
Hir sone is eek a sterre as men may see
Ther saugh I Dane yturned til a tree
I mene nat the goddesse Diane
But Penneus doughter which that highte Dane
There sawh I Attheon an hert maked
For vengeauns þat he sawh dyan all naked 2066

6. Quotations; cf. D 1125-68, 1187-92, 1195-1200. The first passage, which consists mainly of the famous long quotation from Dante on "gentilesse", is not necessary to the context, but there is a loose connection of ideas. Note that in 1169 Fi reads, "Thus may ye see". See also B 421-27, 1135-41.

7. Linking with the framework: D 865-82. This passage, of course, points directly back to D 829-56, which

in turn points forward to the quarrel between the Friar and the Summoner. See also E 1683-88, the troublesome allusion to the Wife of Bath.

8. Passages that intensify the emotional effect; cf. A 1357-60:

Whan Arcyte to Thebes comen was A 1355
Full ofte a day he swelte and seyd allas
For seen his lady shal he neuere mo
And shortly to concluden al his wo
So muche sorwe had neuere creature
That is or shal whyl that the world may dure
His slepe his mete his drynke loue hym byrafte
That lene he waxe and drye as a schafte. 1362

The only change in the context is the use of "is" for "loue" in line 1361.

Another example involving comparison occurs in A 2831-34:

For hym þer wepen both child and man 2830
So greet a wepyng was ther noon certayn
Whan Ector was ybroght al fressh yslayn
To Troye allas the pitee that was ther
Cracchyng of chekes rendyng eek of heer
Whi woldest þu be dede þe wommen crye
And haddest gold ynowh and Emely 2836

9. Reference to authority; cf. A 2293-94:

Two fyres on the awter gan sche bete 2292
And dide hir thynges as men may beholde
In Stace of Thebes and thise bokes olde
Whan kindled was the fyr with pitous chere
Vn to Diane she spak as ye may here 2296

10. A picture from contemporary life used as illustration: B 645-51.

11. An elaboration of dramatic dialogue, suggested by the context: E 2277-2304 and 2307-10, which are related to E 2241-54 (not in Fi). [But in 2255 Fi reads, "Bycause this knyght ys blynd and olde".

12. Statement of rhetorical theory: F 401-8.

13. Moral and philosophical generalizations. Of

these the most striking example is the long speech of Theseus, of which A 2999-3040 are not in Fi.

14. Personal asides by Chaucer: B 4425-40 (on Bradwardine); see also A 2813-14.

15. Apostrophes, addresses to pilgrims, characters, or readers: E 1783-94, 1967-76, 2057-66. See also F 283-88; G 1078-1101, 1386-93, 1418-23.

16. Allusions to contemporary conditions or events: D 2051-52; E 1491-1500; C 599-602.

17. References to music; cf. A 1367-68:

> And solytary he was and euer alone
> And weylynge all the nyght makyng his mone
> And if he herde song or instrument
> Then wolde he wepe he myghte nat be stent
> So feble were his spyrytes and he so lowe
> And so chaunged þat no man hym covde knowe.

See also B 4041-42, 4483-84.

The numerous types of material listed above all fall under one general head: they are stylistic. Almost without exception they are literary improvements. If, then, the passages were cut out by an early scribe, the motivation which at once suggests itself is that he was impatient to get on with the story and had no interest in literary embellishments. Any attempt to show that he objected to the nearly twenty types of material listed above is at once met by the fact that of almost every type of material he left as much as he removed or more. This can be quickly tested in KtT, where it is possible to cut 300 lines or more without editing the context or interfering with the plot. The following list is suggestive merely, and by no means exhaustive: A 975-80, 993-1000, 1163-68, 1177-90, 1251-74, 1337-54, 1521-24, 1613-16, 1663-82, 1779-90, 1829-44, 1897-1902, 1925-32, 2013-16, 2019-22, 2065-72, 2721-30, 2749-60, 2777-82, 2801-6, 2809-12.

The motivation, then, which suggests itself at first is that the scribe, eager as he was to get on with the stories, cut only casually, here and there, where he

found it easy to do so. This explanation, however, does not always agree with the facts; e.g. between A 1303 and 1336, lines 1305-6, 1313-22, 1325-32 are missing, and 1333 is not only clumsily but unnecessarily edited.

To cut three passages and rewrite a line that was as satisfactory with the cuts as without seems as extraordinary as not to cut 1337-54 -- a passage entirely inappropriate to CT. If excision were the process here, 18 lines could have been removed without change. Wherever such a succession of short passages and editing was involved, the scribe did not save much time or space.

If, on the other hand, such passages were, in the main, additions made by Chaucer in revising the text of certain tales after /Fi had been copied, no justification of the process is needed and the only explanation called for is why in a certain number of cases the context, though often containing many of the same words as the standard text, has been ruined in sense or in metre. This explanation concerns especially the passages included in Group 3.

Besides a large number of single lines or short passages demonstrably omitted in Fi (usually of one or two lines, rarely of half a dozen or more), there are two types of cases in which unitary passages are missing but the context is defective: first, those in which one member of a couplet is without a rhyming line; second, a number in which the context seems to be hopelessly muddled. Most of these passages occur in KtT, NPT, and CYT. If only the missing lines are counted (i.e. without regard to the mutilated context), the total number is well under 200, and with context included, is still within that number. In other words, the passages of the third group are no more than about one-tenth of the whole number.

Of the first type, a good example is A 1372-76. The description of Arcite's malady may have been cut by the scribe because he did not understand the medical terms (he kept, however, the whole of A 2743-58).

An omission of a different kind occurs in A 1637-46. The couplets are complete; but 1638 reads, "Right as the hunters in the regne of a place" ("place" instead of "Trace"), the simile in 1639-46 is missing, and 1647 begins "So ferden they", in proper conclusion of the figure. Why the figure should have been omitted it is hard to see. On the other hand, Chaucer might possibly, conceiving the situation but vaguely, have left a space intending to develop it later. If it was missing in the exemplar, the word "Trace", perhaps taken by the scribe as a common noun, might have been meaningless to him and so edited to "a place".

Of the second type of omission, in which the context is badly confused, the following is a good example:

Who coude ryme in English proprely A 1459
His martirdom for sothe it am nat I
Therefore I passe as lightly as I may
It fell that in the seuenthe yeer in May
The thridde nyght (as olde bokes seyn
That al this storie tellen more pleyn
Were it by auenture or destinee.

In place of these seven lines Fi has:

Sone after in May hit fell by desteny.

Some points are clear. Lines 1459-61 belong to the pre-CT version; it is not likely that Chaucer would have added them for the Knight. Again, the rhymes in 1461 and 1462 might have led, as elsewhere, to the omission of one of the two lines. But the omission of the time elements and the compression of 1463-65 into the single line in Fi seems inexplicable by any logical process. One explanation that suggests itself is that the passage may have been so marked for alteration and deletion that the scribe could not tell what was intended and so took a short cut of his own.

It seems not impossible that study of each confused passage separately may reveal a variety of causes for the state of the text and that some of these passages repre-

sent no more than efforts to patch up scribal errors, while others possibly represent a rough state of the MS which left the author's intention obscure.

Thus far typical examples have been given of a large number of passages which have been either omitted from or added to /Fi and of a much smaller number in which Nl and a few other MSS are concerned. In most cases where passages are missing, there is little or no change in the context; in a few the context is different but fairly satisfactory; and in a comparatively small number of cases -- some of them, however, very striking -- sense and rhythm are like a distortion of the standard.

Although for the exclusion or inclusion of these debatable passages, no ground appears in the subject matter, practically all -- perhaps all -- could be described as rhetorical embellishments. Moreover, since some tales are untouched, and others show the same phenomena, whether the process is confined to Fi or extended to a few other MSS, it seems necessary to touch upon the situation in each tale and link (where still other elements seem to be involved).

Thus far we have given in Miss Rickert's own words the positive side of her theory that Fi (and sometimes Nl and Bo^1-Ph^2) at times preserves traces of early forms or early drafts of some of Chaucer's tales, thus allowing us to catch glimpses of his methods of work. When she first expounded it to me, I was inclined to reject it entirely because there were many omissions in Fi where the text preserved was changed in such a way as to imply a knowledge of the contents of the omitted passage, and I argued that all the omissions were due either to accidental error or to intentional cutting. She did not allow much value to my objections, replying that if he had been cutting, on any principle and for any purpose, the scribe could easily have cut much more; that in many passages involving some rewriting, the cutting and rewriting required much more labor than would be required to copy the

uncut passage in full; and that some of the troublesome words may have been hastily written by Chaucer himself because, although he had conceived the idea of the missing passage, he had not yet completely phrased it and wished to go on with his writing and come back later to the omitted passage -- just as in Pro he wrote 163 and part of 164 to hold the space for the descriptions of Nun and Priest, which he was not yet ready to write; just as in A 1906 he left open the question of revising the line; just as he left E 1305 half-finished and possibly did not decide on the proper rhyme in E 2230; just as he probably omitted the name of the preceding Pilgrim in PsP, line 1.

I felt the varying weight of some of these considerations, and although I was never convinced of the truth of the theory -- she herself admitted that it could not be proved but had to be held as an article of faith -- I regarded it as possible and, as I have already said, as valuable even if untrue. And I must add to the considerations adduced above another which she mentioned in connection with one of the omissions in Gamelyn though she did not develop it there or anywhere else; it is one that seems to me sound and of much value. It is that -- whatever may have been the text transmitted to him by his various exemplars -- the scribe of Fi memorized some of his texts and tried at times to reproduce them from memory. The passage in Gamelyn just mentioned is 19-56, for which Fi has:

And when his ffrendes com were full stylle
He prayed to bere record of his last wylle.

Better examples may be found, I think, in many of the tales. I have made no special search for them but present as typical a few recently noted. Here, for instance, is Fi's version of SqT 261-96:

Thus Jangle they demen and devyse
Tyll that þe kynge gan from his borde aryse 262
And when the kynge was Rysen on hiȝe 266-67
Byfore hym gooth lowde Mynstralsye 268
Tyll he come to his chaumber of paramentz

Ther as they sownen dyuerse Instrumentz
That is lyke an heuen for to here
Now daunsen lusty Venus childer dere 272
This straunge knyght fette to hym ful sone 276
When þat þis kynge sette was in his trone 275
And on þe daunse he goth with Canace 277
Here ys the Revel and þe Jolyte 278
He most be a ffestlych man as ffresch as
may 280-81
That schuld yow devyse such aray 282
I say no more but in this Jolynesse 289
Y lete hem tyll men to soper hem dresse 290
They ete spyces and dronke wyne at a end 295
And þen after to the tempul as reson wol
þey wend. 296

In ClT we can be certain of the basic text, as Chaucer was translating. Fi omits E 85-112 and for 113-14 he writes:

Hys pepul hym bysecheth to take þe yok
Of Soueraynte nouȝte of servyse.

The errors in 575-77 seem equally errors of memory:

This Sergeaunt come with the child ageyn 575
And told þe lord Grysell wordes and chere 576
From poynte to poynte schortely and pleyn.

Fi's version of the stanza 652-58 is this:

Ye ben oure lord aske no rede at me 652
For as y lefte at home my clothynge
When y com furst yow to right so quoth sche
Toke y to onely to youre seruyse and clothyng
And left my wylle my lyberte and all thynge
For youre love wherfore y praye
Doth youre wyll y woll to yow obey. 658

Failure of memory may account for inexplicable omissions of passages of which the recorded text betrays some knowledge. In any event, the presence of any number of errors in a MS is not inconsistent with its preservation of some traits of its earliest ancestor.

With these explanations and illustrations it seems

better not to print the part of Miss Rickert's paper which examines in detail the omissions in each tale and link with a view to minimizing the objections to her theory. Some of her arguments seem too subtle and forced to win her point, and the repetition of unsatisfactory arguments gives them emphasis entirely out of proportion to their real value. So far as the tales are concerned, they can all be taken care of by the considerations already set forth; and with regard to the omissions in the links there is only one additional idea. This is that the scribe for some obscure reason attempted to reduce the links to a single page without regard to rhyme or reason.

Moreover, because this chapter was written in her final illness, when her strength was very small indeed, she neglected to take care of the numerous references made in the classification and elsewhere to the chapter on Early and Revised Versions. These references were made by her with entire understanding of what she wished to say. As I am not sufficiently informed of her intentions in every case, it has seemed better to leave these promises unfulfilled, despite the disappointment which may be caused to the reader.

I hope that this treatment of her chapter will not be disadvantageous to her theory, which, however attended with difficulty, nevertheless deserves consideration.

In order to facilitate the study of the omitted passages, a list of them, together with spurious lines and transpositions, is appended here. Any special peculiarities in these or adjacent lines can be learned by consulting the CV.

Pro: 243-46, 533-34(trans.), 727-28(trans.), 739-42, 794(792-93 comb.)

KtT: 885-88, 1039(1040-41 comb.), 1126-27, 1133-34, 1137-38, 1199-1200, 1201(spur.), 1222(spur.), 1225-26, 1277-78, 1305-6, 1313-22, 1325-33(1333 spur.), 1357-60, 1367-68, 1372-76, 1387-90, 1459-65(1465 spur.), 1496(1508 subst.), 1533-38, 1543-49(one spur.l. before

1550), 1639-46, 1659-60, 1702(spur.), 1879-80(trans.), 1945-46, 1953-66, 1983-84, 1991-92, 2009-10, 2017-18, 2037-40, 2043-48, 2061-64, 2117-24, 2125-26(trans.), 2131-36, 2169-70, 2172-73, 2201-8, 2284-88, 2293-94, 2303-4, 2334, 2343(spur.), 2383-98, 2411, 2436(spur.), 2449-50, 2459-60, 2463-68, 2475-76, 2481-82, 2499-2500, 2503-8, 2514-22(2514 spur.), 2561-62, 2606, 2655 (spur.l. before 2657), 2720-21, 2813-14, 2821-25(2825 spur.), 2831-34, 2843-46, 2881-82, 2915-18, 2929-32, 2957-58(trans.), 2959-64, 2983-86, 2999-3040, 3049-50.

MiPT: 3155-56, 3175(3176-77 comb.), 3181(3182-83 comb.), 3185-86, 3206-7(3208-9-10 comb.), 3247-48, 3659-70(2 spur.ll.), 3721-22.

RePT: 3891-94, 3899-3902, 3907-8, 3911-12, 4030(spur.).

CkP: 4339-40(trans.), 4355-62.

Gam: Many omissions.

MLPT: 3-9, 12-13, 15, 17-24, 31-32, 41-44, 77-80, 85-89 (89 spur.), 93-96, 174-75(trans.), 197-203, 302-8, 313-14(trans.), 407-13, 421-27, 456-62, 645-51, 963-64 (trans.), 1086-92, 1135-41. Endlink: 1176(spur.), 1187(spur.l. before 1189).

SqT: 64(spur.), 67-72, 263-65, 266-67(comb.), 273-74, 275-76(trans.), 279, 280-81(comb.), 283-88, 291-94, 353-54, 401-8, 419-22, 464-74(464 spur.), 483-84 (trans.), 495-98, 549-50, 555-56, 567-68, 641-42 (trans.).

MeT: 1306(spur.; cf.1305), 1491-1500, 1641-42(part of 1642 in 1643), 1683-88, 1703-8, 1715-16, 1719-34, 1735 (partly spur.), 1739-40, 1745-46, 1777-78(spur.), 1783-1800, 1803-4, 1813-16, 1839-40, 1863-65(spur.l. before 1867), 1885-92, 1896(spur.), 1967-76, 2015-16 (trans.), 2032-42(1 spur.l.), 2057-66, 2125-28, 2133-34, 2219-24, 2233-36, 2241-54, 2277-2304, 2307-10, 2328-33, 2345-46(trans. before 2341), 2365-66. Endlink: 2419-26, 2428-29(trans.), spur.l. before 2430, 2433-40.

FkT: 721-22, 809-14(trans. after 816), 857-90, 891-92 (trans.), 911-12, 928(spur.), 930(spur.), 991-92,

1015-18, 1109-10, 1113-15(spur.l. before 1117), 1209-16, 1243-56, 1277-90, 1335-36(trans.), 1387-94, 1409-11, 1412-13(comb.), 1423-56, 1493-98, 1549, 1550-51 (comb.), 1553-56, 1581-82, 1593-94.

WBPT: 7-8, 75-78, 222(spur.), 260(spur.), 275-77(one spur.l.), 297-302, 340-46, 378, 382(spur.), 497-500, 575-84, 609-12, 619-26, 673-78, 681, 684, 686-92(one spur.l.), 717-20, 733-34, 740(739 and 741 comb.), 773-74, 825-26, 865-82, 1018-22(three spur.ll.), 1081 (spur.l. before 1083), 1125-68, 1187-92, 1195-1200, 1259-64(two spur.ll.).

FrT: 1273-75(one spur.l.), spur.l. before 1301, 1352 before 1345(also in proper place), 1545-46, 1649-58, 1663-64(both spur.).

SuT: 1731(spur.l. before 1733), 1748, 1987-88, 1991-98, 2005-10, 2051-52, 2079-85, spur.l. before 2087, 2101, 2111-13(one spur.l.), 2115-20, 2159-2293(three spur. lines).

ClPT: 29-30, 33-55(spur.l. for 55), 81-82(trans.), 85-113(one spur.l.), 117(spur.), 127-33, 155-61, 225-31, 387(spur.), 428-41, 541(space left), 652-53(comb.), spur.l. before 656, 734-35(trans.), 960, 1041(spur.), 1069(spur.l. before 1072), 1100-6, 1147(spur.l. before 1149), 1153(spur.), 1156-62, 1170-76.

SNPT: 78-84, 91-112, 156-59(all spur.), 213-14(comb.; preceded by spur.l.), 299(spur.), 326-27, 343-44 (trans.), 345(spur.l. after 346) 347-48(trans.), 350-51(trans.), 352, 355, 390(spur.), 470-83, 498-504.

CYPT: 564-65, 568-71, 574-82, 585-87, 595(594 and 596 comb.), 601-3(600 and 604 comb.), 610-13, 631(630 and 632 comb.), 638-39, 646-47, 748-49, 858-59, 880-81, 886-89, 904-5, 910-11, 916-19, 924-25, 948-50, 953-59, 962-65, 972-77, 996-1001, 1006, 1009, 1034-35, 1046-51, 1054-55, 1066-73, 1078-1101, 1131(spur.), 1132-35, 1127 repeated before 1151, 1219-21, 1283-84(both spur.), 1304-5(comb.), 1307, 1316-21, 1325-28, 1342-49, 1386-93, 1402-5, 1410, 1418-23, 1428-29, 1432-41, 1448-53.

CY-Ph Spurious Link: Last two lines lacking.

PhT: 11-18, 59-60, 82(spur.), 89-90, 101-4, 271-74.
Ph-Pd Link: 297-98, 309-12, 324-25.
PdT: 366-72, 392(spur.), 415-18, 423-24, 429-36, 445-46, 461-62, 513-34, 541-50, 553-74, 579-88, 599-602, 641-48, 684, 699-704, 757-58, 791-92(trans.), 806-9, 821-22, 878 for 872(also in proper place), 889-92, 927-42, 947-60, 963-68(two spur.ll. subst.).
ShT: 1220-23, 1241-42, 1305-10, 1327-30, 1340(spur.), 1468(spur.).
PrT: 1769-75.
Thopas: 1909-12, 1950-67, 1973(spur.), 1984-86, 1995, 2003, 2023-77, 2093-2108.
MelPT: 2147-50, 2153-56, 2315^{2}-2316^{1}, 2350-51, 2354, 2358, 2361, 2369, 2371(cf.2372), 2375, 2408-9, 2496^{2}-2497, 2509, 2514, 2516(latter part), 2529-30(partly spur.; cf.2527-28), 2534^{2}-2536^{1}, 2630-31, 2731^{2}-2732^{1}, 2746^{2}-2747^{1}, 2996, 3033^{2}-3034^{1}.
MkPT: 3098, 3107-10, 3119-20, 3125-26, 3147-48, 3151 (3150-52 comb.), 3153-54, 3159-80, 3359(spur.), 3529 (spur.), 3561, 3752-53(trans.), 3764.
NPPT: 4007-8, 4041-42, 4051-52(trans.), 4061-66, 4111-4164(4130-31 comb. and 4132 spur.), 4233-38, 4341-46, 4349-60, 4365-74, 4379-80, 4383-93(4393 spur.), 4395-4404, 4416-19, shortened form of 4421 beside 4420, 4425-40, 4457-62, 4469-72, 4476(spur.), 4483-88, 4499-4509(one spur.l.), 4529-49(one spur.l.), 4553-64, 4581-82(trans.), 4584-86(one spur.l.), 4591-94.
McPT: 3-104(six spur.ll.), 109-10, 121-22, 223-36, 239-40(trans.), 275-76(trans.), 315-16, 335-38.
PsPT: 5-14, 18(spur.), 69-70, 73-74, 135^{2}-36^{1}, 138^{2}-39^{1}, 145-47, 184^{2}-85^{1}, 217^{2}-21^{1}, 229-30, 235^{2}-38^{1}, 241, 338^{2}-39^{1}, 414^{2}-16^{1}, 422^{2}-29, 447^{2}-49, 470(trans. before 475), 580^{2}-81, 628, 694^{2}-95^{1}(comb.), 735^{2}-36^{1}, 752^{2}-63^{1}, 770-74, 786-87^{1}, 790-91^{1}, 816, 849, 865^{2}-67, 869^{2}-70, 871(except first 2 words), 873-76, 879, 897-901, 909, 917^{2}-18^{1}, 920^{2}-29, 933-35, 939-43, 946(except "Certes"), 974, 992, 998^{2}-99, 1002, 1008^{2}-9^{1}, 1010-13, 1021, 1036-37, 1040-42^{1}, 1046-47, 1060-62,

1080(spur.).
Rt: 1081^{2}-82^{1}.

In the prose, Fi lacks, besides the lines and passages listed, many parts of lines, e.g. in PsT the last parts of 475, 566, 589, 788, 877, 884, 914, 919, 964, 990; for others see CV.

Date Due

UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA
3 1262 05209 8729

821.1
C496cYm
v.2

110677

KEEP CARD IN POCKET

Date Due

DUE	RETURNED	DUE	RETURNED